Public Document Pack

North Tyneside Council

Cabinet

Friday, 19 July 2024

Monday, 29 July 2024, Room 0.02, The Chamber - Quadrant, The Silverlink North, Cobalt Business Park, North Tyneside, NE27 0BY **commencing at 6.00 pm.**

Agenda Item		Page(s)
1.	**Apologies for Absence** To receive apologies for absence from the meeting.	
2.	**To Receive any Declarations of Interest and Notification of any Dispensations Granted** You are invited to **declare** any registerable and/or non-registerable interests in matters appearing on the agenda, and the nature of that interest. You are also invited to **disclose** any dispensation in relation to any registerable and/or non-registerable interests that have been granted to you in respect of any matters appearing on the agenda. Please complete the Declarations of Interests card available at the meeting and return it to the Democratic Services Officer before leaving the meeting.	

If you need us to do anything differently (reasonable adjustments) to help you access our services, including providing this information in another language or format, please contact democraticsupport@northtyneside.gov.uk.

Agenda Item		Page(s)
3.	**Minutes** To confirm the minutes of the previous meeting held on 24 June 2024.	7 - 24
4.	**Report of the Young Mayor** To receive a verbal report on the latest activities of the Young Mayor and Young Cabinet.	
5.	**2024/25 Performance & Financial Management Report to 31 May 2024** To provide a full overview of both the service delivery performance and budget position across the Authority as at 31 May 2024. For performance, it sets out the key areas of service delivery for Cabinet to note, including where this impacts in budget terms. In terms of the budget, it sets out the forecast outturn position to 31 March 2025 for both revenue and capital.	25 - 124
6.	**Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 Performance Report** To provide an overview of performance on delivery of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025. Appended to the report is the 'Our North Tyneside Performance Report' which provides a comprehensive update under each of the Authority's policy priorities, as well as relevant comparator information.	125 - 174
7.	**North Tyneside Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan - Update** To provide a performance update since the previous report to Cabinet in September 2023, and seek approval to an update of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan as appended to the report.	175 - 280

Agenda Item		Page(s)
8.	**Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document** To consider a report on the outcome of a consultation undertaken on the draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy (Appendix 1); and seek approval to adopt the final proposed publication of the Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) -(Appendix 2).	281 - 380
9.	**Contaminated Land Strategy Review** To seek approval to commence a process of public consultation on the draft revised Contaminated Land Strategy.	381 - 478
10.	**Animal Penalty Notices** To seek approval to adopt the use of Penalty Notices by the Authority as part of the enforcement options available to it for the purposes of enforcing various animal health and welfare offences under existing animal health and welfare legislation.	479 - 492
11.	**Consultation on changes to the Special Education Needs provision in North Tyneside** To seek approval to commence an initial (non-statutory) pre-publication consultation with schools, parents and other stakeholders in relation to potential changes to provision for pupils with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities and on potential changes to the provision of Additional Resourced provision in the Borough.	493 - 502

Agenda Item		Page(s)
12.	**Ambition for Education Strategy (Refresh) 2024-2028** To seek approval for the refresh of the Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028 as appended.	503 - 528
13.	**North Tyneside Lettings Policy** To seek approval for the draft amended North Tyneside Lettings Policy.	529 - 626
14.	**Date and Time of Next Meeting** Monday 16 September 2024 at 6.00pm.	

Contact Officer: Yvonne Harrison Tel: (0191) 643 5320
Email: yvonne.harrison@northtyneside.gov.uk

Circulation overleaf ...

Circulated to Members of Cabinet: -

Dame N Redfearn DBE (Elected Mayor)
Councillor C Johnson (Deputy Mayor)
Councillor K Clark
Councillor P Earley
Councillor S Graham
Councillor J Harrison
Councillor Janet Hunter
Councillor H Johnson
Councillor A McMullen
Councillor S Phillips

Young and Older People's Representatives and Partners of North Tyneside Council.

This page is intentionally left blank

Cabinet

Monday, 24 June 2024

Present: Dame N Redfearn DBE (Elected Mayor) (in the Chair)
Councillors C Johnson, K Clark, P Earley, S Graham, J Harrison, H Johnson, A McMullen and S Phillips

In Attendance: C Black (Young Mayor)
D McNally (Age UK North Tyneside)
K Hardy (VODA Voluntary and Community Sector)
R Layton (North Tyneside JTUC)

Apologies: Councillor Janet Hunter, D Whyte (Northumbria Police) and V Smith (VODA)

CAB14/24 To Receive any Declarations of Interest and Notification of any Dispensations Granted

Councillor K Clark declared a registerable personal interest in agenda Item 6: 2023-24 Performance and Financial Management Report to 31 March 2024 (CAB18/24), as she was a Director and Employee at Justice Prince CIC which had contracts with North Tyneside Council and received funding from the Authority.

CAB15/24 Minutes

Resolved that the minutes of the previous meetings held on 20 May (Ordinary meeting) and 10 June 2024 (Extraordinary meeting) be confirmed and signed by the Chair.

CAB16/24 Report of the Young Mayor

The Young Mayor reported on the following activities in which he and Young Cabinet Members and/or Youth Councillors had been involved:

- At Youth Council this month young people had the opportunity to test out some resources from public health to help children and young people

understand the dangers of alcohol and drugs. Games and activities had been tested to see if there were any were liked and that could be used as part of the young mayor's pledge across schools. The session was enjoyed by youth councillors who had suggested some good ideas to use moving forward with his campaign.

- Youth Councillors would be focusing on John's pledge around spending smarter at their next meeting.
- The Young Mayor had been working with members of public health and communications to create a fun and interesting film to be shown in schools to young people. The aim of the film was to be young people friendly and show young people where they could go to for help and support.
- On 30 May young people had attended the North East Youth Alliance Youth Awards Festival. Cameron Quinn, Sharon Zeng, Connor Burns and Darren Renforth had all been shortlisted for awards and although unsuccessful on this occasion they were very positive on being nominated.
- The Young Mayor had also been nominated by North Tyneside Young Carers separately and won for something he felt very strongly about.
- North Tyneside's Children in Care Council delivered a regional corporate parenting session in Durham with lots of senior leaders in attendance. This was really well received and had been an opportunity for the young people to follow up with their key messages from the conference in April.
- A young people's neurodiversity steering group had been set up to inform adults on how they wanted the project to run as it developed. The group had created a video of young people's views on neurodiversity and were carrying out research on social media and the messages that were shared to young people. They will use this to inform adults of the positives and negatives from a young person's perspective.

The Elected Mayor thanked the Young Mayor for his update and congratulated him on his recent Young Carers award also the other young people who had been shortlisted for separate awards, she was also looking forward to seeing their video on neurodiversity.

CAB17/24 North Tyneside Statement of Licensing Policy (Gambling)

Cabinet received a report seeking approval for the initial proposals of the Draft Statement of Licensing Policy (Gambling) 2025-2028 attached to the report at Appendix 1 and to undertake a public consultation exercise.

The report outlined the initial proposals to Cabinet before the public consultation of the revised draft Policy, which formed part of the Authority's Budget and Policy Framework.

Local authorities were required by the Gambling Act 2005 to publish a Statement of Licensing Policy and to revise the Policy at least every three years. The Statement of Licensing Policy provided guidance as to how the Authority would exercise its functions under the Act. It was a legal requirement that the Statement of Licensing Policy was consulted on in accordance with the 2005 Act before it was approved by the Authority.

Section 153 of the Act set out the principles to be applied by the Authority as Licensing Authority when considering an application for a Premises Licence. Section 153(1)(d) of the Act therefore emphasised the importance of the Authority's Statement of Licensing Policy (Gambling) in determining any application for a Premises Licence made to the Authority as Licensing Authority.

Under the Act, the Authority as a Licensing Authority was responsible for issuing Premises Licences and Permits. Premises Licences were specific to the type of premises offering gambling to the public and include Casino Premises; Bingo premises; Adult Gaming Centre Premises; Family Entertainment Centre Premises; Betting Premises.

In terms of Permits, the Authority as a Licensing Authority could issue Unlicensed Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permit; Club Gaming Permit; Club Machine Permit; Alcohol Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits; Prize Gaming Permits.

The Authority did not have the authority from the Secretary of State to issue Casino Premises Licences. Section 175 of the Act limits the overall numbers of types of casinos that would be permitted in Great Britain and, until such time as the current limit on the number of casinos is increased, no further Casino Premises Licences would be issued.

The draft revised Statement of Licensing Policy (Gambling) attached to this Report at Appendix 1 contained the information that The Gambling Act 2005 (Licensing Authority Policy Statement) (England and Wales) Regulations 2006 had prescribed should be included in the policy document as outlined in the

report.

Full Council on 22 November 2021 passed a 'no casino' resolution which meant that the Authority would not grant any Casino Premises Licences in the Borough if it was given the power to do so. This resolution remained in place for the duration of the Policy, even if the number of national Casino licences increased. The decision on whether or not to pass a further 'no casino' resolution would form part of the consultation on the draft revised Statement of the Licensing Policy. If Council passes a further 'no casino' resolution, then it will bind the Authority for a further three years (unless another resolution is passed in the interim) and will prohibit the Authority from issuing Casino Premises Licences in that period.

In preparing this draft revised Policy document, regard had to the Commission's statutory guidance and the Regulations issued in order to assist Licensing Authorities in the preparation of their policy statements. The draft revised Policy statement included reference to the Council Plan and included additional information in relation to those individuals or businesses seeking to apply for a permit. It also emphasised the requirement to have regard to the public sector equality duty when making decisions in relation to individual applications.

Only minor changes had been made to the Policy at this time. The Gambling Commission had advised that as there were ongoing consultations regarding the Gambling Act 2005 and that they were unable to amend the Guidance to Licensing Authorities in sufficient time for Authorities to incorporate these changes withing their Policy. The Gambling Commission had advised that local policies should be refreshed in line with the statutory requirement of the Act so that the revised Policy was in place for January 2025. The Authority anticipated undertaking a further review of the Policy in 2025 when the revised Guidance was released.

The draft revised Policy would be subject to a six-week period of public consultation that would begin on 8 July 2024. The six-week period of consultation was considered an appropriate period of time to consult on this Policy document. A list of the consultees would appear in the Policy document.

The draft revised Policy statement once approved must be published at least 4 weeks before it came into effect (31 January 2025) and be available for

inspection on the Authority's website, public libraries and Quadrant. Before the Policy came into effect the Authority must also advertise the publication of the Policy statement by publishing a public notice on the Authority's website and in a local newspaper indicating when the Policy would be published and when it came into effect.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: either to endorse the initial proposals for the draft revised Policy statement attached as an Appendix to the report, and approve the commencement of the consultation exercise, or alternatively, to not endorse the initial proposals for the draft revised Policy statement and approve the commencement of the consultation exercise.

Resolved that the initial proposals for the draft revised Statement of Licensing Policy (Gambling) 2025-2028 as Appendix 1 to the report and commencement of the consultation exercise set out in paragraph 1.5.4 of the report, be approved.

(Reason for Decision: The revised draft Policy has been developed by an Officer Working Group. The Policy contains the information required by legislation and the Gambling Commission. It will be subject to extensive engagement involving, in addition to members of the public, those involved in the gambling trade, all North Tyneside MPs and Councillors. All consultees will be given the opportunity of providing feedback and comments on the draft Policy during the consultation period.)

CAB18/24 2023/24 Performance and Financial Management Report to 31 March 2024

Cabinet received a report which summarised both the performance and financial outturn position across the Authority as at 31 March 2024. It also dealt with a number of procedural matters as the Authority moved into the new financial year.

For performance, the report set out the key areas of service delivery for Cabinet to note, including where this impacted on the Authority's budget. In terms of the budget, it set out the outturn position at 31 March 2024 for both revenue and capital. Cabinet noted that following the changes in the structure of the Senior Leadership Team, the budget monitoring report had been restated compared to earlier in the year.

The Authority's draft Statement of Accounts (the Accounts) for 2023/24 was due to be presented to the Audit Committee for approval on 29 May 2024. However, as reported to the Audit Committee, there had been a number of national accounting matters that had delayed the audit of the 2022/23 Statement of Accounts and consequently, would delay the auditing of the 2023/24 Statement of Accounts. Therefore, the outturn figures contained in this report were provisional until the completion of the 2022/23 and 2023/24 accounts.

The Accounts were a statutory document that set out the Authority's financial position and performance for the year in a series of formal statements prepared according to a specific statutory and regulatory framework, which made it a very technical document. As in previous years, this report sets out the Authority's financial performance in an outturn report which reflected the Authority's structure and the reports presented to Cabinet throughout the year.

From a performance point of view, service delivery overall across the Authority remained strong. The Authority continued to manage high levels of demand in a number of areas including Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs), children in care, children in need, home care provision, residential and nursing care placements all of which had financial implications. Key areas of strength were delivery of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 priorities such as the affordable homes programme and carbon net zero. The Ambition for North Tyneside Programme was progressing well with regeneration projects across the four areas of the borough. Capital investment continued to deliver planned improvement works helping maintain council homes at the decent homes standard. Council Tax and Business Rates collection also remained on track.

The Authority continued to see areas of pressure across Adult and Children's Social Care, but there were also significant impacts on income particularly across Home to School Transport and Catering Services.

Since the last report, the number of children in the Authority's care had decreased by 15. There were 352 Children in the Authority's care at the end of March, including 15 unaccompanied asylum-seeking children. This was a reduction from 367 in January 2024. However, this remained higher than the 330 children budgeted for. Although the number of children in the Authority's care had decreased as stated above, there had been a further increase in the number of external residential placements which, together with the additional costs

already incurred to date, had contributed to the overall overspend position. The result of the number of children in the Authority's care combined with the current mix of placements had driven a total outturn overspend of £12.804m. There were 1,736 'children in need' at the end of March 2024. The number of Children in Need fluctuated each month but remained consistently higher than the 1,600 children budgeted for.

From a budget perspective, the overall unadjusted outturn for 2023/24 General Fund was an overspend of £7.229m. Despite the operational pressures on Adults and Children's Social Care, Home to School Transport and Catering resulting in a combined overspend of £22.076m, other service areas had managed to mitigate the overall impact on the Authority's position to give an improvement of £1.130m since the January 2024 report.

As previously communicated, any overspend would need to be funded through the use of reserves. Senior Officers, in conjunction with Cabinet, had undertaken a thorough review of the reserves held and the report set out the proposed release of £6.842m from earmarked reserves to support the position. The remaining balance of £0.387m was proposed to be taken from the Strategic Reserve. After these transfers, the General Fund would be in balance for 2023/24.

School balances had continued to decrease from a deficit of £0.382m at the start of the financial year to a deficit of £2.930m as at 31 March 2024. This was after the allocation of £1.868m Department for Education (DfE) funding given as "Financial Support for local authorities supporting maintained schools in financial difficulty (2023 to 2024)" had been applied to school balances.

Within this, 19 schools were in a deficit position at 31 March 2024. Whilst most of these were marginal deficits, 4 schools had a deficit totalling £12.955m. This continued to be monitored closely and schools in a deficit position during the year had support via continued peer-to-peer advice through the Department for Education's School Resource Management Advisers (SRMA) or deficit clinics with officers. Further details were contained in Section 2 of the Annex.

The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) had year-end balances of £3.064m. The HRA showed an underspend of £0.133m against the in-year 2023/24 Budget, together with a £0.095m improvement in the budgeted brought forward balances, which cumulatively brought the HRA to £0.228m better than the

budgeted position for 2023/24. Further details were given in Section 3 of the Annex.

The initial approved Investment Plan for 2023/24 was £95.762m. Net variations and reprogramming of £4.162m were approved by Cabinet during 2023/24 to give a revised Investment Plan of £91.600m. Capital expenditure for the year was £85.953m (93.84% of the revised plan). This outturn included further reprogramming of £11.166m and variations relating to gateway approvals and grant determinations of £5.519m for the 2023-2028 investment plan as shown in Section 4 of Annex 2.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: To approve the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not agree the recommendations.

Resolved that (1) the provisional 2023/24 performance and finance outturn for the General Fund, Schools Finance and Housing Revenue Account (Annex 1, Annex 2, Sections 1, 2 and 3) together with a financial overview of the year, be noted;
(2) the decisions made under the Reserves and Balances Policy (Paragraph 1.5.8, and Appendix A), be noted;
(3) the Authority's Investment Plan spend during 2023/24, and the associated capital financing (Annex 2, Section 4), be noted;
(4) the receipt of £0.992m new revenue grants, be approved;
(5) the receipt of £2.945m new capital grants, be approved;
(6) the reprogramming of £11.193m within the 2023/24 Investment Plan (Annex 2, Section 4, Paragraph 4.22 and Appendix C), be approved;
(7) variations of £5.546m to the Investment Plan (Annex 2, Section 4, Paragraph 4.22), be approved;
(8) the Authority's Treasury Management performance (Annex 2, Section 5), be noted;
(9) the Authority's performance against the Capital and Treasury prudential indicators (Annex 2, Section 5 and Appendix D, be noted);
(10) the write-offs of business rates identified (Table 30, Annex 2, section 7), be approved; and
(11) the North Tyneside Productivity Plan to submit to the Department for Levelling Up, Housing & Communities and publication on the Council's website, be approved.

(Reason for decision: It is recommended that Cabinet agree the proposals set out in section 1.2 of this report as it forms part of the 2023/24 Final Accounts process. Reprogramming of the Investment Plan will ensure successful delivery of projects included within the Investment Plan.)

CAB19/24 Housing and Property Services Annual Complaints Report 2023-2024

Cabinet considered a report seeking approval for the Housing and Property Services Annual Complaints Performance and Service Improvement Report 2023 -2024 appended to this report.

There was a statutory requirement for the Housing Ombudsman (HO) to consult with the Regulator of Social Housing, members of the HO Scheme, and individuals who may make complaints under the Scheme before the publication of the Code.

In partnership with the Local Government Social Care Ombudsman (LGSCO), a national, joint consultation on their respective codes of practice took place late 2023, with the intention, at that time, to produce one joint complaint handling code of practice.

On 8 February 2024, both Ombudsmen announced that there would be two separate codes of practice, that would be aligned to each other. The Code was a statutory code which must be followed, whereas the LGSCO Code of practice was guidance only.

The revised HO Complaint Handling Code was launched on 1 April 2024. Amongst other things, the Code placed a requirement on the Authority as a landlord to produce an annual complaints performance and service improvement report for scrutiny and challenge. The report must include:

- The annual self-assessment against the Code to ensure complaint handling policy, remains in line with its requirements.
- Qualitative and quantitative analysis of the landlord's complaint handling performance. This must include a summary of the types of complaints the landlord has refused to accept.
- Any findings of non-compliance with the Code by the Ombudsman.
- The service improvements made because of the learning from complaints.

- Any annual report about the landlord's performance from the Ombudsman.
- Any other relevant reports or publications produced by the Ombudsman in relation to the work of the landlord.

The annual complaints performance and service improvement report must be reported to the landlord's "governing body" and published on the section of their website relating to complaints. The governing body's response must be published alongside this. In the case of a local authority which was a social landlord, and which operated with executive arrangements, such as this Authority, the "governing body" was Cabinet.

In addition to the HO annual self-assessment being published on the landlord's website, it must now be submitted to the HO by 30 June 2024. The self-assessment must also be completed following any change in service procedures and/or an Ombudsman investigation. _The completed self-assessment included as an Appendix to the report demonstrated the Authority's compliance with the HO Complaint Handling Code.

Landlords would be expected to use complaints as a source of intelligence to identify issues and themes and introduce positive change to service delivery. Landlords must also report back on wider learning and service improvements from complaints to stakeholders, including resident panels, staff, and relevant committees.

A member of the governing body (or equivalent) must be appointed to have lead responsibility for complaints to support a positive complaint handling culture. This person was referred to as the Member Responsible for Complaints (the MRC). For Housing and Property Services this was the Lead Member with responsibility for Housing.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: To approve the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not agree the recommendations.

Resolved that the Housing and Property Services Annual Complaints Performance and Service Improvement Report 2023 -2024 appended to the report and its publication on the Authority's website, be approved.

(Reasons for Decision: The statutory HO Complaint Handling Code states that: 'Landlords must produce an annual complaints performance and service improvement report for scrutiny and challenge. The report must be reported to the landlord's governing body (or equivalent) and published on its website, alongside the governing body's response to the report. '

The response to the report will be the minutes of the Cabinet meeting.

For this year the report must be published by 30 June 2024.

Failure to comply with the Code may be seen as non-compliance by the landlord and could result in a Complaint Handling Failure Order (CHFO) being issued to the Authority.)

CAB20/24 North East Mayoral Combined Authority Borrowing Powers

A report was received seeking consent to the making of Regulations by central government to provide the new Mayoral Combined Authority, ("NECA"), with borrowing powers in line with the Devolution Deal and Scheme, the latter of which was subject to public consultation.

In December 2022, HM Government announced a minded to Devolution Deal with the seven local authorities across the North East. To implement the Deal, the local authorities needed to establish a new Mayoral Combined Authority for the region. Following the making of the North East Mayoral Combined Authority (Establishment and Functions) Order 2024 (referred to below as "the 2024 Order") and the election of the Mayor, the new Combined Authority – NECA – came into existence on 7 May 2024.

As part of the Devolution Deal, it was envisaged that NECA would have borrowing powers to support its functions. This was set out in the Scheme which was published by the seven local authorities for consultation as part of the process of making the 2024 Order. Borrowing powers for NECA's transport functions were included in the 2024 Order. However, central government's legislative procedures meant that the borrowing powers for other functions must be conferred on NECA by a separate statutory instrument (referred to in this report as "the Regulations"). NECA and its seven constituent local authorities must each provide their consent before the Regulations can be made. It was therefore

recommended that the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Elected Mayor and Head of Law, was authorised to give formal consent to the making of the Regulations when requested by central government.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: To approve the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not agree the recommendations.

Resolved that (1) Cabinet agree in principle to the making of the Regulations; and (2) the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Elected Mayor and Head of Law, be authorised to issue the Authority's formal consent to the making of the Regulations to the Secretary of State when requested.

(Reasons for Decision: The Devolution Deal and the Scheme which was published for consultation envisaged that NECA would have the proposed borrowing powers. Securing borrowing powers will help NECA to properly discharge its functions and assist in delivering its vision, policies, and priorities.)

CAB21/24 Terms and Conditions for Garden Waste Collection Charges

Cabinet considered a report seeking approval for the Terms and Conditions for the Garden Waste Collection Service.

Inflation, housing growth and sustainable waste management commitments, including the new government 'Simpler Recycling' reforms, were increasing contract costs and creating additional pressure on the Authority's delivery of its waste collection services.

As part of the 2024-2028 Financial Planning and Budget Process, the Authority analysed financial and performance data and identified key areas of demand on waste budgets going forwards.

As a result of that process, the introduction of a charge of £30 for garden waste collections was approved by full Council on 15 February 2024 at the budget-setting meeting. Currently, a brown bin for garden waste is provided to residents and was collected free of charge by the Authority. Brown bins were collected between the months of March and November, and collections stopped between December to February. From March 2025, the same service would be provided,

but only to those residents who subscribed to the service for £30 per annum. The introduction of a charge brings the Authority into line with other waste collection authorities around the region who charged for the collection of garden waste, although the proposed fee of £30 was the lowest across the seven North East local authorities.

Officers had established a working group comprising representatives from across the Authority to deliver the project, including a communication and marketing campaign, the reorganisation of collection rounds, development of payment methods and a set of Terms and Conditions for the new subscription service. The Terms and Conditions were appended to the Report and covered key areas such as service description, application and payment process, refunds and information on which materials were eligible for collection.

It was forecast that approximately 22,000 households would subscribe for the chargeable garden waste collection service, which would generate a gross income of £0.660m per annum.

A communication plan was in place to support the introduction of the subscription service. This would include briefings for Members, promotional materials, letters to residents, information in the Our North Tyneside Magazine and social media, and community engagement events across the borough and throughout summer 2024. A "Frequently asked questions" document had been prepared and would be added to the Authority's website and would be updated regularly to enable customer queries to be answered efficiently and effectively.

It was intended that letters to residents would be distributed in July 2024 shortly after approval of the Terms and Conditions and residents would be given until the end of November 2024 to subscribe to the garden waste collection service.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: To approve the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not agree the recommendations.

Resolved that (1) the draft Terms and Conditions for the Garden Waste Collection Service, attached as an Appendix and as set out in section 1.5 of the report, be approved;
(2) the Director of Environment to keep under review the Terms and Conditions for

the garden waste collection service and if considered appropriate, following consultation with the Cabinet members for Climate Emergency and the Environment, the Director of Resources and the Head of Law, be authorised to vary the Terms and Conditions for the garden waste collection service, including (but not limited to) the level of charge for the provision of the garden waste collection service.

(Reasons for Decision: The Terms and Conditions support the decision to introduce a charge for the collection of garden waste and inform residents of the details of the service.)

CAB22/24 An Ambition for North Tyneside - Update

Cabinet received a report on the delivery of the Authority's 'Ambition for North Tyneside' which was agreed by Cabinet on the 26 November 2018 as a framework for the regeneration of the borough in line with the then 'Our North Tyneside Plan'.

An update was last provided to the Cabinet in June 2023. Since then, the Deputy Mayor and officers had been working closely with a range of partners to unlock potential and opportunity and progress key projects and activity.

An Ambition for North Tyneside considers the borough as four areas namely;

- The South West area around Wallsend, including the communities who live in Howdon, Willington Quay, Hadrian Park, High Farm and Battle Hill
- The North West including Benton and Longbenton, Forest Hall and Killingworth, Dudley, Weetslade, Burradon, Camperdown and Fordley
- The North East area around Whitley Bay, including Monkseaton and Earsdon, Shiremoor, Backworth and West Allotment; and
- The South East area around North Shields, including Cullercoats and Tynemouth, Chirton and Percy Main.

The Elected Mayor and Cabinet's ambitions for the borough were set out in the 'Our North Tyneside Plan'. Specific commitments had been made and were being met in terms of a thriving, family-friendly, caring, secure and green Borough.

To deliver the ambition and pay for delivery, the Authority had allocated £2m per year for five years (2021-26) through its budget setting process. This had enabled

the Authority to use this as 'match funding' and attract external funding from the North of the Tyne Combined Authority (NTCA), the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (at the time of their existence), Government and the private sector.

The report explained in more detail progress that had been made on the Elected Mayor and Cabinet's ambitions for each part of the borough. It set out what had been achieved over the last 12 months, what was currently planned and what would happen next (subject to funding) and what the Authority would do if it could and when it could.

Subject to agreement by Cabinet, the next steps would include:

- Project development including refining delivery plans and funding mix;
- Options on the major projects moving through appropriate governance;
- Finalise the Investment Programme based on a £10m budget, developing proposals and priorities for post 2025; and

In the next 12 months activity would focus on delivering already approved projects and identifying additional funding to deliver the following:

- Agree the Village plans for the North West, secure funding for and begin delivery on the early priority projects;
- Secure funding to upgrade the visitor offer at Segedunum;
- Work with delivery partners and stakeholders to take forward projects adopted within the Wallsend Masterplan; and
- Agree policy priorities and a plan for Whitley Bay.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: Whereas the majority of this report was for information purposes only, Cabinet was requested to agree to recommendation (3) at paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not approve that recommendation.

Resolved that (1) the progress made in delivering the overall plan since 2018, be noted;
(2) the projects to be delivered in 2024 and beyond, be noted; and
(3) it be agreed that 'An Ambition for North Tyneside' continue to be monitored by the Investment Programme Board and progress reported regularly to Cabinet.

CAB23/24 North Tyneside Housing Delivery Test Action Plan

Cabinet considered a report seeking approval on the proposals for the first North Tyneside Housing Delivery Test Action Plan.

The Action Plan was necessary because the results of the 2022 Housing Delivery Test (HDT) published by the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) showed that the Authority's housing delivery had fallen below 95% of its requirement over the previous three years. This meant that in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework the Authority was required to prepare an Action Plan which assessed the causes of the under-delivery and identified actions that would be taken to increase delivery in future years.

The Action Plan would provide an ongoing framework for the Authority that would be reviewed annually, until housing returned above 95% of the Authority's requirement. This would consider the effectiveness of the actions identified and included in the Action Plan and to assess the success in achieving an increase in the overall level of housing delivery across the borough.

In summary, the actions within the HDT Action Plan included:-

- Strategic allocations – all relevant services are in place to support consideration and progress of relevant planning applications. Agreement and discharge of any relevant conditions and agreements to enable development to commence are recognised as a priority.
- Local Plan allocations – Engagement and discussion with the housing industry both private developers and registered providers to establish potential interest and confirm ongoing support for delivery of sites of interest.
- Site frameworks – To increase potential certainty for planning applicants the Authority will consider preparation of development frameworks for key sites that may present complex challenges.
- Area Wide Design Code - Development of a North Tyneside Area Wide Design Code to align with latest National Planning Policy Framework is expected to create a useful tool for residents, partners, and developers to improve the quality of planning applications for development and potential speed for their consideration.
- Affordable homes – Delivery of 5,000 affordable homes remains a Council priority, with over 2,000 homes already built. The Authority continues to seek and progress opportunities to increase the pace and scale of affordable housing delivery.

The Housing Delivery Test Action Plan would become a living document that would require review and update for each year that housing delivery in North Tyneside remained below 95% of the housing requirement. Whilst the actions identified were expected to see substantial recovery in housing delivery, the three-year time frame for the HDT and lead in time for new sites to come forward and significant completions at Murton Gap and Killingworth Moor meant delivery was likely to remain below 95% for at least the next 12 months.

The Authority would continue to monitor the effectiveness of the actions identified, underlying conditions of the housing market in the borough and evidence of improvement in supply and delivery.

Cabinet considered the following decision options: To approve the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report, or alternatively, to not agree the recommendations and request a revised Action Plan be prepared. Given preparation of a HDT Action Plan was a national policy requirement there was no alternative to publishing an Action Plan.

Resolved that (1) the North Tyneside Housing Delivery Test Action Plan as appended to the report, be approved;
(2) the Director of Regeneration and Economic Development, in consultation with the Deputy Mayor, be authorised to make any minor amendments to the Housing Delivery Test Action Plan as considered appropriate and to publish the Action Plan on the Authority's website; and
(3) the Director of Regeneration and Economic Development to monitor the Housing Delivery Test Action Plan and, in consultation with the Deputy Mayor, be authorised to make any necessary amendments to the Plan and to publish any amended Action Plan on the Authority's website.

(Reasons for Decision: It enables publication of a HDT Action Plan within the recommended timeframe. It sets in place a positive framework for the Authority to continue to work with its partners on housing delivery to meet the needs of residents in North Tyneside.)

CAB24/24 Date and Time of Next Meeting

Monday, 29 July 2024 at 6.00pm.

Cabinet

Minutes published on Thursday 27 June 2024.

The decisions contained within these Minutes may be implemented (unless called in by 3 Non-Executive Members for consideration by the Overview & Scrutiny Co-ordination & Finance Committee) immediately following the expiry of the call-in period; i.e. 5.00pm on Thursday 4 July 2024.

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: 2024/25 Performance & Financial Management Report to 31 May 2024

Portfolios:	Elected Mayor	Cabinet Member:	Dame Norma Redfearn DBE
	Finance and Resources		Councillor Anthony McMullen
	Deputy Mayor		Councillor Carl Johnson

Report from:	Corporate Strategy and Finance	
Responsible Officer:	Jackie Laughton, Assistant Chief Executive	Tel: 643 5724
	Jon Ritchie, Director of Resources	Tel: 643 5701
Wards affected:	All	

1.1 Executive Summary

1.1.1 This report provides Cabinet with a full overview of both the service delivery performance and budget position across the Authority as at 31 May 2024. For performance, it sets out the key areas of service delivery for Cabinet to note, including where this impacts in budget terms. In terms of the budget, it sets out the forecast outturn position to 31 March 2025 for both revenue and capital.

1.1.2 The report also sets out for Cabinet to note the current position in relation to schools' finance, the Authority's Investment Plan, developers' contributions and

treasury management. In addition, it provides details of additional revenue and capital grants received up until 31 May 2024 for Cabinet to approve.

1.1.3 From a performance point of view, service delivery overall across the Authority remains strong. The Authority continues to manage high levels of demand in a number of areas including Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs), children in care, children in need, home care provision, residential and nursing care placements all of which have financial implications. Key areas of strength are delivery of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 priorities such as the affordable homes programme and carbon net zero. The Ambition for North Tyneside Programme is progressing well with regeneration projects across the four areas of the borough. Capital investment continues to deliver planned improvement works helping maintain council homes at the decent homes standard. Council Tax and Business Rates collection also remains on track and better than national and regional comparators.

1.1.4 The Authority continues to experience challenges in some areas of delivery, which impact on the overall financial forecast for the year. As part of the 2024-2028 MTFP there were 13 workstreams established to address the pressures over the 4-year period. From a budget perspective, whilst the MTFP looked to address the pressures identified, this was over the full life of the workstreams and work is on-going to update the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) for new emerging pressures. The forecast net pressure on the general fund for the current year as at 31 May 2024 is [£13.676m], which is an worsening of [£6.447m] compared to the 2023/24 outturn position, and the Housing Revenue Account has a forecast underspend of £0.031m for 2024-25.

1.1.5 These figures are presented on a prudent basis, and work by Cabinet Members and senior officers is underway to address these pressures during the year. Senior Leadership Team (SLT) are meeting on a weekly basis to track progress in addition to the formal budget monitoring to Cabinet on a bi-monthly basis.

1.1.6 Despite this prudent approach, Cabinet will note the potential scale of the financial challenge this year. Work has been undertaken to assess the component parts of this forecast overspend, which has confirmed that the majority were identified as part of the 2024/25 budget setting process. As this report and accompanying appendices set out, the key areas of pressure are already part of the key MTFP projects for 2024-2028, but the scale and acceleration of the pressures was greater than anticipated when the MTFP was agreed in February.

1.1.7 In addition, some unforeseen pressures are arising, notably the proposed pay award for the year. Whilst this is not agreed, the current proposal from the

Local Government Employers equates to circa 4.4% for the Authority (it is a combination of a £1,290 or 2.5% depending on grade). This is above the 3.5% provided for in the budget.

1.1.8 Within Children's Services, there is an overall pressure of £8.380m which is driven by similar trends to the outturn position, despite the additional growth included in the 2024/25 budget. The number of children in care was 362 in May and whilst this is broadly in line with the MTFP workstream, the placement mix is too reliant on more expensive external residential care provision. In addition to this market forces have meant the average cost per placement has significantly increased, the current average weekly cost to the Authority for an external residential care placement is £6,916, compared to £5,945 in May 2023, however this is still below costs which some other local authorities are incurring. The Authority also has a higher reliance on external fostering arrangements which, while preferable to residential care, still results in a forecast pressure.

1.1.9 Children's Disability Services are supporting children with increasingly complex needs and are often required to support children in bespoke care arrangements where market failure results in no alternative care plans being available. There is also increasing delay and challenge in the corresponding health income to support these complex children.

1.1.10 Home to school transport has seen a reduction in the reported pressure since the outturn position due to the additional budget allocated as part of MTFP Home to School Transport workstream in addition to a stabilisation of the numbers of pupils receiving the service. However there remains a significant challenge as the workstream continues to focus on the identified savings, aiming to bring the service into balance within the 4 years of the MTFP.

1.1.11 Adult Social Care has seen inflationary pressures from external providers above that identified in the Health and Social Care MTFP workstream as well as increased activity across all commissioned services. This combined with complex clients transitioning from both hospital settings and Children's Services has resulted in a forecasted pressure of £3.873m.

1.1.12 Both Resources and Housing are showing pressures totalling £1m on Homeless presentations who are accommodated in Bed and Breakfast accommodation. This is after the use of the Homeless Prevention Grant and claimable Housing Benefit Subsidy are taken into account. A working group is reviewing this to focus on mitigating actions for the future.

1.1.13 The Authority's current position is a total forecasted pressure of £13.676m while the 2024/2028 MTFP programme of work continues and will be revised and updated to reflect new emerging pressures and mitigating actions.

1.2 Recommendations

1.2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet:

(a) notes the update provided on the Performance of the Authority including updated data on the key pressures facing the Authority and progress against the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025;

(b) notes the forecast budget monitoring position for the General Fund, Housing Revenue Account (HRA), schools finance and Treasury Management together with the service delivery performance position across the Authority as at 31 May 2024 (sections 1.5.1, 1.5.2, 1.5.3 and 1.5.5 of this report);

(c) notes the Authority's Investment Plan spend of £7.252m to 31 May 2024 and the proposed financing of the Plan to the end of the year (section 1.5.4 of this report);

(d) approves reprofiling of £2.581m from 2024/25 into future years, and variations of £6.117m within the 2024-2029 Investment Plan (section 1.5.4 of this report) and note the current position with Developers' Contributions (section 1.5.6); and

(e) approves the receipt of £0.985m new revenue grants (as outlined in section 1.5.7 of this report), £2.406m of new capital grants (as outlined in section 1.5.8 of this report).

1.3 Forward Plan:

1.3.1 Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 21 June 2024.

1.4 Authority Plan and Policy Framework:

1.4.1 This report relates to all priorities in the Our North Tyneside Plan.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 General Fund

1.5.1.1 Service delivery overall across the Authority remains strong, particularly in relation to the key policy priorities of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025. The Authority is on track against its commitment to become carbon net-zero by 2030. Carbon reduction in Authority service operations has achieved 59% against the baseline year of 2010/11. The ambition to deliver 5,000 Affordable Homes is on track against the profiled target with 2,247 homes delivered at the end of quarter four. The Ambition for North Tyneside Programme is progressing with regeneration projects in all four areas of the borough. North Tyneside continues to be one of the safest places in the country with comparably low levels of crime and anti-social behaviour. Council Tax and Business Rates collection remains strong and comparable with national performance.

1.5.1.2 Since the outturn report, the number of children in care has increased by 10, from 352 children in our care in March to 362 in May. The number of budgeted children in care was temporarily increased as part of the 2024-28 Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) to 365, as work is ongoing to reach the core number, which remains at 330 children. Although now slightly below the 2024/25 overall target, the aim is for a maximum of 26 children to be accommodated in external residential placements for 2024/25, however there are currently 36 external placements. In addition to the increased number, there are also increasing market forces driving up the average weekly cost of external residential placements.

1.5.1.3 The overall level of children in need has decreased to 1,609 (1,736 in March), still slightly higher than the 1,600-figure used to estimate required social work capacity. The Handling Children's Finance MTFP workstream identified an increase to the net placement budgets of £5.452m in 2024/25, which assumed a level of 365 children in care, 1,600 children in need, and a staffing requirement of 74 social workers.

1.5.1.4 The result of the total children in care, the current mix of placements and the market forces in the external residential care market has driven a worsening, to a total forecasted pressure in Children's Services of £8.380m. Further detail is provided in Annex 2 at section 1.3.

1.5.1.5 The Home to School Transport MTFP workstream aims to bring the service back into balance over the 4-year period through a combination of additional budget £1.500m and savings. The number of children requiring home to school transport has stabilised over the last year, following a year-on-year increase in the number of pupils requiring the service. In May 2024 there were 862 pupils receiving home to school transport compared to 877 in

March 2023 and 897 in May 2023. However, there has not been the level of assumed reductions in children with complex needs who have support with transport as assumed in year 1 of the workstream. This is linked to the number of pupils with EHCPs the Authority maintains. This, along with inflationary pressures on the transport contracts, means that Home to School Transport has a pressure of £1.776m.

1.5.1.6 As part of the Health & Social Care MTFP workstream within Adults Services the focus remains to facilitate hospital discharge with the "Home First" model and reduce the number of clients in short- and long-term residential and nursing care placements by maximising the use of home care. The number of home care hours provided has shown significant increase, reducing the number of people in short-term residential placements and the number of clients waiting for homecare services is at its lowest level in three years with 14 clients waiting for homecare services.

1.5.1.7 The overall number of clients in residential and nursing care has decreased from 1,180 in March 2024 to 1,126 in May 2024 and the trend of new short and long-term placements has significantly decreased compared to the previous year, largely due to the increase in home care hours being provided. However, the turnover in the number of clients leaving and joining the service continues to be high. The rate of requests for services also remains high at 396 requests per 100,000 population in May 2024, compared to 372 per 100,000 population in May 2023.

1.5.1.8 As Adult Services continues to focus on the "Home First" approach to hospital discharge and transition clients combined with the increased provider inflation, the forecast financial position has worsened by £1.458m since Outturn with an overall expected pressure for the Directorate of £3.873m.

1.5.1.9 As well as the above pressures the Authority are also seeing emerging pressures relating to homelessness, additional external legal costs and higher than anticipated premises costs. There are some organisation-wide savings resulting from treasury management savings of (£1.000m), which partly offset the overall forecast pressure, further detail is included in section 1 of the Annex 2.

1.5.1.10 As at 31 May 2024, the Authority is showing a total forecast net pressure for the current year of £13.676m. This is an increased pressure of £6.447m since 2023/24 Outturn.

1.5.1.11 A more detailed commentary of the overall financial position is contained in section 1 of Annex 2. However the key areas of variation behind the forecast

net pressure for the current year as at 31 May 2024 of £13.676m are summarised in the following table.

1.5.1.15 **Table 1: 2024/25 General Fund Revenue Forecast Outturn as at 31 May 2024 by Directorate**

Directorates	Budget	Forecast May	Variance May	Variance Outturn	Change since Outturn
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adults Services	69.172	73.045	3.873	2.415	1.458
Children's Services	52.539	60.919	8.380	12.804	(4.424)
Public Health	1.613	1.613	0.000	(0.306)	0.306
Environment	43.922	44.522	0.600	(0.943)	1.543
Regeneration & Economic Development	11.880	11.687	(0.193)	(0.489)	0.296
Corporate Strategy	2.379	2.997	0.618	0.145	0.473
Chief Executive Office	(0.108)	(0.128)	(0.020)	(0.042)	0.022
Resources	9.610	10.361	0.751	2.714	(1.963)
General Fund Housing	2.446	2.646	0.200	(0.116)	0.316
Central Items	(17.375)	(17.908)	(0.533)	(8.953)	8.420
Support Services	19.170	19.170	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Authority	**195.248**	**208.924**	**13.676**	**7.229**	**6.447**

1.5.1.16 The Senior Leadership Team (SLT) is working with Senior Officers across the organisation to update the 2024-28 MTFP workstreams and to develop a range of in-year mitigations that will be explored to support the 2024/25 position.

1.5.2 **Schools**

1.5.2.1 Individual schools are required to submit their rolling three-year budget plan to the Authority by 31 May each year. All schools have provided returns but some still require final Governor approval, therefore the figures for 2024/25 included in this report are draft.

1.5.2.2 The provisional outturn for school balances for 2023/24 was a deficit of £2.930m, which included additional funding from the Department for Education (DfE) of £1.868m. Budget plans submitted by schools indicate that this will increase to a deficit of £4.074m by the end of 2024/25. There are

currently 16 schools that have submitted a deficit budget plan for 2024/25. Cabinet should note that there are six new schools requiring a licenced deficit agreement in 2024/25 two which have a structural deficit, which means that the school is unable to submit a recovery plan which shows it coming back into financial balance within 3 years. The Authority will hold budget review sessions with the sixteen schools involved throughout July.

1.5.2.3 Cabinet will recall there has also been significant pressures within the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) in relation to the High Needs block which ended 2023/24 with an overspend of £10.494m. As reported previously, to address these pressures, the Authority joined the DfE's Safety Valve Intervention Programme, 2023/24 was the first year of the DSG Management Plan and the Authority remains on track to reach a positive in-year balance by the end 2027/2028. The current position includes the first 2 allocations of funding from the DfE of £9.750m.

1.5.2.4 The DSG management plan forecasted that as of January 2024 the Authority would maintain 2,134 Education Health and Care Plans (EHCP) and at 2,164 EHCPs maintained as of January, the number was slightly higher with 28 plans more than forecasted. In May 2024, there are 2,246 EHCPs, an increase of 21 EHCPs since March 2024. The growth rate of EHCPs maintained by the authority has significantly decreased over the last two years and performance is better than national and regional rates. This demonstrates the success of initiatives within the DSG management plan to manage the continuing high demand for Education, Health and Care Needs Assessments in North Tyneside.

1.5.2.5 As part of the Safety Valve Intervention Programme, the Authority also received £4.7m from the DfE in capital funding to support the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) Management Plan. This will be used to develop an Early Years hub, increase the Additionally Resourced Provisions (ARPs) in schools and £0.833m was allocated to "Funding for Inclusion". A joint working group was established with schools and settings and the funding for inclusion capital allocation has been allocated to the schools which submitted successful applications.

1.5.3 Housing Revenue Account

1.5.3.1 Again, performance is holding relatively strong in this area. Housing rental income collection ended up at 93.3% at the end of quarter 4 in 2023-24, but with a strong overall level of collection, given the increased numbers moving over to Universal Credit, and the overall increase in rent. Arrears is a continuing critical area of performance, and officers are monitoring increasing arrears levels for current tenants. A particular area of focus for

2024/25 will be the change in the timetable which will accelerate the numbers of existing tenants moving across to UC. Empty homes are still trending at relatively lower levels, currently at around 0.75%, which represents just over 100 homes out of over 14,000 in total. This helps the overall income position significantly as every pound collected counts, by helping to maximise the amount of rent that can be collected and invested in improving service delivery to tenants.

1.53.2 The number of homeless presentations to the Authority is rising year on year. At the end of May 2024 there had been 620 homeless presentations this financial year, compared to 431 cumulatively in May 2023 and 416 cumulatively in May 2022. The proportion of priority homeless acceptances has dropped below 5%, which has been the consistent proportion for a number of years, to 3.8% at the end of May 2024. The costs attached to homelessness have also increased as the Authority has a statutory duty to provide temporary accommodation.

1.5.3.3 The projected outturn position for the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) for 2024/25 is an underspend of £0.031m. The main areas of pressure relate to utility costs across the sheltered estate, and the forecast impact of the tabled 2024/25 pay award although this is forecast to be lower than the previous year settlement, but which is still marginally higher than was budgeted for in the HRA Business Plan. These pressures are offset by a combination of small savings across the service, from vacancy assumptions through to reducing non-essential spend, and maximising other income. The Repairs budget continues to manage the impact of the cost-of-living crisis and the impact on material and sub-contractor costs, as well as the impact of the pay award mentioned above, however, at the current time this budget is forecast to come in on budget overall.

1.5.4 Investment Plan

1.5.4.1 The investment plan as approved at full Council in February 2024 for 2024-2029 totals £334.444m (£104.727m in 2024/25 and is detailed in table 21 of Annex 2, within section 4.

1.5.4.2 As part of 2023/24 Monitoring and Outturn £16.044m of reprogramming was identified (changes to the anticipated delivery into future financial years), and proposals of variations of £4.747m (changes to the financing of the Plan) over the investment plan. As part of May 2024 Monitoring, further reprogramming of £2.581m and £6.117m of variations has been identified. Details of which are set out in Section 4 of Annex 2, paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3.

1.5.4.3 At the end of May 2024, spend of £7.252m had been incurred in year, representing 6.92% of the Council approved plan for 2024/25. This is broadly in line with spend trajectory incurred on average at this point in time in prior years.

1.5.4.4 At the end of May 2024 investment had been made in the following areas:

- **Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Capital Programme;** Almost £2.500m has been invested to date in delivering planned improvement works to maintain homes to the decent homes standard. This includes circa £1.400m on kitchen and bathroom upgrades, structural works and heating replacements. £0.517m has been spent on the HRA programme of new builds and residential conversions. £0.200m has been spent on disabled adaptations including stairlift installations.

- **Highways and Infrastructure Improvements;** almost £1.200m of improvement works have been delivered to date throughout the Borough including integrated transport improvements. Just under £1.00m has been invested in 2024/25 on the Seafront Sustainable route, with £0.140m invested in road resurfacing during April and May of 2024.

- **Affordable homes delivery;** investment of over £0.750m on works associated with the delivery of affordable homes through the Authority's Trading Company, as well as the HRA New Build programme. A further £0.600m has been spent relating to a loan to the Authority's Trading Company to progress additional home purchases and investments.

- **Education improvement works;** £0.910m of spend incurred to date, with £0.664m relating to expenditure for ground works for modular accommodation at Fordley Primary.

- **Strategic Asset Maintenance;** Almost £0.210m has been invested delivering planned preventative maintenance activity within the Authority's operational asset portfolio.

- **Leisure Facilities**; £0.320m has been invested to date delivering improvement works to the Authority's leisure facilities. Just under £0.294m relating to the ongoing works at St Peter's Sports playing fields, and £0.025m relating to investment in the Borough's play sites.

- **Regeneration projects;** almost £0.500m has been invested to date on the Authority's regeneration projects across the Borough. Spend in 2024/25 primarily relates to the Embankment Walkway works.

1.5.5 Treasury Management

1.5.5.1 As at 31 May 2024, the level of external borrowing (excluding PFI) is £408.443m for the period, with the level of internal funding forecast to remain relatively high for the year and is projected to be £93.962m (£86.503m at 31 March 2024). This is in line with the Authority's Treasury Management Strategy as this minimises external interest charges wherever possible, providing the optimal financial position for the Authority in line with the MTFP project on Financial Management.

1.5.5.2 As at 31 May 2024, the Authority had total treasury investments of £5.000m. Year to date Income generated through interest earned on investments from combined General Fund and HRA balances for 2023/24 is £0.083m. The Authority invests in line with Chartered Institute of Public Finance Accountancy (CIPFA) guidance, maintaining a low-risk approach to investments.

1.5.6 Developer Contributions

1.5.6.1 Section 106 monies relate to contributions received by the Authority through the planning process. £21.512m of contributions have been received to date, with £16.379m spent or committed through the Investment Programme Board process to date. £5.133m as of 30 May 2024 remains uncommitted, a reduction from £6.032m at the year end, with officers developing plans to utilise this in line with the conditions of the section 106 agreements and the Authority's strategic objectives. Further information is provided in section 6 of the Annex 2 and shows an improving position in terms of utilisation.

1.5.6.2 Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) £1.219m funding has been received by the Authority to date. CIL continues to develop within the Authority and further updates will be incorporated within this report when projects are developed, and funds utilised.

1.5.7 New Revenue Grants Received

1.5.7.1 Table 2 below sets out the details of new revenue grants received up to end May 2024 for Cabinet's approval.

1.5.7.2 Table 2: Grants Received April and May 2024

Directorate	Grant Provider	Grant	Purpose	2024/25 value £m
Children's Services	Department for Education	Extension of the Role of Virtual School Heads to children with a social worker and children in kinship care grant	Support to local authorities to appoint a Virtual School Head for children, with social worker support.	0.127
Environment	Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA)	Biodiversity Net Gain Grant 31/7104 (1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025).	To assist authorities to deliver biodiversity net gain.	0.027

Children's Services	Department for Education	Children's Social Care Innovation Programme Staying Close Provision	Establishing a 6 bedroom 'Staying Close' supported accommodation with a shared management team working between Sycamore House (existing residential children's home) and Elm House (Staying Close provision).	0.285
Environment	Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA)	Section 31 agreements - Duty to consult on Street Trees (Env Act 2021)	Support for carrying consultation on tree felling. out	0.006
Public Health	Northumbria PCC	Consolidated Hotspot Response Fund	Increased uniformed presence in identified hotspots to reduce ASB	0.060
Children's Services	Youth Custody Service/HM Prison & Probation Services	Remands to youth secure accommodation of children and young people	Transfer of responsibility to Local Authorities for cost of remand to youth detention.	0.012
Children's Services	National Development Team for Inclusion	Supported Internships Grant - Internship Works	This grant is to support all Local Authorities to access, establish and/or develop Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) employment forums to improve the provision of Supported Internships across the country.	0.020
Children's Services	National Development Team for Inclusion	Supported Internships Grant - Explore Your Potential	This grant is to support all Local Authorities to access, establish and/or develop SEND employment forums to improve the provision of Supported Internships across the country.	0.161
Children's Services	Department for Education	S31 Extension of the Role of Virtual School Heads to Certain previously Looked After Children Implementation Grant	To provide support to local authorities to help them to meet their duty to appoint a Virtual School Head for previously looked-after children and make information and advice available.	0.054

Children's Services	Department for Education	Pupil Premium Plus (PP+) post-16 funding	To provide support to local authorities in England to implement the role of Virtual School Head for post-16 looked-after children and care leavers.	0.054
Children's Services	Department for Education	Early Years Delivery Support Funding	National wraparound programme	0.049
Public Health	Department for Levelling Up Housing and Communities	Healthy Homes Project	Support local authorities in tackling damp and mould hazards in private rented properties in the areas of greatest need.	0.130
Total				**0.985**

1.5.8 New Capital Grants Received

1.5.8.1 Table 3 below sets out the details of new capital grants received up to end May 2024 for Cabinet's approval.

1.5.8.2 Table 3: Capital Grants Received April and May 2024/25

Directorate	Grant Provider	Grant / Project	Purpose	2024/25 value £m
Resources	SALIX	Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme	Funding to support low carbon heating schemes in White Swan Centre and North Shields Customer First Centre	1.696
Corporate Strategy	North of Tyne Combined Authority	UKSPF Community Partnership	Investment in voluntary, community and social enterprises (VCSE) sector to enhance and provide facilities for the sector.	0.400
Housing	DLUHC	Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG)	Funding for the provision of home adaptations to help eligible older and disabled people to live independently. Increase in allocation for 2024/25	0.170

Resources	War Memorials Trust	Asset Planned Maintenance	Restoration/improvement of three war memorials within the Borough	0.086
Regeneration	Department for Transport	Traffic Signal Obsolescence Grant (TSOG)	Measures to fund traffic management systems maintenance and upgrading with the Borough	0.054
Total				**2.406**

1.6 Decision Options:

1.6.1 The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

1.6.2 Option 1

Cabinet agrees the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

1.6.3 Options 2

Cabinet does not agree the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

1.7 Reasons for Recommended Option:

1.7.1 Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

1.7.2 Cabinet is recommended to agree the proposals set out in section 1.2 of this report as it is important that Cabinet continues to monitor performance against the Budget, especially given the current level of financial pressures faced by the public sector. It is also important that Cabinet agrees to receive the revenue and capital grants referred to in the report.

1.8 Appendices:

Annex 1: Performance and Financial Management Report to 31 May 2024
Annex 2: Financial Management Report to 31 May 2024
Appendix 1: Investment Plan Summary
Appendix 2: S106 Summary & Detail

1.9 Contact Officers:

Jon Ritchie – Corporate Finance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 5701
David Mason – Corporate Finance matters - Tel. (0191) 643 5747

Caroline Maxwell – Corporate Finance and General Fund matters – Tel. (0191) 643 7027
Jane Cross – Corporate Finance and General Fund matters – Tel. (0191) 643 3166
Darrell Campbell – Housing Revenue Account matters – Tel. (0191) 643 7052
Jackie Laughton – Policy and Performance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 5724
Pam Colby – Policy and Performance matters – Tel. (0191) 643 7252

1.10 Background Information:

1.10.1 The following background papers and research reports have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the offices of the author:

(a) Revenue budget 2023/24
https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/NTC%20Revenue%20Budget%202023_24.pdf

(b) Investment Plan 2023-2028
https://democracy.northtyneside.gov.uk/documents/s11473/Annex%201%20Appendix%20D%20i%202023%20-%202028%20Investment%20Plan.pdf
(Agenda reports pack 16 February 2023 - Appendix D(i))

(c) Reserves and Balances Policy
https://democracy.northtyneside.gov.uk/documents/s11480/Annex%201%20Appendix%20G%20-%202023-24%20Reserves%20and%20Balances%20Policy.pdf
(Agenda reports pack 16 February 2023 - Appendix G)

(d) Overview, Scrutiny and Policy Development Performance Report
https://democracy.northtyneside.gov.uk/documents/s11482/Annex%201%20Appendix%20I%20-%202023-24%20Report%20of%20the%20Overview%20Scrutiny%20and%20Policy%20Development%20Committee%20Jan%202.pdf
(Agenda reports pack 16 February 2023 – Appendix I)

(e) North Tyneside Safety Valve Agreement
https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1142857/North_Tyneside_Safety_Valve_Agreement_2022-2023.pdf

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and Other Resources

2.1.1 Financial and other resources implications are covered in the body of the report.

2.2 Legal

2.2.1 The Authority has a duty to ensure it can deliver a balanced budget. The Local Government Act 2003 imposes a duty on an authority to monitor its budgets during the year and consider what action to take if a potential deterioration is identified.

2.3 Consultation/Community Engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

Internal consultation has taken place with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Elected Mayor, the Deputy Mayor, Cabinet Members, the Senior Leadership Team and Senior Finance Officers.

2.3.2 External Consultation / Engagement

The 2024/25 budget was completed after widespread consultation and community engagement in line with the Authority's approved Budget Engagement Strategy.

2.4 Human Rights

2.4.1 The proposals within this report do not have direct implications in respect of the Human Rights Act 1998.

2.5 Equalities and Diversity

2.5.1 There are no direct equalities and diversity implications arising from this report.

2.6 Risk Management

2.6.1 Potential future financial pressures against the Authority are covered in this report and registered through the Authority's risk management process.

2.7 Crime and Disorder

2.7.1 There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and Sustainability

2.8.1 There are no direct environmental and sustainability implications arising from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

• Chief Executive	X
• Director of Service	X
• Mayor/Cabinet Member(s)	X
• Chief Finance Officer	X
• Monitoring Officer	X
• Assistant Chief Executive	X

North Tyneside Council

Annex 1: Performance and Financial Management Report

July 2024

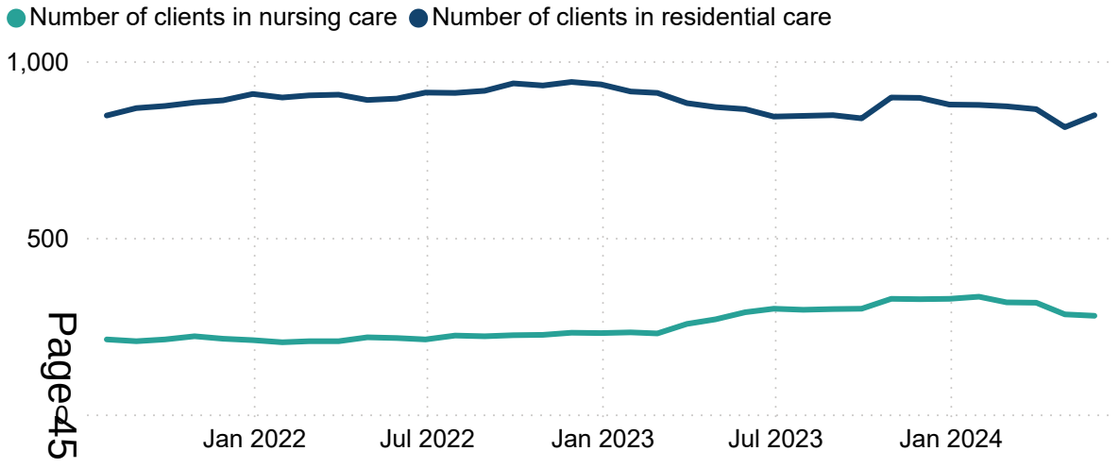
Produced by Policy, Performance and Research

Adults Services

Residential Care, Nursing Care and New Long Term and Short Term Placements

Residential Care clients		Nursing Care clients		New Long Term Placements		New Short Term Placements		Requests for a service per 100,000 population	
May 2024	847	May 2024	279	2024/25	67	2024/25	41	May 2024	396

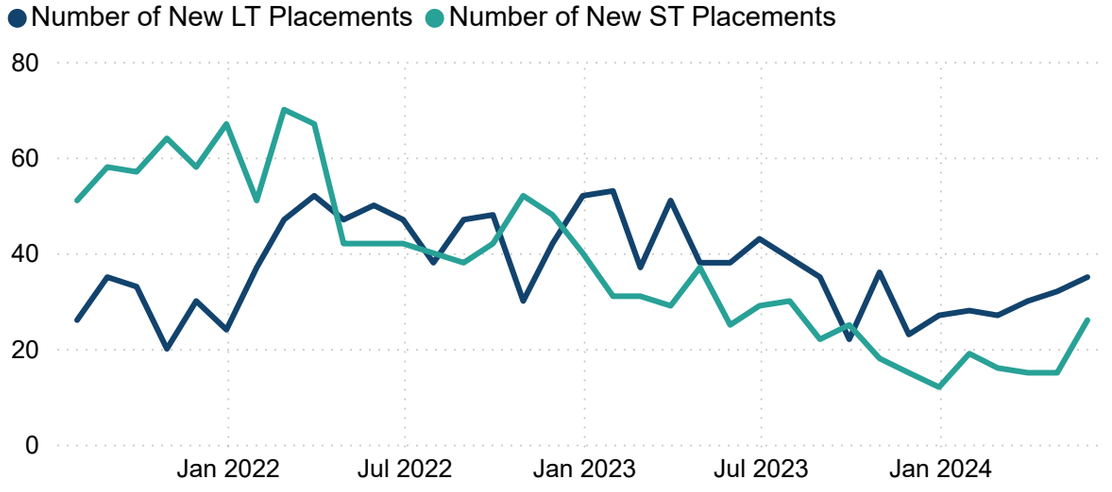
Residential Care and Nursing Care clients



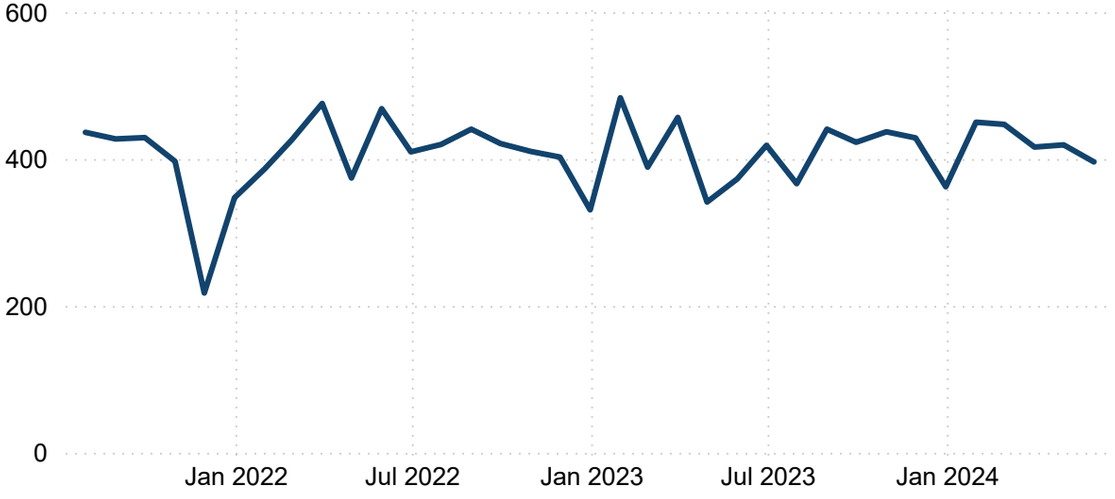
Comment on performance

While the number of people in care homes has remained static there has been an upward trend in those receiving nursing care over the past twelve months. The number of new clients placed in short and long term placements has significantly decreased, largely due to the increase in home care hours being provided and a reduction in the number of clients waiting for home care services. Requests for service per 100k population has increased by 6% compared with the same period last year.

Number of New Long Term and Short Term Placements



Requests for a service per 100,000 population



Standard Homecare hours, clients waiting for Homecare services and requests for a service

Homecare clients

May 2024 1,008

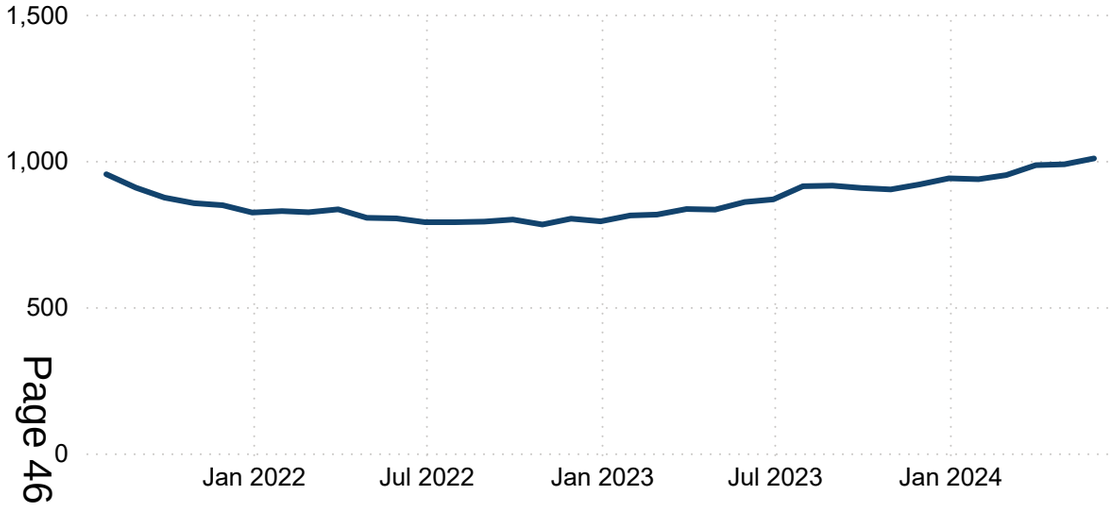
Standard Homecare hours commissioned by local authority

May 2024 52,533

Clients waiting for Homecare services

May 2024 14

Homecare Clients

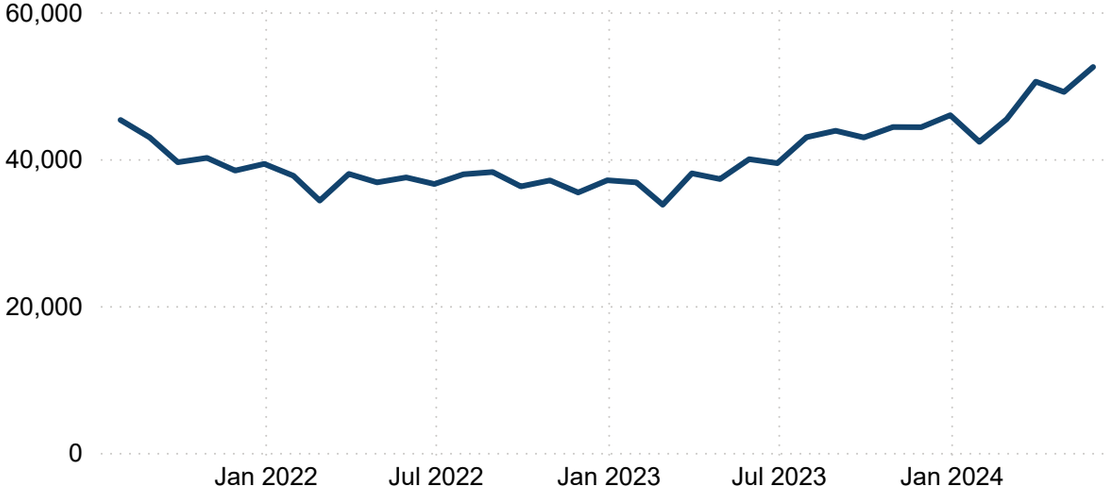


Comment on performance

At the end of May 2024, there were 1,008 homecare clients, receiving 52,533 hours of homecare commissioned by the local authority, which is continuing to increase as the number of clients waiting for homecare services is decreasing.

14 clients are waiting for homecare services, which has significantly decreased and is at the lowest level in three years, since pre-COVID pandemic.

Standard Homecare hours commissioned by local authority



Clients waiting for Homecare services

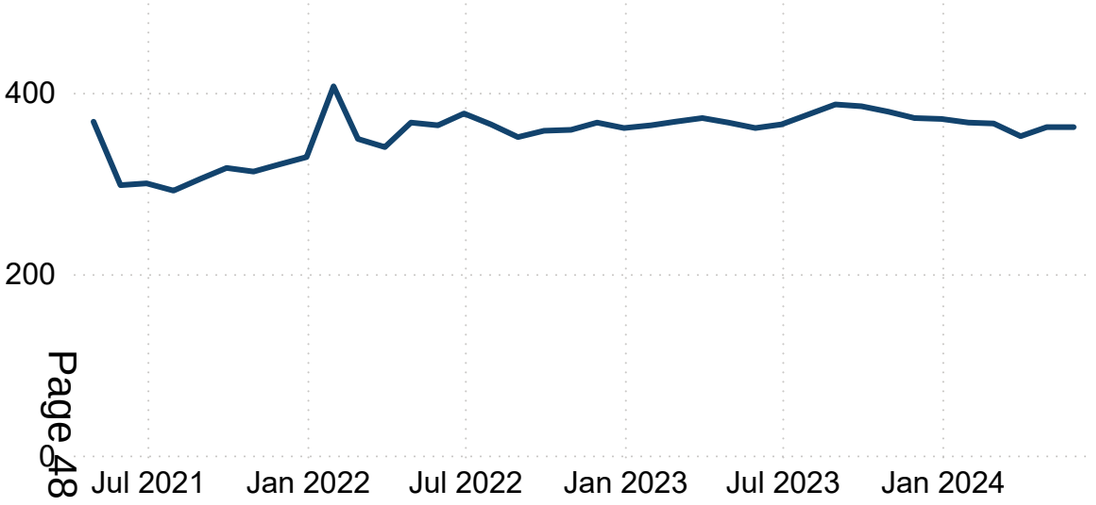


Children's Services

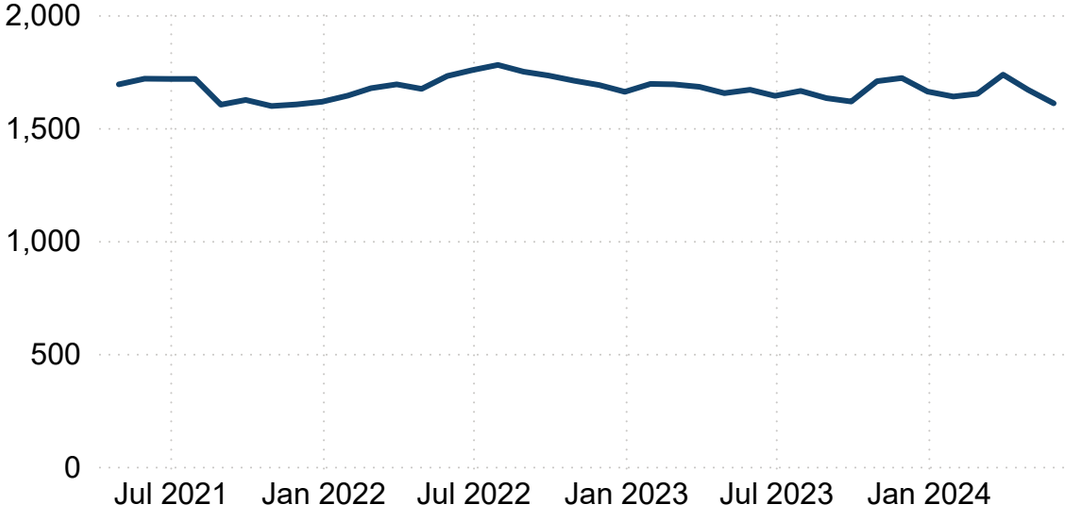
Children in our Care and Children in Need

Children in our Care		Children in Need	
May 2024	362	May 2024	1,609

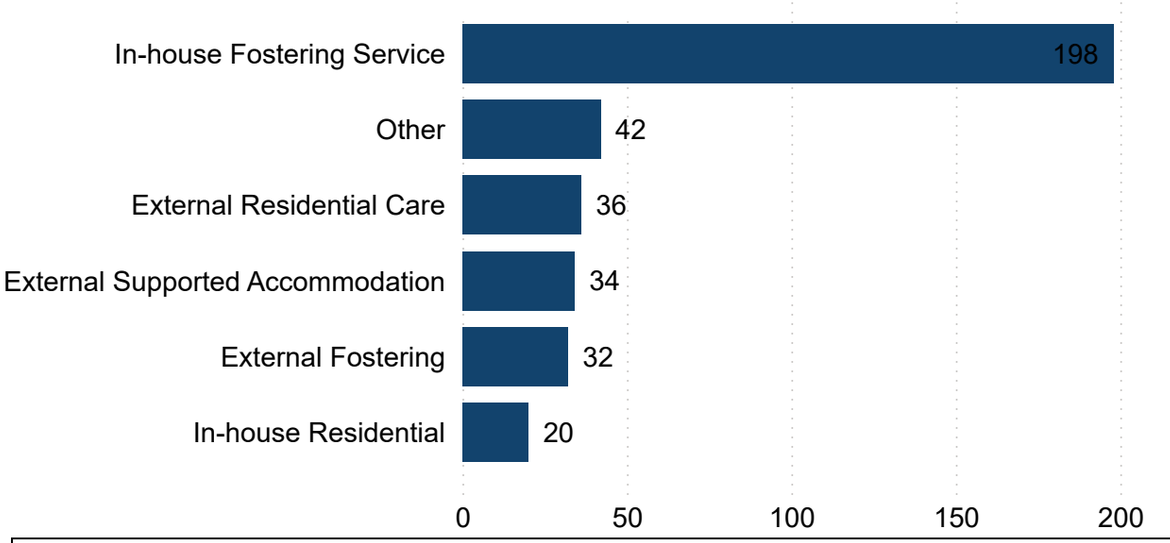
Children in our Care



Children in Need



Children in our Care split of placements May 2024



Comment on performance

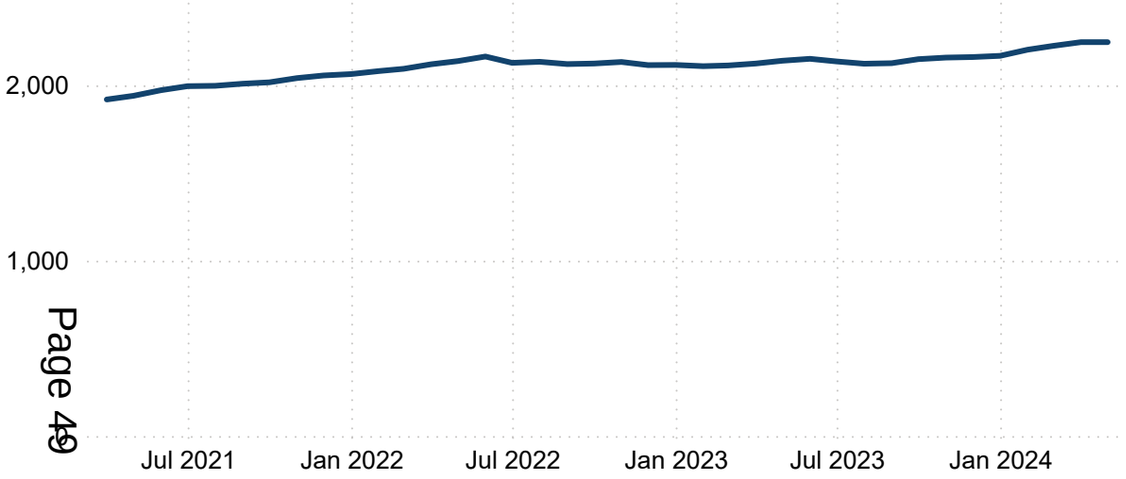
At the end of May 2024, the number of Children in Need decreased to 1,609. The number of Children in Need fluctuates month on month, but this is aligned to the core 1,600 Children in Need budgeted for.

There were 362 Children in our Care in May 352 including 19 unaccompanied Asylum-Seeking Children (UASC). Work is ongoing as part of the Medium Term Financial Plan to reduce the core number of children in our care to 330, as well the current placement mix with a high number of children in external residential placements are leading to a budget overspend.

Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs)

Actual EHCPs		Ceased EHCPs		Requests for an EHCP assessment		EHCP assessments refused prior to assessment	
May 2024	2,246	2024/25	21	2024/25	88	2024/25	5

Actual EHCPs

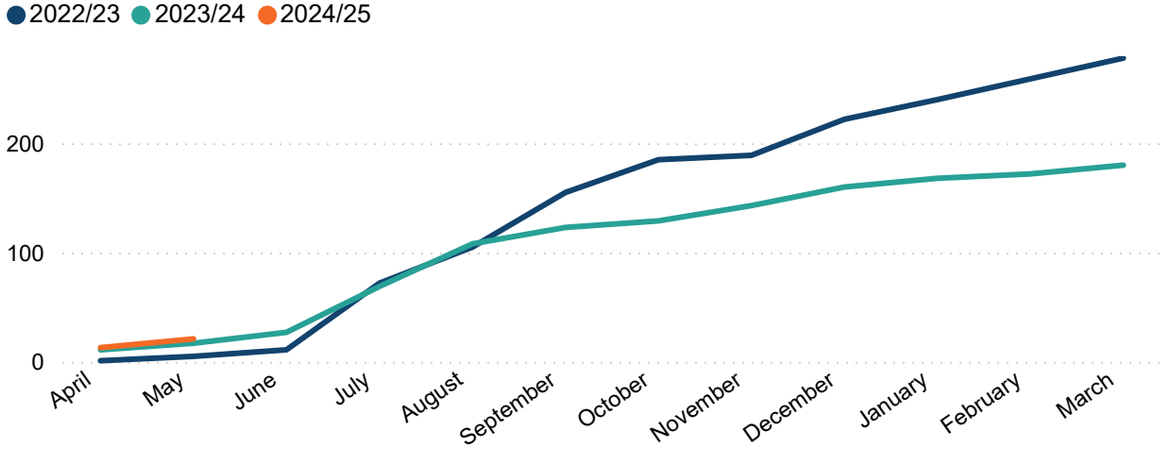


Comment on performance

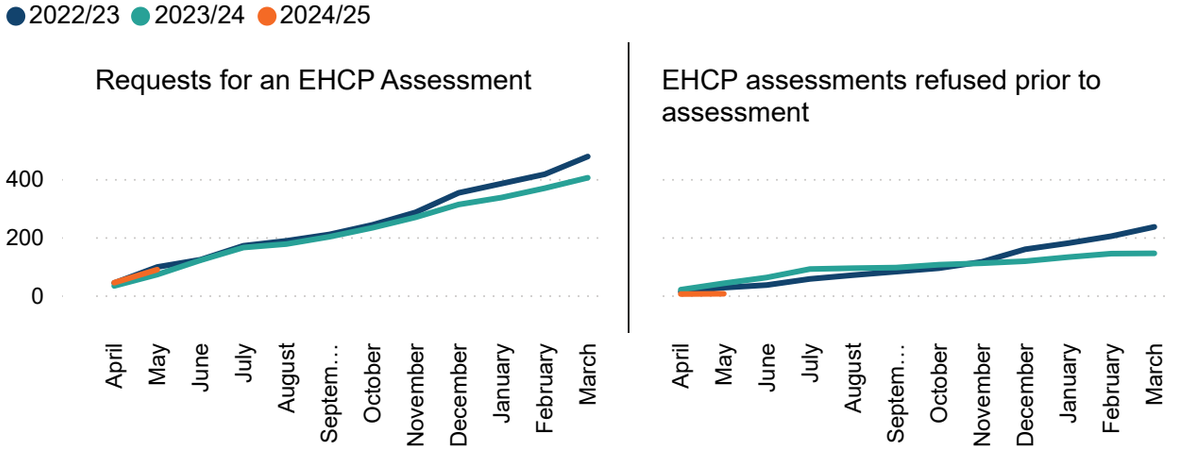
Prior to our entry into the Safety Valve Programme, the Authority was an outlier with significantly higher rates of annual growth in EHCPs maintained compared to regional and national comparators. North Tyneside is now lower than regional and national comparators; growth during 2022 and 2023 was 2.5%, compared to 8.63% regionally and 9.25% nationally during 2022.

The Authority continues to manage high demand for Education Health and Care Assessments. North Tyneside receives a significantly higher rate of requests per 10k 0-25 year olds than regional and national rates.

Ceased EHCPs - cumulative by financial year



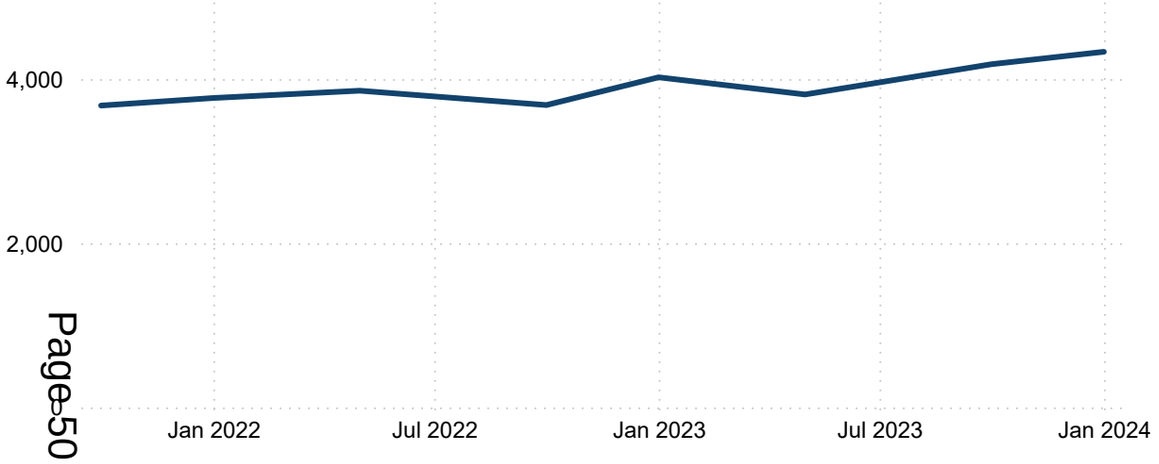
Requests for an EHCP assessment and EHCP assessments refused prior to assessment - cumulative by financial year



Pupils with Special Educational Needs (SEN) support and SEN mediations and tribunals

Pupils with SEN support		SEN mediations		SEN tribunals	
January 2024	4,332	2024/25	12	2024/25	13

Pupils with SEN support

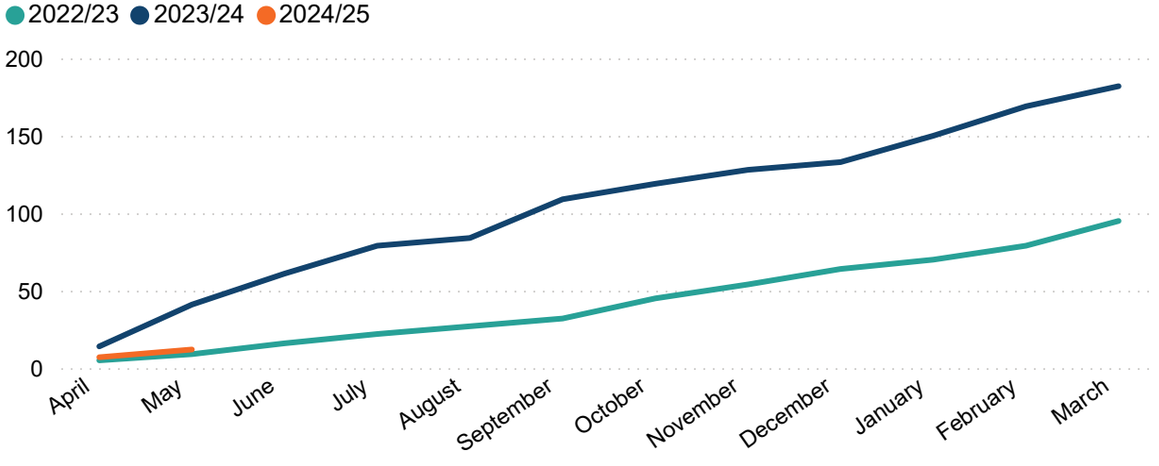


Comment on performance

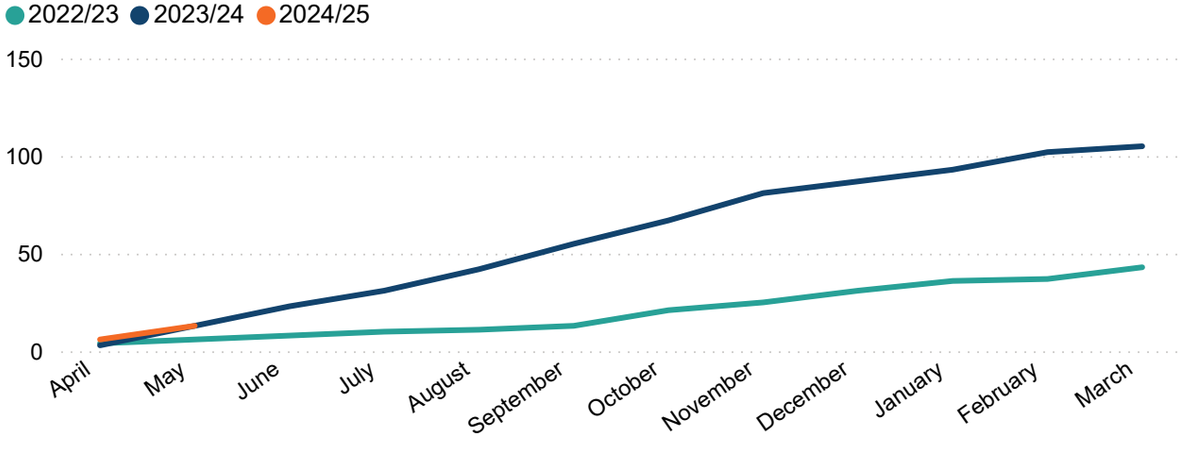
To date in 2024/25, the number of tribunals is the same as during the same period in 2023/24, whereas there has been fewer mediations.

The number of pupils with SEN Support has increased by 8% compared to the previous year and is at it's highest level recorded.

SEN mediations - cumulative by financial year



SEN tribunals - cumulative by financial year



Pupils receiving Home to School Transport, Electively Home Educated and 16-17 year olds Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)

Number receiving home to school transport

May 2024 862

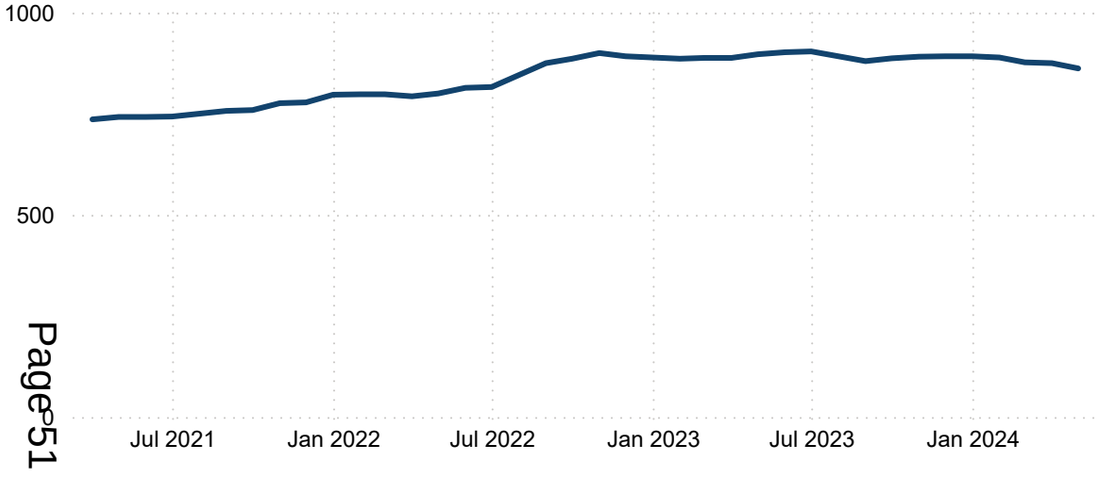
Electively home educated pupils

May 2024 239

16-17 year olds NEET

April 2024 4.1%

Number receiving home to school transport



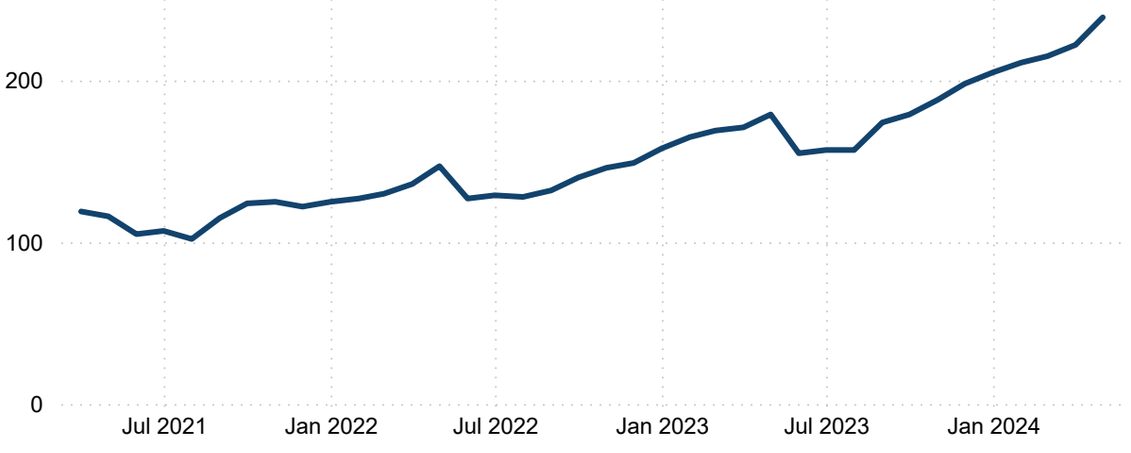
Comment on performance

The number of pupils receiving Home to School Transport is stabilising, following a year on year increase. 862 pupils received home to school transport at the end of May 2024.

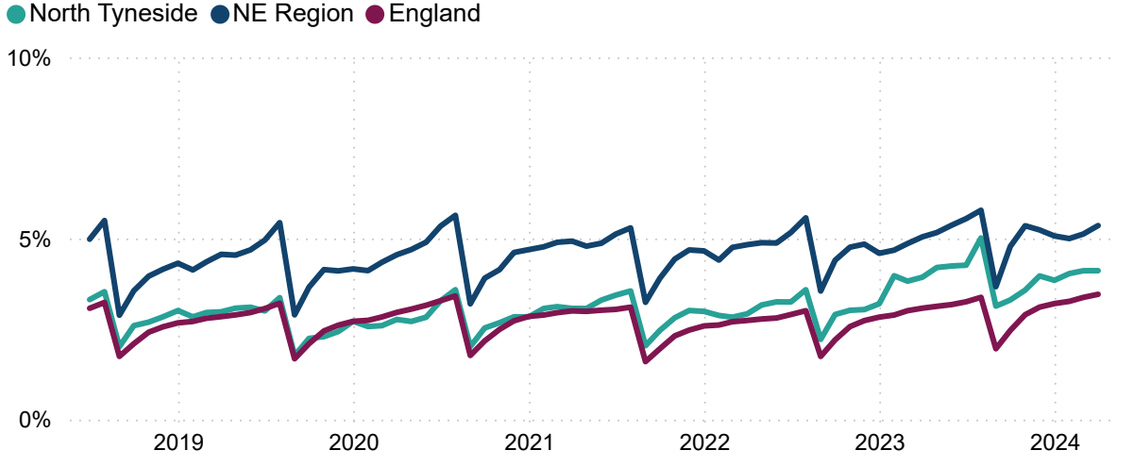
The number of pupils electively home educated has increased year on year in the last 7 years to total 239 at the end of May 2024.

16-17 year olds NEET has slightly increased in North Tyneside compared to the same period last year. 4.1% of 16-17 year olds in North Tyneside are NEET, significantly lower than the regional comparator (5.4%), but higher than national (3.5%).

Electively home educated pupils



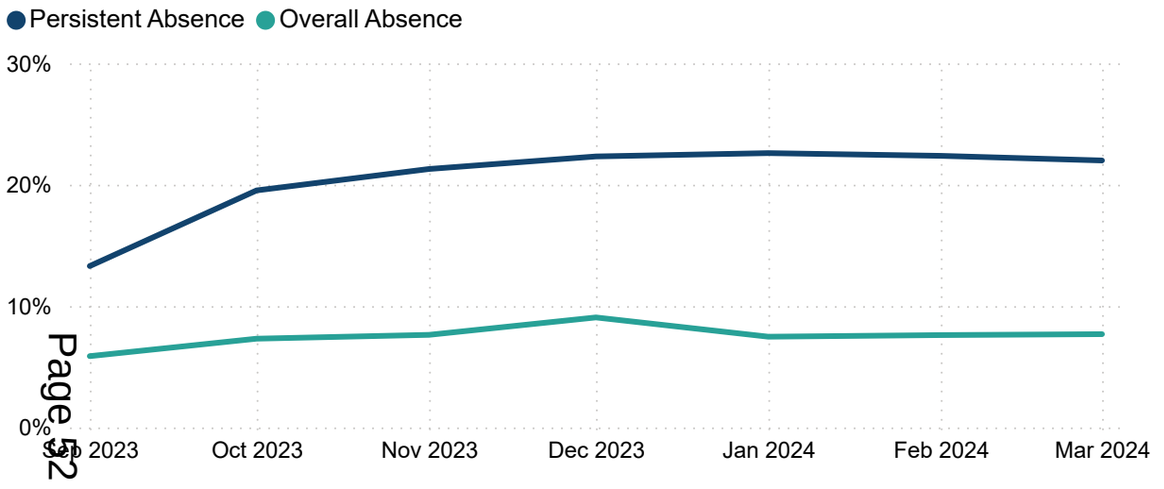
16-17 year olds NEET



School absence, exclusions, suspensions and 16-17 year olds Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)

Overall absence		Persistent absence		Suspensions		Exclusions	
March 2024	7.7%	March 2024	22.0%	2023/24	2,495	2023/24	75

Overall and persistent absence



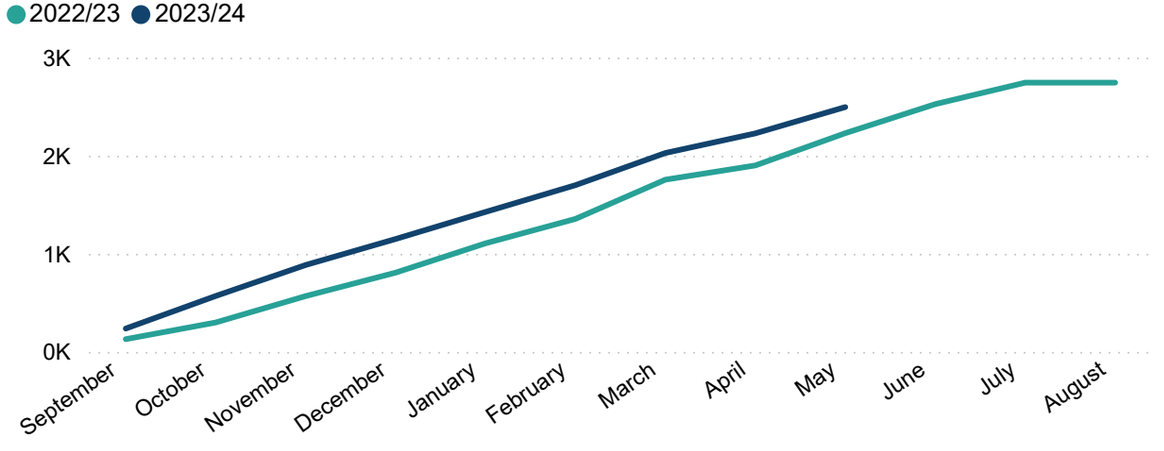
Comment on performance

Overall absence is 7.7% and persistent absence 22% in March 2024, compares to 7.4% and 21.2% nationally in 2022/23 academic year.

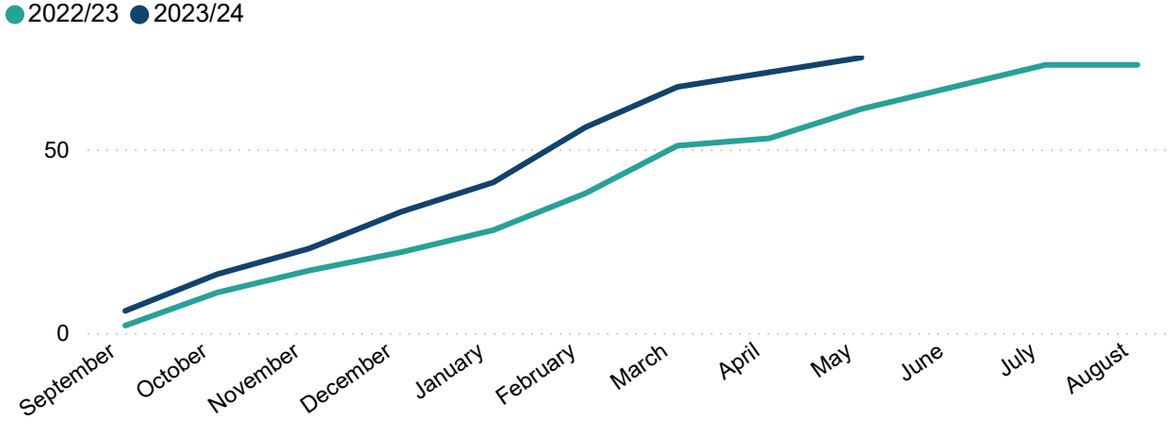
At the end of May 2024, suspensions are significantly higher than the during the same period last year. 2,495 suspensions at the end of May, a 12% increase compared to the same period last year. There were 75 Permanent Exclusions compared to 61 for the same period last year.

The rise is somewhat seen over all schools, but in schools who are above the local authority average for suspension and permanent exclusions the Education North Tyneside Team will be offering support and challenge.

Suspensions - cumulative by academic year



Exclusions - cumulative by academic year



Environment

Carbon reduction in council operations against baseline year and waste recycled, reused or composted

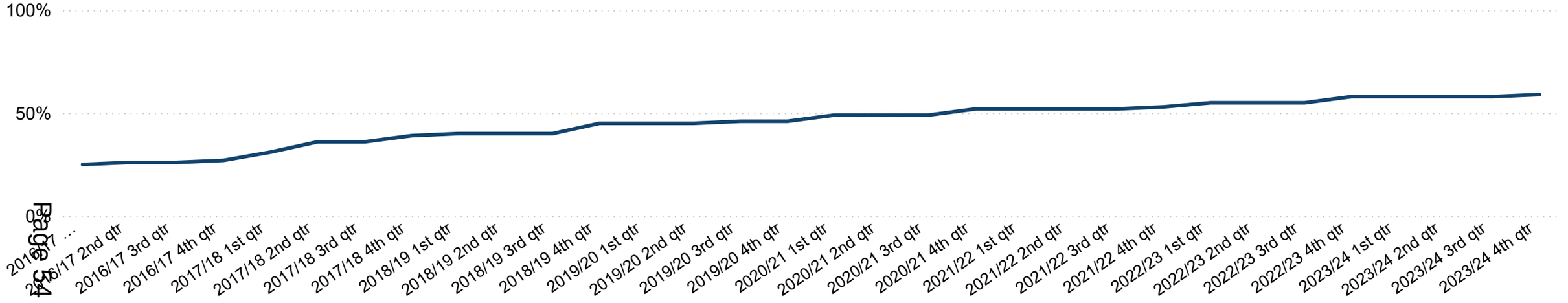
Carbon reduction in council operations against baseline year

2023/24 4th qtr 59%

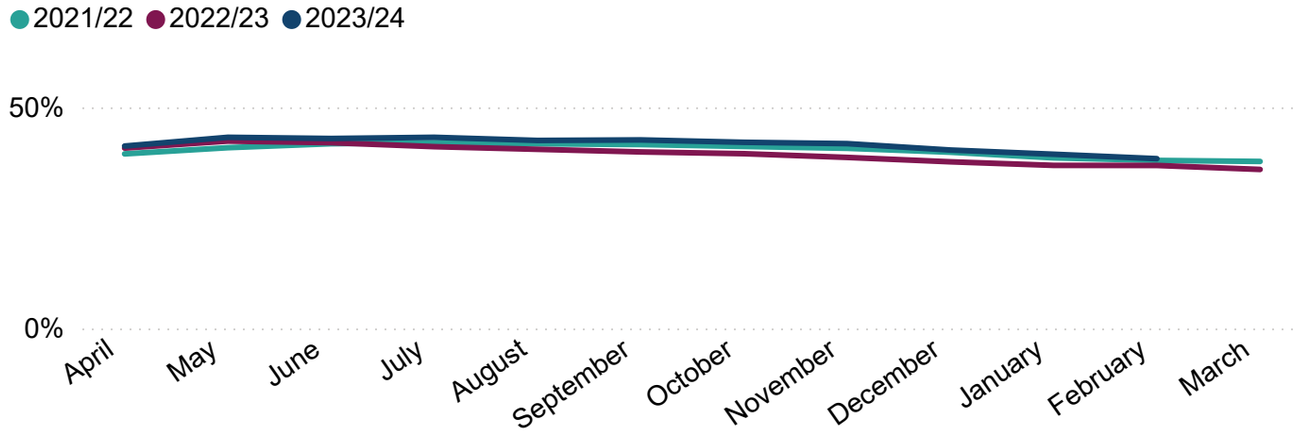
Waste recycled, reused or composted

February 2024 38.4%

Carbon reduction in council operations against baseline year



Waste recycled, reused or composted



Comment on performance

Carbon reduction in council service operations has decreased by 59% against the baseline year of 2010/11 at the end of the 4th quarter, compared to 58% during the same period last year.

At the end of February 38.4% of waste has been recycled, reused or composted, higher than the previous two years.

Housing

Affordable homes delivered, homeless presentations and priority homeless acceptances

Affordable homes delivered against target 5,000 (cumulative)

2023/24 4th qtr 2,247

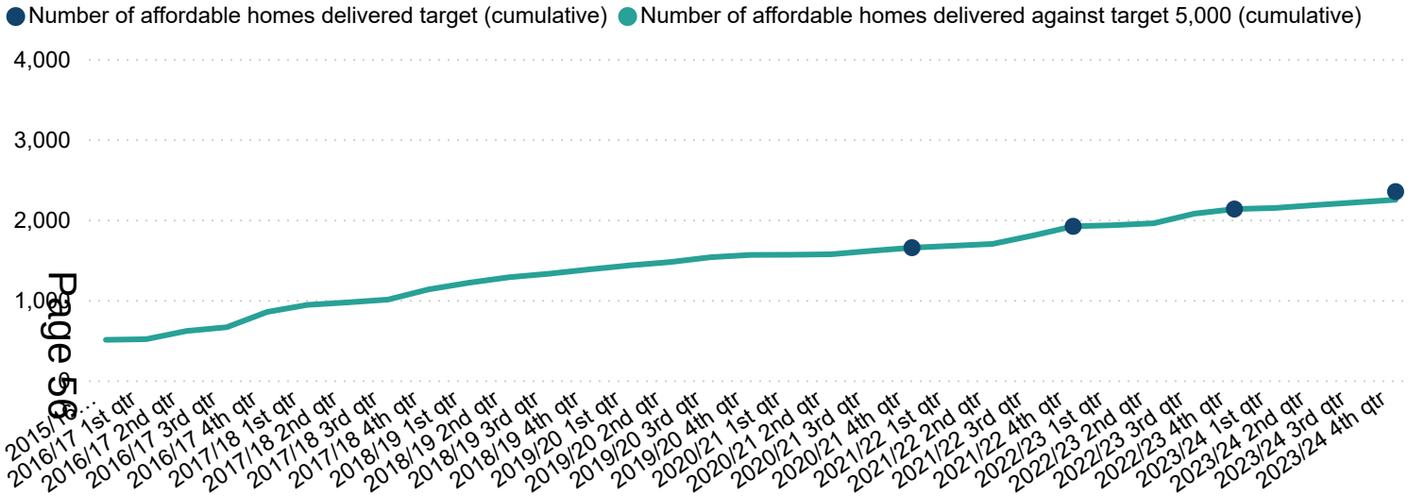
Homeless presentations

2024/25 620

Priority homeless acceptances

2024/25 24

Affordable homes delivered against target 5,000 (cumulative)

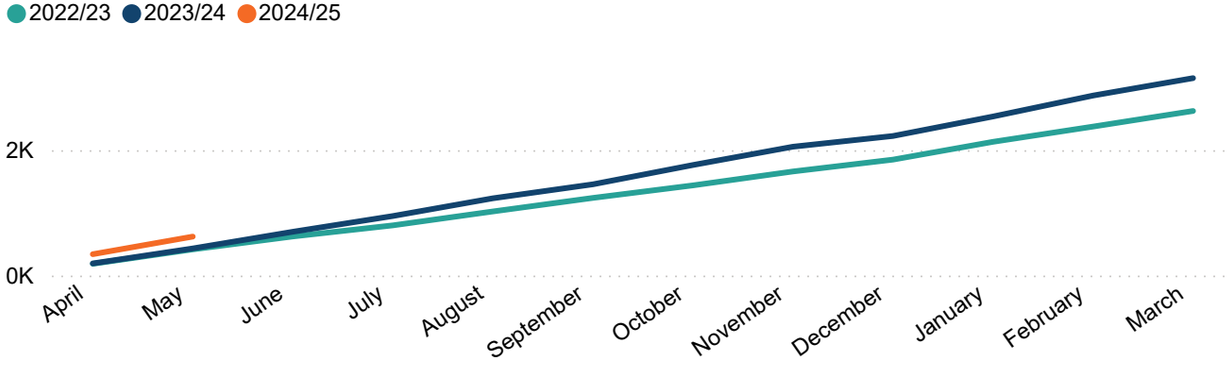


Comment on performance

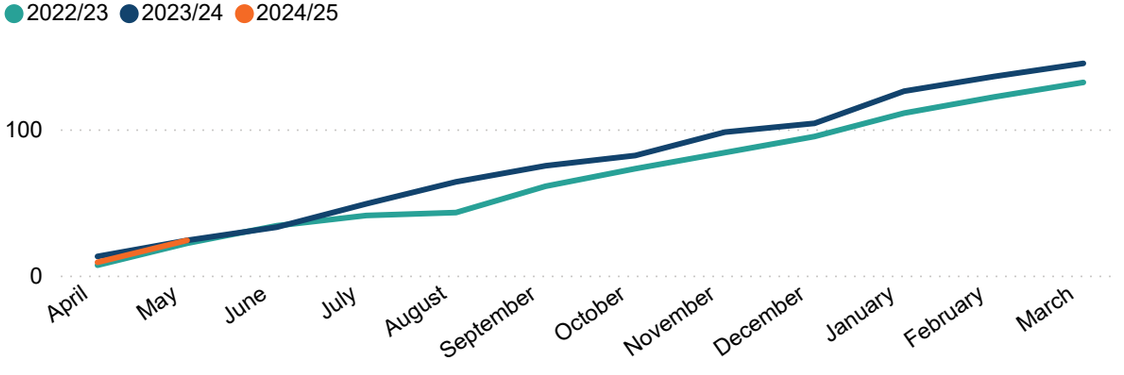
2,247 affordable homes were delivered at the end of quarter 4, progressing well to deliver 5,000 affordable homes during the programme.

The trend of homeless presentations is increasing. Presentations have increased by 44% compared to last year and 49% compared to the year before. Proportionally 3.8% of presentations result in a priority homeless acceptance, which has fallen compared to previous years.

Homeless presentations - cumulative by financial year



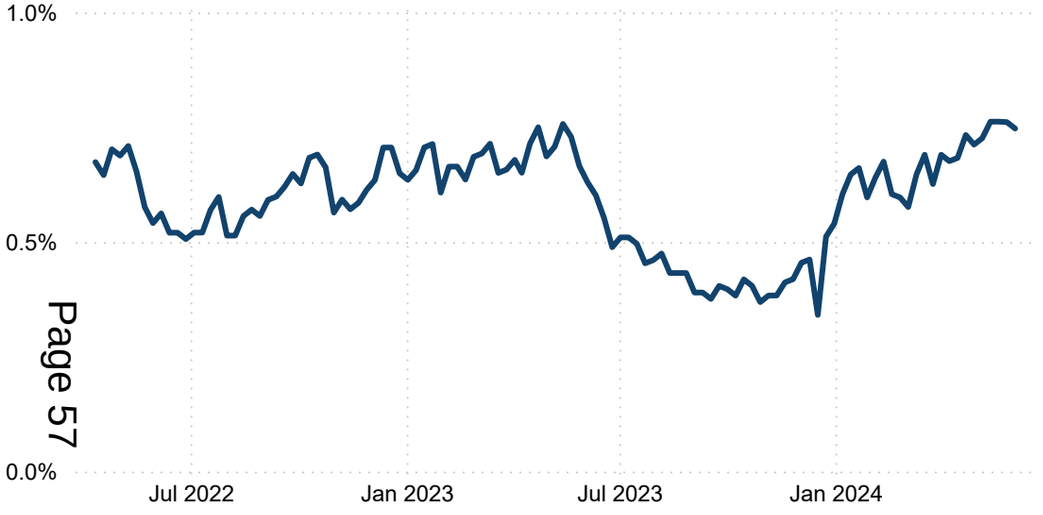
Priority homeless acceptances - cumulative by financial year



Empty homes available for letting, housing relet time and rent collected

Empty homes available for letting as a proportion of stock - total		Average housing relet time (days)		Rent collected	
June 2024	0.75%	May 2024	45.1	2023/24 4th qtr	93.2%

Empty homes available for letting as a proportion of stock - total



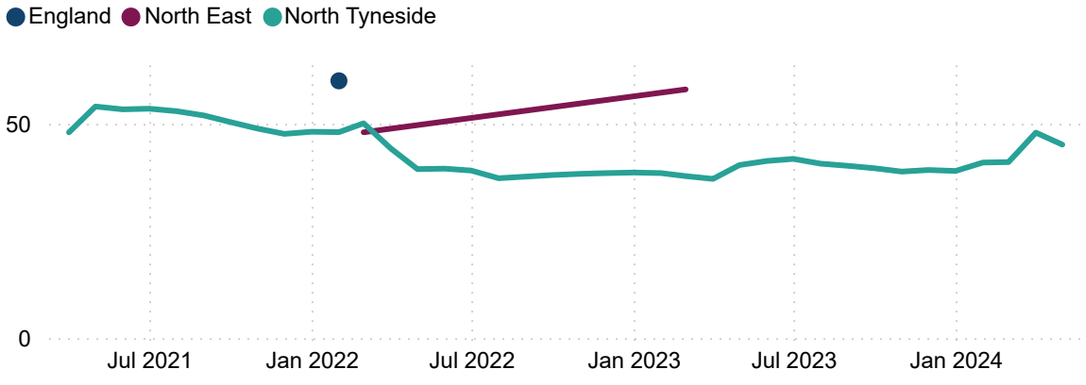
Comment on performance

At the end of quarter 4, rental collection has dipped to 93.2% compared to 95% last year.

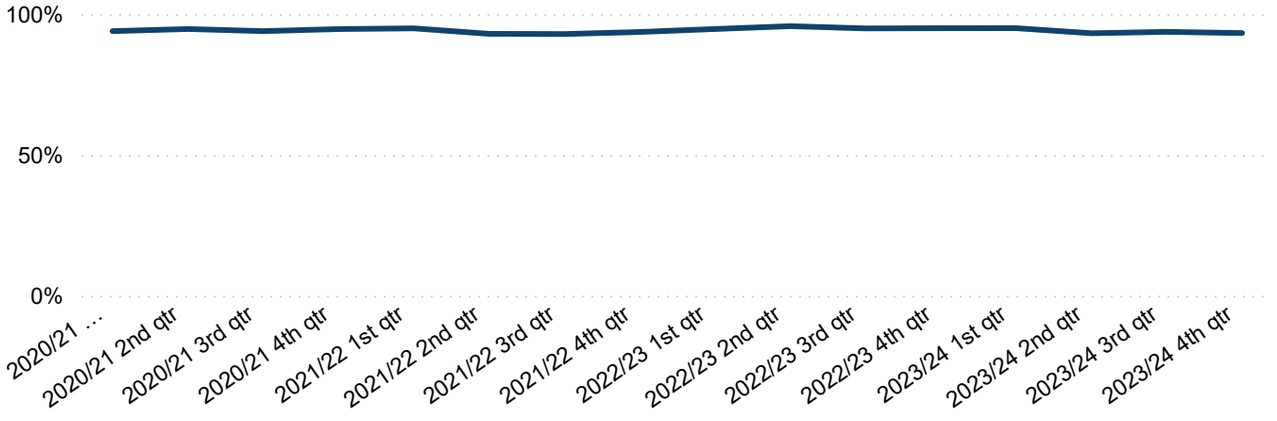
The average housing relet time performance time has increased compared to the previous year at an average of 45 days, There are less than a percentage point of the 14,000 homes empty and available for letting, maximising rental income.

Average housing relet time (days)

North Tyneside monthly North East annual



Rent collected



Council housing repairs

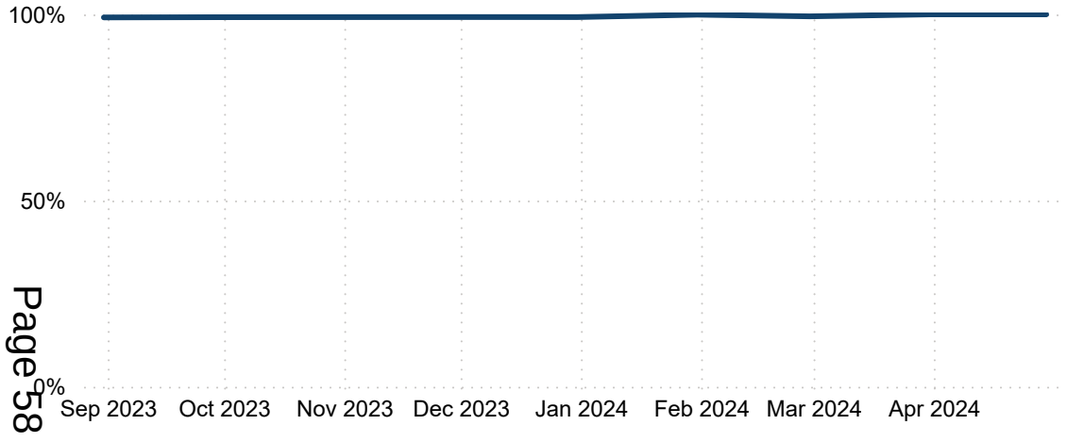
Emergency housing repairs completed within target time

April 2024 100.0%

Non-emergency housing repairs completed within target time

April 2024 96.6%

% Emergency Housing Repairs completed within target time

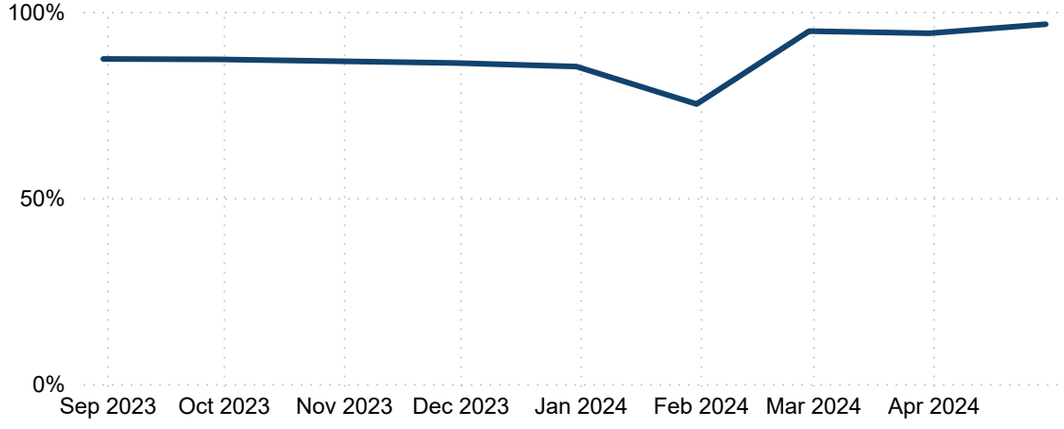


Comment on performance

New Tenant Satisfaction Measures are being baselined during 2023/24.

Across all housing stock; general needs and North Tyneside Living 100% emergency housing repairs were completed within time and 96.6% non-emergency housing repairs were completed within target time.

% Non-emergency Housing Repairs completed within target time



Public Health

School readiness, expected level of development and breastfeeding prevalence

School readiness: children achieving a good level of development at the end of Reception

2022/23 66.3%

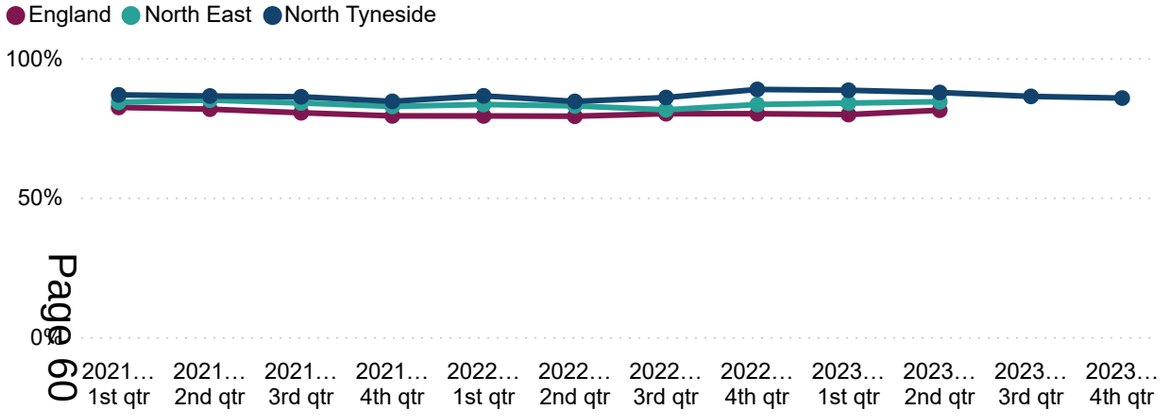
Children who received a 2 to 2½ year review in the quarter who were at or above the expected level in all five areas of development

2023/24 4th qtr 85.6%

Breastfeeding prevalence at 6 to 8 weeks after birth

2023/24 4th qtr 40.9%

Children who received a 2 to 2½ year review in the quarter who were at or above the expected level in all five areas of development



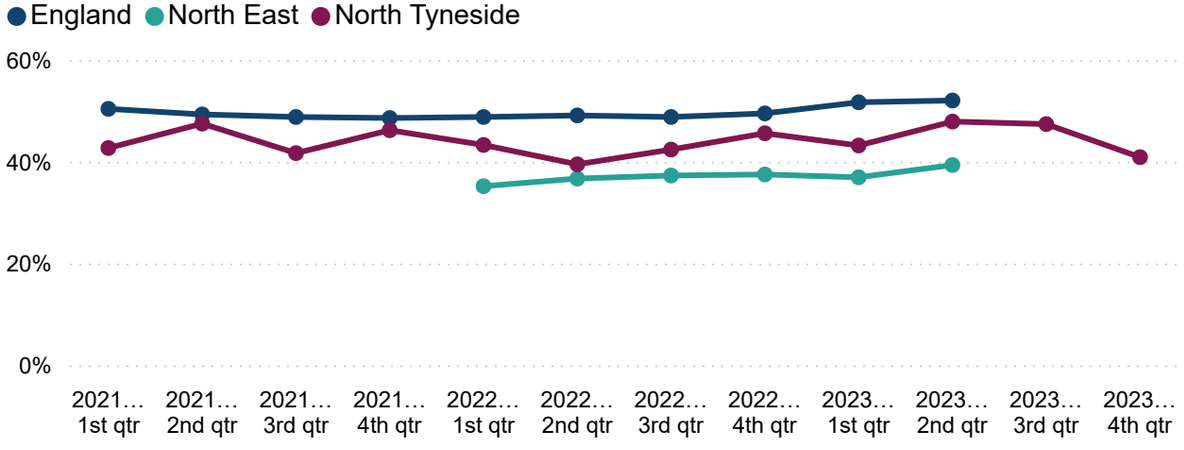
Comment on performance

School readiness at the end of Reception increased significantly in 2022/23 to 66.3%, bringing performance in line with regional levels and slightly lower than national levels.

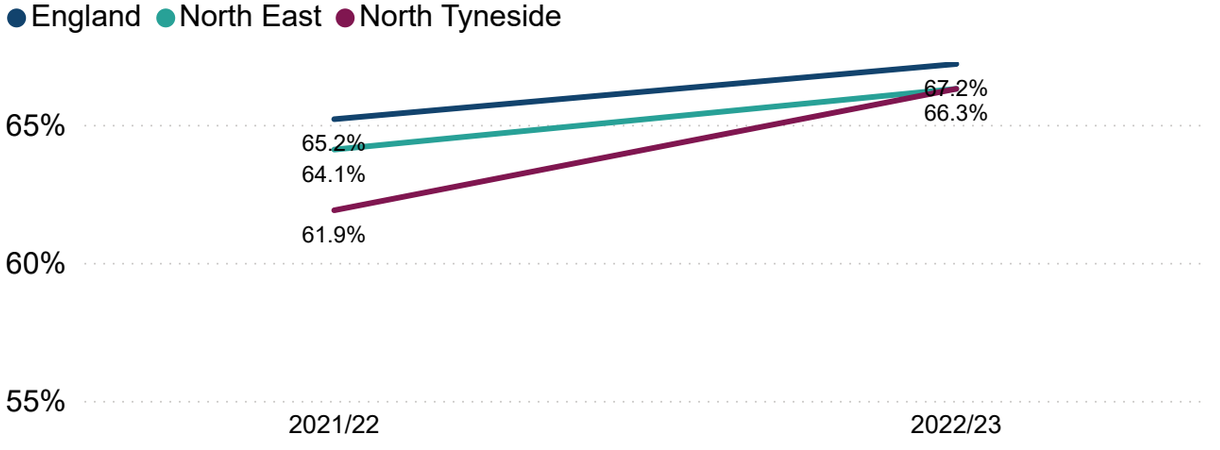
At the end of quarter 4 the proportion of children meeting or exceeding the expected level of development is better than regional and national performance.

Breastfeeding prevalence at 6 to 8 weeks after birth in North Tyneside has dipped to 40.9% at the end of quarter 4, lower than the England rate and in line with the regional rate.

Breastfeeding prevalence at 6 to 8 weeks after birth



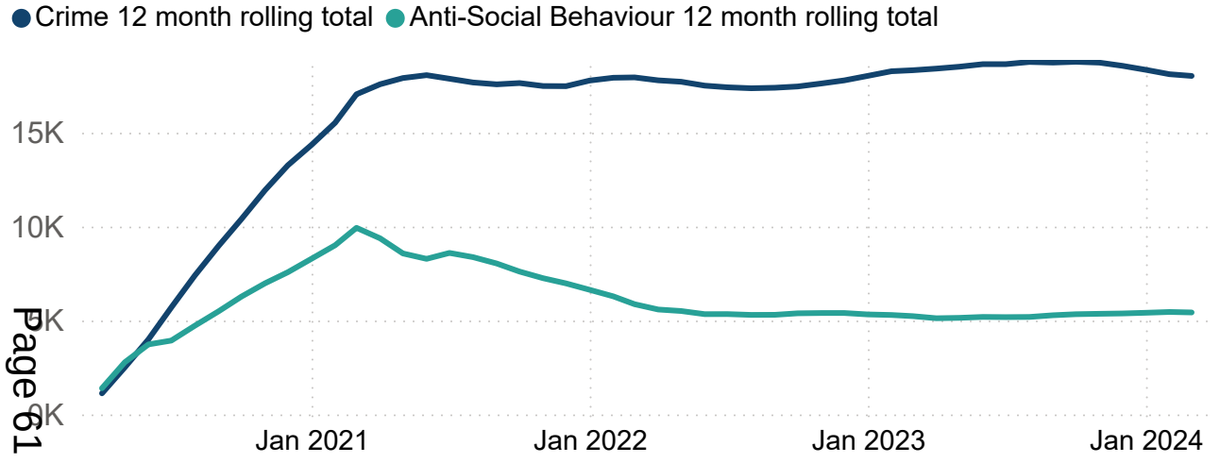
School readiness: children achieving a good level of development at the end of Reception



Crime and anti-social behaviour (ASB)

Number of crimes rolling 12 month total		Rate of crime per 1,000 population rolling 12 month		ASB incidents rolling 12 month total		Rate of ASB incidents per 1,000 population rolling 12 month	
March 2024	18,018	March 2024	86	March 2024	5,426	March 2024	26

Crime and ASB (number) North Tyneside

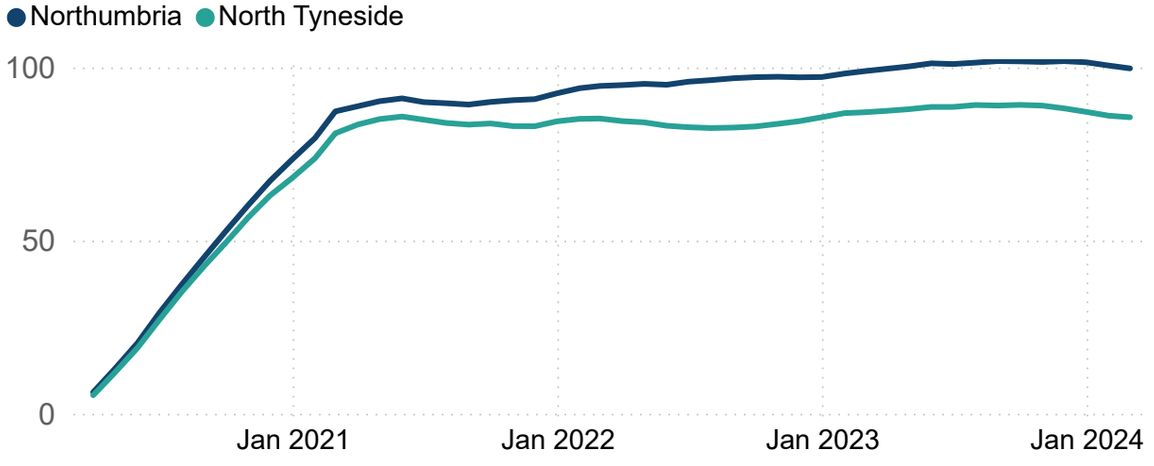


Comment on performance

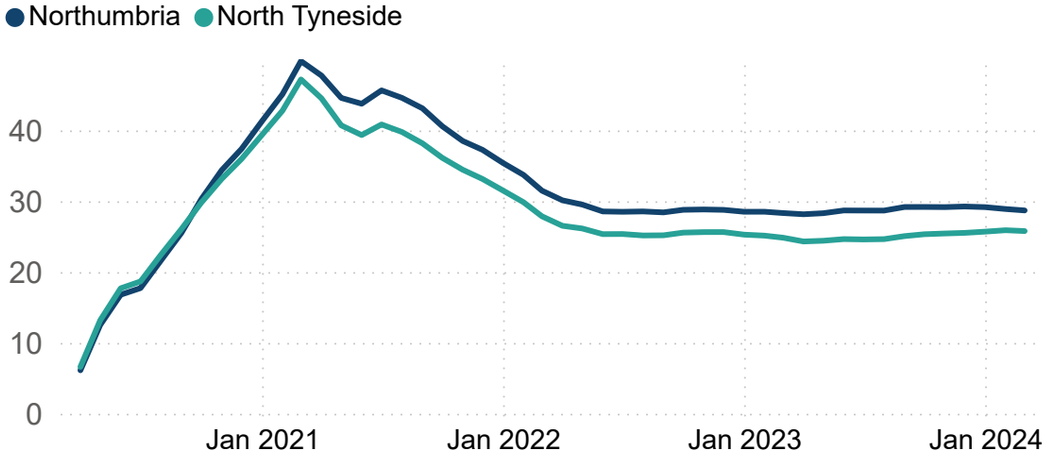
At the end of March 2024, both the number of crimes and ASB are consistent to the previous year. There have been 18,018 crimes and 5,426 ASB incidents over a 12 month period at the end of March 2024.

The rate of crime and ASB incidents per 1,000 population is consistent and significantly lower than the rate across the Northumbria Police area.

Rate of crime per 1,000 population (rolling 12 month)



Rate of ASB incidents per 1,000 population (rolling 12 month)



Resources

Council Tax and Business Rates collection rates and Change of Circumstances

Council Tax collection rate
(cumulative financial year to date)

May 2024 18.3%

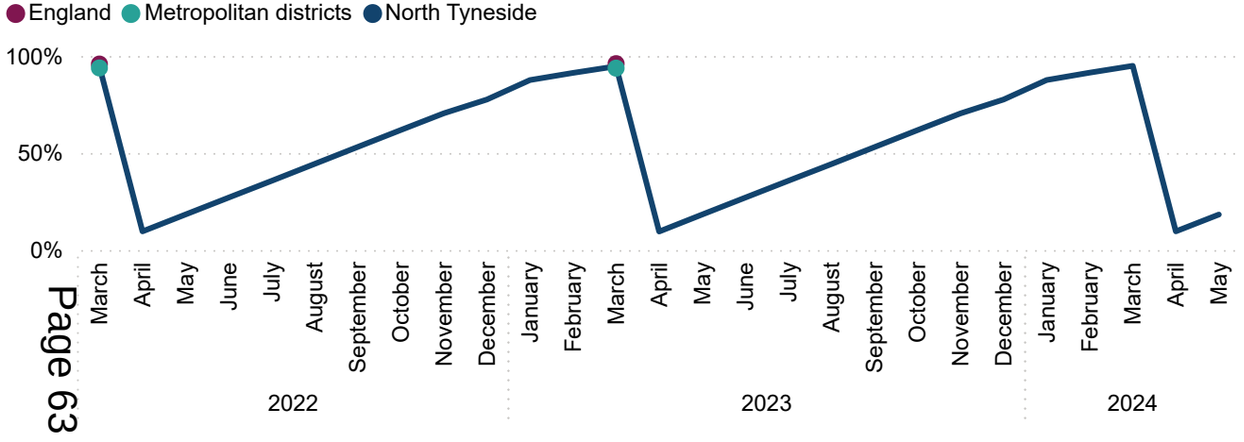
Business Rates collection rate
(cumulative financial year to date)

May 2024 19.9%

Average time to process change of circumstances (days)

May 2024 3.1

Council Tax collection rate
monthly cumulative (North Tyneside) and annual (England and Metropolitan districts)

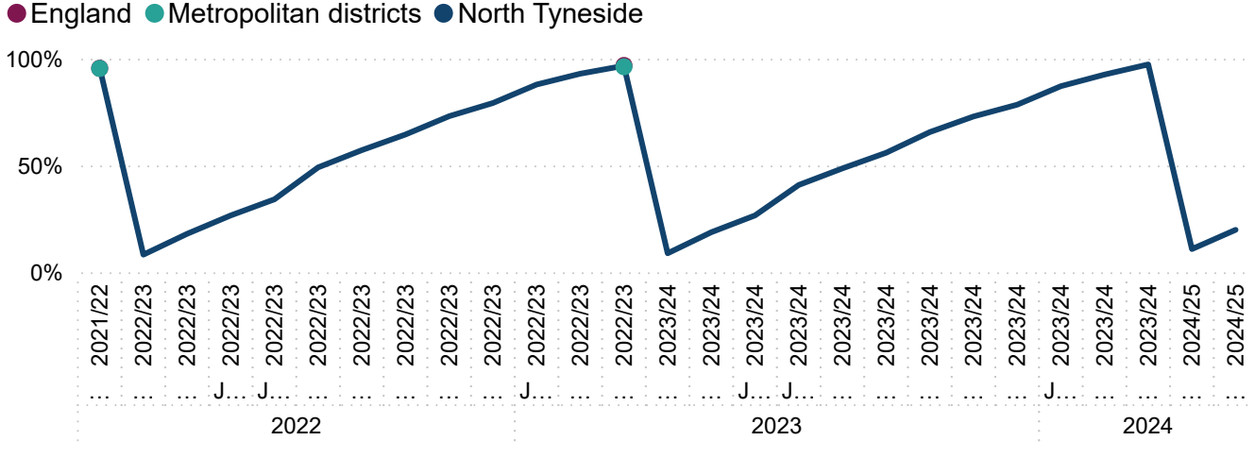


Comment on performance

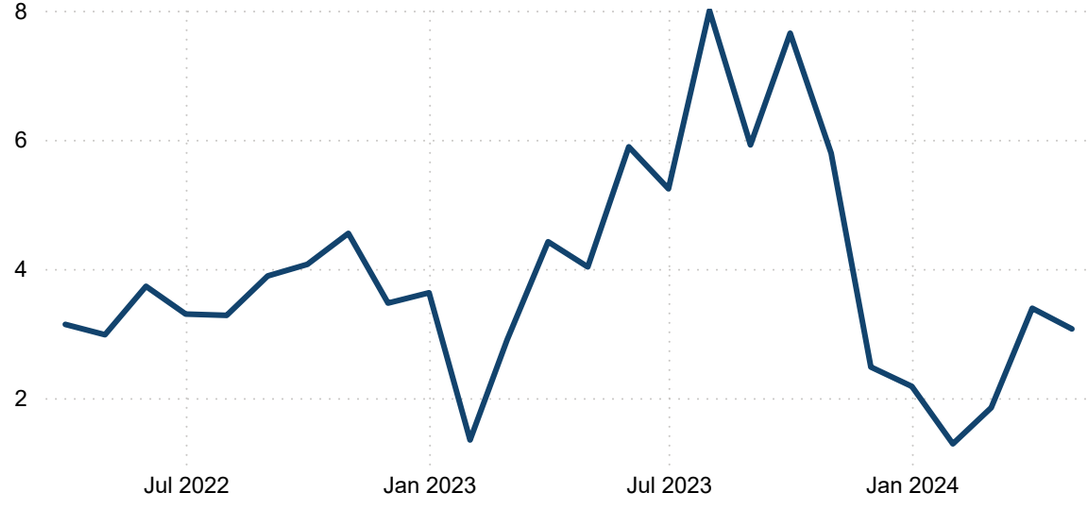
Council Tax and Business Rates collection is slightly higher than the same period last year. Performance is in line with metropolitan districts in 2022/23 and on par with national business rates collections. Slightly lower than council tax collection nationally (96%).

The average number of days to process change of circumstances has significantly improved to 3.1 days, compared to 4.0 days in the same period last year.

Business Rates collection rate
monthly cumulative (North Tyneside) and annual (England and Metropolitan districts)



Average time to process change of circumstances (days)

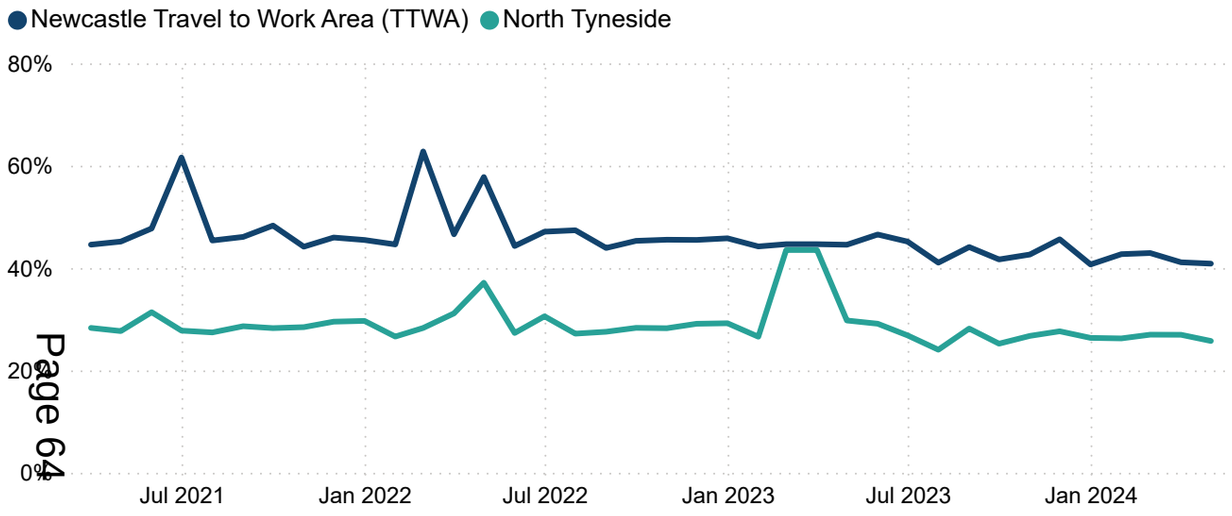


Local suppliers

Procurement - percentage of local suppliers

May 2024 25.7%

Procurement - percentage of local suppliers



Comment on performance

In May, 25.7% of suppliers were local to North Tyneside, compared to 40.9% from the Newcastle Travel to Work Area.

Sickness and Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences (RIDDOR)

Sickness - average days sickness lost per month per full-time equivalent (FTE) (rolling 12 months)

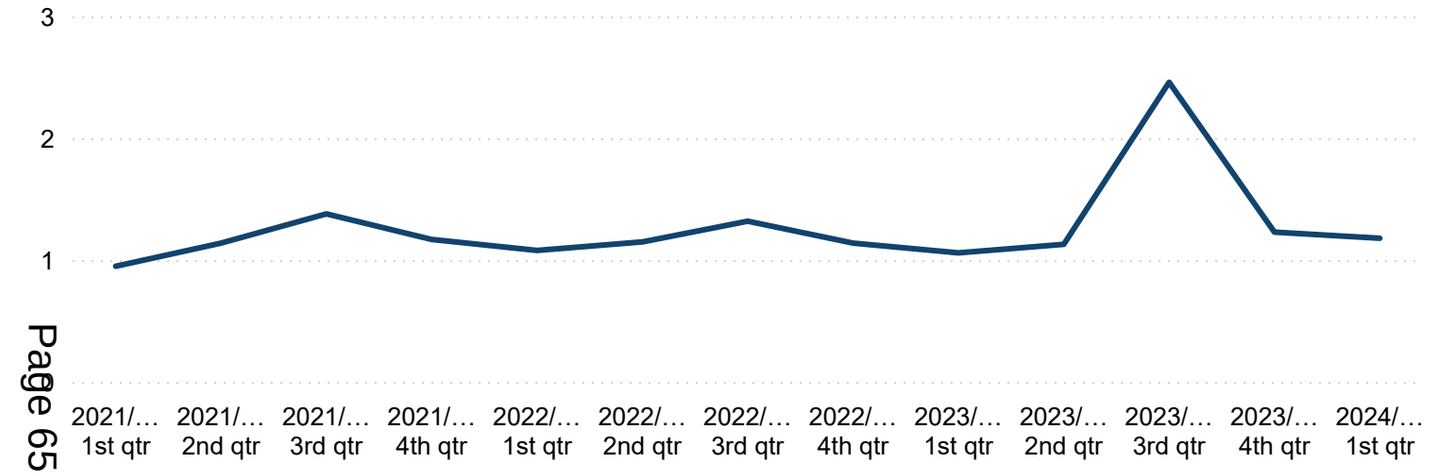
2024/25 1st qtr 1.18

RIDDORs

2024/25 1

Sickness - average days sickness lost per month per FTE

Rolling 12 months



Comment on performance

In quarter 1 to the end of May, there have been 1.18 average working days lost per month per full-time equivalent, slightly higher than same period in the previous two years.

1 RIDDOR reportable incident has occurred during 2024/25, compared to 2 during the same period last year.

Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences (RIDDOR)



Corporate Strategy and Customer Services

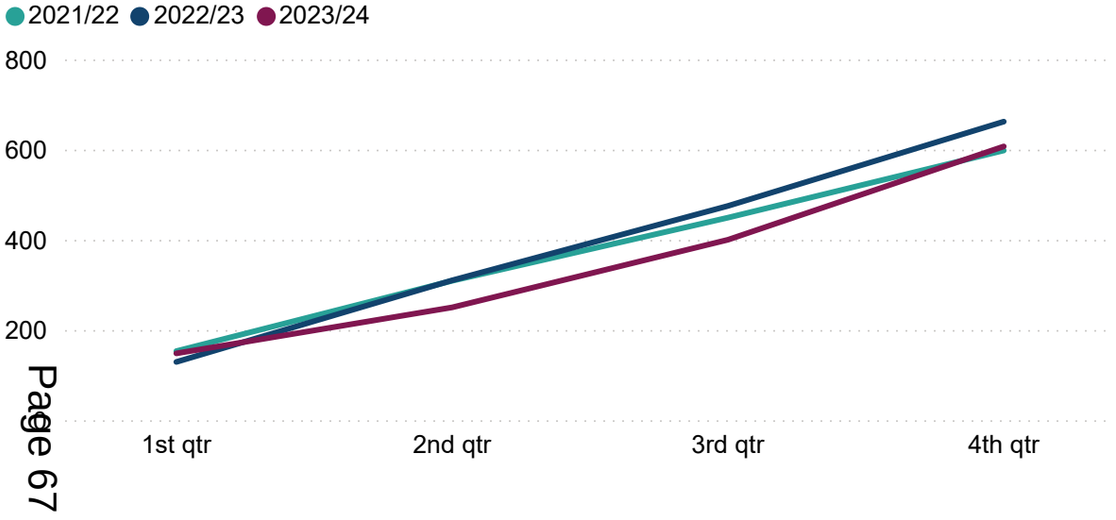
Complaints

Complaints received
2023/24 607

Stage 1 corporate complaints escalated to stage 2
2023/24 4th qtr 18%

Stage 3 complaints heard by Regulation and Review Committee
2023/24 3

Complaints received - cumulative by financial year



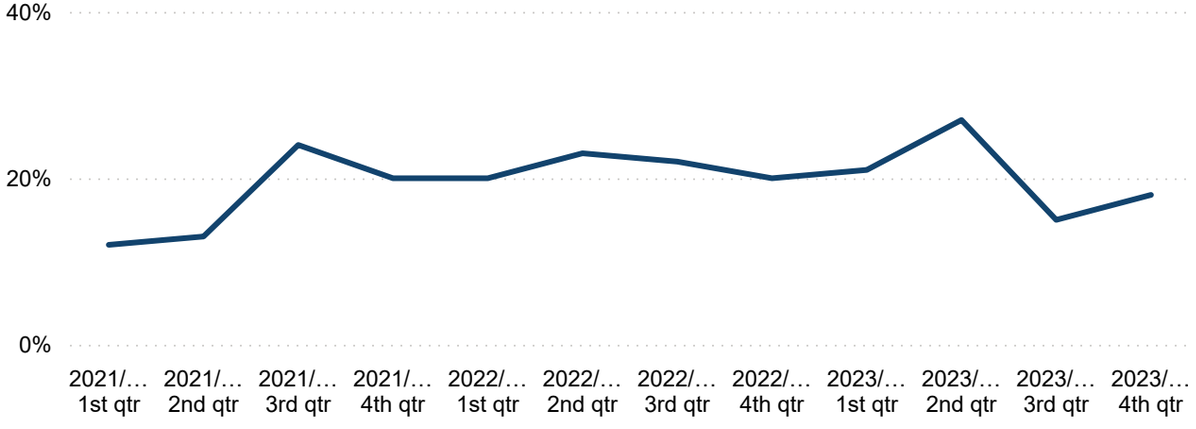
Comment on performance

607 formal complaints received during 2023/24, which represents a 8% decrease compared to last year.

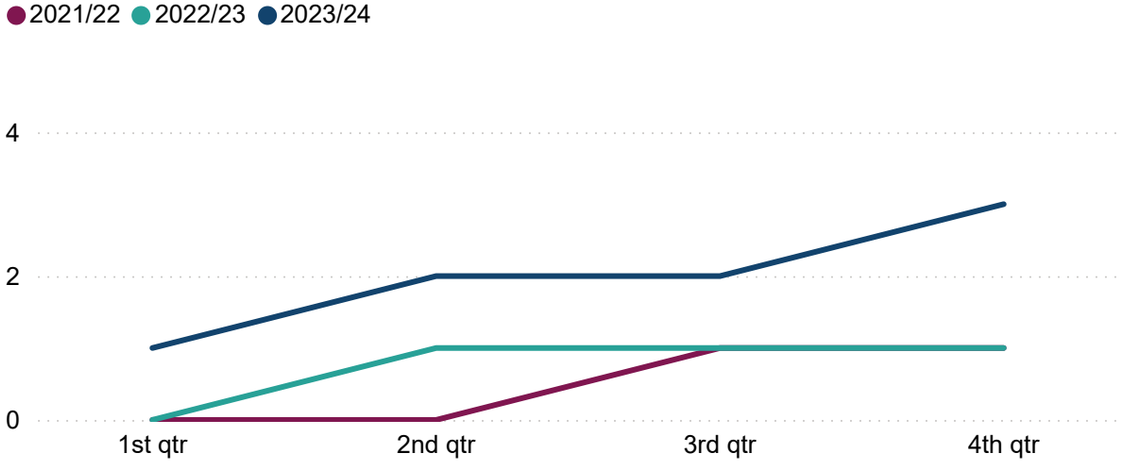
18% stage 1 corporate complaints have been escalated to stage 2, a decrease of 2 percentage points compared to the same period last year.

3 stage three complaints have been heard by Regulation and Review Committee. Consistently low number of stage three complaints are escalated.

Stage 1 corporate complaints escalated to stage 2



Stage 3 complaints heard by Regulation and Review Committtee - cumulative by financial year



This page is intentionally left blank

2024/25 Performance and Financial Management Report
Annex 2 – Financial Summary

INDEX

Section	Page
1. Service Commentaries	3
2. Schools Finance	19
3. Housing Revenue Account	23
4. Investment Plan	29
5. Treasury Management & Cash Position	38
6. Developer Contributions	42

SECTION 1 – SERVICE COMMENTARIES

1.1 Meetings have been held between performance, finance and budget managers to review the forecast position for 2024/25, with the forecast being prepared on a prudent basis to give sight of the overall challenges at this stage in the financial year. Challenge sessions take place to review the bi-monthly financial position and service performance with the Elected Mayor and Cabinet with the Assistant Chief Executive, Director of Resources and senior officers. Service Directors and their senior teams also attend these challenge sessions as appropriate to discuss specific plans in progress to mitigate any pressures.

1.2 Adults Services

1.2.1 Adult Services manages a complex budget and is required to deal with a combination of funding arrangements, pressures, and national policy changes. There is a forecast variance of £3.873m against its £69.172m net controllable expenditure budget. To help monitor the 2024/25 savings targets, additional information has been included in table 1, within commissioned services to report gross costs and external income separately. As this is the first report for 2024/25, the reported change is the change in expenditure from 2023/24 rather than change in variance. Future reports will report change in variance.

1.2.2 **Table 1: Forecast Variation for Adults Services as at 31 May 2024**

	2023/24 Outturn £m	2024/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Change since 23/24 £m
Business Assurance, Commissioning & Transformation	2.522	2.813	2.963	0.150	0.441
ASC Senior Management	0.549	1.371	0.798	(0.572)	0.250
Integrated Services	2.107	2.620	1.709	(0.910)	(0.398)
Learning Disability	1.506	1.615	1.512	(0.103)	0.006
Mental Health	1.979	2.795	2.319	(0.476)	0.340
Wellbeing, Assessment & Gateway	3.705	3.482	3.661	0.180	(0.043)
Staffing & Operations	**12.367**	**14.695**	**12.963**	**(1.732)**	**0.596**

	2023/24 Outturn £m	2024/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Change since 23/24 £m
Older People & Physical Disability Services	58.596	56.180	61.807	5.628	3.211
Learning Disability Services	38.856	42.403	43.190	0.787	4.334
Mental Health Services	10.894	10.377	11.780	1.402	0.885
Other Services	3.195	3.498	3.203	(0.294)	0.009
Client Contributions	(17.489)	(19.378)	(19.476)	(0.098)	(1.987)
NHS Funding	(11.754)	(13.183)	(13.004)	0.180	(1.250)
Grants & Other Income	(26.440)	(25.418)	(27.419)	(2.000)	(0.978)
Commissioned Services	**55.858**	**54.477**	**60.082**	**5.605**	**4.224**
Total Adult Services	**68.225**	**69.172**	**73.045**	**3.873**	**4.820**

1.2.3 As part of the 2024-2028 Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP), the Health & Social Care workstream identified £6.452m additional net budget which was allocated to Adult Services in 2024/25. This was allocated to fund care fee inflation on commissioned care costs, however the increased activity throughout 2023/24 coupled with the final agreed uplift has created a pressure of £0.900m.

1.2.4 Additional growth of £4.650m was also included within the workstream for population increases, transition clients from long stay NHS settings and additional staffing requirements however this growth was funded through additional savings targets for the directorate. The analysis of sub-service areas is reported to show the split between the operational and staffing aspects of the service and the externally commissioned care costs.

1.2.5 The operational costs of the service are forecasting an underspend of £1.732m, an increase of £0.099m since the Outturn position. Despite the actions taken in 2023/24 to address grading and the problems with recruitment and retention of staff across Adult Services, there continues to be an underspend against staffing budgets and assumptions have been made in the forecast that the same level of turnover of staff will continue in 2024/25.

1.2.6 The Short-Term Review Team continues to support with capacity, support and challenge in the system and is making a positive impact on ensuring the appropriate level of care is being provided. Any new growth in 2024/25

allocated to staffing will be to support the review process and generate the savings identified as part of the MTFP workstream.

1.2.7 The Market Sustainability and Improvement Fund (including the additional workforce fund) allocated to North Tyneside for 2024/25 was £4.511m an increase of £0.529m from the 2023/24 allocation, this is reflected in the overall position.

1.2.8 Hours of homecare provided have continued to increase within the borough throughout the start of 2024/25. At the end of May there were only 14 clients on the brokerage waiting list, compared to 108 during the same period last year. The previous lack of home care provision particularly during the COVID-19 Pandemic resulted in an increase in the number of short-term residential care placements, however the trend of new short and long term-placements has significantly decreased. The Authority continues to work with providers to look at new and innovative solutions to further maximise efficiency and support the "home-first" approach.

1.2.9 The Discharge Support Fund element of the Better Care Fund (BCF) is to support hospital discharge across the system and has increased from 2.207m in 2023/24 to £3.963m for 2024/25. The Authority has been working with the Integrated Care Board (ICB), Northumbria Healthcare Trust and other partners to develop a plan outlining how this funding will be spent in line with local priorities. This plan formed part of the BCF submission to NHS England in June and is currently undergoing a national assurance process. Local leaders across the system are working to build on the success in 2023/24, placing less reliance on beds through a strengthened Home First approach which aims to prevent reliance on long term care.

1.2.10 The transition of complex clients from both Children's Services and long-term hospital settings was identified as a pressure as part of the 2024-2028 MTFP. £1.950m growth was included however early projections indicate that the pressure exceeds the original estimate although transition clients will be monitored throughout the year.

1.2.11 The Authority works closely with the ICB to ensure funding contributions for clients with health needs continue an equitable basis, but the social care element continues to grow. Funding received from the ICB for S117 mental health after care services has increased overall (ICB contribution for these clients is

50% of total care costs), however, there continues to be pressure around funding from the NHS for clients with shared care and to support mental health infrastructure originally established in relation to clients resettled from long stay NHS hospitals.

1.2.12 Work is ongoing in the Adult Social Care Finance Team to improve the income and debt collection processes. The client contributions charging policy was updated as part of the 2024-2028 MTFP to ensure equity for all clients. This was estimated to increase income by £0.700m to fund additional pressures in Adult Social Care. Client contributions have increased since March in line with these changes as well as inflationary uplifts. External income will be closely monitored throughout 2024/25.

1.2.13 Work continues on the Health & Social Care workstream as part of the 2024 – 2028 Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP). This is a cross cutting exercise involving Public Health colleagues to consider the medium to long-term pressures and efficiencies that health and social care adult services will face.

1.3 Children, Young People and Learning (CYPL)

1.3.1 Children's Services is showing a forecast variance of £8.380m against its £52.539m net controllable expenditure budget. As part of the 2024-2028 MTFP the 2024-25 net budget increased by £10.117m, which included additional funding for children in care, home to school transport and implementation costs for the second year of the DSG Management Plan, which had been temporarily funded from the Change Reserve in 2023/24.

1.3.2 **Table 2: Forecast Variation for Children's Services as at 31 May 2024**

	24/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Outturn Variance £m	Change £m
Social Work and Quality of Practice	7.202	7.923	0.721	0.756	(0.035)
Children's Homes and Supported Accommodation	11.596	15.544	3.948	5.446	(1.498)
Fostering & Connected Carers	10.718	11.199	0.481	0.960	(0.479)

	24/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Outturn Variance £m	Change £m
Children's Disability Service	3.500	4.509	1.009	2.465	(1.456)
Leaving Care	1.848	2.356	0.508	0.071	0.437
CYPL Senior Management	1.426	1.517	0.091	(0.058)	0.149
Integrated Services for Children, Young People & Families	0.041	(0.009)	(0.050)	(0.059)	0.009
Early Help	2.562	2.472	(0.090)	(0.275)	0.185
Education North Tyneside	1.561	1.842	0.281	0.232	0.049
Employment & Skills	0.784	0.684	(0.100)	(0.058)	(0.042)
Youth Justice Service	0.777	0.491	(0.286)	(0.210)	(0.076)
Home to School Transport	3.614	5.389	1.775	3.494	(1.719)
SEND, Inclusion, Strategy, Transformation & Commissioning	1.442	1.392	(0.050)	(0.041)	(0.009)
School Funding & statutory staff costs	5.468	5.610	0.142	0.081	0.061
Total Children's Services	**52.539**	**60.919**	**8.380**	**12.804**	**(4.424)**

1.3.3 As part of the 2024-2028 MTFP there were four separate workstreams which impact on CYPL. The Handling Children's Finance workstream started in 2023/24 and identified the key number of social work staff to support the number of children in care and in need. Staff recruitment and retention have been a focus throughout 2023/24 with a marked reduction in the number of vacant social work posts. Work continues to address the issues and is vital to enable the service to meet the core target of 330 children in care. The forecast £0.721m pressure reflects the transition arrangements from agency to newly qualified staff whilst limiting the impact on children and supporting the new staff as they move towards a full case load.

1.3.4 This workstream identified £6.433m additional net budget in 2024/25 to address the pressures linked to a higher number of children in care and in need. Work is ongoing to reach the "core" number of 330 children in care over the 4-year life of the MTFP, with an in-year target of 365 for 2024/25. The number of children in care in May was 362, however, the budget assumed only 26 of those children would be supported in external residential care and this is currently at 36.

1.3.5 **Table 3: "Core" Number of Children in Care and planned placement mix**

Placement Type	"Core Mix"	No. of "Core" Children	2024/25 Budgeted No. of Children	No. of Children March 24	No. of Children May 24
External Residential Care	7.0%	23	26	35	36
External Fostering	6.7%	22	25	32	32
In-House Fostering	61.7%	204	220	210	198
External Supported Accommodation	9.7%	32	37	30	34
In-House Residential Care	6.4%	21	21	20	20
Other	8.5%	28	36	25	42
Total	**100%**	**330**	**365**	**352**	**362**

1.3.6 Market forces and increasing costs of external placements also impact on the pressure within external residential care, the average weekly cost during 2023/24 was £5,945 and for 2024/25 is currently £6,916, see table 4.

1.3.7 **Table 4: Forecast variation by placement type and average weekly placement cost**

Placement Type	2024/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Average Weekly Cost	Number of Children		
					Core	Mar 24	May 24
External Residential Care	7.294	10.338	3.044	£6,916	23	35	36
External Fostering	1.397	1.679	0.282	£919	22	32	32
In-House Fostering Service	5.838	5.761	(0.077)	£566	204	210	198
External Supported Accommodation	2.132	2.470	0.338	£2,333	32	30	34
In-House Residential Care	2.175	2.741	0.566	£3,950	21	20	20
Other*			0.000		28	25	42
Total	**18.836**	**22.989**	**4.153**		**330**	**352**	**362**

*Other includes Placed for Adoption, Placed with Parents/Parental Responsibility.

1.3.8 External fostering is currently supporting 32 children in care, 10 higher than the number of "core" children in care that would expect to be placed in external fostering arrangements and 7 higher than the 24/25 budget. However, the average weekly cost for external fostering is £919 and therefore still the preferred option for children in care, after in-house fostering.

1.3.9 Current numbers of Children in Care include 19 unaccompanied asylum-seeking children (UASC) under the age of 18. The Authority is mandated to take up to 39 UASC. In 2024/25 there are a significant number of UASC that have turned 18 but are still being supported in placements until a decision is made on their leave to remain status. In May there were 32 UASC over the age of 18. This is driving a pressure within Leaving Care as work is ongoing with Housing to look for innovative local solutions and progress these young people out of external supported accommodation and support future independent living.

1.3.10 There is a £1.010 m pressure within the Children's Disability Service, which reflects increased costs and complexity. There is increased provision of short break care, which is vital to families and carers, as lack of provision could lead to future breakdown in care arrangements. The forecast pressure also includes a reduction in income expected from the ICB for shared packages.

1.3.11 Table 5 shows the Children's Services position split between operational and commissioning pressures.

1.3.12 **Table 5: Forecast Variation for Children's Services Split between Operational & Commissioned Care Costs**

	24/25 Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	Outturn Variance £m	Change £m
Commissioned Services	16.220	21.421	5.201	9.804	(4.603)
In-house Services	13.028	15.440	2.412	2.595	(0.183)
Staffing & Operations	23.291	24.058	0.767	0.405	0.362
Total Children's Services	**52.539**	**60.919**	**8.380**	**12.804**	**(4.424)**

1.3.13 Childrens Commissioned Services are showing a pressure of £5.201m, an improvement of £4.602m from outturn. This includes the pressure on Home to School Transport and an increased reliance on external provision for children in

care. In May 2024 there were 362 children in our care (352 in March 2024), but the lack of availability of suitable placements, has resulted in an increase in external residential care placements and there are still pressures in external fostering and external supported accommodation placements above the "core" number reflected in the budget.

1.3.14 The Home to School Transport position is showing a pressure of £1.776m, an improvement of £1.718m since Outturn, which reflects the growth and savings from the MTFP workstream. The number of children requiring home to school transport has stabilised over the last year, following a year-on-year increase in the number of pupils requiring the service. In May 2024 there were 862 pupils receiving home to school transport compared to 877 in March 2023 and 897 in May 2023. However there remains a pressure linked to an increase in routes and associated effects of inflation projected forward to year end and over the life of the MTFP.

1.4 Public Health

1.4.1 Public Health is forecasting a nil variance, £0.306m lower than the outturn position due to funding streams not being available in the current year.

1.4.2 **Table 8: Public Health Forecast Variation**

	Budget £m	May Forecast £m	May Variance £m	May Variance £m	Change £m
Public Health Ring Fenced Grant	(0.045)	(0.045)	0.000	0.000	0.000
*0-19 Children's Public Health Service**	*0.286*	*0.286*	*0.000*	*(0.200)*	*0.200*
Public Protection, Community Safety & Resilience	1.372	1.372	0.000	(0.106)	0.000
GRAND TOTAL	**1.613**	**1.613**	**0.000**	**(0.306)**	**0.306**

** the 0-19 Children's Public Health Service forms part of the Public Health Ring Fenced Grant*

1.4.3 Public Protection, Community Safety and Resilience have a pressure within Taxi Licensing which is offset by savings and funding elsewhere in the service.

1.5 Environment

1.5.1 Environment is forecasting an overspend of £0.600m, as set out in Table 9 below, £1.543m lower than the position in the Outturn Cabinet Report.

1.5.2 **Table 9: Forecast Variation in Environment**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Bereavement	(0.579)	(0.443)	0.136	0.106	0.030
Fleet Management	0.743	0.637	(0.107)	(0.194)	0.087
Library & Community Centres	6.342	6.278	(0.064)	0.063	(0.127)
Sport & Leisure	5.363	5.624	0.261	0.145	0.116
Street Environment	9.913	10.157	0.244	0.055	0.189
Waste & Refuse Management	4.262	4.411	0.149	(0.255)	0.404
Waste & Recycling Disposal Contracts	12.582	12.587	0.005	(0.817)	0.822
Head of Service Environment & Leisure	0.159	0.134	(0.025)	(0.046)	0.021
Street Lighting PFI	5.137	5.137	0.000	0.000	0.000
GRAND TOTAL	**43.922**	**44.522**	**0.600**	**(0.943)**	**1.543**

1.5.3 Street Environment is forecasting a £0.244m pressure, which is a £0.055m increase on the Outturn position and reflects previously mentioned higher than expected operational costs. This reflects a number of forecast cost pressures including Security costs, unachievable income following the cancellation of contract income from Nexus and unforeseen repair costs.

1.5.4 Sport & Leisure is forecasting a £0.261m cost pressure which is a worsening of £0.116m since the Outturn Cabinet Report. This includes a temporary realignment of £0.161m arising from the reallocation of Waste and Recycling Disposal budgets. The overspend includes employee cost pressures linked to

backfill costs, a £0.097m forecast cost associated with the annual charge for Hadrian Leisure Centre and reduced income following the closure of Waves to allow for essential infrastructure and improvement works.

1.5.5 A combined underspend of £0.154m is forecast in Waste Management and Waste & Recycling Disposal Contacts which is a worsening of £1.226m since the Outturn Cabinet Report.

1.5.6 Waste & Recycling Disposal Contracts are forecasting annual waste tonnages to be higher than 2023/24 with no forecast underspend against both the Waste and Recycling Disposal Contracts. The forecast includes the temporary realignment of £0.321m budget to Sports, Leisure and Community to cover in year cost pressures in those areas.

1.5.7 At the end of April 2024, the recycling rate was 38.2%, which is similar to the previous months but slightly lower than the average over the past year.

1.5.8 Waste & Refuse Management is forecasting a £0.149m overspend arising from higher employee costs (including the use of Agency staff), as well as higher than budgeted vehicle transport and associated fuel charges. Included in this variance is the forecast achievement of £0.600m Garden/Waste income which was newly built into the budget for 2024/25.

1.5.9 Although a nil variance is to be reported on the Street Lighting PFI Contract, the cost pressure against electricity is forecast to increase to £0.658m which, combined with the inflationary cost pressure against the Unitary Charge, requires an anticipated £1.175m Contribution from Reserves.

1.6 Regeneration and Economic Development

1.6.1 Regeneration and Economic Development (R&ED) is forecasting an underspend of £0.193m as shown in Table 10 below, which is £0.296m lower than the Outturn Cabinet report.

1.6.2 **Table 10: Forecast Variation for Regeneration and Economic Development**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Culture	1.991	1.901	(0.090)	0.043	(0.133)
Business & Enterprise	0.842	0.842	0.000	(0.255)	0.255
Regeneration	0.440	0.335	(0.105)	(0.071)	(0.034)
Resources & Performance	0.389	0.391	0.002	0.093	(0.091)
Technical Package - Planning	0.336	0.336	0.000	0.000	0.000
Technical Package - Transport & Highways	7.882	7.882	0.000	(0.299)	0.299
GRAND TOTAL	**11.880**	**11.686**	**(0.193)**	**(0.489)**	**0.296**

1.6.3 Culture is forecasting an underspend of £0.090m which is an improvement of £0.133m since the Outturn Cabinet Report, which is mainly due to management savings within the service. However, the earlier closure of the Lighthouse for refurbishment will have an impact on income which is not forecast at present.

1.7 Corporate Strategy

1.7.1 Corporate Strategy is forecasting a £0.618m pressure, a worsening of £0.473m since the Outturn Cabinet report.

1.7.2 **Table 11: Forecast Variation Corporate Strategy**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Children's Participation & Advocacy	0.621	0.656	0.035	(0.015)	0.050
Community & Voluntary Sector Liaison	0.367	0.367	0.000	0.006	(0.006)
Corporate Strategy Management	0.653	0.933	0.280	0.199	0.080
Elected Mayor & Executive Support	0.050	0.056	0.006	0.005	0.001
Marketing	0.475	0.530	0.055	(0.059)	0.114

Policy Performance and Research	0.214	0.457	0.243	0.009	0.233
GRAND TOTAL	**2.381**	**2.999**	**0.618**	**0.145**	**0.473**

1.7.3 There is a pressure within Corporate Strategy Management which includes £0.127m linked to the Customer Service Programme and Equans Contract along with a £0.132m forecast underachievement against a cross service income target.

1.7.4 Within Policy Performance and Research there are staffing cost pressures which are contributing to the pressure along with a £0.090m savings target linked to focusing on savings from reducing the number of bespoke IT systems which is not yet achieved.

1.7.4 A range of key performance measures have been agreed for the service looking at important areas such as complaints and member enquiries. These metrics will be included in future reports as the Customer Innovation Platform is developed to manage complaints and members enquiries for the Authority.

1.8 Resources and Chief Executive Office

1.8.1 This report shows the forecast position for the full Resources directorate and the Chief Executive Office, which is showing an overspend of £0.731m.

1.8.2 **Table 12: Forecast Variation Resources and Chief Executive**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Chief Executive	(0.108)	(0.128)	(0.020)	(0.042)	0.022
Finance	0.371	(0.129)	(0.500)	(0.247)	(0.253)
IT	3.077	2.761	(0.316)	(1.211)	0.895
People Team	0.635	0.788	0.153	(0.157)	0.310
Internal Audit and Risk Management	0.236	0.182	(0.054)	(0.027)	(0.027)
Revenues and Benefits	0.643	1.366	0.723	(0.396)	1.119
Director of Resources	0.390	0.390	0.000	0.239	(0.239)
Governance	0.226	0.410	0.184	0.020	0.164
Law and Registration	1.040	1.615	0.575	0.685	(0.110)
North Tyneside Coroner	0.805	0.760	(0.045)	0.426	(0.471)
Strategic Investment and Facilities Management	2.504	2.632	0.128	(0.214)	0.342
Technical Package – Property	(0.822)	(0.822)	0.000	0.399	(0.399)
Technical Package – Ring Fenced Properties	0.047	0.047	0.000	0.000	0.000
Procurement	0.459	0.291	(0.168)	(0.138)	(0.030)
Catering Services	0.000	0.071	0.071	3.336	(3.265)
GRAND TOTAL	**9.502**	**10.233**	**0.731**	**2.672**	**(1.941)**

1.8.3 Law & Registration service is forecasting a pressure of £0.629m which is an improvement of £0.056m on the previously reported outturn pressure. While the service (Legal) has implemented a new structure to mitigate the use of locums and reduce the cost pressures in the service, with recruitment underway, the use of locums is still required until the structure is fully resourced. This has resulted in a forecast pressure of £0.335m on locums. There is a further £0.300m pressure relating to forecast External Barrister costs due to the amount of cases the service currently undertakes, especially relating to social care cases.

1.8.4 North Tyneside Coroner is forecasting a £0.045m underspend, an improvement of £0.426m since the Outturn Cabinet Report. This is following growth of £0.511m in the 2024/25 budget setting process.

1.8.5 Revenues and Benefits is forecasting a pressure of £0.723m. There is a £0.950m pressure on subsidy, which is a result of payments made by the team which we can't claim subsidy on. Over £0.700m of this pressure relates to the pressures on Homeless Bed & Breakfast payments which are above the allowable Subsidy caps. This is partially being offset by £0.237k of Homeless Grant. There is a £0.390m pressure on Overpayment income due to the volume of cases generating lower levels of income from Overpayments. There is a £0.259m underspend on the Bad Debt Provision movement, which is a result of lower levels of Overpayments being created, collection of historic debt and transfer of historic debt to DWP when an applicant transfers to Universal Credit. There is also a £0.234m pressure on services delivered by Equans under the Partnership contract.

1.8.6 The proportion of council tax collected is consistent with last year at 18.27% at the end of May. 19.86% of business rates has been collected at the end of May which is above the collection rate for this time last year.

1.8.7 Finance is forecasting an underspend of £0.500m due to vacancies in the team and the assumption that most will not be filled until the end of 2024.

1.9 General Fund Housing

1.9.1 General Fund Housing is forecasting a £0.200m overspend, which is a worsening of £0.316m since the Outturn Cabinet Report.

1.9.2 **Table 13: Forecast Variation for General Fund Housing**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Building Control	0.133	0.133	0.000	0.000	0.000
Housing Strategy	0.566	0.566	0.000	(0.098)	0.098
Housing Options – General Fund	0.506	0.506	0.000	(0.085)	0.085
Housing Operations – General Fund	0.020	0.020	0.000	(0.008)	0.008

Housing Property – General Fund	1.220	1.420	0.200	0.075	0.125
GRAND TOTAL	**2.446**	**2.645**	**0.200**	**(0.116)**	**0.316**

1.9.3 Housing Property – General Fund is forecasting a £0.200m overspend due to cost trends and the volume of repairs in the Public Buildings Maintenance area. There was an overspend of £0.129m on this budget in 2023-24, and that was after £0.600m of spend had been capitalised. Based on similar trends, increasing pay and material costs, and a capitalisation limit of £0.500m for 2024-25 the current forecast is a £0.200m overspend.

1.9.4 With regards to key performance measures in the Service the Affordable Homes programme is progressing well to deliver 5,000 Affordable Homes borough-wide, with 2,247 homes delivered to the end of March 2024.

1.9.5 Homeless presentations to the Authority have risen to much higher levels at the end of May 2024. Cumulatively, there were 620 homeless presentations at the end of May 2024 compared to 431 at the end of May 2023 and 416 at the end of May 2022. The proportion of priority homeless acceptances has dropped below 5%, which has been the consistent proportion for a number of years, to 3.8% at the end of May 2024. The costs attached to homelessness have also increased as the Authority has a statutory duty to provide temporary accommodation. The number of placements in temporary accommodation has risen from 60 in May 2023(532 bookings for the year to May 2023), to 73 in May 2024 (621 bookings in total for the year to May 2024). As well as the increased accommodation costs due to the number of cases presenting, the duration of the stays for homeless households have also increased.

1.10 Central Items

1.10.1 Central Items is forecasting a £0.533m underspend.

1.10.2 **Table 14: Forecast Variation Central Budgets and Contingencies**

Service Areas	Budget £m	Forecast May £m	Variance May £m	Variance Outturn £m	Change £m
Corporate & Democratic Core	2.536	2.702	0.166	(0.398)	0.564

Other Central Items	(19.911)	(20.610)	(0.699)	(8.555)	7.856
GRAND TOTAL	**(17.375)**	**(17.908)**	**(0.533)**	**(8.953)**	**8.420**

1.10.4 Included in Other Central Items is a £0.200m movement as a result of Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) savings and a £1.000m reduction in projected external interest charges primarily due to a higher than forecast cash balance. This is offset by a £0.400m shortfall in the Trading Company and a forecast £0.250m increase in the bad debt provision.

SECTION 2 - SCHOOLS FINANCE

2.1 Update on School Budgets 2024/25

2.1.1 All Schools have provided their rolling three-year budget plan but a small number still require final Governor approval, therefore the total 2024/25 figure below is draft. No material movement is anticipated once final Governor approved figures are received. Table 15 below shows the current movement in budget from 2023/24 to 2024/25.

2.1.2 Table 15: Schools three-year budget plan summary by phase

Phase	Budget Plan 2023/24 £m	Outturn * 2023/24 £m	Budget Plan 2024/25 £m	Budget Movement £m
Nursery/First/Primary	(2.690)	(4.284)	(2.333)	0.357
Middle	(0.488)	(1.267)	(0.272)	0.216
Secondary	9.638	7.004	9.390	(0.248)
Special / PRU	1.696	1.476	2.922	1.226
Total	**8.156**	**2.930**	**9.707**	**1.551**

*note 23/24 outturn is pre commitments of circa £5.0m

2.1.3 The initial planned deficit for school balances is forecast to worsen from a £2.930m deficit outturn in 2023/24 to a deficit of £9.707m. The schools finance team is continuing to work with schools to refine these budget positions and will also be supporting schools' applications for de-delegated funding held centrally to mitigate the impact where schools are experiencing falling rolls, where a potential application to schools in financial difficulty could be made, or where schools are experiencing growth in rolls where there is a lag in funding. These applications will be considered by a sub-group of Schools Forum and will be reported back to Cabinet as they are agreed.

2.2 Deficit Schools

2.2.1 Some schools continue to face significant financial challenges. There are currently sixteen schools that have submitted a deficit budget plan for 2024/25, seven new schools requiring a licenced deficit agreement in 2024/25. The nine schools that continue to require support from the Authority were in deficit at the end of the 2023/24 financial year. Of these nine schools two had a structural

deficit in 2023/24 which continues into 2024/25. The Authority have continued to work with the Education and Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) to secure additional support from their School Resources Management Advisors (SRMAs), support was agreed for three schools that were in deficit in 2023/24 and this work is ongoing.

2.2.2 Initial deficit clinics for 2024/25 are planned for July 2024. Before any adjustments identified during the upcoming challenge sessions and the allocation of falling rolls and headroom funding, the balances of these 16 deficit schools are expected to total £15.674m with individual school deficit values shown in Table 16 below.

2.2.3 Table 16: Schools in an expected deficit position 2024/25

Deficit School Positions 2024/25	Outturn 2023/24 £m	Budget Plan 2024/25 £m	Movement £m	Comments
Wallsend Jubilee	0.005	0.090	0.085	New
Forest Hall	0.001	0.105	0.104	
St Bartholomew's	0.053	0.121	0.068	New
Whitley Lodge	(0.055)	0.035	0.090	New
Silverdale	0.126	0.560	0.434	
Monkseaton High	5.285	5.885	0.600	Structural Deficit
Coquet Park	0.176	0.334	0.158	Structural Deficit
Holystone	0.098	0.269	0.171	
Moorbridge	0.093	0.220	0.127	New
Southlands	0.122	0.395	0.273	New
Fordley Primary	0.200	0.026	(0.174)	New
Wallsend St Peter's	0.411	0.430	0.019	
Ivy Road Primary	0.176	0.178	0.002	
Longbenton High	1.006	0.826	(0.180)	
Norham High	3.850	4.197	0.347	
Beacon Hill	1.340	2.003	0.663	
Total	**12.887**	**15.674**	**2.787**	

2.2.5 Longbenton High School ended 2022/23 with a deficit balance of £1.697m. However, they have a robust deficit recovery plan in place which they have

consistently adhered to. As reported to Cabinet previously, they were allocated £0.129m schools in financial difficulty funding in 2023/24 and have submitted a budget plan for 2024/25 where their cumulative deficit will reduce to £0.826m.

2.2.6 As in previous years, the details of schools' balances, including commitments, will be reported to the Department for Education (DfE) through the Consistent Financial Reporting (CFR) return.

2.3 High Needs Block

2.3.1 Cabinet will recall that the High Needs block ended 2023/24 with a pressure of £9.784m. 2023/24 was the first year the Authority was part of the Safety Valve programme which has included funding of £10.460m up to 31 March 2024. Cabinet should note that the High Needs block forms part of the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) which is ring-fenced and does not form part of the General Fund. This overall pressure in the High Needs block is broadly in line with the national and regional picture and remains an area of concern nationally.

2.3.2 The forecast for the High Needs Block in 2024/25 is an anticipated in-year pressure of £0.676m. 2023/24 high needs outturn showed a small £0.020m pressure against the original Safety Valve Intervention (DSG Management Plan). Local Authority officers are currently remodelling the original plan to reflect the activity of the first year, however the cumulative forecast position remains in line with the original DSG Management Plan, see table 17. The first submission to the DfE on year 2 is due on 28 August 2024.

2.3.3 Table 17: Breakdown of High Needs Pressure at May 2023

Year	Balance B/Fwd	High Needs Exp	High Needs Funding	Block Transfer	In-year balance	Safety Valve Funding	Balance C/Fwd
2022/23	£13.511	£33.973	-£30.092	£0.000	£3.881	-£7.800	£9.592
2023/24	£9.592	£36.158	-33.306	£0.000	£2.852	-£1.950	£10.494
2024/25	£10.494	£36.397	-£34.970	-£0.751	£0.676	-£1.950	£9.220
2025/26	£9.220	£36.566	-£35.653	-£0.768	£0.147	-£1.950	£7.415
2026/27	£7.415	£37.112	-£36.722	-£0.783	-£0.391	-£1.950	£5.072
2027/28	£5.072	£37.429	-£37.824	-£0.799	-£1.192	-£3.900	-£0.022

2.4 Early Years Block update

2.5.1 The Early Years block outturn for 2023/24 was a surplus of £1.046m. An adjustment to funding takes place usually in July each year when the DfE reviews funding estimates based on the January pupil census prior to the new financial year. The Authority would normally expect a clawback of funding as a result of this review. Initial indications for 2024/25 show that services can be delivered within the budget available.

SECTION 3 - HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

3.1 Forecast at 31 May 2024

3.1.1 The forecast set out in Table 18 below is based on the results to the end of May 2024. Currently the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) is forecasting an in-year overspend of £0.031m. Throughout the year, costs are being monitored closely across all areas with additional focus on Rent Arrears and the effect this has on bad debt provision. In addition, changes to prudent assumptions around Rental Income, Council Tax voids, Contingency and staffing vacancies are being monitored to assess the impact on the forecast position. The main areas of focus this year will include pressures in relation to utility costs across the sheltered estate and communal blocks, the impact of the 2024/25 pay award once tabled and agreed, interest on cash balances which is in flux due to potential future reductions in the Bank Of England base rate, and a tightening investment market. Additionally, as mentioned above arrears remain under scrutiny, particularly following DWP announcements around accelerating the transfer of existing tenants across to Universal Credit (UC), which inevitably brings higher levels of arrears. The Repairs budget continues to manage the impact of the cost-of-living crisis and the impact on material and sub-contractor costs, as well as the potential impact of the pay award mentioned above, however, at the current time this budget is still forecast to come in on budget overall. On a positive note, the Craftworkers Agreement has now been signed off, and the pay structure can be fully assimilated, which should hopefully bring benefits in terms of attracting the right levels of skilled staff across all trades.

3.1.2 **Table 18: Forecast Variance Housing Revenue Account**

	Budget £m	Current Forecast £m	Variance £m
Housing Management – Central	2.430	2.295	(0.135)
Housing Management – Operations	6.137	5.900	(0.237)
Housing Management – Strategy & Support	4.624	4.793	0.169
Capital Charges – Net Effect	9.659	9.659	0.000
Contingencies, Bad Debt & Transitional Protection	2.343	2.386	0.043
Contribution to Major Repairs Reserve – Depreciation	14.719	14.719	0.000
Interest on Balances	(0.300)	(0.300)	0.000
PFI Contracts – Net Effect	2.194	2.194	0.000

Rental Income - Dwellings, Direct Access Units, Garages	(72.752)	(72.592)	0.160
Rental Income – HRA Shops and Offices	(0.434)	(0.455)	(0.021)
Revenue Support to Capital Programme	15.570	15.570	0.000
Repairs	15.975	15.965	(0.010)
Total	**0.163**	**0.132**	**0.031**

3.2 Rental Income

3.2.1 Rental Income overall across all areas is currently forecast to be below budget (£0.139m), which although not insignificant represents just a 0.19% variation against the overall income budget of £72.7m. This is helped by the level of Empty Homes continuing to trend at below 1% which increases the level of rent that is collectable. Right to Buy (RTB) levels have shown a reduction against recent trend levels. The impact of Universal Credit on arrears and the bad debt provision also continues to be closely monitored.

3.3 Housing Management Costs

3.3.1 Housing Management Costs are currently forecast to come in £0.203m below budget, which is due to a combination of issues, the main pressure relates to the cost-of-living crisis and increased energy costs particularly across sheltered schemes and communal areas of apartment blocks across the housing estate, plus a small, expected pressure from the 2024-25 pay award that has been tabled. These increased costs will be offset by a number of underspends, ranging from vacancy factors, through to maximising other sources of income where possible, and reducing unnecessary costs to improve efficiency.

3.4 Bad Debt Provision and Contingency

3.4.1 Initial assumptions are that the in-year rate of increase in arrears will be contained within the Bad Debt Provision budget for the year, however, we are now aware that DWP has shortened the timescale for the transfer of existing tenants onto Universal Credit (UC). This will inevitably have a negative impact on the levels of arrears, and work is ongoing to establish the likely impact, and the implications of this will be reported to Members as part of the budget monitoring process as soon as is practicable. Contingency is also forecast to come in on budget (£1.200m), with £1.000m being the second instalment of the funding for the Tenancy Sustainment Reserve, and the balance being general

contingency which already has calls on it, including a new charge for being part of the new regulatory regime, reporting into the Social Housing Regulator (£0.080m), which is in addition to the significant cost we already pay towards the Housing Ombudsman service (£0.120m in 2024-25).

3.5 Repairs

3.5.1 The Housing Repairs budget continues to deal with inflationary and supply pressures, mainly caused by the current economic instability being experienced across the world. Although starting to ease slowly in the domestic market (overseas prices continue to be at a premium), the current rates of inflation in material and sub-contractor prices, plus difficulty accessing certain materials and services within the supply chain, continue to challenge the service.

3.5.2 Issues also continue in recruiting to certain trades which then places more reliance on sub-contractors and agency staff. The new Craftworkers Agreement which includes revised rates of pay has now been agreed by all the Trade Unions. Next steps are to assimilate the revised pay grades, which moving forward should help with recruitment of skilled staff in critical areas.

3.5.3 In addition to this, the Authority continues to deal with the implications of the Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023, which arose from the Housing White Paper produced following the Grenfell Disaster, such as installing carbon monoxide detectors in all properties, and more frequent periodic electrical testing, for which some additional funding has again been provided.

3.5.4 The tabled pay award for 2024-25 is likely to cause a small pressure across all Repairs and Construction services in-year, as the flat rate offered of £1,290 plus oncosts, outstrips the 3.5% budgeted for, for the larger proportion of the staffing complement. We also still must manage the supply chain and sub-contractor costs, who face the same supply difficulties as the Authority does. As with last year the service embarks with the intention of bringing repairs costs in on budget, they are planning how to deal with several risk factors at any time, and that includes extreme adverse weather conditions which are unpredictable from year to year.

3.6 Rent Arrears and Bad Debt Provision

3.6.1 Arrears are made up of two elements:

- Current Tenant Arrears and,
- Former Tenant Arrears

3.6.2 **Table 19: Rent Arrears**

Date	Current Arrears	Former Arrears	Total Arrears	Change Year on Year
	£	£	£	£
31/03/2019	2,649,474	1,726,269	4,375,743	627,000
31/03/2020	3,162,030	2,137,477	5,299,507	923,764
31/03/2021	3,498,391	2,311,655	5,810,046	510,539
31/03/2022	3,694,219	2,461,646	6,155,865	345,819
31/03/2023	3,929,813	2,370,591	6,300,404	144,539
31/03/2024	4,437,095	2,359,817	6,796,912	496,508
31/05/2024	4,653,490	2,365,926	7,019,416	222,504

3.6.3 Arrears continue to rise each year but the pace at which they had increased over the past couple of years had slowed, however, there are signs that the increase in arrears will pick up pace again, particularly with the DWP announcing a speed-up in the transfer of existing tenants across onto UC. Write Offs will need to be considered against any pressures on the in-year Bad Debt Provision, but in previous years have been partly responsible for the reduction in former arrears levels as well, with nearly £0.255m being written off in 2023-24. The overall level of arrears is still significant at over £7.019m at the end of May 2024 and has more than doubled in the last ten years.

3.6.4 Universal Credit (UC) was fully implemented for all new tenants across North Tyneside on 2 May 2018. The Authority continues to work with residents to provide ICT support to help them make applications and to provide personal budget support to help residents manage their household finances. On 31 March 2024, there were 4,307 tenants of North Tyneside Homes on UC with current arrears totalling £3.874m. By the end of May 2024 this had increased to 5,061 UC cases with arrears of £4.202m, which is an increase of 754 tenants and £0.327m of arrears from the beginning of the financial year. As always, the impact of UC continues to be monitored, as significant increases in numbers on UC could also adversely affect the rate at which arrears grow. The extra pressure from increased numbers of UC cases can be seen from table 20 below,

which shows the change in the proportion of the overall debit that is now cash based, rather than being covered by direct payment of Housing Benefit.

3.6.5 **Table 20 - Proportion of Rent Debit met by Housing Benefit**

Year	Housing Benefit received via Direct Payment	Total Rent Debit	Cash to be collected	% of Rent Debit covered by HB Direct Payments
	£	£	£	%
2016/17	33,218,096	58,729,152	25,511,056	56.6
2017/18	31,970,851	57,889,823	25,918,972	55.2
2018/19	28,932,255	56,795,935	27,863,680	50.9
2019/20	24,490,067	56,931,399	32,441,332	43.0
2020/21	22,151,257	56,955,677	34,804,420	38.9
2021/22	20,464,887	57,327,202	36,862,315	35.7
2022/23	19,655,720	59,128,802	38,473,082	33.2
2023/24	19,992,376	62,893,980	42,901,604	31.8

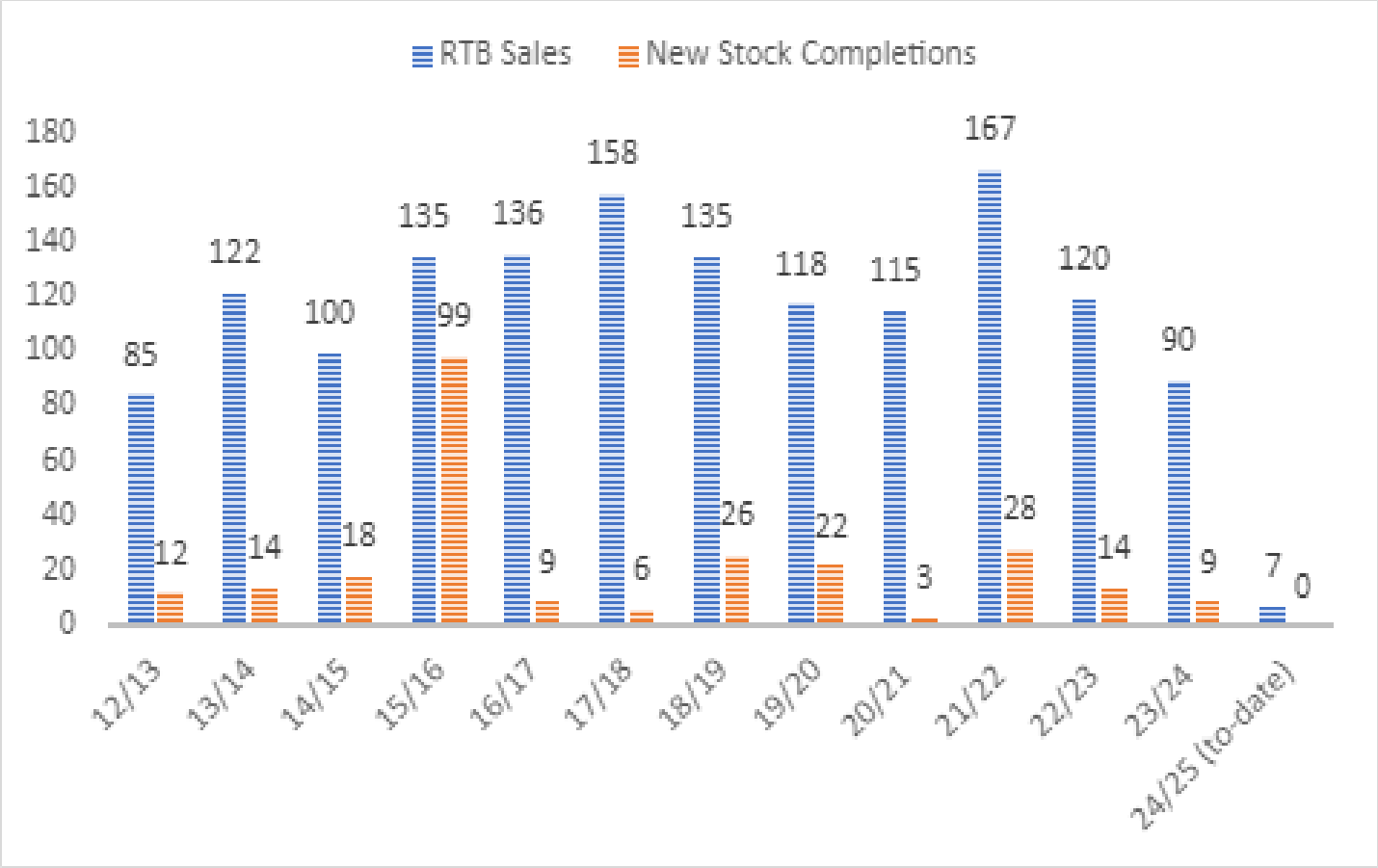
3.6.8 The main mechanism for helping to manage arrears is the Bad Debt Provision (BDP), which at the start of 2024/25 stands at £5.633m on the HRA Balance Sheet with the budget for the 2024/25 contribution at £0.827m. As alluded to above in 3.4 currently Bad Debt Provision is assumed and forecast to come in on budget, but this may need to be revised once further work has been carried out on the implications of the DWP fast-tracking re UC switch-over for the remaining existing tenants on benefit, this will be continually tracked to ensure that any change against budget forecast is picked up as soon as possible.

3.7 **Right to Buy (RTB) Trends**

3.7.1 The impact of RTB is critical to long-term planning for the HRA. Prior to the introduction of self-financing in 2012, average RTB sales had dropped to around 25 per annum, mainly due to the capped discount (£0.022m) which had remained static as property values had increased, making RTB less attractive financially to tenants. Shortly after self-financing began, Central Government announced a change to RTB significantly increasing the maximum discount, initially to £0.075m and then subsequently annual inflation was added to the maximum. Chart 8 below shows the trend in RTB sales since that time. The first two months of 2024/25 saw just 7 completed RTB sales, which is slightly lower

than previous years, including 2021/22 where the Authority saw the highest number of RTB sales at 167 since the changes were introduced in 2012. It is just possible that pressures in the mortgage market are reducing sales slightly, but as always trends will need to be closely monitored as they impact not only in-year forecasts, but significantly on future refreshes of the HRA 30-year Business Plan.

3.7.2 **Chart 6: Yearly RTB Sales v New Stock Additions**



SECTION 4 - INVESTMENT PLAN

4.1 Review of Investment Plan

4.1.1 The Authority's Investment Plan represents the capital investment in projects across all Service areas. The Investment Plan is subject to ongoing review and challenge and is reviewed on a monthly basis via Investment Programme Board.

4.1.2 In response to inflationary pressures and the challenges facing the revenue budget, the Authority continues to manage project expenditure within existing budgets where possible; reprofiling spend, undertaking value engineering or reducing scheme scoping where the impact on the project output is minimal or represent greater value for money. Any request to utilise contingencies to meet unavoidable additional costs are reviewed and considered by Investment Programme Board on a case-by-case basis.

4.1.3 As detailed within the main report the Authority is currently facing significant budget pressures across the General Fund to balance the budget. An investment plan, in particular which requires borrowing or an increase in borrowing may have an impact on the revenue budget to finance borrowing.

4.1.4 A rising rate interest environment has an impact on the investment plan. At the Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) meeting ending 19 June 2024, the MPC voted by a majority of 7–2 to maintain Bank Rate at 5.25% further details within section 5 (Treasury Management Position) of this report.

4.2 Variations to the 2023-2028 Investment Plan

4.2.1 £2.581m of reprogramming and £6.117m of variations to the 2024-2029 Investment Plan have been identified as part of the ongoing monitoring of the Investment Plan. These are summarised in tables 21 and 22 below. Further details of the key changes impacting on the current financial year are provided within this section of the report. The variations relating to future years are primarily relating to the refresh of the Investment Plan and new funding awards secured by the Authority, in addition to the report to Council on 15 February 2024.

4.2.2 **Table 21: 2024 - 2029 Investment Plan changes identified**

	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m	2027/28 £m	2028/29 £m	Total £m
Approved Investment Plan – Council 15 February 2024	**104.727**	**57.269**	**60.137**	**57.212**	**55.099**	**334.444**
2023/24 Approved Reprogramming/Variations						
Reprogramming	18.442	2.000	0.000	1.000	0.000	21.442
Variations	1.599	14.602	5.000	0.000	0.000	21.201
Total	**20.041**	**16.602**	**5.000**	**1.000**	**0.000**	**42.643**
May 2024 Monitoring						
Reprogramming	(2.581)	2.581	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Variations						
Authority Resources	4.400	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	4.400
Other Funding Variations	1.717	1.251	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.968
Total Variations	**6.117**	**3.832**	**0.000**	**0.000**	**0.000**	**7.368**
Revised Investment Plan	**128.304**	**77.703**	**65.137**	**58.212**	**55.099**	**384.455**

4.2.3 The proposed significant variations to the Investment Plan in 2024/25 are shown below:

2024/25 Variation £m	Scheme / Project
4.400	**Hazlewood & Churchill Modular Classrooms** • To progress with the design, build and manufacture of modular teaching accommodation at Hazlewood Community Primary School and Churchill Community College to address the structural concrete issues identified in late 2023/24.
(1.295)	**EV091 Other Initiatives Climate Change** • Match funding required as part of the Public Sector Decarbonisation scheme to deliver low carbon heading at White Swan Centre and North Shields Customer First Centre transferred to BS030 (below)
1.295	**BS030 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme** • Match funding required as part of the Public Sector Decarbonisation scheme to deliver low carbon heading at White Swan Centre and North Shields Customer First Centre transferred from EV091 (above)
0.444	**BS030 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme** • To accept £1.696m (£0.444m relating to 24/25) of external grant funding from Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme (PSDS) Phase 3c and transfer £2.546m from EV091 (total capital match funding) to deliver schemes at White Swan Centre and North Shields Customer First Centre
0.434	**Redesdale Primary School Rebuilding Programme** • Section 106 funding to contribute to the works of the School Rebuilding Programme to revert to a two-form entry school providing additional pupil capacity with new housing developments in the area.
0.330	**CO096 St Peters Playing Fields** • Additional funding required to continue the work to conclude the Pavilion, following main contractor going into administration.

(0.330)	**GEN03 Contingencies** • Additional funding from Contingencies required to continue the work to conclude the Pavilion, following main contractor going into administration.
0.309	**George Stephenson High School Rebuilding Programme** • Section 106 funding to contribute to works at George Stephenson High School as part of their inclusion in the government School Rebuilding Programme, addressing sufficiency, suitability and condition issues within the Design and Technology Department of the school.
0.170	**HS004 Disabled Facilities Grant** • Increase in grant funding allocation following grant award confirmation in May 2024. • Total Grant award for 2024/25 is £2.039m (previously assumed grant was £1.869m)
0.134	**BS041 Wallsend PCN Hub Improvements** • Section 106 funding the for the creation of clinical rooms in order to increase patient access for multiple clinical services supporting the Wallsend Primary Care network delivering additional clinical capacity for practices across Wallsend.
0.087	**EV057 Food Waste Collections** • Additional capital resource to support food waste collection within the Borough. • £0.087m relates to 24/25 additional DEFRA grant. • £0.379m of additional capital resource required in 25/26 to address funding shortfall identified.
0.032	**Wallsend Jubilee Primary School Refurbishment** • Section 106 Funding to improve the thermal efficiency and damp / water ingress issues within Wallsend Jubilee Primary school.

2024/25 Reprofiling £m	Scheme / Project
(1.550)	**IT021 ERP System Upgrade** • Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) is an organisational system that manages and automates core business functions and processes. This project will replace the current aging BMS system used across the Authority. • This reprogramming reflects lates proposed investment planned spend and implementation
(1.031)	**EV057 Food Waste Collections** • Food waste collection infrastructure project which will procure the required vehicles and caddies for the project. • Reprogramming based on the anticipated tender and procurement timescales identified.

4.3 Capital Financing

4.3.1 The impact of the changes detailed above on capital financing is shown in table 22 below.

4.3.2 **Table 22: Proposed Capital financing of Investment Plan.**

	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m	2027/28 £m	2028/29 £m	Total £m
Council Contribution	32.730	18.430	14.450	11.950	9.200	**86.760**
Grants and Contributions	54.130	23.176	11.539	7.464	7.464	**103.773**
Contribution from Revenue / Reserves	1.450	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	**1.450**
Capital Receipts	0.731	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	**0.730**
HRA Capital Receipts	3.208	4.529	2.939	2.648	0.900	**14.224**
HRA Revenue Contribution / Reserves	15.680	16.235	20.442	19.832	20.940	**93.129**
HRA Major Repairs Reserve	19.966	15.333	15.767	16.318	16.595	**83.979**
HRA Grants & Contributions	0.409	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	**0.409**
Revised Investment Plan	**128.304**	**77.703**	**65.137**	**58.212**	**55.099**	**384.455**

4.4.1 The General Fund capital receipts position reflects £0.349m received in 2024/25. The balance brought forward at 1 April 2024 was £9.660m. The capital receipts requirement for 2024/25, approved by Council in February 2024 was £0.630m (2024-2029 £0.630m). To date £10.008m of capital receipts are held on the Authority's Balance sheet. The receipts position is detailed in table 23 below.

4.4.2 **Table 23: Capital Receipt Requirement – General Fund**

	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m	2027/28 £m	2028/29 £m
Requirement reported to 15 February 2024 Council	0.630	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Receipts Brought Forward	(9.660)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Receipts received 2024/25	(0.349)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Receipts used to repay capital loans	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Net Useable Receipts	**(10.008)**	**0.000**	**0.000**	**0.000**	**0.000**
Surplus Receipts	**(9.378)**	**(9.378)**	**(9.378)**	**(9.378)**	**(9.378)**

4.5 Capital receipts – Housing Revenue Account

4.5.1 Housing Capital Receipts brought forward at 1 April 2024 were £14.712m. The housing receipts are committed against projects included in the 2024-2029 Investment Plan. The approved Capital Receipt requirement for 2024/25 was £3.209m. To date, receipts of £0.869m have been received in 2024/25. In total, subject to future pooling, this leaves a surplus balance of £12.372m to be carried forward to fund planned investment in future years.

4.5.2 **Table 24: Capital Receipt Requirement - Housing Revenue Account**

	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m	2027/28 £m	2028/29 £m
Receipts Brought Forward	(14.712)	(12.372)	(7.843)	(4.904)	(2.256)
Receipts Received 2024/25	(0.869)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Receipts Pooled Central Government	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
(Surplus)/ Balance to be generated to fund future years (subject to further pooling)	(15.581)	(12.372)	(7.843)	(4.904)	(2.256)
Requirement reported to 15 February Council	3.205	4.529	2.939	2.648	0.900
Variations to be reported to Cabinet 2024/25	0.003	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Revised Requirement	3.209	4.529	2.939	2.648	0.900
Net Balance Carried forward	(12.372)	(7.843)	(4.904)	(2.256)	(1.356)

4.6 Investment Plan Monitoring Position to 31 May 2024

4.6.1 Actual expenditure for 2024/25 in the General Ledger was £7.254m; 5.81% of the total revised Investment Plan at 31 May 2024.

4.6.2 **Table 25: Total Investment Plan Budget & Expenditure to 31 May 2024**

	2024/25 Approved Investment Plan £m	Actual Spend to 31 May 2024 £m	Spend as % of revised Investment Plan %
General Fund	85.505	5.068	5.93%
Housing	39.263	2.185	5.57%
TOTAL	**124.768**	**7.254**	**5.81%**

4.6.3 The approved plan brings together the February 2024 investment plan approvals as at Council 15 February 2024, and reprogramming / variations as reported as part of 24 June 2024 Cabinet

SECTION 5 – TREASURY MANAGEMENT & CASH POSITION

5.1 Current Cash Position

5.1.1 The Authority's current available cash balance as at the end of May 2024 is £5.000m, with nothing invested externally with other UK Local Authorities or institutions. All investments are made in line with the approved Treasury Management Strategy.

5.1.2 **Table 26: Investment Position as at 31 May 2024**

Counterparty	Type	Amount (£m)	Maturity
DMO	Term	5.000	03 June 2024
Barclays	Call	0.000	n/a
Other LA	Fixed	0.000	n/a
Fixed Deposits	Fixed	0.000	n/a

**This is the last maturity of this tranche.*

5.1.3 At its meeting ending on 20 June 2024, the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) voted to maintain Bank Rate at 5.25%. The Committee's updated projections for activity and inflation are set out to show an implied path for Bank Rate that declines from 5¼% to 3¾% by the end of May 2025.

5.1.4 Twelve-month CPI inflation fell to 3.2% in March from 3.4% in February, before dropping to 2.0% in May. CPI inflation is expected to remain close to the 2% target in the near term, but to increase slightly in the second half of this year, to around 2½%, due to the unwinding of energy-related base effects. There continue to be upside risks to the near-term inflation outlook from geopolitical factors, although developments in the Middle East have had a limited impact on oil prices so far. There remains considerable uncertainty around statistics derived from the ONS Labour Force Survey. It is therefore more difficult to gauge the evolution of the labour market.

5.1.5 Table 29 below demonstrates the increase in rates both in the temporary space and longer-term PWLB rates.

5.1.6 The Authority is constantly monitoring interest rates, and whether the Authority should look to lock in rates as part of managing risk. This process considers the Authority's underlying need to borrow (Capital Financing Requirement),

Investment Plan priorities and commitments as well as the profile of existing loan arrangements.

5.1.7 Investment rates remain stabilised in line with the unchanged base rate, delivering return on investments and negating cost of carry.

5.1.8 **Table 27: Summary of Borrowing Levels**

Temporary Space		PWLB**	
Tenor	Level	Tenor	Level *
1 week	5.30%	2 years	5.46%
1 month	5.25%	5 years	5.04%
3 month	5.25%	10 years	5.10%
6 month	5.35%	20 years	5.50%
9 month	5.30%	30 years	5.53%
12 month	5.35%	50 years	5.32%

**Please note these levels are from 18/06/2024*

***PWLB rates do not include certainty rate reductions,*

5.1.9 Any shortfalls in cashflow are covered by in year temporary borrowing, which may be a quick and cost-effective method of cash management in the current climate.

5.2 Borrowing Position

5.2.1 Table 28 shows the Authority's current debt position, with total borrowing maturing in 2024/25 of £15.000m.

5.2.2 **Table 28: Current Debt Position**

	PWLB (£m)	LOBO (£m)	Temp (£m)	Total (£m)
Total Outstanding Borrowing Debt	387.443	20.000	10.000	417.443

Debt Maturing 2024/25	(5.000)	(10.000)	(10.000)	(25.000)

5.2.3 As at 31 May 2024, the forecast under-borrowed position for the Authority is £93.962m (£86.503m at 31 March 2024). Whilst the Authority cannot borrow to fund revenue activity, it can look to utilise reserves, unwind its under-borrowed position, and externalise borrowing.

5.2.4 The last tranche of long-term borrowing was undertaken in August 2022, the Authority took £10m of long-term PWLB loans, this was for a combination of refinancing existing debt, de-risk the Authority's under-borrowed position, as well as take advantage of relatively low long-term rates.

5.2.5 Table 29 below shows the latest interest rate forecasts as provided by the Authority's treasury advisors Link. Rates remain elevated for the remainder of the year. It is forecasted that we are at the peak for 50-year borrowing during the current quarter, before tracking consistently back down to lower levels from 2024 onwards.

5.2.6 **Table 29: Link Interest Rate Forecasts**

ECONOMIC FORECASTS

LINK GROUP – MAY 2024

	End Q2 2024	End Q3 2024	End Q4 2024	End Q1 2025	End Q2 2025	End Q3 2025	End Q4 2025	End Q1 2026	End Q2 2026	End Q3 2026	End Q4 2026	End Q1 2027
Bank Rate	5.25%	5.00%	4.50%	4.00%	3.50%	3.25%	3.25%	3.25%	3.25%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%
5yr PWLB Rate	4.90%	4.70%	4.50%	4.30%	4.10%	4.00%	3.90%	3.90%	3.90%	3.90%	3.90%	3.80%
10yr PWLB Rate	5.00%	4.80%	4.60%	4.40%	4.30%	4.10%	4.10%	4.10%	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%	3.90%
25yr PWLB Rate	5.30%	5.20%	5.00%	4.80%	4.70%	4.50%	4.50%	4.40%	4.40%	4.40%	4.30%	4.30%
50yr PWLB Rate	5.10%	5.00%	4.80%	4.60%	4.50%	4.30%	4.30%	4.20%	4.20%	4.20%	4.10%	4.10%

**Please note these forecasts are as at 07.06.2024*

SECTION 6 – DEVELOPER CONTRIBUTIONS

6.1 Section 106 Contributions

6.1.1 Planning obligations under Section 106 (s106) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, are commonly known as s106 agreements. They are a mechanism which can make a development proposal acceptable in planning terms, that would not otherwise be acceptable, and are focussed on mitigating the impact of the development on an area. S106 agreements are often called 'developer contributions' or 'planning gain' and include a range of identified categories, historically including highways, affordable housing, sport and leisure, health and play sites, amongst others.

6.1.2 The s106 Capital Programme Manager and s106 service area leads utilise the information collated within the Authority's s106 governance and monitoring process to define what monies are available for what and where this can be allocated, and develop projects based on this information.

6.1.3 The s106 programme of works aims to supplement and support the wider Authority budget, to ensure a good spread of spend for all areas of the Borough and to provide flexibility and value for money.

6.1.4 The s106 Capital Programme Manager and s106 service area leads utilise the information collated within the Authority's s106 governance and monitoring process to define what monies are available and where this can be allocated, and develop projects based on this information.

6.1.5 The s106 programme of works aims to mitigate the impacts of developments within the Borough, supplementing and supporting the wider strategic North Tyneside Plan.

6.1.6 Service areas are routinely reviewing this information and developing projects, which are then presented to Investment Programme Board (IPB) for consideration prior to securing full IPB approval. If approved the projects are then delivered.

6.1.7 The latest s106 finance spreadsheet which includes the financial information of all developer contributions, which have been received by the Authority can be found within Appendix 2.

6.1.8 **Table 30: Section 106 Spend Update**

	30 June 2023	31 March 2024	30 May 2024
Received to date	£20.342m	£21.469m	£21.512m
Spend to date	(£9.604m)	(£11.402m)	(£11.475)
Committed *(through IPB Governance)*	(£3.264m)	(£4.035m)	(£4.904m)
Uncommitted Balance	**£7.474m**	**£6.032m**	**£5.133m**

6.1.9 As at 31 May 2024, £21.512m had been received by the Authority, of which £11.475m has been expended in line with agreements. £10.037m remains as at 31 May 2024, of which £4.904m is committed. This leaves an uncommitted balance of £4.904m.

6.1.10 In order to deliver projects within the allocated balance, service areas are developing and completing projects based on the legal parameters set within the wording of the planning obligations, all overseen by the Investment Programme Board (IPB) group. Significant work is ongoing with relevant officers in developing key projects and allocating the spend within all service areas.

6.2. Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)

6.2.1 These are planning tools used to secure financial or non-financial contributions towards the provision of infrastructure to support and enable development and to mitigate the impact of development. CIL contributions now include secondary education, health and community facilities and other infrastructure developer contributions.

6.2.2 CIL continues to develop within the Authority and updates will be incorporated within this report over time as necessary. £1.216m of CIL monies have been received by the Authority, with no projects allocated or monies spent to date.

6.2.3 The Authority is strategically building balances in relation to CIL to facilitate investment within the Borough which will provide greatest benefit.

This page is intentionally left blank

2024 - 2029 Investment Plan Summary **Appendix 1**

Fund	Project	Financing Type	Year 2024/25 £000	Period of Change 2025/26 £000	2026/27 £000	2027/28 £000	2028/29 £000	Total £000
General Fund								
	BS026 Asset Planned Maintenance							
		Council Contribution	4,537	2,000	1,750	1,750	1,750	11,787
		Capital Receipts	630	0	0	0	0	630
		War Memorial Trust Grant	86	0	0	0	0	86
		Contribution from Reserves (Insurance)	123	0	0	0	0	123
	BS026 Asset Planned Maintenance Total		5,376	2,000	1,750	1,750	1,750	12,626
	BS030 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme							
		Council Contribution	1,295	1,250	0	0	0	2,545
		SALIX	444	1,251	0	0	0	1,695
	BS030 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme Total		1,739	2,501	0	0	0	4,240
	BS033 Changing Places Facilities							
		Council Contribution	18	0	0	0	0	18
		HLF Funding	58	0	0	0	0	58
	BS033 Changing Places Facilities Total		76	0	0	0	0	76
	BS035 Former Rectory St Columbas Supported Accommodation							
		Council Contribution	126	0	0	0	0	126
	BS035 Former Rectory St Columbas Supported Accommodation Total		126	0	0	0	0	126
	BS038 Swimming Pool Support Fund							
		Swimming Pool Support Fund	111	0	0	0	0	111
	BS038 Swimming Pool Support Fund Total		111	0	0	0	0	111
	BS039 Non-operational Investment							
		Council Contribution	578	500	500	500	500	2,578
	BS039 Non-operational Investment Total		578	500	500	500	500	2,578
	BS040 Relocation of ALES							
		Better Care Fund	500	0	0	0	0	500
		Council Contribution	1,528	500	0	0	0	2,028
	BS040 Relocation of ALES Total		2,028	500	0	0	0	2,528
	BS041 Wallsend PCN Hub Improvements							
		Section 106	134	0	0	0	0	134
	BS041 Wallsend PCN Hub Improvements Total		134	0	0	0	0	134
	BS042 Royal Quays Marina Barrage							
		Council Contribution	850	800	0	0	0	1,650
	BS042 Royal Quays Marina Barrage Total		850	800	0	0	0	1,650
	CO079 Playsites							
		Section 106	518	257	75	0	0	850
	CO079 Playsites Total		518	257	75	0	0	850
	CO082 Sport and Leisure Facility Improvements							
		Contribution from Reserves (Leisure)	9	0	0	0	0	9
	CO082 Sport and Leisure Facility Improvements Total		9	0	0	0	0	9
	CO083 Whitley Bay Crematoria							
		Council Contribution	6	0	0	0	0	6
	CO083 Whitley Bay Crematoria Total		6	0	0	0	0	6
	CO086 North West Library Improvements							
		Section 106	41	0	0	0	0	41
	CO086 North West Library Improvements Total		41	0	0	0	0	41
	CO089 S106 Raleigh Drive Allotment Extension							
		Section 106	10	0	0	0	0	10
	CO089 S106 Raleigh Drive Allotment Extension Total		10	0	0	0	0	10
	CO091 Neighbourhood Parks							
		Section 106	132	100	0	0	0	232
	CO091 Neighbourhood Parks Total		132	100	0	0	0	232
	CO096 St Peters Sports Pavilion and AGP Pitches							
		Council Contribution	330	0	0	0	0	330
		Football Foundation Grant	587	0	0	0	0	587
		Revenue Contribution	72	0	0	0	0	72
		Section 106	275	0	0	0	0	275
		Capital Receipts	414	0	0	0	0	414
	CO096 St Peters Sports Pavilion and AGP Pitches Total		1,678	0	0	0	0	1,678
	CO097 Forest Hall Library Improvements							
		Arts Council Grant	12	0	0	0	0	12
	CO097 Forest Hall Library Improvements Total		12	0	0	0	0	12
	CO099 Rising Sun Country Park Improvements							
		Section 106	86	0	0	0	0	86
	CO099 Rising Sun Country Park Improvements Total		86	0	0	0	0	86
	CO102 The Parks Artificial Pitch Improvements							
		Section 106	23	0	0	0	0	23
	CO102 The Parks Artificial Pitch Improvements Total		23	0	0	0	0	23

Gene							
	CO103 Rising Sun Farm Allotments						
	Section 106	40	22	0	0	0	62
	CO103 Rising Sun Farm Allotments Total	40	22	0	0	0	62
	CS002 UK Shared Prosperity (UKSPF)						
	NOTCA - UKSPF	400	0	0	0	0	400
	CS002 UK Shared Prosperity (UKSPF) Total	400	0	0	0	0	400
	DV064 Council Property Investment						
	Council Contribution	299	0	0	0	0	299
	DV064 Council Property Investment Total	299	0	0	0	0	299
	DV066 Investment in North Tyneside Trading Co						
	Council Contribution	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	0	12,000
	Section 106	59	0	0	0	0	59
	DV066 Investment in North Tyneside Trading Co Total	3,059	3,000	3,000	3,000	0	12,059
	DV073 Ambition for North Tyneside						
	Council Contribution	427	0	0	0	0	427
	Capital Receipts	317	0	0	0	0	317
	Revenue Contribution (08252)	1,020	0	0	0	0	1,020
	DV073 Ambition for North Tyneside Total	1,764	0	0	0	0	1,764
	DV077 Tyne Brand Development Site						
	North of Tyne Combined Authority - Brownfield Housing Fund	4,174	0	0	0	0	4,174
	DV077 Tyne Brand Development Site Total	4,174	0	0	0	0	4,174
	DV080 Segedunum Roman Museum MEND						
	Council Contribution	150	0	0	0	0	150
	Revenue Contribution (08252)	106	0	0	0	0	106
	Arts Council Grant (MEND)	419	0	0	0	0	419
	DV080 Segedunum Roman Museum MEND Total	675	0	0	0	0	675
	DV081 North Shields Cultural Quarter						
	Council Contribution	34	0	0	0	0	34
	Revenue Contribution (08252)	120	0	0	0	0	120
	Notca Cultural & Creative Zone Funding	316	0	0	0	0	316
	DV081 North Shields Cultural Quarter Total	470	0	0	0	0	470
	DV082 Wallsend Town & High Street Programme						
	Wallsend Town & High Street Fund (Notca)	2,015	0	0	0	0	2,015
	DV082 Wallsend Town & High Street Programme Total	2,015	0	0	0	0	2,015
	DV083 The Globe Gallery and Business Centre						
	Notca Cultural & Creative Zone Funding	59	0	0	0	0	59
	DV083 The Globe Gallery and Business Centre Total	59	0	0	0	0	59
	DV084 North West Waggonways/Parks						
	Council Contribution	300	1,300	0	0	0	1,600
	Section 106	559	0	0	0	0	559
	DV084 North West Waggonways/Parks Total	859	1,300	0	0	0	2,159
	DVXXX North Shields Public Realm						
	Council Contribution	0	500	0	0	0	500
	DVXXX North Shields Public Realm Total	0	500	0	0	0	500
	DVXXX Wallsend Masterplan						
	Council Contribution	0	0	1,000	0	0	1,000
	DVXXX Wallsend Masterplan Total	0	0	1,000	0	0	1,000
	ED075 Devolved Formula Capital						
	Education Funding Agency (Devolved)	1,757	610	610	610	610	4,197
	ED075 Devolved Formula Capital Total	1,757	610	610	610	610	4,197
	ED080 Fordley Primary School						
	Council Contribution	450	0	0	0	0	450
	Education Funding Agency (SCA)	350	0	0	0	0	350
	ED080 Fordley Primary School Total	800	0	0	0	0	800
	ED090 Childcare Expansion Capital Grant						
	Education Funding Agency (CE)	432	0	0	0	0	432
	ED090 Childcare Expansion Capital Grant Total	432	0	0	0	0	432
	ED120 Basic Need						
	Education Funding Agency (Basic Need)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ED120 Basic Need Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
	ED132 School Capital Allocation						
	Section 106	58	0	0	0	0	58
	Education Funding Agency (SCA)	3,369	3,868	3,868	3,868	3,868	18,841
	ED132 School Capital Allocation Total	3,427	3,868	3,868	3,868	3,868	18,899
	ED190 High Needs Provision Capital Allocation						
	Education Funding Agency (Basic Need)	1,304	0	0	0	0	1,304
	Education Funding Agency (High Needs)	1,000	0	0	0	0	1,000
	Education Funding Agency (DSG Safety Valve Grant)	4,206	0	0	0	0	4,206
	ED190 High Needs Provision Capital Allocation Total	6,510	0	0	0	0	6,510
	ED191 Hazlewood & Churchill Modular Classrooms						
	Council Contribution	4,400	0	0	0	0	4,400
	ED191 Hazlewood & Churchill Modular Classrooms Total	4,400	0	0	0	0	4,400

Gene							
	ED192 Schools Improvement Schemes S106						
	Section 106	796	0	0	0	0	796
	ED192 Schools Improvement Schemes S106 Total	796	0	0	0	0	796
	EV034 Local Transport Plan						
	Council Contribution	247	0	0	0	0	247
	Dept for Transport LTP ITA	958	958	958	958	2,000	5,832
	Dept for Transport LTP Maint	1,964	2,000	2,000	2,000	958	8,922
	Section 106	221	0	0	0	0	221
	Public Transport Funding	28	28	28	28	28	140
	Dft Pothole Funding	150	150	150	150	150	750
	EV034 Local Transport Plan Total	3,568	3,136	3,136	3,136	3,136	16,112
	EV055 Surface Water Improvements						
	Environment Agency Grant	628	0	0	0	0	628
	EV055 Surface Water Improvements Total	628	0	0	0	0	628
	EV056 Additional Highways Maintenance						
	Council Contribution	2,217	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	10,217
	Dft Pothole Funding	1,461	-150	-150	-150	-150	861
	EV056 Additional Highways Maintenance Total	3,678	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	11,078
	EV057 Food Waste Collections						
	Council Contribution	0	379	0	0	0	379
	DERFA	700	1,031	0	0	0	1,731
	EV057 Food Waste Collections Total	700	1,410	0	0	0	2,110
	EV063 Fly-Tipping Intervention						
	DEFRA	6	0	0	0	0	6
	EV063 Fly-Tipping Intervention Total	6	0	0	0	0	6
	EV069 Vehicle Replacement						
	Council Contribution	1,739	1,123	3,000	1,500	1,500	8,862
	EV069 Vehicle Replacement Total	1,739	1,123	3,000	1,500	1,500	8,862
	EV083 Street Lighting LED						
	Council Contribution	1,541	0	0	0	0	1,541
	EV083 Street Lighting LED Total	1,541	0	0	0	0	1,541
	EV091 Other Initiatives Climate Change						
	Council Contribution	737	0	750	750	1,000	3,237
	EV091 Other Initiatives Climate Change Total	737	0	750	750	1,000	3,237
	EV094 Transforming Cities Fund - NT02 North Shields Transport Hub						
	Council Contribution	1,376	0	0	0	0	1,376
	Transforming Cities Fund	2,852	0	0	0	0	2,852
	EV094 Transforming Cities Fund - NT02 North Shields Transport Hub Total	4,228	0	0	0	0	4,228
	EV096 Highway Maintenance Challenge Fund - Tanners Bank						
	Dept for Transport - Highway Maintenance Challenge Fund	282	0	0	0	0	282
	EV096 Highway Maintenance Challenge Fund - Tanners Bank Total	282	0	0	0	0	282
	EV097 Weetslade & Westmoor Roundabouts, Great Lime Road (S106 Bellway Homes)						
	Section 106	85	0	0	0	0	85
	EV097 Weetslade & Westmoor Roundabouts, Great Lime Road (S106 Bellway	85	0	0	0	0	85
	EV098 Transforming Cities Fund - NT08 Four Lane Ends Bus Priority						
	Transforming Cities Fund	508	0	0	0	0	508
	EV098 Transforming Cities Fund - NT08 Four Lane Ends Bus Priority Total	508	0	0	0	0	508
	EV099 Transforming Cities Fund - NT10 Links to Metro						
	Dept for Transport LTP ITA	391	0	0	0	0	391
	Transforming Cities Fund	1,531	0	0	0	0	1,531
	EV099 Transforming Cities Fund - NT10 Links to Metro Total	1,922	0	0	0	0	1,922
	EV100 Active Travel 3 - Permenant Seafront Scheme						
	Dept for Transport Active Travel Fund Tranche 3	6,150	2,000	0	0	0	8,150
	Sustran	810	0	0	0	0	810
	EV100 Active Travel 3 - Permenant Seafront Scheme Total	6,960	2,000	0	0	0	8,960
	EV102 On Street Residential Charging Scheme						
	Dept for Transport LTP ITA	116	0	0	0	0	116
	Govt Grant - Office for Zero Emission Vehicles'	117	0	0	0	0	117
	EV102 On Street Residential Charging Scheme Total	233	0	0	0	0	233
	EV103 S106 Nexus Schemes						
	Section 106	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EV103 S106 Nexus Schemes Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EV104 Bus Service Improvement Plan						
	Transport North East	709	0	0	0	0	709
	EV104 Bus Service Improvement Plan Total	709	0	0	0	0	709
	EV105 City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements (CRSTS)						
	CRSTS Grant	6,000	12,000	4,000	0	0	22,000
	EV105 City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements (CRSTS) Total	6,000	12,000	4,000	0	0	22,000
	EV106 Traffic Signals						
	NECA	53	0	0	0	0	53
	Transport North East	0	302	0	0	0	302
	EV106 Traffic Signals Total	53	302	0	0	0	355

Gene	GEN03 Contingencies						
	Council Contribution	200	401	780	780	780	2,941
	GEN03 Contingencies Total	200	401	780	780	780	2,941
	GEN12 Local Infrastructure						
	Council Contribution	121	100	100	100	100	521
	GEN12 Local Infrastructure Total	121	100	100	100	100	521
	GEN13 Project Management						
	Council Contribution	320	320	320	320	320	1,600
	GEN13 Project Management Total	320	320	320	320	320	1,600
	HS004 Disabled Facilities Grant						
	Better Care Fund	4,114	0	0	0	0	4,114
	HS004 Disabled Facilities Grant Total	4,114	0	0	0	0	4,114
	HS051 Private Sector Empty Homes						
	Council Contribution	206	206	0	0	0	412
	HS051 Private Sector Empty Homes Total	206	206	0	0	0	412
	HS053 Green Homes Local Authority Delivery						
	Green Homes Grant (LAD2) - Dept for BEIS	20	0	0	0	0	20
	HS053 Green Homes Local Authority Delivery Total	20	0	0	0	0	20
	HS055 Home Upgrade Grant						
	Home Upgrade Grant (Govt)	390	0	0	0	0	390
	HS055 Home Upgrade Grant Total	390	0	0	0	0	390
	IT020 ICT Strategy						
	Council Contribution	2,174	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	7,174
	IT020 ICT Strategy Total	2,174	1,250	1,250	1,250	1,250	7,174
	IT021 ERP System Upgrade						
	Council Contribution	2,450	1,550	0	0	0	4,000
	IT021 ERP System Upgrade Total	2,450	1,550	0	0	0	4,000
General Fund Total		89,041	41,606	25,989	19,414	16,664	192,714
HRA							
	HS015 Climate Change and Decarbonisation Measures						
	See HRA Financing	2,949	3,035	3,126	3,815	3,537	16,462
	HS015 Climate Change and Decarbonisation Measures Total	2,949	3,035	3,126	3,815	3,537	16,462
	HS015 Refurbishment / Decent Homes Improvements						
	See HRA Financing	24,529	24,769	25,915	27,353	29,028	131,594
	HS015 Refurbishment / Decent Homes Improvements Total	24,529	24,769	25,915	27,353	29,028	131,594
	HS017 Disabled Adaptations						
	See HRA Financing	1,600	1,315	1,328	1,341	1,355	6,939
	HS017 Disabled Adaptations Total	1,600	1,315	1,328	1,341	1,355	6,939
	HS039 ICT Infrastructure Works						
	See HRA Financing	703	112	113	114	115	1,157
	HS039 ICT Infrastructure Works Total	703	112	113	114	115	1,157
	HS044 HRA New Build						
	See HRA Financing	9,482	6,866	6,866	4,375	2,500	30,089
	HS044 HRA New Build Total	9,482	6,866	6,866	4,375	2,500	30,089
	HS054 HRA Vehicle Replacement Programme						
	See HRA Financing	0	0	1,800	1,800	1,900	5,500
	HS054 HRA Vehicle Replacement Programme Total	0	0	1,800	1,800	1,900	5,500
HRA Total		39,263	36,097	39,148	38,798	38,435	191,741
Total £000		128,304	77,703	65,137	58,212	55,099	384,455

		Year	Period of Change				
		2024/25 £000	2025/26 £000	2026/27 £000	2027/28 £	2028/29	Total £000
Fund	Category						
General Fund							
	Council Contribution	32,730	18,430	14,450	11,950	9,200	86,760
	Grants & Contributions	54,130	23,176	11,539	7,464	7,464	103,773
	Revenue Contribution	1,318	0	0	0	0	1,318
	Contribution from Reserves	132	0	0	0	0	132
	Capital Receipts	731	0	0	0	0	731
General Fund Total		89,041	41,606	25,989	19,414	16,664	192,714
HRA Financing							
	HRA Capital Receipts	3,208	4,529	2,939	2,648	900	14,224
	HRA Revenue Contribution	15,550	16,155	18,512	19,032	20,440	89,689
	HRA MRR	19,966	15,333	15,767	16,318	16,595	83,979
	HRA Grants & Contributions	409	0	0	0	0	409
	HRA Contribution from Reserves	130	80	1,930	800	500	3,440
HRA Financing Total		39,263	36,097	39,148	38,798	38,435	191,741
Total£000		128,304	77,703	65,137	58,212	55,099	384,455

Appendix 1 - Section 106 Spend & Commitments Summary (May 24)

	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted
Sports Facilities	-2,199,507	1,857,100	-342,407	0	-342,407
Travel Provisions	-1,700,658	597,461	-1,103,197	-397,638	-705,559
Highway Works	-1,949,282	488,633	-1,460,649	-245,056	-1,215,593
Allotments	-216,307	139,021	-77,286	-16,449	-60,837
Cultural Facilities/Works	-28,000	7,710	-20,290	0	-20,290
Parks	-1,653,032	1,082,317	-570,715	-223,483	-347,232
Healthcare/ Facilities	-1,419,011	457,302	-961,709	-134,019	-827,690
Employment Initiatives	-179,607	22,456	-157,151	-31,153	-125,998
Playsites	-1,223,215	1,016,363	-206,852	0	-206,852
Education	-8,470,817	4,128,210	-4,342,607	-3,812,355	-530,252
Affordable Housing	-1,323,236	1,264,673	-58,563	0	-58,563
Coastal Mitigation	-102,132	0	-102,132	0	-102,132
Ecology	-982,186	413,724	-568,463	-32,717	-535,746
Air Quality Monitoring	-11,507	0	-11,507	-11,507	0
Public Rights of Way	-53,356	0	-53,356	0	-53,356
Community Facilities	0	0	0	0	0
Total	**-21,511,853**	**11,474,969**	**-10,036,883**	**-4,904,378**	**-5,132,506**

Appendix 2 - Section 106 Spend & Commitments breakdown (May 24)

Key:	
IPB approved / comitted spend	GREEN
End dates due 2023	AMBER
Past end date	RED
Over 1 year to commit spend	CLEAR
Funding Drawn	Blue

Sports Facilities

Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(198,705)	198,705	0	0	0	18.10.2021
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(585,361)	407,953	(177,408)	0	(177,408)	10.12.2025
14/00242/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0060) - Hadrian Education Centre - Gladedale - 12/02047/FUL	(96,924)	96,924	0	0	0	08.12.2022
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(429,216)	429,216	0	0	0	01.07.2024
15/00113/S106 & 17/01040/S106 - Valley Ward (S0091) - Land South of 81 Kilingworth Avenue - Duke of Northumberland 72 Settlement - 14/01687/OUT	(50,026)	50,026	0	0	0	29.07.2024
16/00467/S106 - Benton Ward (S0100) - Darsley Park, Benton - Taylor Wimpey - 15/01144/FUL	(74,217)	74,217	0	0	0	07.01.2024
16/01598/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0103) - Land at Former East Wideopen Farmhouse - Bellway - 16/00848/FUL	(2,748)	2,748	0	0	0	03.07.2024
18/00087/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0121) - Land West of Station Road, Wallsend - Persimmon and Leech Homes - 16/01885/FUL	(136,193)	136,193	0	0	0	01.08.2027
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(111,966)	111,966	0	0	0	04.10.2027
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(165,000)	0	(165,000)	0	(165,000)	01.12.2027
23/00495/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0144) - Centurion Park, Rheydt Ave Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 22/01122/FUL	(349,151)	349,151	0	0	0	31.07.2028
Total	**(2,199,507)**	**1,857,100**	**(342,407)**	**0**	**(342,407)**	

Travel Provisions

Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
02/03264/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0008) - Land Parcels West of First Avenue and North of Second Avenue Off Narvik Way, Tyne Tunnel Trading Estate, North Shields - UK Land Estates (Partner	(7,500)	7,500	0	0	0	Was being held in 2015 for completion of Tyne Tunnel 2 - Record is on CD
11/00939/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0036) - Land East of Great Lime Road, Wideopen - Bellway Homes - 13/00551/FUL	(197,400)	148,974	(48,426)	(48,426)	(0)	03.04.2024
12/01166/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0066) - North Tyneside General Hospital - Northumbria Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust - 11/00765/OUT	(49,296)	0	(49,296)	0	(49,296)	01.10.2023
13/01282/S106 & 15/01941/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0063) - Scaffold Hill - Bellway & Taylor Wimpey - 11/01600/FUL	(414,264)	414,264	0	0	0	26.06.2023
13/01736/S106 & 15/00513/S106 & 17/01036/S106 - Valley Ward (S0069) - Shiremoor West - Hotspur Land Ltd - 14/01931/FUL	(26,723)	26,723	0	0	0	30.10.2023
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL -	(145,871)	0	(145,871)	(145,871)	0	24.07.2024
15/00113/S106 & 17/01040/S106 - Valley Ward (S0091) - Land South of 81 KiLlingworth Avenue - Duke of Northumberland 72 Settlement - 14/01687/OUT	(545,349)	0	(545,349)	0	(545,349)	29.07.2024
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL -	(250,128)	0	(250,128)	(203,341)	(46,786)	06.09.2026
22/00498/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0133) - Former Motor Hog, Wallsend Road, North Shields - Mandale Investments - 21/02355/FUL	(262)	0	(262)	0	(262)	12.12.2023
18/00087/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0121) - Land West of Station Road, Wallsend - Persimmon and Leech Homes - 16/01885/FUL	(63,865)	0	(63,865)	0	(63,865)	01.08.2027
Total	**(1,700,658)**	**597,461**	**(1,103,197)**	**(397,638)**	**(705,559)**	

Highway Works						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
09/01790/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0053) - Unit 12 Wesley WayBenton Square Industrial Estate Benton - Harrison Properties Ltd - 09/00480/FUL -	(7,056)	0	(7,056)	(7,056)	0	No expiry date
13/01431/S106 - Benton Ward (S0051) - Billy's Pit, Whitley Road, Benton - Muse Developments Limited - 13/00811/FUL SA records GL/Qlik s/b £13,802	(213,802)	200,000	(13,802)		(13,802)	
11/01867/S106 & 11/0786/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0041) - SPORTS GROUND KINGS ROAD SOUTH WALLSEND - NTC & BELLWAY HOMES-ISOS - 11/01345/FUL	(85,000)	0	(85,000)	(85,000)	0	14.07.2021
11/01867/S106 & 11/0786/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0041) - SPORTS GROUND KINGS ROAD SOUTH WALLSEND - NTC & BELLWAY HOMES-ISOS - 11/01345/FUL	(20,000)	0	(20,000)	0	(20,000)	14.07.2021
12/01166/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0066) - North Tyneside General Hospital - Northumbria Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust - 11/00765/OUT	(283,133)	283,133	0	0	0	03.08.2017
13/01614/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0058) - The Limes Development, Palmersville - Taylor Wimpey - 11/01307/OUT	(153,000)	0	(153,000)	(153,000)	0	11.06.2020
14/00242/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0060) - Hadrian Education Centre - Gladedale - 12/02047/FUL	(5,500)	5,500	0	0	0	15.02.2024
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(538,957)	0	(538,957)	0	(538,957)	17.05.2026
16/00467/S106 - Benton Ward (S0100) - Darsley Park, Benton - Taylor Wimpey - 15/01144/FUL	(174,397)	0	(174,397)	0	(174,397)	07.01.2026
20/01427/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0128) - West Chirton Industrial Estate South - Miller Homes - 14/01018/OUT	(373,020)	0	(373,020)	0	(373,020)	27.09.2028
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL - SA records GL/Qlik s/b £95,417	(95,417)	0	(95,417)	0	(95,417)	06.09.2026
Total	**(1,949,282)**	**488,633**	**(1,460,649)**	**(245,056)**	**(1,215,593)**	

Allotments						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
10/00793/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0030) - Former Battle Hill Library, Community Centre And Customer Service Centre And, 1-22 The Parade, Wallsend - Keepmoat Homes - 09/03195/FUL	(2,700)	0	(2,700)	(2,700)	0	2011 - look to remove?
11/00939/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0036) - Land East of Great Lime Road, Wideopen - Bellway Homes - 13/00551/FUL	(43,726)	43,726	0	0	0	01.04.2020
13/00947/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0064) - Land at East Wideopen Farm - Bellway Homes - 13/00198/FUL	(8,100)	8,100	0	0	0	20.06.2022
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(2,700)	2,700	0	0	0	18.09.2024
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(37,144)	0	(37,144)	0	(37,144)	07.12.2025
13/02005/S106 - Whitley Bay Ward (S0072) - Site Of Former, 35 Esplanade - John Spencer Harvey - 13/01526/FUL	(2,755)	0	(2,755)	(2,755)	0	18.09.2024
14/00242/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0060) - Hadrian Education Centre - Gladedale - 12/02047/FUL	(2,700)	2,700	1	0	1	08.12.2022
14/01721/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0089) - Former Parkside Special School, Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 14/00897/FUL	(5,400)	5,400	0	0	0	03.03.2022
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(61,954)	61,954	0	0	0	16.11.2023
15/00100/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0096) - Former REME Depot, Killingworth - Diocese of Hexham - 14/00730/FUL	(9,014)	1,015	(7,999)	(7,999)	0	22.06.2022
16/00467/S106 - Benton Ward (S0100) - Darsley Park, Benton - Taylor Wimpey - 15/01144/FUL	(5,573)	5,573	0	0	0	22.06.2023
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(3,751)	0	(3,751)	0	(3,751)	16.12.2028
18/00087/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0121) - Land West of Station Road, Wallsend - Persimmon and Leech Homes - 16/01885/FUL	(17,244)	0	(17,244)	0	(17,244)	01.08.2027
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(5,793)	2,798	(2,995)	(2,995)	0	04.10.2027
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(2,700)	0	(2,700)	0	(2,700)	01.12.2027
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(5,055)	5,055	0	0	0	04.10.2027
Total	**(216,307)**	**139,021**	**(77,286)**	**(16,449)**	**(60,837)**	

Cultural Facilities/Works						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
10/00793/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0030) - Former Battle Hill Library, Community Centre And Customer Service Centre And, 1-22 The Parade, Wallsend - Keepmoat Homes - 09/03195/FUL	(5,000)	4,710	(290)	0	(290)	06.06.2016
11/00939/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0036) - Land East of Great Lime Road, Wideopen - Bellway Homes - 13/00551/FUL	(5,000)	0	(5,000)	0	(5,000)	01.05.2020
15/00496/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0090) - Travelodge Hotel, Wallsend - Crown Estates - 14/01698/FUL	(3,000)	3,000	0	0	0	19.09.2021
16/00274/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0098) - Land at Former Chan Buildings, Stephenson Industrial Estate - Lidl Uk - 15/01708/FUL	(15,000)	0	(15,000)	0	(15,000)	22.06.2023
Total	**(28,000)**	**7,710**	**(20,290)**	**0**	**(20,290)**	

Parks						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
10/02253/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0032) - Land At Former Meadowell Primary SchoolWantage AvenueNorth Shields - Ben Bailey Homes - 10/01274/FUL	(9,160)	2,340	(6,820)	(6,820)	0	No expiry date
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(13,012)	13,012	0	0	0	16.07.2020
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(296,279)	296,279	0	0	0	07.12.2025
13/02005/S106 - Whitley Bay Ward (S0072) - Site Of Former, 35 Esplanade - John Spencer Harvey - 13/01526/FUL	(8,414)	5,176	(3,238)	0	(3,238)	18.09.2024
14/00242/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0060) - Hadrian Education Centre - Gladedale - 12/02047/FUL	(31,638)	31,637	0	0	0	08.12.2022
14/01744/S106 - Howdon Ward (S0093) - St Marks Church, Wallsend - Marine Buildings Ltd - 13/01655/FUL	(3,251)	2,891	(360)	0	(360)	21.07.2022
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(617,782)	401,119	(216,663)	(216,663)	0	17.05.2026
15/00100/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0096) - Former REME Depot, Killingworth - Diocese of Hexham - 14/00730/FUL	(58,166)	58,166	0	0	0	22.06.2022
15/01088/S106 - Benton Ward (S0097) - Former St Bartholomews Primary School, Benton - Bellway - 15/00406/FUL	(8,960)	8,960	0	0	0	15.03.2023
16/01571/S106 - Cullercoats Ward (S0102) - 16 John Street, Cullercoats - Bellway - 16/00193/FUL **- Zero as per Qlik**	0	0	0	0	0	06.12.2021
14/01905/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0123) - Wallsend Community Centre 196A and 196 Vine Street - A & J Keith Ltd - 14/01348/FUL	(3,363)	3,363	(0)	0	(0)	22.06.2023
17/00557/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0107) - Land at Ballast Hill Road - Cussins (North East) Ltd - 16/01692/FUL	(3,636)	0	(3,636)		(3,636)	26.10.2025
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(19,433)	0	(19,433)	0	(19,433)	18.07.2029
16/01375/S106 & 17/0162/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0086) - Stephenson House, Killingworth - Bellway - 16/00232/FUL	(21,958)	21,958	0	0	0	20.10.2022
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(44,048)	0	(44,048)	0	(44,048)	14.10.2027
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(104,828)	67,232	(37,596)	0	(37,596)	06.09.2026
18/00087/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0121) - Land West of Station Road, Wallsend - Persimmon and Leech Homes - 16/01885/FUL	(131,500)	131,500	(0)		(0)	01.08.2027
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(38,684)	38,684	0	0	0	04.10.2027
23/00804/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0143) - Avant Homes Development Site, Killingworth Way - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(6,920)	0	(6,920)		(6,920)	
03/03737/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0012) - Land East of St Aidans Roman Catholic Church Rosehill Road Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 03/03585/FUL	(232,000)	0	(232,000)		(232,000)	
Total	**(1,653,032)**	**1,082,317**	**(570,715)**	**(223,483)**	**(347,232)**	

Healthcare/ Facilities						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
11/00170/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0034) - John Lilley And GillieClive StreetNorth Shields - AWC Property Ltd - 10/01326/FUL	(5,808)	5,808	0	0	0	17.12.2017
11/00939/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0036) - Land East of Great Lime Road, Wideopen - Bellway Homes - 13/00551/FUL	(23,599)	23,599	0	0	0	01.05.2020
11/01188/S106 - Tynemouth Ward (S0038) - Land To The Rear OfLinskill ParkPreston AvenueNorth Shields - Gentoo - 11/00748/FUL	(6,776)	0	(6,776)	0	(6,776)	17.01.2018
11/01967/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0043) - Site of Unit 1, Howdon Green Industrial Estate, Norman Terrace - Bellway Homes - 11/01346/FUL	(6,776)	6,776	0	0	0	23.03.2018
12/01234/S106 - St Mary's Ward (S0046) - Glebe School Site - Charles Church Ltd - 12/00896/FUL	(6,776)	0	(6,776)	0	(6,776)	19.09.2019
13/01614/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0058) - The Limes Development, Palmersville - Taylor Wimpey - 11/01307/OUT	(31,918)	31,918	0	0	0	No date found
13/01736/S106 & 15/00513/S106 & 17/01036/S106 - Valley Ward (S0069) - Shiremoor West - Hotspur Land Ltd - 14/01930/FUL	(401,027)	0	(401,027)	0	(401,027)	01.06.2026
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(311,277)	0	(311,277)	0	(311,277)	07.12.2025
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(398,412)	264,393	(134,019)	(134,019)	0	01.07.2024
15/00100/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0096) - Former REME Depot, Killingworth - Diocese of Hexham - 14/00730/FUL	(68,404)	68,404	0	0	0	22.06.2022
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(56,404)	56,404	(0)	0	(0)	03.01.2028
18/00087/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0121) - Land West of Station Road, Wallsend - Persimmon and Leech Homes - 16/01885/FUL	(101,833)	0	(101,833)	0	(101,833)	01.08.2027
11/02420/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0085) - Kendal Building, Waterville Road, North Shields - Pyecrest Developments - 11/02074/OUT	0	0	0	0	0	
Total	**(1,419,011)**	**457,302**	**(961,709)**	**(134,019)**	**(827,690)**	

Employment Initiatives						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
16/00274/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0098) - Land at Former Chan Buildings, Stephenson Industrial Estate - Bellway - 15/01708/FUL	(14,800)	14,800	(0)	0	(0)	22.06.2023
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(17,608)	7,656	(9,952)	(9,952)	0	16.01.2029
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(55,752)	0	(55,752)	(3,617)	(52,135)	15.12.2026
21/00449/S106 - Tynemouth Ward (S0130) - Tanners Banks - Ovington Boats - 20/01044/FUL	(2,584)	0	(2,584)	(2,584)	0	15.12.2026
22/00498/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0133) - Former Motor Hog, Wallsend Road, North Shields - Mandale Investments - 21/02355/FUL	(15,000)	0	(15,000)	(15,000)	0	30.09.2027
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(15,018)	0	(15,018)	0	(15,018)	04.10.2027
21/02188/S106 (S0145) - Smulders - Hadrian Yard A & B - 22/00381	(15,185)	0	(15,185)	0	(15,185)	
22/01495/S106 (S0146) - Smulders - Hadrian Yard C - 22/02171	(43,660)	0	(43,660)	0	(43,660)	
Total	**(179,607)**	**22,456**	**(157,151)**	**(31,153)**	**(125,998)**	

Playsites						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
12/01234/S106 - St Mary's Ward (S0046) - Glebe School Site - Charles Church Ltd - 12/00896/FUL	(2,306)	2,306	0	0	0	10.07.2020
13/01064/S106 - Valley Ward (S0050) - St Edmunds BuildingStation RoadBackworth - Bett Homes - 13/00622/FUL	(1,082)	1,082	(0)	0	(0)	30.01.2019
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(19,961)	19,961	0	0	0	16.07.2020
13/01737/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0061) - Land North of Forest Gate, Palmersville - Avant Homes - 13/01412/FUL	(43,981)	43,981	0	0	0	01.01.2023
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(294,454)	294,454	0	0	0	08.11.2023
14/01721/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0089) - Former Parkside Special School, Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 14/00897/FUL	(23,425)	23,425	0	0	0	03.03.2022
14/01904/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0095) - Former St Stephen's School, Longbenton - Diocese of Hexham - 14/01490/FUL	(27,839)	27,839	0	0	0	25.10.2023
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(218,532)	218,532	0	0	0	16.11.2023
15/00113/S106 & 17/01040/S106 - Valley Ward (S0091) - Land South of 81 Kilingworth Avenue - Duke of Northumberland 72 Settlement - 14/01687/OUT	(252,435)	252,435	0		0	26.01.2026
15/01088/S106 - Benton Ward (S0097) - Former St Bartholomews Primary School, Benton - Bellway - 15/00406/FUL	(8,287)	8,287	0	0	0	22.06.2023
16/00188/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0101) - Dudley People's Centre - Tantallon Homes - 15/00949/FUL	(8,498)	8,484	(14)	0	(14)	22.06.2023
16/00467/S106 - Benton Ward (S0100) - Darsley Park, Benton - Taylor Wimpey - 15/01144/FUL	(55,636)	55,636	0	0	0	07.01.2026
14/01905/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0123) - Wallsend Community Centre 196A and 196 Vine Street - A & J Keith Ltd - 14/01348/FUL	(4,987)	4,987	0	0	0	01.12.2024
16/01375/S106 & 17/0162/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0086) - Stephenson House, Killingworth - Bellway - 16/00232/FUL	(32,554)	32,554	0	0	0	06.07.2023
12/00415/S106 - Preston Ward (S0073) - Cleveland Adult Training Centre - Bellway - 11/02423/FUL	(7,469)	0	(7,469)		(7,469)	
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(143,050)	0	(143,050)	0	(143,050)	06.09.2026
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(56,318)	0	(56,318)	0	(56,318)	04.10.2027
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(22,400)	22,400	0		0	01.12.2027
Total	**(1,223,215)**	**1,016,363**	**(206,852)**	**0**	**(206,852)**	

Education						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
13/01282/S106 & 15/01941/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0063) - Scaffold Hill - Bellway & Taylor Wimpey - 11/01600/FUL	(3,187,125)	1,706,232	(1,480,893)	(1,480,893)	0	Primary - 20.03.2029, Secondary 23.09.2031
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(20,790)	0	(20,790)	(20,790)	0	16.07.2020
13/01614/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0058) - The Limes Development, Palmersville - Taylor Wimpey - 11/01307/OUT	(68,082)	0	(68,082)	(68,082)	0	No date available
13/01736/S106 & 15/00513/S106 & 17/01036/S106 - Valley Ward (S0069) - Shiremoor West - Hotspur Land Ltd - 14/01930/FUL	(2,187,978)	2,122,978	(65,000)	(65,000)	0	30.10.2023
13/01737/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0061) - Land North of Forest Gate, Palmersville - Avant Homes - 13/01412/FUL	(57,000)	50,000	(7,000)	(7,000)	0	01.01.2023
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(308,674)	0	(308,674)	(308,674)	0	26.06.2024
14/01721/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0089) - Former Parkside Special School, Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 14/00897/FUL	(32,400)	0	(32,400)	(32,400)	0	03.03.2022
14/01941/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0094) - Station Road East, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 12/02025/FUL	(433,782)	0	(433,782)	(433,782)	0	01.07.2024
15/00100/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0096) - Former REME Depot, Killingworth - Diocese of Hexham - 14/00730/FUL	(760,470)	0	(760,470)	(760,470)	0	06.12.2023
15/00113/S106 & 17/01040/S106 - Valley Ward (S0091) - Land South of 81 Kilingworth Avenue - Duke of Northumberland 72 Settlement - 14/01687/OUT	(796,764)	249,000	(547,764)	(547,764)	0	26.01.2026
17/00557/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0107) - Land at Ballast Hill Road - Cussins (North East) Ltd - 16/01692/FUL	(73,339)	0	(73,339)	0	(73,339)	26.10.2025
14/01905/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0123) - Wallsend Community Centre 196A and 196 Vine Street - A & J Keith Ltd - 14/01348/FUL	(26,231)	0	(26,231)	0	(26,231)	01.12.2024
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(55,326)	0	(55,326)	0	(55,326)	16.12.2028
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(225,862)	0	(225,862)	0	(225,862)	17.12.2027
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(44,356)	0	(44,356)	0	(44,356)	03.01.2028
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(87,500)	0	(87,500)	(87,500)	0	01.12.2027
23/00495/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0144) - Centurion Park, Rheydt Ave Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 22/01122/FUL	(32,500)	0	(32,500)	0	(32,500)	17.12.2027
23/00804/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0143) - Avant Homes Development Site, Killingworth Way - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(37,500)	0	(37,500)	0	(37,500)	03.01.2028
18/01180/S106 (S0152) - Land At Former Coleman N E Ltd Site, Walker Place, North Shields - C/O Savage Silk - 17/00835	(35,138)	0	(35,138)	0	(35,138)	03.01.2028
Total	**(8,470,817)**	**4,128,210**	**(4,342,607)**	**(3,812,355)**	**(530,252)**	

Affordable Housing						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
17/00557/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0107) - Land at Ballast Hill Road - Cussins (North East) Ltd - 16/01692/FUL	(107,560)	107,560	0	0	0	26.10.2025
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(1,157,113)	1,157,113	0	0	0	03.01.2028
18/01180/S106 (S0152) - Land At Former Coleman N E Ltd Site, Walker Place, North Shields - C/O Savage Silk - 17/00835	(58,563)	0	(58,563)	0	(58,563)	03.01.2028
Total	**(1,323,236)**	**1,264,673**	**(58,563)**	**0**	**(58,563)**	

Coastal Mitigation						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
19/00058/S106 - Whitley Bay Ward (S0122) - 26-32 South Parade, Whitley bay - Avant - 17/01777/FUL	(7,200)	0	(7,200)	0	(7,200)	29.03.2029
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(5,462)	0	(5,462)	0	(5,462)	05.01.2029
19/00652/S106 - Tynemouth Ward (S0132) - 30 - 37 Clive Street, North Shields, Tyne And Wear - UKQ Clive Street LLP - 19/00436/FUL	(10,000)	0	(10,000)	0	(10,000)	No expiry date
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(27,113)	0	(27,113)	0	(27,113)	04.10.2027
21/00811/S106 - Benton Ward (S0139) - 2 Eastern Villas, Springfield Park, Forest Hall - Modobloc Ltd - 22/01307/FUL	(1,812)	0	(1,812)	0	(1,812)	No expiry date
21/00811/S106 - Valley Ward (S0134) - Hotspur North Backworth - Acland One Ltd - 21/08110/FUL	(2,359)	0	(2,359)	0	(2,359)	No expiry date
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(5,681)	0	(5,681)	0	(5,681)	01.12.2027
22/01553/S106 - Whitley Bay Ward (S0140) - 20/24 South Parade, Whitley Bay - Mr Kautman - 19/01232/FUL	(3,370)	0	(3,370)	0	(3,370)	10 years to deliver
22/01571/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0141) - 1 Chestnut Street, Wallsend - Sweeney Miller LLP - 22/01571/FUL	(1,208)	0	(1,208)	0	(1,208)	No expiry date
20/01876/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0142) - Unit 3 Cobalt Business Park - ASM 4 Ltd - 20/018761/FUL	(12,240)	0	(12,240)	0	(12,240)	No expiry date
23/00804/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0143) - Avant Homes Development Site, Killingworth Way - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(1,963)	0	(1,963)	0	(1,963)	
20/00832/S106 (S0147) - - Burradon Far H&C -	(2,696)	0	(2,696)	0	(2,696)	
21/00766/S106 (S0148) - - Car Cl Wh Ba Ltd -	(3,775)	0	(3,775)	0	(3,775)	
21/02428/S106 (S0149) - Land at Murton House Farm - -	(3,370)	0	(3,370)	0	(3,370)	
18/01180/S106 (S0152) - Land At Former Coleman N E Ltd Site, Walker Place, North Shields - C/O Savage Silk - 17/00835	(9,839)	0	(9,839)	0	(9,839)	
24/00223/S106 (S0153) - Site of Former Trinity United Reformed Church, Esplanade Place, W Bay - Fordinghall Ltd - 22/00886	(4,044)	0	(4,044)	0	(4,044)	
Total	**(102,132)**	**0**	**(102,132)**	**0**	**(102,132)**	

Ecology						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
00/02134/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0056) - Plot 6, Cobalt Business Park, Silver Fox Way, Wallsend - Highbridge - 00/01360/FUL	(21,410)	8,149	(13,261)	0	(13,261)	No expiry date
06/01520/S106 - Tynemouth Ward (S0027) - Former Irvin Buildings, Union Quay, North Shields - Leftbank Developments (Hanover Square) Ltd - 05/03255/FUL	(6,000)	0	(6,000)	(6,000)	0	No expiry date
10/02253/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0032) - Land At Former Meadowell Primary SchoolWantage AvenueNorth Shields - Ben Bailey Homes - 10/01274/FUL	(3,900)	0	(3,900)	0	(3,900)	No expiry date
11/01755/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0039) - Land To The North OfAmberley Community Primary SchoolEast BaileyKillingworth (now Greenacres) - Persimmon - 10/02655/FUL	(19,886)	19,886	0	0	0	17.01.2018
11/01967/S106 - Riverside Ward (S0043) - Site of Unit 1, Howdon Green Industrial Estate, Norman Terrace - Bellway Homes - 11/01346/FUL	(1,365)	495	(870)	0	(870)	24.03.2018
13/00947/S106 - Weetslade Ward (S0064) - Land at East Wideopen Farm - Bellway Homes - 13/00198/FUL	(11,016)	0	(11,016)	(11,016)	0	20.06.2022
13/01571/S106 & 14/00473/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0059) - Former Norgas House Site, Northumbrian Way - Barratts - 13/00691/FUL	(20,815)	0	(20,815)	0	(20,815)	04.11.2020
13/01736/S106 & 15/00513/S106 & 17/01036/S106 - Valley Ward (S0069) - Shiremoor West - Hotspur Land Ltd - 14/01930/FUL	(313,787)	0	(313,787)	0	(313,787)	24.10.2023
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(29,646)	21,159	(8,487)	0	(8,487)	06.12.2023
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(71,500)	71,500	0	0	0	03.03.2022
13/01901/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0055) - Land at White House Farm, Station Road, Killingworth - Bellway Homes - 11/02337/FUL	(3,000)	0	(3,000)	0	(3,000)	No expiry date
13/02005/S106 - Whitley Bay Ward (S0072) - Site Of Former, 35 Esplanade - John Spencer Harvey - 13/01526/FUL	(3,582)	1,435	(2,147)	(2,147)	0	18.09.2024
14/00242/S106 - Battle Hill Ward (S0060) - Hadrian Education Centre - Gladedale - 12/02047/FUL	(13,348)	13,348	0	0	0	08.12.2022
14/01744/S106 - Howdon Ward (S0093) - St Marks Church, Wallsend - Marine Buildings Ltd - 13/01655/FUL	(1,384)	1,384	0	0	0	21.07.2022
15/00113/S106 & 17/01040/S106 - Valley Ward (S0091) - Land South of 81 Kilingworth Avenue - Duke of Northumberland 72 Settlement - 14/01687/OUT	(71,009)	0	(71,009)	0	(71,009)	26.01.2026
16/00467/S106 - Benton Ward (S0100) - Darsley Park, Benton - Taylor Wimpey - 15/01144/FUL	(7,571)	0	(7,571)	0	(7,571)	07.01.2026
16/01375/S106 & 17/0162/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0086) - Stephenson House, Killingworth - Bellway - 16/00232/FUL	(18,737)	18,737	0	0	0	06.07.2023
16/02016/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0105) - Land North of 1 Whitecroft Road, West Moor - Bellway - 16/01316/FUL	(2,588)	2,588	0	0	0	25.10.2023
17/01202/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0108) - Land Adjacent to Vroom Car Retail Park, Orion Way - Northumberland Estates Ltd - 17/00531/FUL	(2,857)	0	(2,857)	0	(2,857)	08.06.2023
14/01905/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0123) - Wallsend Community Centre 196A and 196 Vine Street - A & J Keith Ltd - 14/01348/FUL	(1,432)	0	(1,432)	0	(1,432)	22.06.2023
21/00082/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0129) - Field North of 45 Sunholme Drive, Wallsend - Persimmon Homes - 20/01047/FUL	(7,054)	0	(7,054)	(7,054)	0	16.12.2028
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(41,668)	41,668	0	0	0	06.09.2026
21/00801/S106 - Valley Ward (S0126) - Land North Of Castle Square, Backworth - Bernicia Group - 19/01674/FUL	(6,000)	0	(6,000)		(6,000)	04.10.2027
20/01140/S106 - Collingwood Ward (S0125) - Moorhouses Covered Reservoir - Bellway Homes - 19/01280/FUL	(15,689)	0	(15,689)		(15,689)	11.10.2027
22/00498/S106 - Chirton Ward (S0133) - Former Motor Hog, Wallsend Road, North Shields - Mandale Investments - 21/02355/FUL	(19,821)	0	(19,821)		(19,821)	15.03.2023
15/01088/S106 - Benton Ward (S0097) - Former St Bartholomews Perimary School, Benton - Bellway - 15/00406/FUL	(3,724)	2,403	(1,321)		(1,321)	16.07.2020
13/01433/S106 - Wallsend Ward (S0062) - Land East of the Covers, Wallsend - Bellway - 13/00987/FUL	(11,310)	4,244	(7,066)	(6,500)	(566)	06.12.2023
14/01721/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0089) - Former Parkside Special School, Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 14/00897/FUL	(206,728)	206,728	(0)	0	(0)	No expiry date
23/00804/S106 - Camperdown Ward (S0143) - Avant Homes Development Site, Killingworth Way - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL	(2,535)	0	(2,535)	0	(2,535)	
23/00495/S106 - Northumberland Ward (S0144) - Centurion Park, Rheydt Ave Wallsend - Bellway Homes - 22/01122/FUL	(41,925)	0	(41,925)	0	(41,925)	01.07.2028
	0	0	0	0	0	
24/00223/S106 (S0153) - Site of Former Trinity United Reformed Church, Esplanade Place, W Bay - Fordinghall Ltd - 22/00886	(900)	0	(900)	0	(900)	01.07.2028
Total	**(982,186)**	**413,724**	**(568,463)**	**(32,717)**	**(535,746)**	

Air Quality Monitoring						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
13/01282/S106 & 15/01941/S106 - Killingworth Ward (S0063) - Scaffold Hill - Bellway & Taylor Wimpey - 11/01600/FUL	(11,507)	0	(11,507)	(11,507)	0	20.04.2023
Total	**(11,507)**	**0**	**(11,507)**	**(11,507)**	**0**	

Public Rights of Way						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
19/00262/S106 - Longbenton Ward (S0124) - Land East of Salters Lane, Longbenton - Avant Homes - 16/01889/FUL - **SA records GL/Qlik s/b £53,356**	(53,356)	0	(53,356)		(53,356)	06.09.2026
Total	**(53,356)**	**0**	**(53,356)**	**0**	**(53,356)**	

Community Facilities						
Development	Received	Spent / Draw	Balance	Committed	Uncommitted	End Date
Total	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	

Section 106 Totals	**(21,511,853)**	**11,474,969**	**(10,036,883)**	**(4,904,378)**	**(5,132,506)**

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 Performance Report

Portfolio(s):	Deputy Mayor	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Carl Johnson
Report from Service Area:	Corporate Strategy and Customer		
Responsible Officer:	Jacqueline Laughton, Assistant Chief Executive	(Tel: (0191) 643 5724)	
Wards affected:	All		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report provides Cabinet with an overview of performance on delivery of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025.

There is appended to the report the 'Our North Tyneside Performance Report' which provides a comprehensive update under each of the Authority's policy priorities, as well as relevant comparator information.

Below are some of the highlights under the policy priorities for the last three years:-

A Thriving North Tyneside

- **'Ambition for North Tyneside';** has made significant progress borough-wide attracting external funding and delivering a range of improvements to the town centres and improve the public realm, transport infrastructure,

increase the housing provision, attract new businesses to the area and support current businesses. Specific examples include:-

- In North Shields, the new Transport Hub and town square opened in September 2023. Northumberland Square has been restored to its original Georgian layout and Bedford Street will be refurbished. North Shields Cultural Quarter is successfully growing the creative economy and work has commenced on new family homes at the former Unicorn House site. The new Riverside Embankment Walkway will complete in December 2024 connecting the town centre to the Fish Quay.

- In Whitley Bay, the Southern and Northern Promenades have undergone significant investment to maintain an effective sea defence and deliver public realm improvements at one of our award-winning beaches.

- In the North West of the borough, work is progressing on the development of village plans and a transport plan, to be consulted upon in July 2024. The consultation will enable residents to give their views on the priorities for investment. The waggonways and Killingworth Lake schemes have been identified for early investment.

- In Wallsend, the Masterplan was approved by Cabinet in July 2023 and has assisted in securing funding for initiatives meeting the three policy priorities of housing, employment and place. Improvement works are underway at Segedunum Roman Fort and Museum and a new Expression of Interest will be submitted to the Heritage Lottery in August 2024 seeking funding to improve the cultural and community offer for visitors.

- The local economy has shown good recovery following the COVID-19 pandemic. The number of jobs across the borough has recovered and there is strong performance in new business start-ups.

- Working Well Hubs have been established at North Shields and Wallsend Town Centres to support residents into work and provide help during difficult times – Wilkinsons stores closing down nationally was one example of proactive support offered to workers facing redundancy.

A Family-Friendly North Tyneside

- Cabinet agreed an Education Strategy "Ambition for Education in North Tyneside 2020-24" to build on the work of the North of Tyne Education Challenge. The education offer in the borough is strong compared to

national and regional comparators, however an area of focus remains to close the gap between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged pupils.

- In February 2023, the Authority made a successful submission to the DfE Safety Valve Intervention Programme attracting £19.5m in revenue funding (2022/23 to 2026/27) and £4.7m Capital to support delivery of Inclusive Education/SEND initiatives. Good progress is being made in the programme and annual growth of Education, Health and Care Plans has significantly improved and performance is better than national and regional comparators.

- Family Hubs implemented across the borough, providing a mix of physical and virtual spaces, as well as home visits to offer a one-stop shop of family support services including social care, education, mental health and physical health needs.

A Caring North Tyneside

- The Authority launched the North Tyneside Care Academy in March 2024 with a view to support the recruitment and development of a well-led, skilled and valued care workforce across North Tyneside.

- The Authority continues to improve working conditions of care working through increased fees to support external social care providers which take account of the increase in the National Living Wage, this includes services such as care home, day care, supported living, outreach etc. In addition, increases in home care fees continue to be aligned to Real Living Wage increase for home care and extra care.

- Support is delivered to low-income households across the borough through the Council Tax Support Scheme and Hardship Support Scheme.

- Warm Welcome spaces launched in 2022 across the borough at Libraries, Community Hubs and a range of Voluntary and Community Sector Organisations proving warm spaces, free hot drinks, Wi-Fi, activities and support services.

- The Authority's Embedding Equalities Programme is in it's third phase. Formally launched in September 2021, the programme aims to mainstream equality and to ensure every member of the Authority Team is able to play an active part in the delivery of the Authority's policy commitments and

equality objectives. It also enables the Authority to review its performance against the Local Government Association's (LGA's) Equality Framework.

A Secure North Tyneside

- Delivery of the borough's two Strategic Housing Delivery Sites in Killingworth and Murton Gap has made good progress. The two schemes will bring 5,000 new homes to the borough.

- Delivery of the Affordable Homes Programme is progressing well with 2,247 homes delivered at the end of 2023/24. The number of long-term vacant dwellings is currently at its lowest level in seven years.

- Additional £2m per year spent on resurfacing schemes for highways assets in a poor condition.

- Continue to deliver the Equally Well Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2021-2025 and Implementation Plan.

- Programmes alleviating the impacts of poverty and food insecurity across North Tyneside are delivered through the Holiday Activities and Food Programme, Household Support Fund and Poverty Intervention Fund.

- North Tyneside comparatively is one of the safest places in the county, however residents perception is that they are feeling less safe and crime, including anti-social behaviour, is one of the most important issues and in need of improvement. During 2023/24, the Safer North Tyneside Partnership Board was reset with statutory partners and following the annual strategic assessment, a new partnership plan was developed.

A Green North Tyneside

- Cabinet approved the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan in August 2022, including over 150 actions to decarbonise the Authority's operations and the borough as a whole including supporting families to install low-carbon heating in low-income households. The Authority is on track against its commitment in the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 to become carbon net-zero by 2030. Carbon reduction in Authority service operations has achieved 59% against the baseline year of 2010/11.

- £10m of funding secured from the Active Travel Fund and Sustrans to provide a segregated walking and cycling route between St Mary's Lighthouse and Tynemouth.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet note the progress that has been made to deliver the objectives of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 and the information contained in the 'Our North Tyneside Performance Report' appended to this report.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 28th March 2024.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to all the priorities of the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

1.5.2 On 23rd September 2021, the refreshed council plan – "Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025" was agreed by Full Council following consultation with residents and other key stakeholders. The Council Plan was updated following the Mayoral Election on 6th May 2021 to reflect the policy priorities of the then incoming administration and the Elected Mayor's manifesto.

1.5.3 The 'Our North Tyneside Plan Performance Report' appended to this report has been developed to monitor progress against the refreshed council plan priorities and objectives.

1.5.4 At a strategic level, the highlights of this report against each of the priorities are:

A thriving North Tyneside

- *We will regenerate the high streets of North Shields and Wallsend, and in addition to the Master Plan for North Shields, we will bring forward Master Plans for Wallsend and Whitley Bay town centre areas. We will also bring investment and improvements to the North West area of the borough and ensure that regeneration delivers ambition, opportunity and benefits for all of our residents;*

The Authority's 'Ambition for North Tyneside' was agreed by Cabinet in November 2018 and provides the framework for regeneration in line with the Our North Tyneside Plan across the four areas of the borough:

- In the South West: Cabinet approved the Wallsend Masterplan in May 2023. The plan has fourteen projects to deliver improvements to town centre public realm, active travel routes and the residential offer.

  On the Tyne, the sale of the Swan Hunter Site was completed in December 2020 and the Authority continues to work with Shepherd Offshore and the Tyne Powered initiative to attract an occupier to Swans Energy Park. Swans Centre for Innovation (CFI) was opened in 2020.

  A key Masterplan project is transforming Segedunum. Funding has been secured from the Arts Council Museum Estate and Development fund (MEND) grant, for urgent repair work which will be delivered in 2024-25. Further investment will be sought to grow the site as a visitor destination working with Tyne and Wear Archives & Museums (TWAM).

  The Masterplan has assisted in securing funding for initiatives that meet the three policy priorities of housing, employment and place. This has included a grant from the North of Tyne Combined Authority brownfield housing fund for ten new affordable homes in Elton Street, funding for the Working Well Hub which provides employment support and £2.4m from North of Tyne Combined Authority for the Towns and High Streets Programme (THSP).

  The THSP funding has supported events, shop front grants, a Town Centre Business Support Officer, digital support and support for business start-ups and growth. As well as public realm and active travel improvement to be delivered in 2024-25.

- In the North West: Work is progressing on the development of village plans and a transport plan, to be consulted upon in July 2024. The consultation will enable residents to give their views on priorities for investment. The waggonways and Killingworth Lake schemes have been identified for early investment.

  The Killingworth Moor Strategic Housing Site was identified for 2,000 new family homes in the 2017 Local Plan and planning permission has been granted for the first 539 homes on the site including 15% grant funded affordable homes and an application or a further 556 homes considered by

the Planning Committee in May. Two further applications for the remainder of the site have been submitted to the Planning Authority and are under consideration.

Over £1m of funding has been secured for Killingworth Lake. Detailed plans have been developed to inform a planning application, to improve the play offer, enhance biodiversity including the wetlands and woodlands, explore the feasibility of creating a café or education space and improve connectivity within and to and from the park.

Detailed design work is underway to enhance the waggonways from Weetslade Country Park to Burradon and active travel routes connecting to Killingworth Lake. As well as physical improvements to the waggonways, opportunities to celebrate the area's heritage will be explored through the development of interpretative trails and augmented reality. Work will commence on site in early 2025.

- In the North East: The Authority has secured £10m of funding from the Active Travel Fund (Tranche 3) and Sustrans for the design, consultation and delivery of the Sea Front Sustainable Route providing a segregated walking and cycling route between St Mary's Island and Tynemouth. The scheme includes public realm improvements along the route and seeks to build-on the success of the quality and design of the completed Promenade works. The first phase of the scheme has commenced and is due to be completed by July 2024 with the second phase due to start on site following the busy summer period.

  Murton Strategic Housing Site was identified for 3,000 new family homes in the 2017 Local Plan and the Authority continues to work with the development consortia to deliver the Murton Masterplan, including new transport infrastructure and a new school. The first 300 homes are currently under construction.

  Planning activity will take place in Whitley Bay town centre later this year on a Whitley Bay Masterplan to bring improvements to the public realm, transport, provide opportunities for new investment and support local businesses.

- For the South East: The North Shields Town Centre and Fish Quay Masterplan was approved by Cabinet in January 2021 and has nine projects to deliver improvements to town centre, public realm, travel arrangements, the cultural offer and housing.

The new £12.994m Transport Hub and town square funded through the Transforming Cities Fund via Transport North East, North of Tyneside Combined Authority and the Authority opened in September 2023, bringing buses, the Metro, taxis and cycling infrastructure together. The award-winning building is the Authority's first to be fully carbon-neutral in its construction and operation.

Northumberland Square has been restored back to its original Georgian layout of footpaths and a perimeter of trees, enhancing the biodiversity of the park by introducing thousands of new plants. The public realm and properties on Howard Street were restored to enhance the local historic character, making the conservation area an attractive, engaging and vibrant place for people to live, work and play.

North Shields Cultural Quarter, located in and around Howard Street and Saville Street, is successfully growing the creative economy of the town by investing in local talent, funding projects and events, as well as providing business support. At the centre of the Quarter are the newly restored Exchange Theatre, Globe Gallery and North Tyneside Business Centre which is the new home of Helix Arts.

This summer, Bedford Street will be upgraded to match the high-quality finish of the recently completed new town square and Howard Street. This investment will create a pedestrian-friendly environment in an area that was once dominated by buses and taxis.

Works commenced in March 2024 at the former Unicorn House building to deliver 28 new family housing units. An estate agent has been appointed to sell the units at 11-12 Northumberland Square following completion of construction work and the homes will be ready to sell in early August 2024. Negotiations to progress the Tyne Brand site is continuing. Planning consent for the third phase of development at Smith's Dock is to be determined.

The new Riverside Embankment Walkway is due to complete in December 2024, providing a step-free route between the town centre and the Fish Quay. A scheme for a new Ferry Landing on Western Quay has been developed and work is ongoing to secure the funding for this scheme alongside relevant permissions on using the Quay.

- *We will bring more good quality jobs to North Tyneside – by helping local businesses to sustain and grow, making it attractive for new businesses to set up or relocate in the borough;*

  The Indigo Park site remains a strategic employment site and has been subject of recent interest in the eastern side for employment use. The Authority continues to work with land agents and partners to market the site, which provides opportunity for significant inward investment.

  The latest published data shows in 2022 there were 94,000 jobs, an increase of 2,000 jobs from 2021 and a 5,000 increase from 2020. The number of jobs has recovered from the dip during the COVID-19 pandemic. The proportion of new businesses surviving the first year remains strong at 95%, which is in line with the North East and England performance. There were 1,064 small business start-ups during 2023/24, which is similar to the number of start-ups in 2019/20 (1,116) before the COVID-19 pandemic.

- *We will invest in adult education and to support apprenticeships to make sure people have the right skills for the job;*

  Ensuring that young people in North Tyneside have the right high-level skills to progress and succeed in the jobs market is key to the success of the local economy. In 2021/22, nine in ten young people post Key Stage 5 (A Level) were in work, education or training, significantly better than the regional and national performance. In 2022/23, only 5% of 16-17 years were Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET), which was consistent to national performance (5.2%).

- *We will keep our libraries and leisure centres open as part of a vibrant range of cultural and sporting activities to support the health and wellbeing of our residents;*

  On 22nd May 2023 the Connecting Communities – Strategy for Community Hubs and Libraries 2023-2028 was agreed by Cabinet to establish six community hubs across North Tyneside. The hubs provide a consistent offer, tailored to local need and as well as the physical multi-agency hub buildings, the service works with the wider community to provide a cohesive network of support and services to residents.

  The number of visits annually to Customer First Centres, Branch Libraries and Sport and Leisure facilities have improved, but have not achieved the same

levels as before the COVID-19 pandemic. Many residents have moved to using digital or telephone services rather than face to face interactions at Customer Services. In 2023/24, there were 736,915 visits to Customer First Centres and 137,582 visits to Branch Libraries, consistent to the previous year. In 2023/24 there were 1.29 million visits to Sport and Leisure facilities, representing an 8% increase since 2022/23. Resident satisfaction[1] with libraries (56%) and sport and leisure (58%) facilities remains consistent and in line with the Local Government Association benchmark.

- *We will continue to be the destination of choice for visitors through the promotion of North Tyneside's award-winning parks, beaches, festivals and seasonal activities;*

  The number of day visits and overnight stays to North Tyneside have recovered since the COVID-19 pandemic and increased to 6.66 million visits, which is line with the number of visits in 2019.

  In 2023/24 King Edwards Bay, Tynemouth Longsands and Whitley Bay beaches retained their Blue Flag international quality mark status by Keep Britain Tidy as well as their Seaside Awards recognising the finest beaches across the UK. These three beaches have achieved the Blue Flag standard every year for 30 years since 1994. Eight of the warden managed parks have retained their Green Flag Awards including Chirton and Redburn Dene Parks, Benton Quarry Park, Killingworth Lakeside Park, Northumberland Park, Marden Quarry Park, Wallsend Parks, the Rising Sun Country Park and Preston Cemetery.

  Resident satisfaction with beaches has increased slightly in 2022 to 86% from 83% in 2021, satisfaction with parks and green spaces has decreased to 71% in 2022 from 75% in 2021 and is lower than the LGA benchmark of 79%.

- *We will reduce the number of derelict properties across the borough; and*

  A Private Rented Housing Improvement Plan was agreed by Cabinet in February 2024 to drive up standards in the private rented sector and tackle empty and derelict properties. There is a housing-led regeneration scheme targeting empty homes in Wallsend Town Centre with a £600k fund to purchase and refurbish empty homes to be let at affordable rent, which will allow the purchase of more empty homes.

[1] 2022 Residents Survey - Views of residents | North Tyneside Council

At the end of the 2023/24 financial year, as of March 2024, there were 946 long-term vacant dwellings, a 30% decrease since 2018/19 and the number in seven years.

- *We will review how the council purchases and contracts for goods and services to maximise value for money, social value and environmental sustainability.*

The social value requirements included in the Authority's procurement and commissioning processes contribute to how the organisation maximises environmental sustainability, equality and additional social benefits. The procurement team have worked with the voluntary sector and schools to ensure that social value commitments are aligned. Reviewing the Authority's strategic partnerships has led to the transfer of some services and in-house delivery. By 2029 all of the Authority's contracts will incorporate a 'greener target'. The Authority is working with its current suppliers to ensure that the most carbon friendly products are purchased.

A secure North Tyneside

- *Council wardens will work in partnership with Northumbria Police to prevent and tackle all forms of antisocial behaviour;*

The number of Anti-Social Behaviour incidents and rate of incidents per 1,000 population reported to Northumbria Police is consistent to the previous three years. In 2023/24, there were 5,426 incidents at a rate of 25.78 per 1,000 population, which is lower than the Northumbria Police Force Area rate of 28.69 per 1,000 population. However, the volume of anti-social behaviour incidents reported to the Authority's Community and Public Space Protection Team has increased significantly over the previous two years. There were 2,359 incidents reported to the Community and Public Space Protection Team in 2023/24 compared to 2,091 incidents in 2022/23 and 1,428 in 2021/22.

Residents' perception that anti-social behaviour and crime needs to be improved. Feeling safe after dark stabilised in 2022 but remains significantly higher than in 2016. In 2022, when residents were asked which issues they felt needed to be improved in their local area, 44% of residents stated anti-social behaviour (47% in 2021) and 23% of residents stated crime (26% in 2021). 46% of residents felt safe outside their local area after dark, consistent with 2021, but a decrease of 16 percentage points since 2016 and it remains significantly lower than the LGA benchmark (74%).

In March 2024, the Authority along with the other five local authorities in the Northumbria Police force area successfully secured additional funding via the Hotspot Response Fund from the Home Office to provide an enhanced uniformed presence in ASB hotspot areas under the operation 'Project Shield'. Operation Coastwatch delivered in partnership with Northumbria Police, Nexus and local partners has been set up along the coastal areas of the borough during periods of high footfall and incidents along the coast have decreased by 10% to 645 in 2023/24 compared to 720 during the previous year.

- *We will invest an additional £2m per year on fixing our roads and pavements; - double-checking methodology*

  In 2017, Cabinet adopted an updated Highways Asset Management Plan 2017-2032. The most recent annual report highlighted that since 2017:-

  - 178 km of road renewed and 92km of footways have been improved
  - 56 bridges repaired
  - 295 footway improvement schemes completed
  - 19 major highway projects delivered (e.g. Four Lane corridor improvements)

  Since 2021/22, the additional £2m investment each year has made a significant contribution to maintaining the Network. The highway network is currently in a good state and adequate to perform its function. However, this is becoming increasingly challenging given the constraints around Government funding coupled with concerns around inflation.

  Residents satisfaction with road and pavement maintenance is consistent compared to previous years (27% satisfaction with roads and 21% satisfaction with pavements) and significantly lower than the LGA benchmark. Roads and pavement condition were identified as areas most in need of improvement by residents.

- *We will maintain the Council Tax support scheme that cuts bills for thousands of low-income households across North Tyneside;*

  The Council Tax Support Scheme for 2023/24 introduced an administrative change making it easier for new Universal Credit (UC) claimants to claim Council Tax Support. The Authority will use information that the Department for Work and Pensions provides about customers who have made a new claim for UC and who are also interested in claiming Council Tax Support as an actual claim for Council Tax Support where possible. This procedure will reduce the

need for claimants to complete separate claims for UC and Council Tax Support.

In addition to the support provided by the Council Tax Support Scheme, further funding was made available by the Authority in the 2024/25 budget to provide up to £150.00 for all working age claimants.

As at the end of April 2024 there were 15,789 claimants receiving Council Tax Support, which is around the same as it was at the end of April 2023

- *We will tackle health and socio-economic inequalities across the borough including through our Poverty Intervention Fund to tackle food poverty;*

As part of the Health and Well-Being Strategy there is a priority theme around decent standard of living and the Authority has a comprehensive approach in place to support people in relation to the cost-of-living crisis. This includes:

- the Holiday Activities and Food Programme (HAF) providing holiday experiences for children and young people on free school meals, including food, nutritional education, physical and enriching activities during the easter, summer and Christmas holidays. The Easter holidays saw 1,184 children accessing HAF funded activities, with a total of 3,798 attendances. 2024/25 is the final year of committed funding from the Department for Education. The demand for the program grows within each delivery period.
    - Provision of food vouchers during all school holidays to all families with entitlement to income support at a rate of £15 per child.
    - Expansion of the Warm Welcomes scheme providing social activities in schools and community spaces. The funded community Warm Welcome Scheme saw circa 10,000 visits during the winter period.
    - Community Food Grants were awarded to VCSE organisations to provide affordable nutritious food in local communities. The grants provided the startup costs for five community food clubs, pantries and meals alongside 10 community cooking initiatives linking to the community Warm Welcomes. An additional two eco-shops were developed in schools providing affordable food but using the food-waste focus to engage with families accessing. The new initiatives have supported 1,450 households to access food since January 2024. It is hoped most projects will be sustainable and deliver provision outside of the initial funded period.
    - Introductory vouchers have been made available for residents to access community pantry/club projects. They offered one free week of

shopping and a second week at half price. The vouchers so far, have supported 718 residents to access reduced cost shops.

- The Energy Saving Trust have been appointed engage with those across the new North East Combined Authority area who are impacted by Fuel Poverty. They will target those in properties with poor energy ratings and provide advice and support to enable them to access grant funding to address the energy inefficiencies in their dwellings. Primarily this will target residents living in privately rented properties. Seven Energy Advisors, employed through the scheme will be expected to work very closely with the One Stop Shop that will be launched.
- The Welfare Assistance Team have offered increased support to residents over the winter period, with £150,000 per month of grants available (up from £50,000 per month) from October 2023 – March 2024.

- *We will provide 5,000 affordable homes.*

The Affordable Homes Programme includes a 10-year delivery plan for the Authority's Housing Revenue Account to deliver at least 300 new council homes and utilise new technologies to reduce carbon emissions and support the Authority's response to the climate emergency in North Tyneside. The programme includes opportunities to increase delivery by pursuing windfall opportunities for the Authority, exploring new delivery models, and seeking to unlock to the potential of brownfield sites in the borough. The programme will retain a focus on delivering specialist homes to support the residents requiring additional housing needs and to support Adult and Children's care teams.

Delivery of the Affordable Homes Programme is on track to meet the ambitious 5,000 affordable homes target. 2,247 affordable homes have been delivered by the end of March 2024.

<u>A family-friendly North Tyneside</u>

- *We will support local schools, making sure all children have access to a high-quality education with opportunities to catch up where needed after the pandemic;*

92.7% of primary schools in North Tyneside are rated as good or outstanding by OFSTED, slightly higher than the national performance (90%), but a decrease from 96% the previous year. 87.5% of secondary schools are rated as good or

outstanding, which is higher than national performance (81.4%) and consistent to the same period last year (88%).

66.9% of pupils achieved basics in Key Stage 4 for English and Maths during 2022/23, in line with the proportion of pupils nationally.

The gap between disadvantaged pupils and non-disadvantaged pupils reaching the expected level in reading, writing and maths at key stage 2 decreased in 2022/23 to 21% from 24.6% in 2021/22. This compares to 20% in the North East and 23% nationally. The Progress 8 gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers has shortened to 0.83 compared to 0.98 in 2021/22 and is at its lowest level since 2016/17. The progress 8 gap is shortening to come into line with the national picture (0.74).

Prior to the Authority's entry into the Safety Valve Programme, the Authority was an outlier with significantly higher rates of annual growth in Education, Health and Care Plans being maintained when compared to regional and national comparators. North Tyneside is now lower than regional and national comparators; growth during 2022 and 2023 was 2.5%, compared to 8.63% regionally and 9.25% nationally during 2022.

- *We will provide outstanding children's social care services, events and facilities so North Tyneside is a great place for family life;*

  The number of children subject to a child protection plan increased during 2020/21 and demand has remained high for the last three years. At the end of 2023/24, the number of children subject to a child protection plan remained high at 267, which is consistent compared to the last two years. The number of contacts to Children's Safeguarding Services has continued to increase since 2020/21. There were 12,477 contacts in 2023/24, an increase of 6% compared to the previous year. Long term stability has shown significant improvement. 10% of children in the Authority's care during 2023/24 experienced three or more moves in year, compared to 12.8% the previous year and coming into line with regional performance.

- *We will ensure all children are ready for school and that schools have an inclusive approach so that all of our children and young people have the best start in life.*

In 2022/23, 66.3% of pupils reached a good level of development at foundation stage, in line with regional and national performance, but remains lower than pre-COVID-19 pandemic (71.9% in 2018/19).

The gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers reaching the expected level at Foundation Stage increased significantly in 2022/23 to 26.5% from 22.7% in 2021/22 and is higher than national (20.2%) and regional (19.9%) performance. The gap has widened each year from 13.7% in 2016/17. The Ambition for Education Strategy 2020-2024 has a focus on how the authority, schools, partners and the North East Combined Authority will work together to create and inclusive culture in schools and tackle the issues of widening gaps and levels of schools exclusion.

At the end of quarter 1 in 2023/24, 98.5% of children received a 2-2 ½ year development review and 85.6% met the expected level in all 5 areas of the Ages and Stages Questionnaire (ASQ-3), which assesses how children are achieving in relation to communication, physical ability, social skills and problem-solving skills. The ASQ-3 identifies where a child may need further support and a referral to health professionals.

A caring North Tyneside

- *We will provide great care to all who need it, with extra support available all the way through to the end of the pandemic;*

During 2023/24, 83% people who received a short-term service during the year subsequently received either no ongoing support or support of a lower level. This was slightly lower than during 2022/23, but better than regional and national performance in 2022/23.

- *We will work with the care provision sector to improve the working conditions of care workers;*

Recruitment and retention has improved across the care sector in the last 12 months but remains a key issue for maintaining market sustainability. The Authority launched the North Tyneside Care Academy in March 2024 with a view to support the recruitment and development of a well-led, skilled and valued care workforce across the borough.

The Authority continues to implement increased fees to support external social care providers which take account of the increase in the National Living Wage,

this includes services such as care home, day care, supported living, outreach etc.

Increases in home care fees continue to be aligned to Real Living Wage increase for home care and extra care.

Local Authority and NHS Discharge Funding maintains additional investment in the sector in 2024/25 supporting provision and encouraging recruitment and retention.

- *People will be cared for, protected and supported if they become vulnerable, including if they become homeless;*

The number of residents presenting as homeless has increased by 20% compared to 2022/23 and 43% compared to 2021/22. During 2023/24, 3,148 households presented as homeless and 145 were accepted as having a priority need, which equates to less than 5%. This is a result of the preventative and triage work carried with residents presenting as homeless to support residents to remain in their current homes or find alternative accommodation.

In North Tyneside, the rate of emergency admissions due to falls in people aged 65 and over is significantly higher than the rate across the region and nationally. During 2022/23, 3,130 residents per 100,000 in North Tyneside were admitted following a fall compared to 2,241 regionally North-East and 1,933 nationally. Work continues with NHS partners to reduce admissions. The Falls First Responder service with the Authority's Care Call service works with North East Ambulance Service to provide a more rapid and responsive service for non-injurious falls.

- *We will support local community groups, carers and young carers and the essential work they do;*

A new Adult Carers Pathway has been developed, and the Authority has continued to embed its 'Ways to Wellbeing' practice model with carers. Adult Social Care work in partnership with Healthwatch North Tyneside to undertake semi-structured interviews with carers to ensure that carers' views and experiences shape practice improvement activity.

Refreshed training for social workers has been developed with North Tyneside Carers' Centre with an emphasis on duties and support available for young

carers. The number of carers assessments completed has continued to rise following this work.

The Authority continues to work with Voluntary Organisations Development Agency (VODA) as the North Tyneside Infrastructure Organisation for Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise (VCSE) sector organisations in North Tyneside. Recent cross-sector initiatives include:

- On-going development of Living Well North Tyneside, an online directory of local services, support and events to ensure all groups have a digital presence and residents can find out what is happening across the borough
- Development of new Practice Standards in consultation with the North Tyneside Carers Centre
- Redesign and launch of the Chief Officers Group within VCSE sector
- UK Shared Prosperity Fund is being delivered in partnership with VODA to provide funding to support VCSE infrastructure in key areas of the borough
- Review of the Better Together Strategy with partners 2024/2025.

Work continues to link capacity and needs within the business and VCSE sectors via the Sector Connector project and to increase digital skills within the VCSE sector and with beneficiaries. Initiatives about to begin include:

- Looking at further ways the VCSE can support residents with the cost-of-living crisis
- VCSE Working With Event, with a host of workshops
- Winter Pressures programme
- Developing a new Grow and Eat post to support VCSE organisations with work around food production and the use of green spaces.

- *We will work to reduce inequality, eliminate discrimination and ensure the social rights of the people of North Tyneside are key to council decision making.*

The overarching aim and commitments within the Equality and Diversity Policy are to ensure 'North Tyneside becomes a place where people feel safe and no one experiences discrimination or disadvantage because of their characteristics, background or personal circumstances'.

These commitments are being delivered through the Authority's Embedding Equality Programme. Since the last Our North Tyneside Performance Report in March 2023 a range of initiatives have been progressed including:

- The Authority's voluntary adoption of the socio-economic duty included in the Equality Act but not yet in force in England
- Embedding equality into key processes such as the Authority's Directorate Plans and Investment Programme Board.
- An Equality, Diversity and Inclusion Hub has been developed for colleagues
- New Leave Options and Dignity and Respect Policy introduced, alongside new reporting processes for colleagues affected by bullying and harassment.
- Working with its Ethnic Diversity Staff Network the Authority has been awarded Bronze Trailblazer status by Race Equality Matters
- The third North Tyneside Together Festival celebrated diversity and multiculturalism
- Support provided to a further twelve schools to apply to be Schools of Sanctuary.
- A range of awareness raising events and campaigns were delivered in line with the Authority's Equality Calendar.
- 30 new BSL videos explaining Adult Social Care services have been published, alongside plain English and easy read information.
- Four new Changing Places facilities have opened in Whitley Park, North Shields Fish Quay, Rising Sun Country Park and Wallsend Parks; in the latter an accessible BBQ area and picnic benches have also been installed.

<u>A green North Tyneside</u>

- *We will keep increasing the amount of waste that can be recycled and introduce food waste collections and deposit return schemes;*

  During 2022/23, 90.5k tonnes of waste was collected from households and operations, which is the lowest amount than any year previously. There is a correlation between the economy and waste collection and the decrease is likely as a result of the cost-of-living crisis leading to a reduction in the amount of waste. The recycling rate decreased slightly to 32% of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting, whereas the proportion of waste sent to landfill during 2022/23 increased to 8.2% from 5% in 2021/22.

- *Council environmental hit squads will crack down on littering;*

  Building on the success of the Environmental Hit Squad established in 2019, Neat streets was launched in 2023 to help make the borough cleaner, greener and safer. The scheme has seen new staff, vehicles and equipment deployed

across the borough with increased patrols, clean ups and visits from the Authority's teams.

The scheme has introduced 6 new rapid response teams who have removed over 400 tonnes of additional rubbish. 65 estate clean ups have been carried out and 3 new pedestrian sweepers have been added to the Authority's fleet. Over 800 bulky waste collections have also been carried out for council tenants to help enhance correct waste disposal.

100 multipurpose litter bins have also been installed in new locations across the borough and QR codes have been attached to on street bins to make it simpler and quicker for residents to report issues.

The number of fixed penalty notices issued for littering and fly tipping increased sharply in 2023/24 after a decrease in 2022/23. There were 83 fixed penalty notices issued, the majority in relation to litter offences.

- *We will secure funding to help low-income households to install low-carbon heating;*

  The Green Homes Grant Local Delivery Scheme has installed 655 low carbon heating, energy efficient measures and renewable energy systems in homes with low-household incomes

- *We will increase opportunities for safe walking and cycling, including providing a segregated cycleway at the coast; and*

  The first phase of the Sea Front Sustainable Route scheme providing a segregated walking and cycling route between St Mary's Island and Tynemouth is underway and due to be completed by July 2024. The second phase due to start on site following the busy summer period.

  As of 2021/22, seven out of ten adults in North Tyneside walk or cycle at least once a week for any purpose, this represents a decrease compared to the previous year, but performance is in line with regional and national comparators.

- *We will publish an action plan of the steps we will take and the national investment we will seek to make North* Tyneside carbon net-zero by 2030.

In August 2022, Cabinet approved the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan shaped by a range of consultation and aligned to Government strategies, policies and plans to realise the emerging opportunities for decarbonisation and economic growth. The plan is reviewed annually and was approved again in 2023. The next action plan will be considered by Cabinet in July 2024.

The action plan has over 150 actions to decarbonise the Authority's operations and the borough as a whole. Delivery projects include the installation of low carbon heating systems, energy efficiency equipment and renewable energy systems in Authority buildings and resident's homes, the electrification of the Authority's vehicle fleet, converting street lights to LED, investment in sustainable transport and the creation of a North-East Community Forest.

Additionally, the Authority works with a number of large businesses through the borough-wide Climate Emergency Board to share best practice, collaborate and support other businesses on their carbon net-zero journey.

1.6 Decision options:

Cabinet is not being asked to make a decision but rather note the progress that has been made in delivering the updated objectives of the 'Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025'.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

The recommendation at paragraph 1.2 does not require a decision to be taken by Cabinet.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix: Our North Tyneside Performance Report.

1.9 Contact officers:

Jacqueline Laughton, Assistant Chief Executive and Director of Corporate Strategy and Customer, tel. (0191) 643 5724

Pam Colby, Head of Policy, Performance and Research, tel. (0191) 643 7252

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available on the website:

(1) Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025

(2)Council Plan Refresh - Report to Council 23 September 2021

(3) 2022 Residents Survey

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report. Any financial implications will be reported to Cabinet as part of the regular Performance and Financial Management reports to Cabinet.

2.2 Legal

There are no direct legal implications arising from this report.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

The Deputy Mayor, as Cabinet lead for Performance, along with Cabinet colleagues and the Senior Leadership Team review the latest performance information on a monthly basis and take action as required.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

The Our North Tyneside Plan was developed following extensive public engagement. The Overview, Scrutiny and Policy Development Committee and the North Tyneside Strategic Partnership were also consulted on the plan and approach for performance managing the plan.

2.4 Human rights

There are no Human Rights implications arising from the report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

Where relevant, actions delivered under the Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025 seek to ensure that due regard is given to the requirements of the Public Sector Equality Duty under the Equality Act 2010.

2.6 Risk management

The performance management report enables the Cabinet to monitor progress against the Authority's ambitions so that any slippage can be identified and addressed. Individual pieces of work are managed within the Authority's risk management framework.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report, however there are a number of crime and disorder performance measures included within the Secure North Tyneside section of the performance report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environmental and sustainability implications arising from this report, however a number of environmental and sustainability performance measures are included within the Green North Tyneside section of the performance report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [X]
- Director(s) of Service [X]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [X]
- Chief Finance Officer [X]
- Monitoring Officer [X]
- Assistant Chief Executive [X]

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council

Our North Tyneside Performance Report



Produced by Policy, Performance and Research

A Thriving North Tyneside

Regenerate High Streets

North Shields vacancy rate

March 2024 **21%**

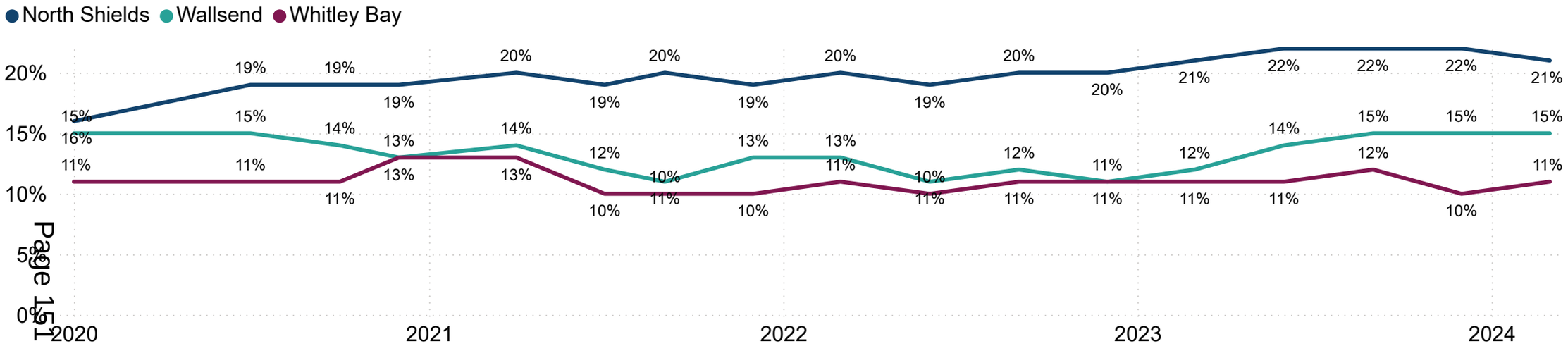
Wallsend vacancy rate

March 2024 **15%**

Whitley Bay vacancy rate

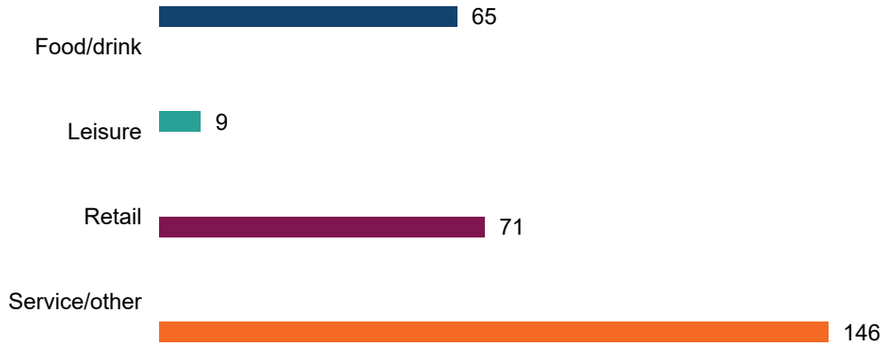
March 2024 **11%**

Town Centre Vacancy Rate



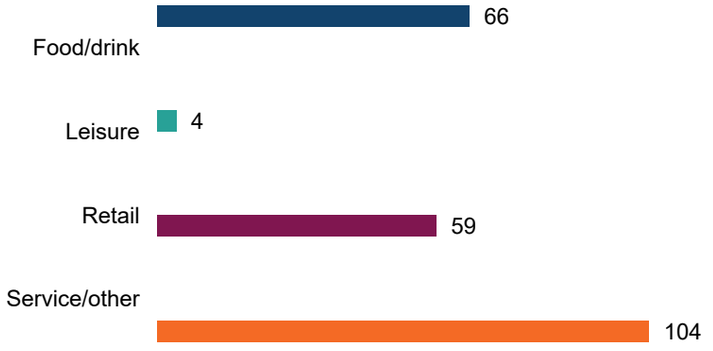
North Shields Town Centre Businesses

Businesses by type of business March 2024



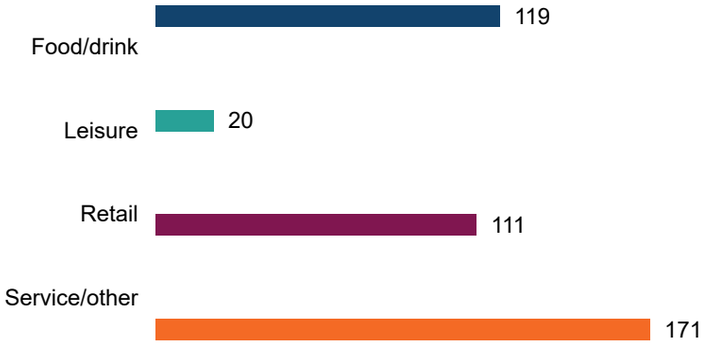
Wallsend Town Centre Businesses

Businesses by type of business March 2024



Whitley Bay Town Centre Businesses

Businesses by type of business March 2024



More good quality jobs - help local businesses to grow and new businesses set up

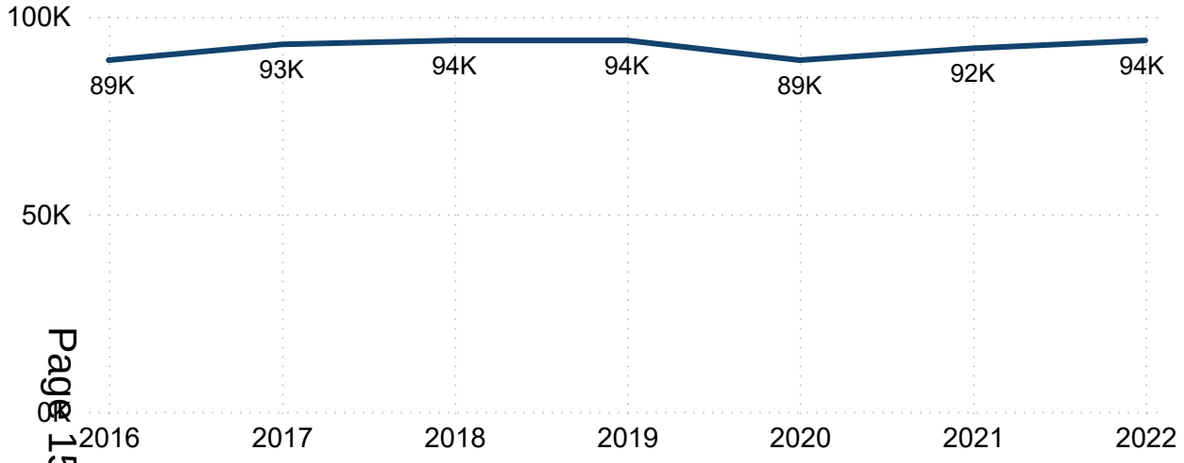
Jobs in North Tyneside
2022 **94,000**

New businesses surviving 1st year
2022 **95%**

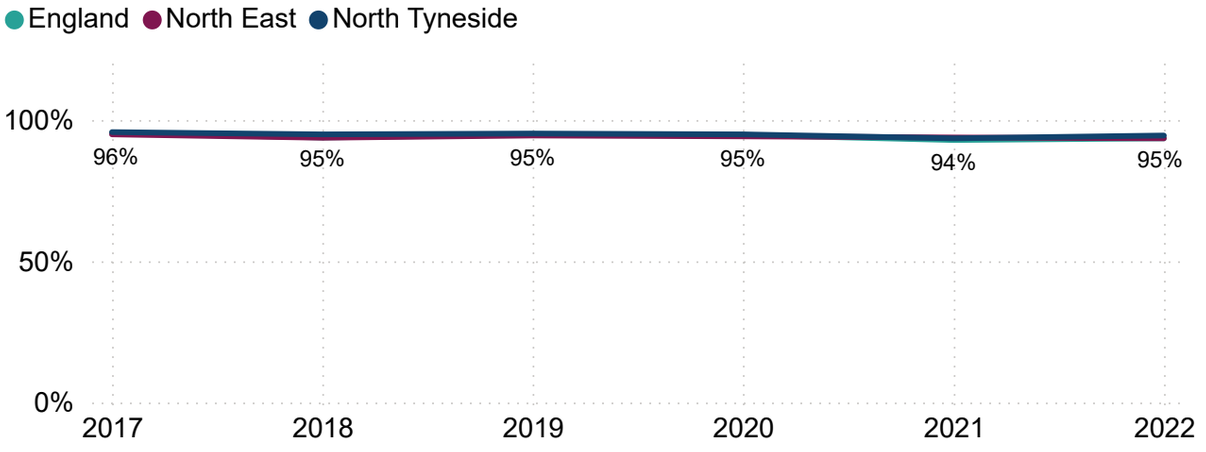
Total small business starts
2023/24 **1,064**

Sole trader business starts
2023/24 **368**

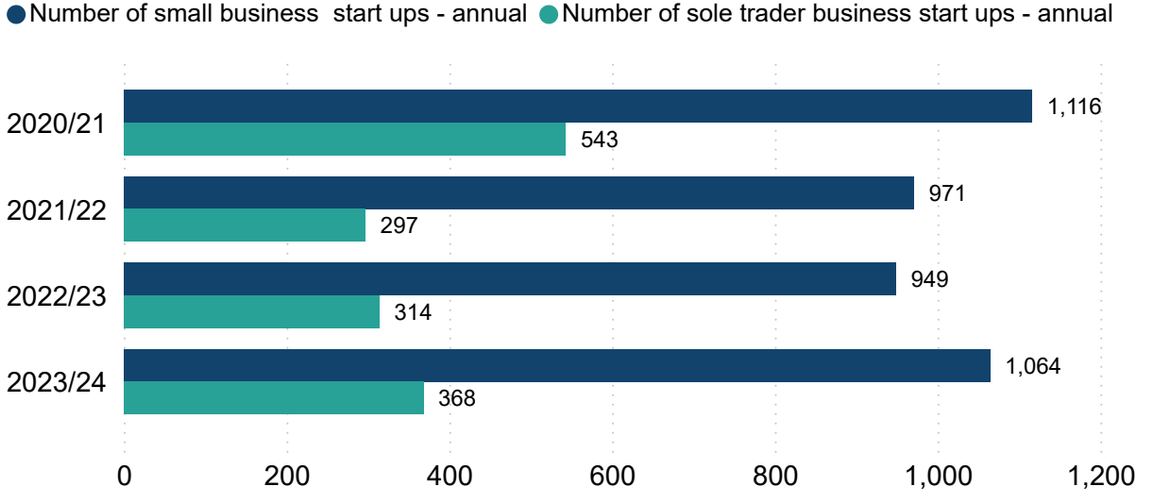
Jobs in North Tyneside



New businesses surviving for one year after being started



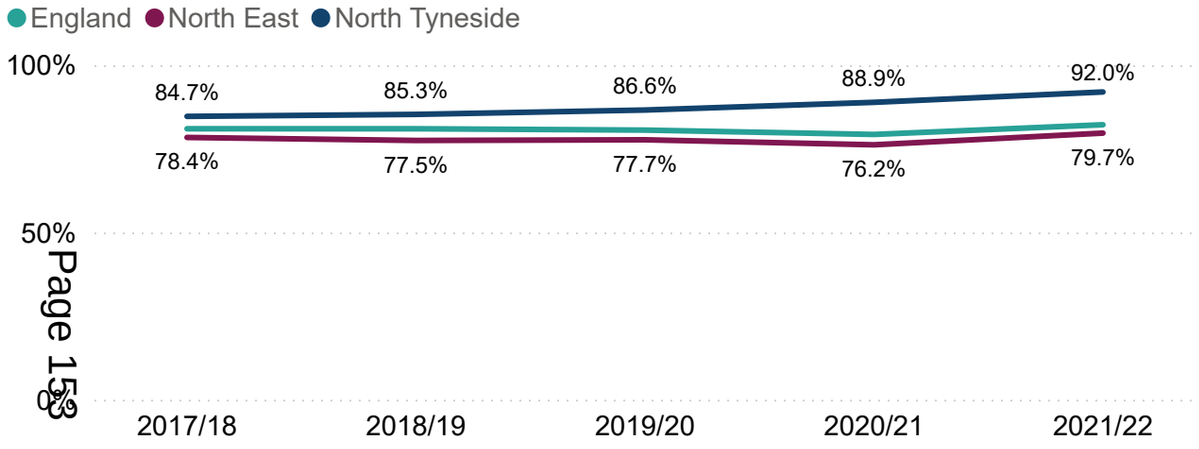
Small business starts - annual



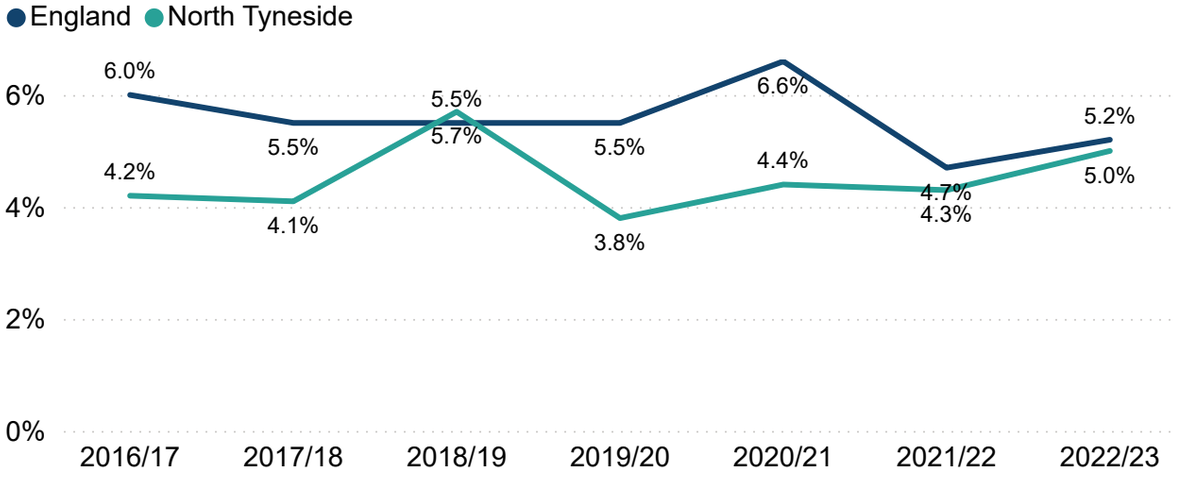
Invest in adult education and support apprencticeships

Post KS5 (A Level) - % work, education or training		% 16-17 year olds NEET		Level 1 (intermediate) apprenticeships		Level 2 (advanced) apprenticeships		Level 3 (higher apprenticeships)		Skills shortage vacancies as a % of all vacancies (North East)	
2021/22	**92.0%**	2022/23	**5.0%**	2022/23	**340**	2022/23	**670**	2022/23	**470**	2022	**36.0%**

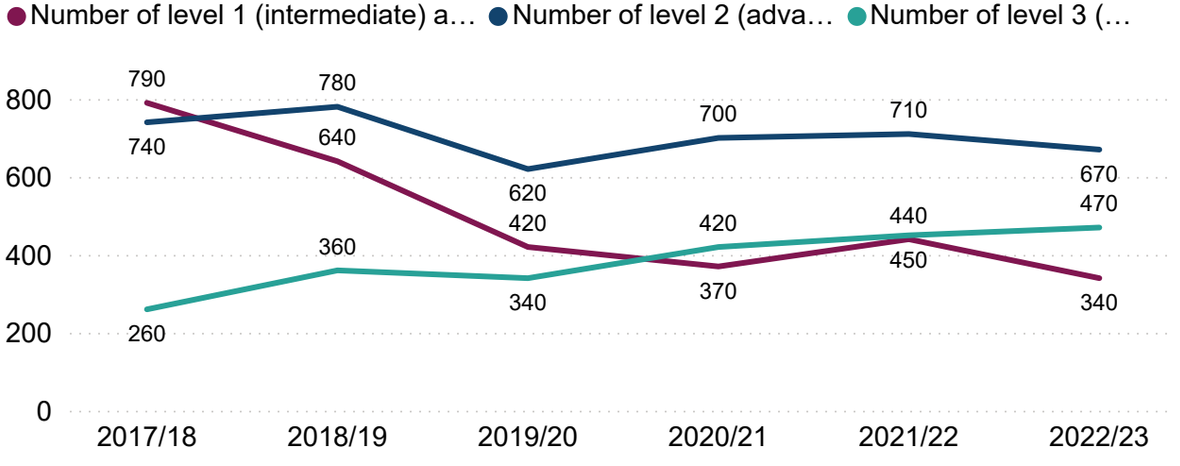
Positive destination, post Key Stage 5 (A level) - proportion in work, education or training



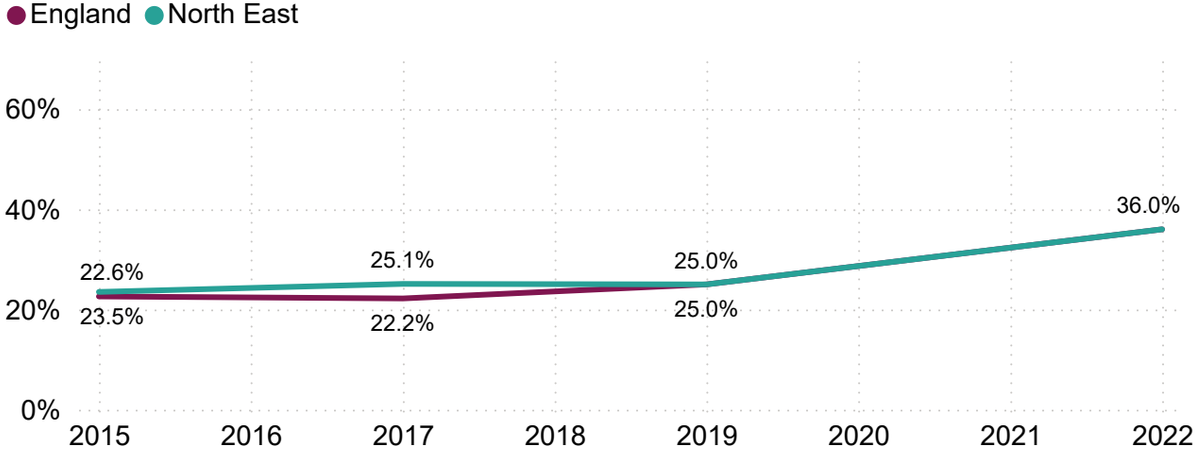
Proportion of 16-17 year olds Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)



Number of apprenticeship starts in North Tyneside



Skills shortage vacancies as a proportion of all job vacancies



Keep libraries and leisure centres open

Customer First Centre visits
2023/24 **763,915**

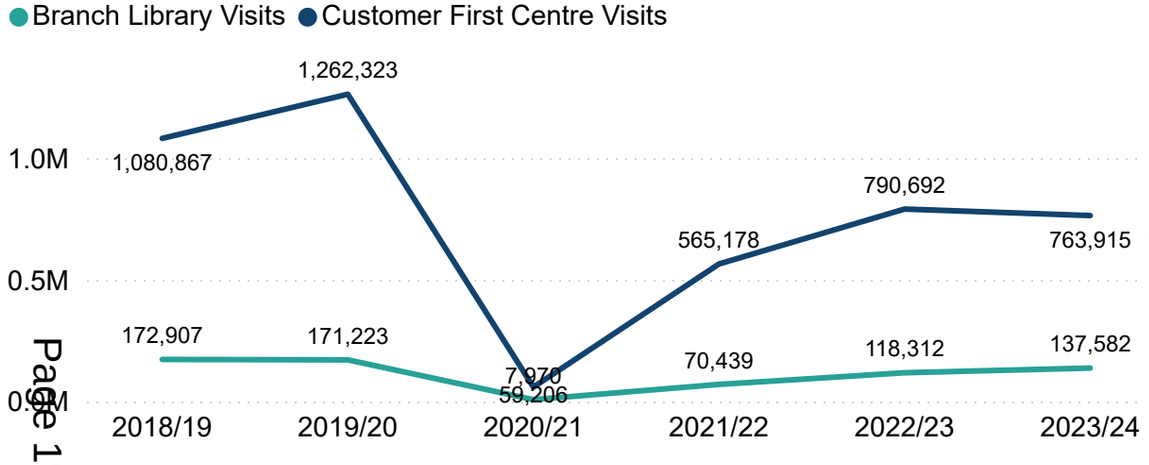
Branch Library visits
2023/24 **137,582**

Satisfaction with libraries
2023 **56%**

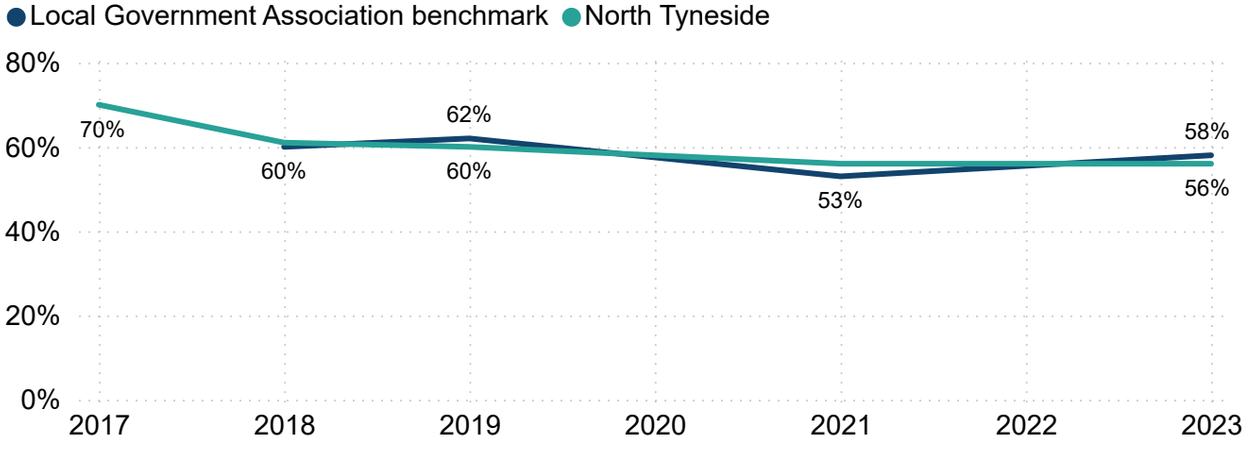
Satisfaction with sports and leisure facilities
2023 **58%**

Sports and leisure visits
2023/24 **1,290,030**

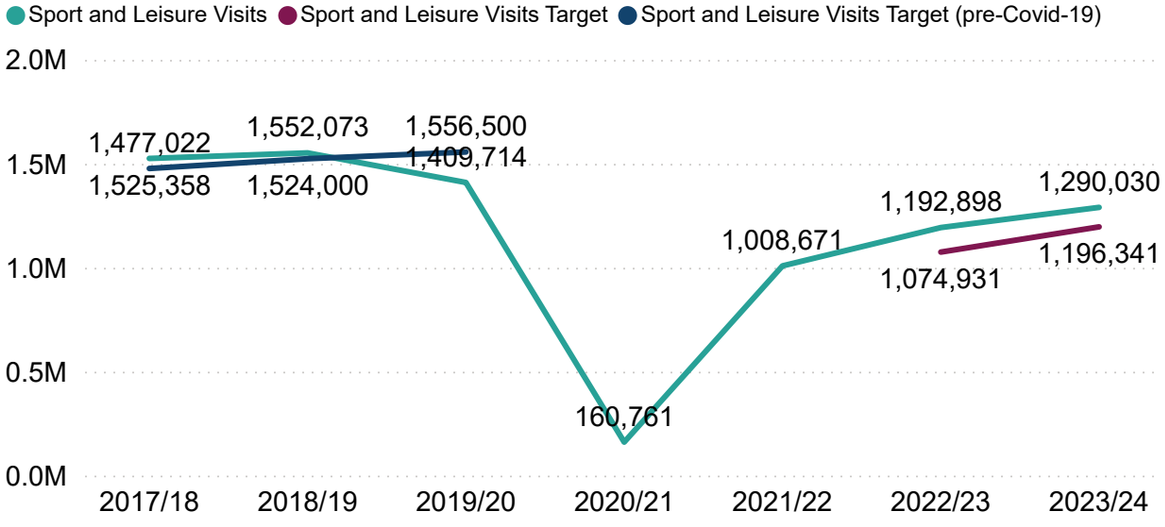
Customer First Centre and branch library visits in North Tyneside



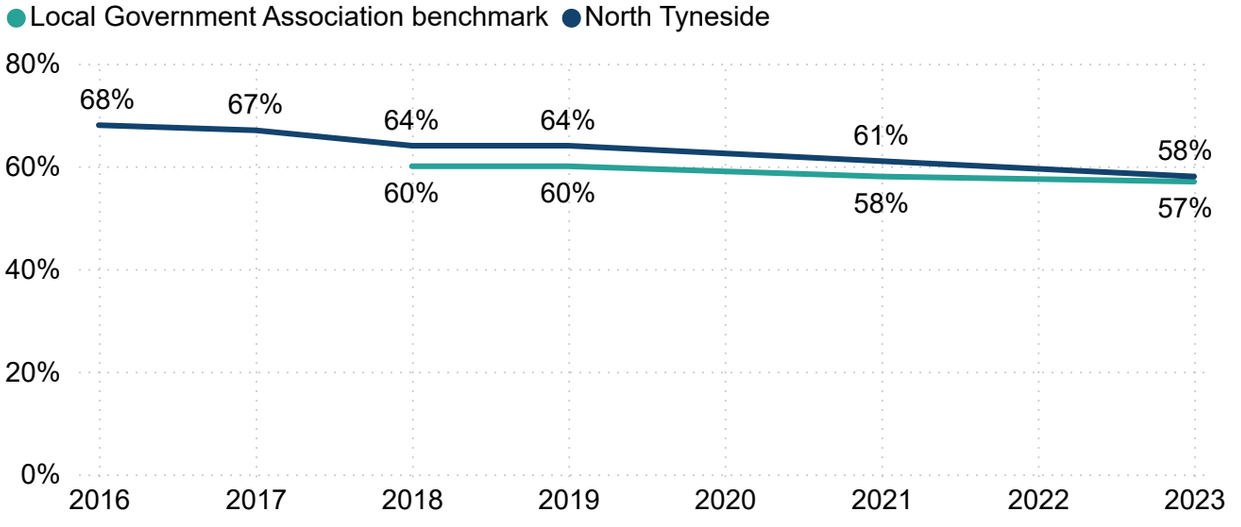
Satisfaction with library facilities



Sports and leisure facility visits in North Tyneside



Satisfaction with sports and leisure facilities (includes swimming pools)



Destination of choice for visitors

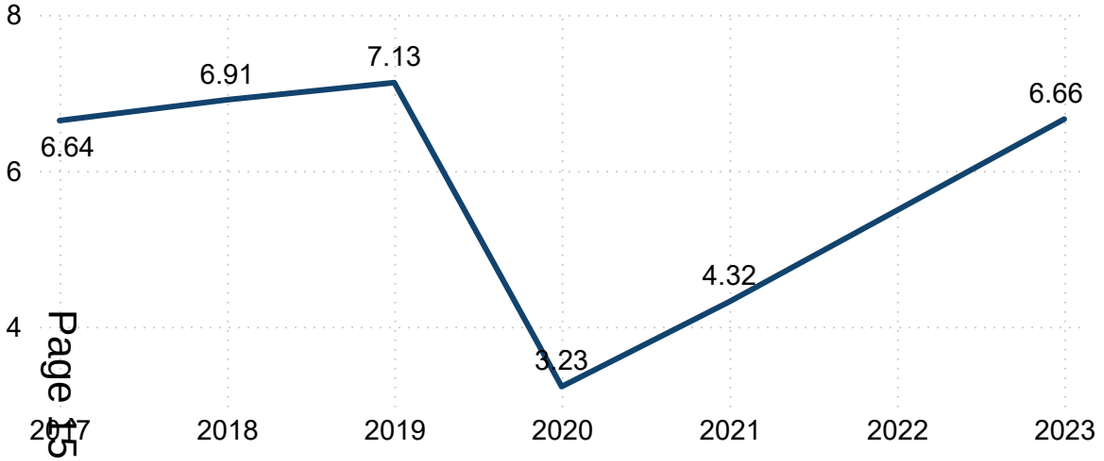
Day visits and overnight stays
2023 **6.66 million**

Visitor satisfaction
2021/22 **100%**

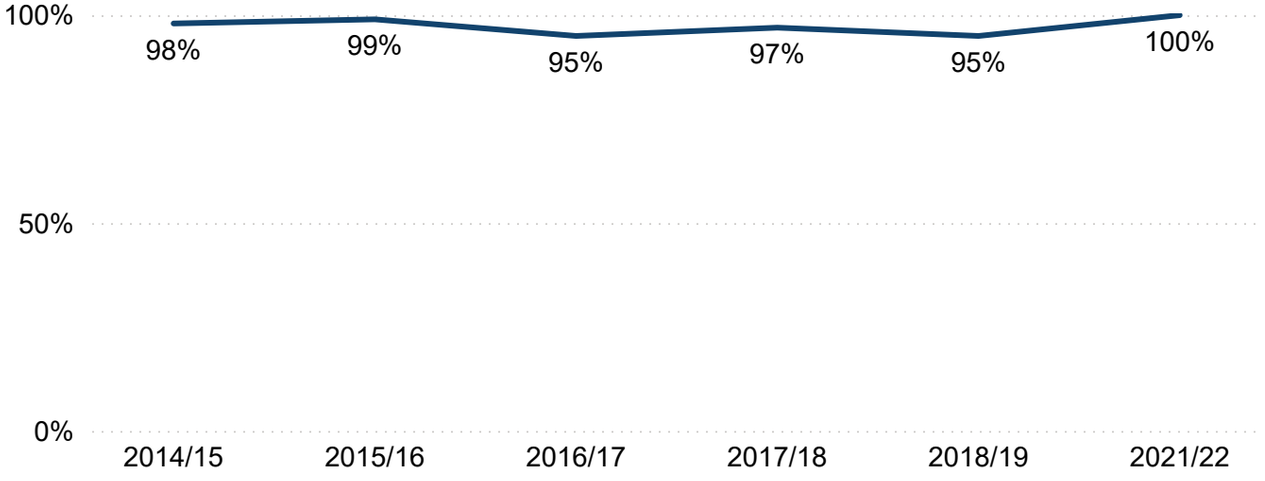
Satisfaction with beaches
2023 **86%**

Satisfaction with parks and green spaces
2023 **71%**

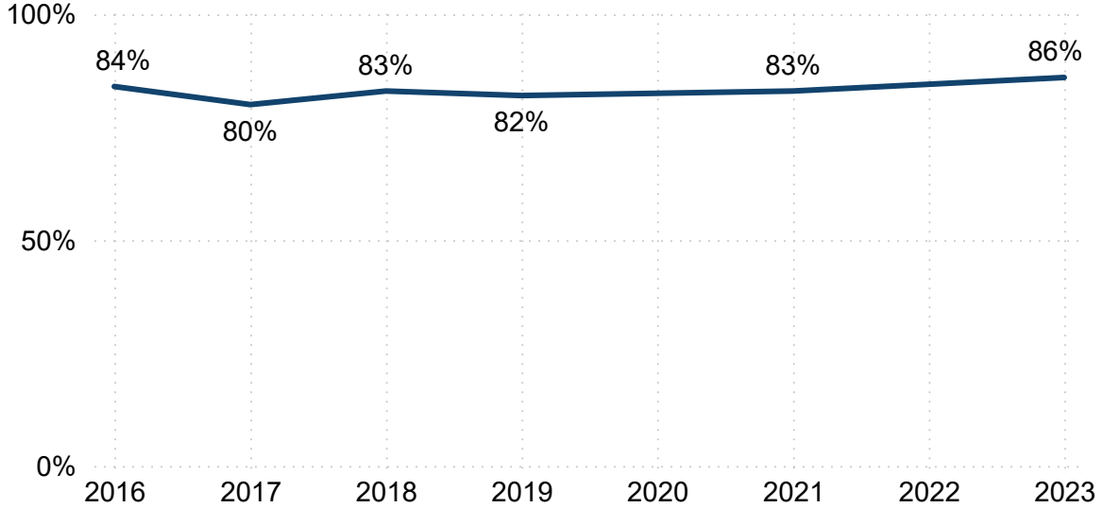
Number of day visits and overnight stays to North Tyneside (millions)



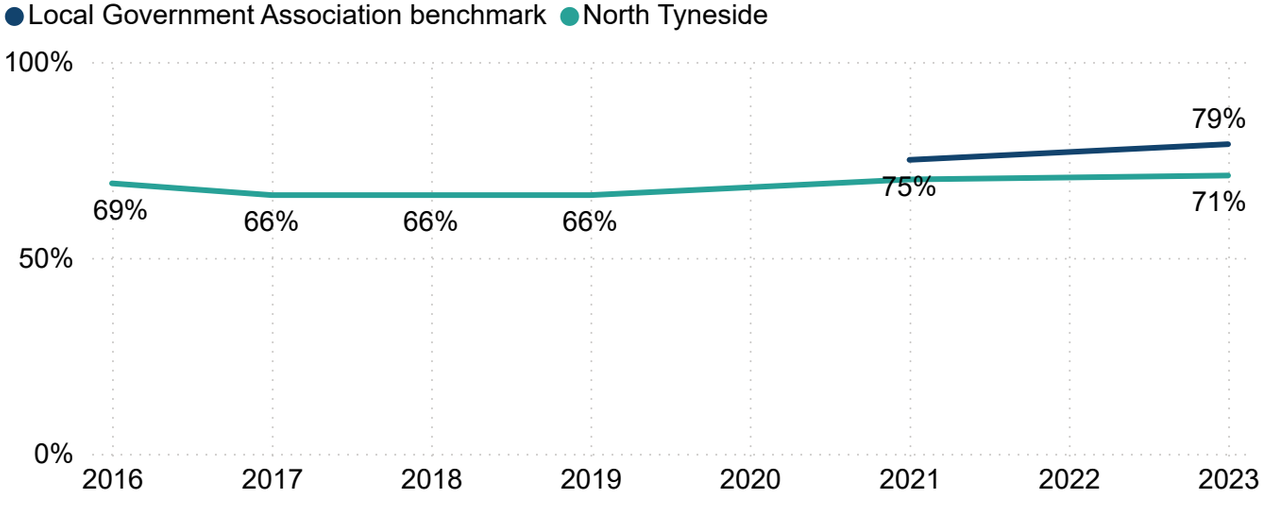
Proportion of visitors to North Tyneside who were satisfied



Satisfaction with beaches



Satisfaction with parks and green spaces



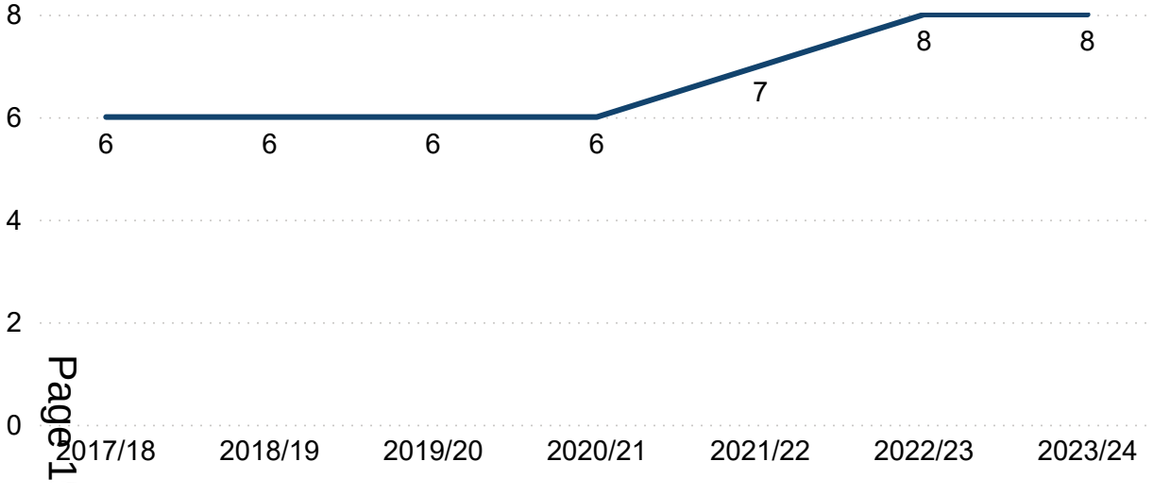
Destination of choice and reduce derelict properties

Green Flag Awards
2023/24 **8**

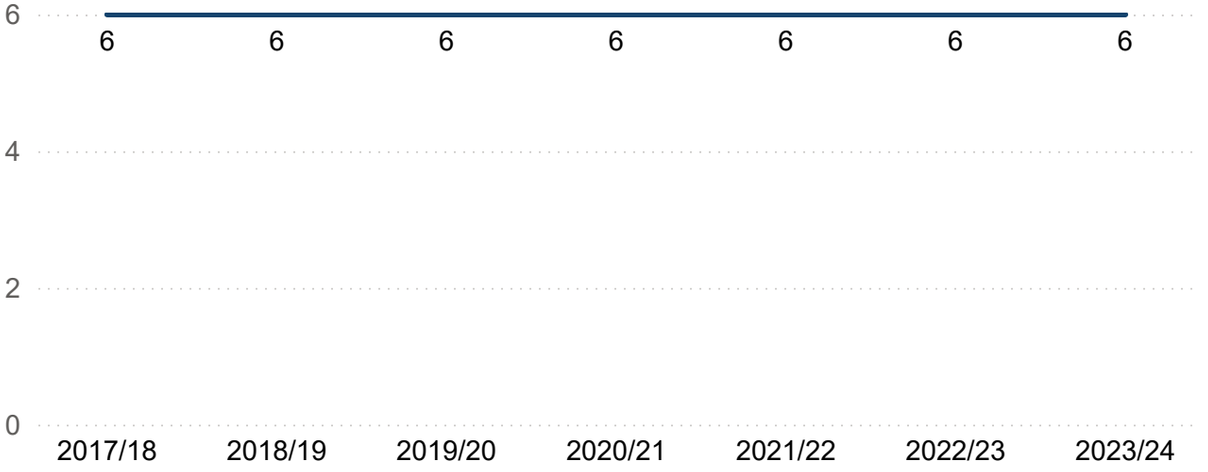
Blue Flag and Seaside Awards
2023/24 **6**

Long term vacant dwellings
2023/24 **946**

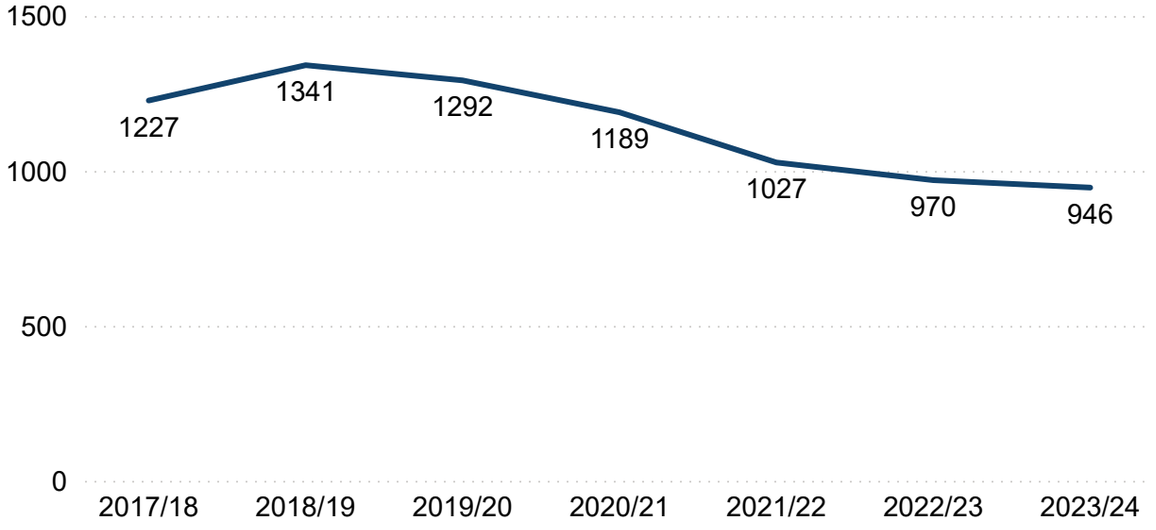
Green Flag Awards achieved



Blue Flag and Seaside Awards achieved



Long term vacant dwellings in North Tyneside



A Secure North Tyneside

Prevent and tackle anti-social behaviour

ASB reported to Community and Public Space Protection Team

2023/24 **2,359**

ASB reported to Northumbria Police per 1,000 population - 12 month rolling average

2023/24 **24.9**

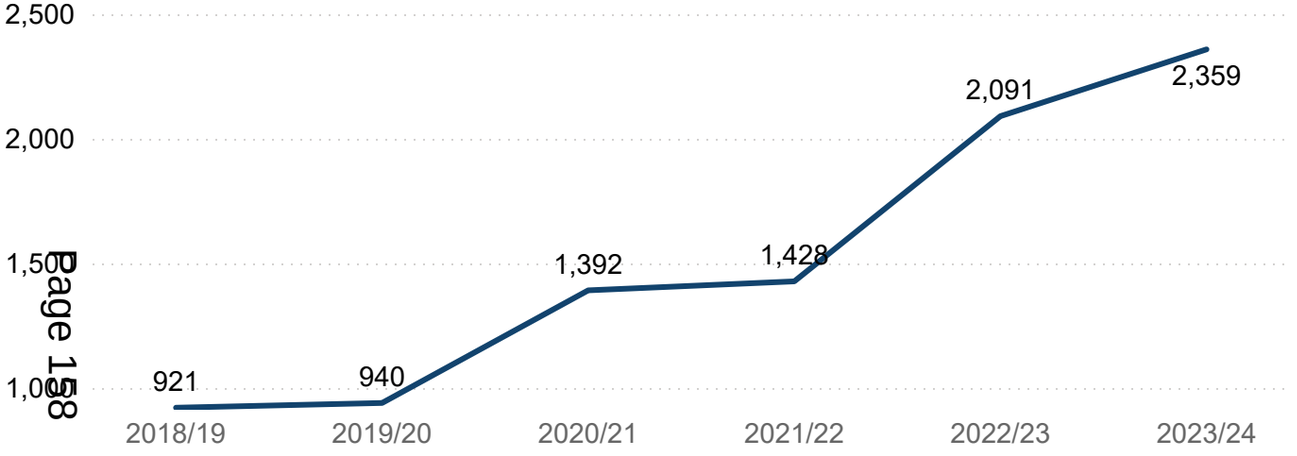
Residents who feel safe outside during the day

2023 **89%**

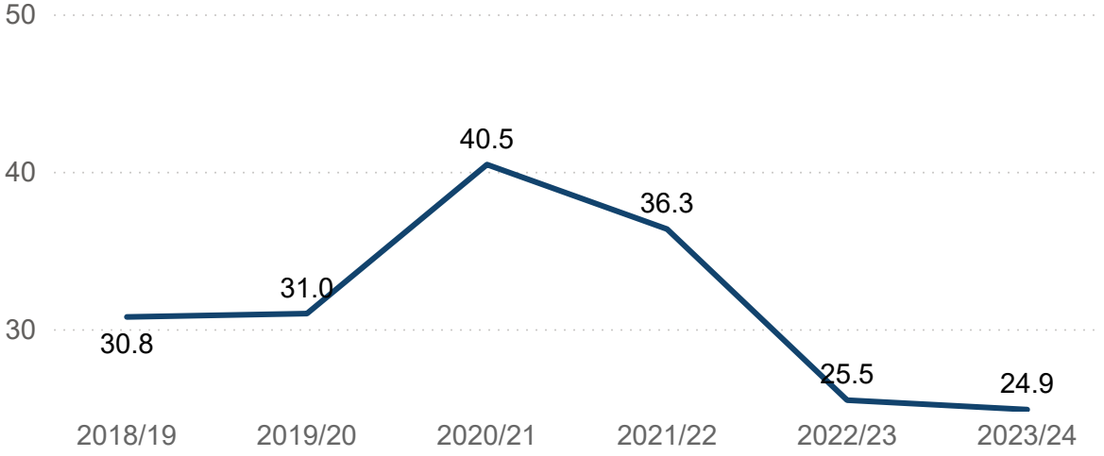
Residents who feel safe after dark

2023 **46%**

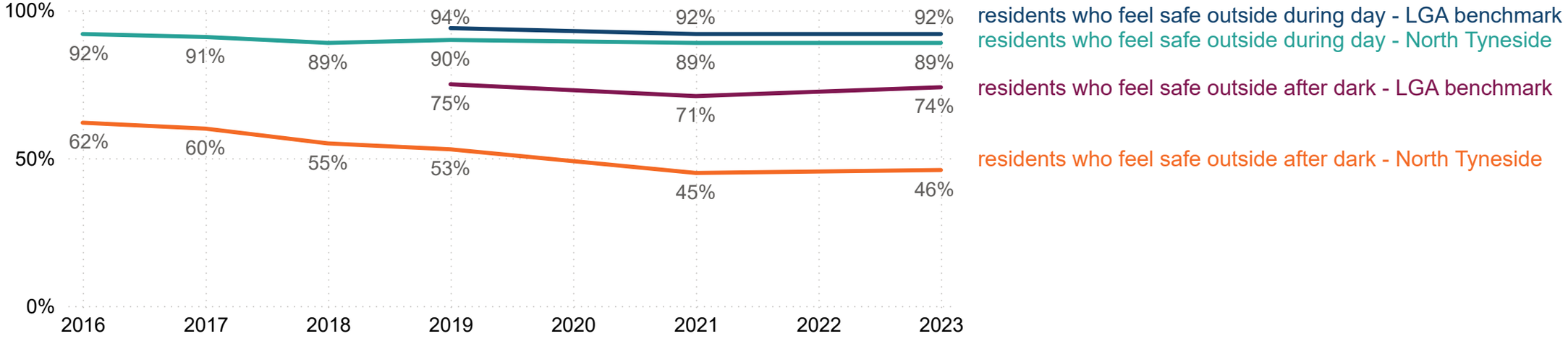
Anti-social behaviour incidents reported to Community and Public Space Protection Team



Anti-social behaviour incidents reported to Northumbria Police per 1,000 population - 12 month rolling average



Proportion of residents who feel safe outside in their local area



Invest in roads and pavements

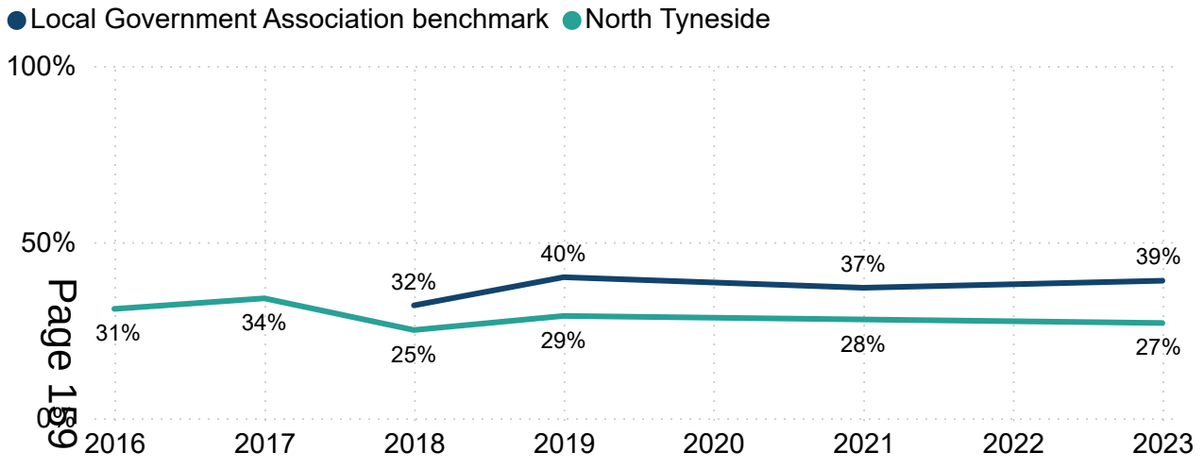
Residents satisfied with road maintenance

2023 **27%**

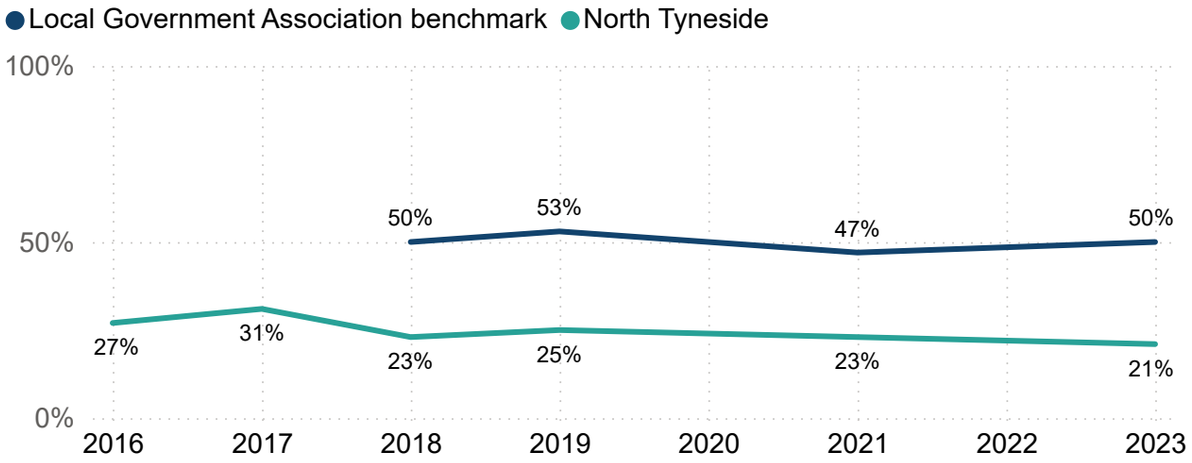
Residents satisfied with pavement maintenance

2023 **21%**

Proportion of residents satisfied with road maintenance



Proportion of residents satisfied with pavement maintenance



Tackle health & socio-economic inequalities & provide 5,000 affordable homes

Inequality in female life expectancy at birth (years)

2018-20 **9.9**

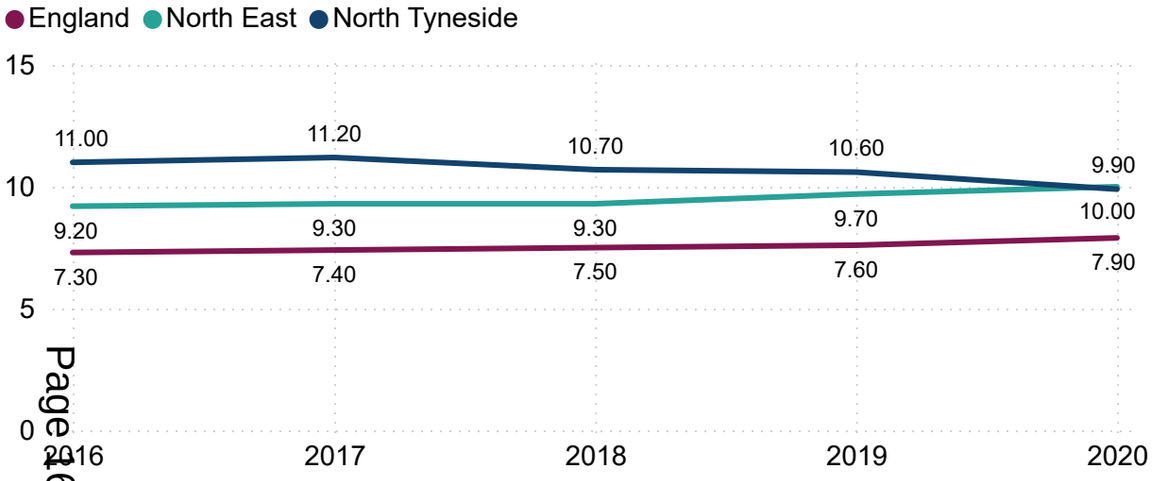
Inequality in male life expectancy at birth (years)

2018-20 **11.4**

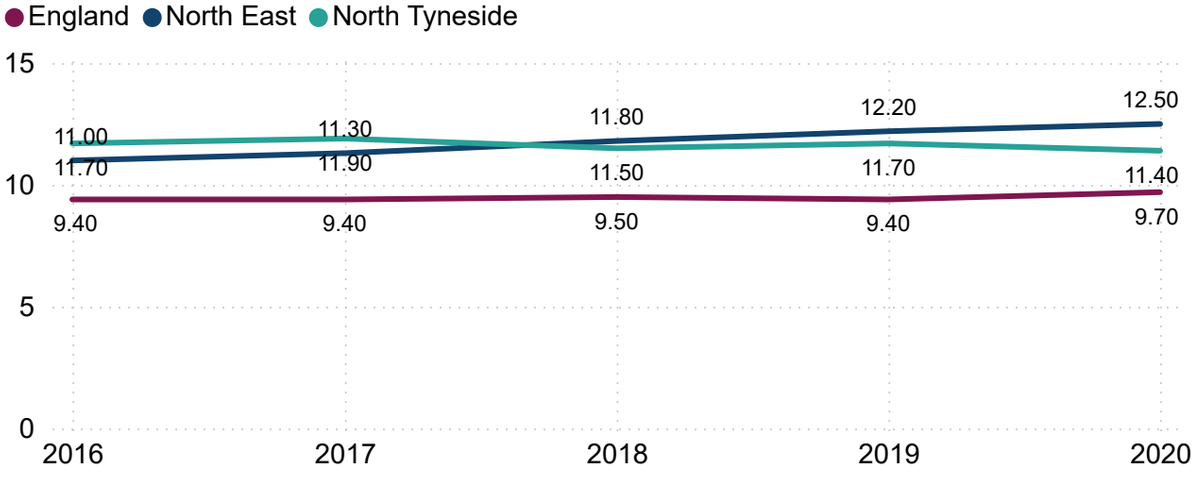
Affordable homes delivered

2023 **140**

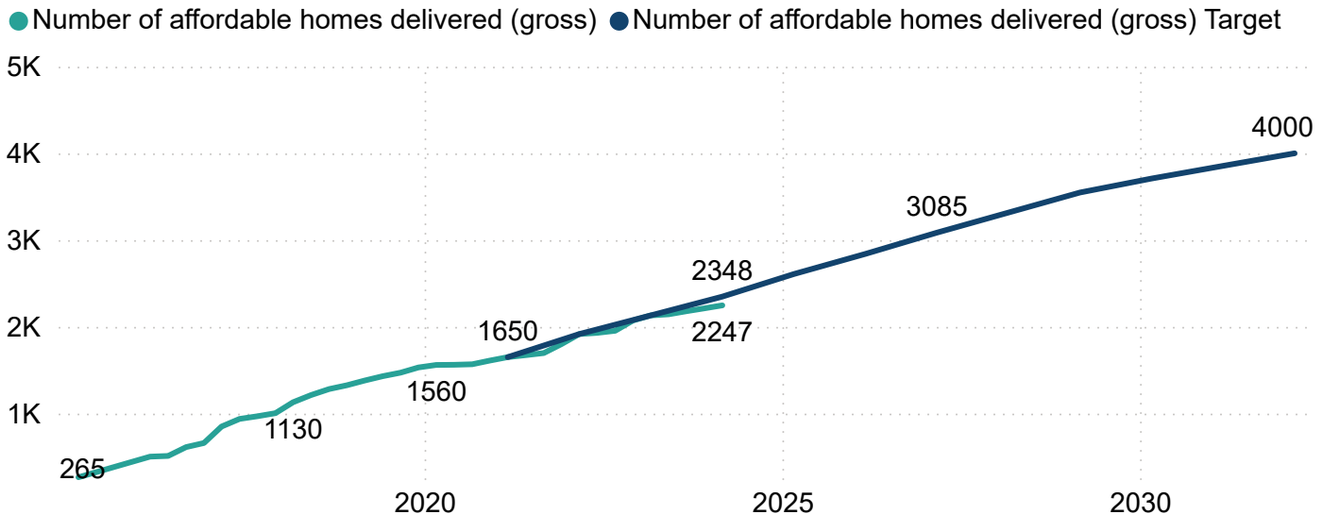
Inequality in female life expectancy at birth (years)



Inequality in male life expectancy at birth (years)



Affordable homes delivered (cumulative)



Tackle health & socio-economic inequalities

Number of children in relative low income families

2022/23 **5,712**

Proportion of children in relative low income families

2022/23 **15.3%**

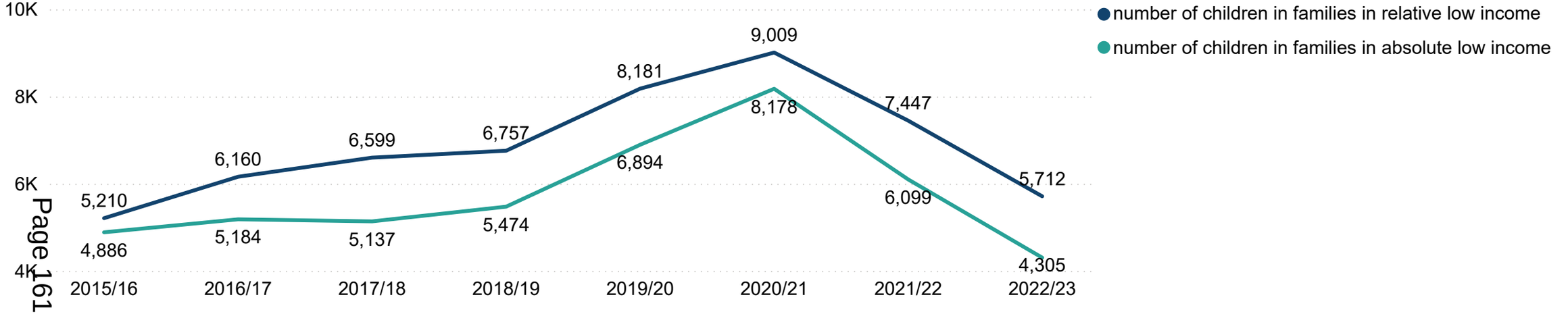
Number of children in absolute low income families

2022/23 **4,305**

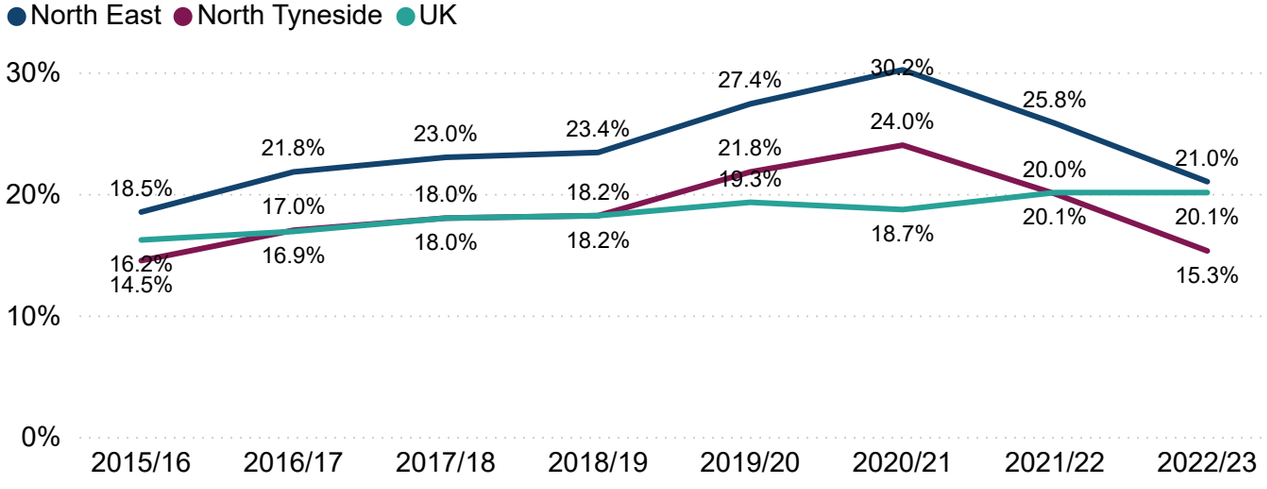
Proportion of children in absolute low income families

2022/23 **11.5%**

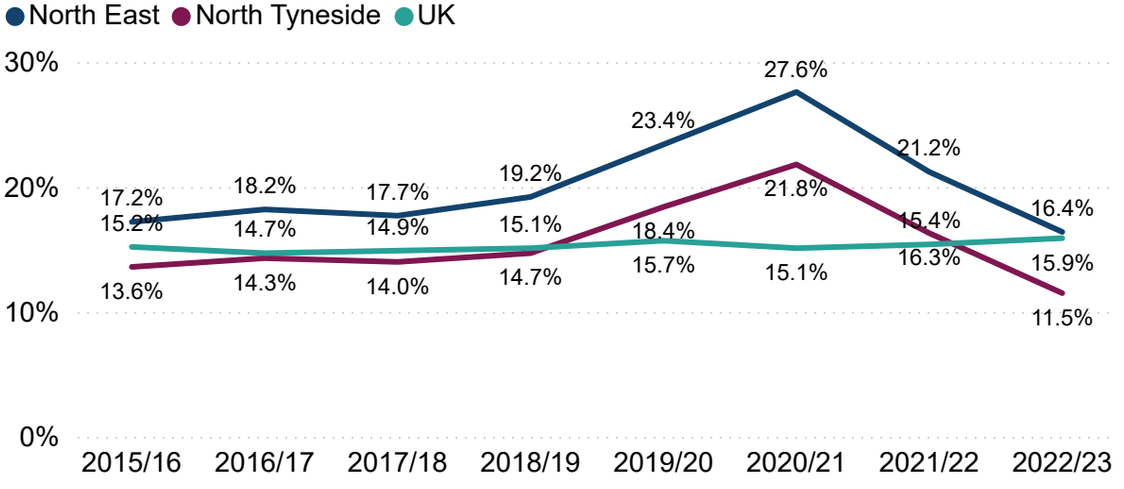
Children in families in low income



Children in families in relative low income



Children in families in absolute low income



A Family Friendly North Tyneside

Support local schools, making sure all children have access to a high quality education

Primary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED

2022/23 **92.7%**

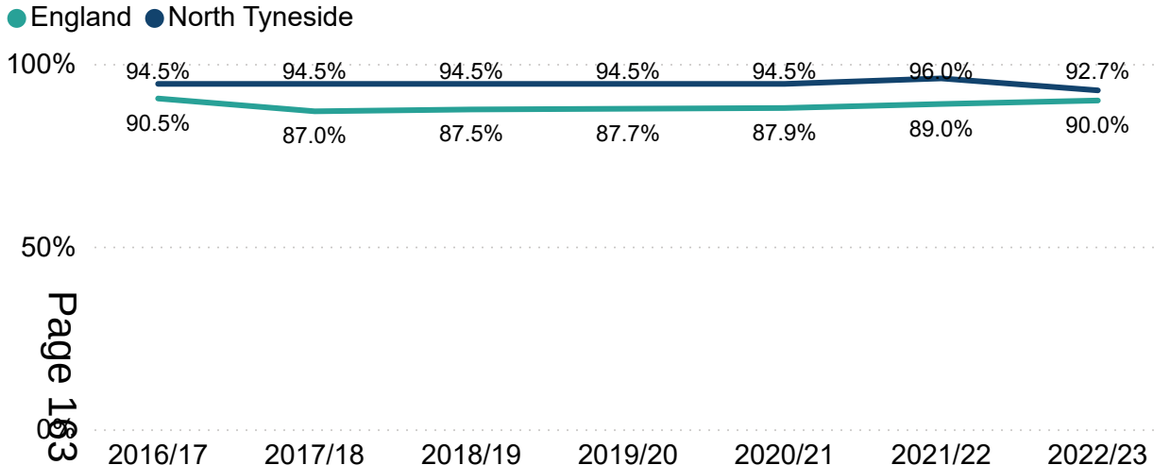
Secondary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED

2022/23 **87.5%**

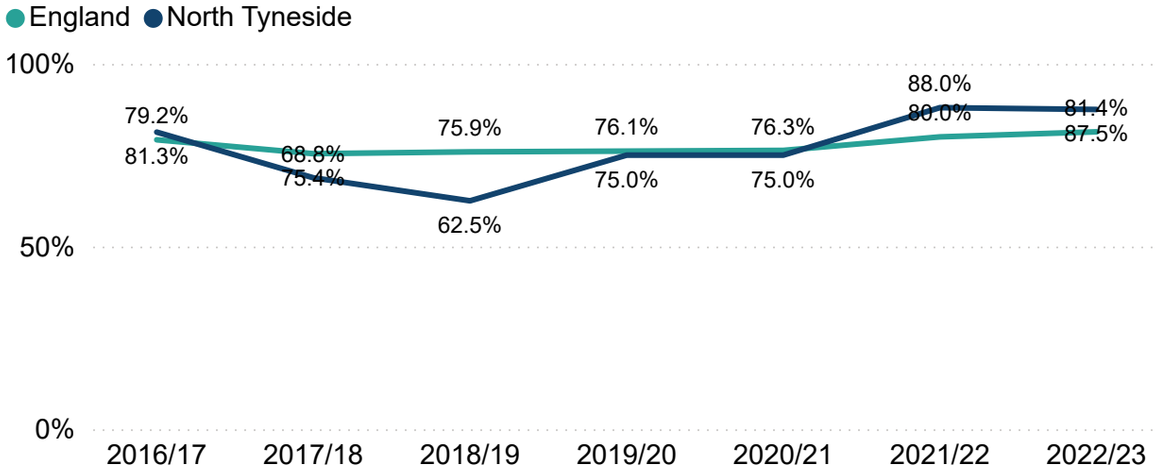
Pupils with an education, health and care plan (EHCP) educated in Special Schools

2023 **40.5%**

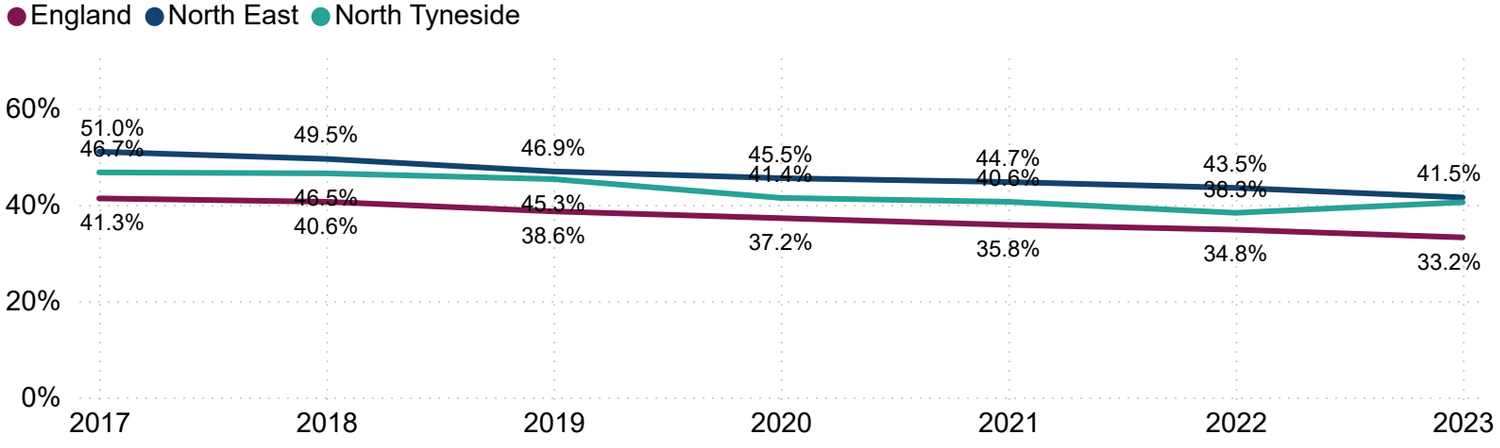
Primary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED



Secondary Schools rated Good or Outstanding by OFSTED



Puplis with an education, health and care plan (EHCP) educated in Special Schools



Support local schools, making sure all children have access to a high quality education

Key Stage 2 Expected Level of Reading, Writing and Maths gap

2022/23 **-21.0%**

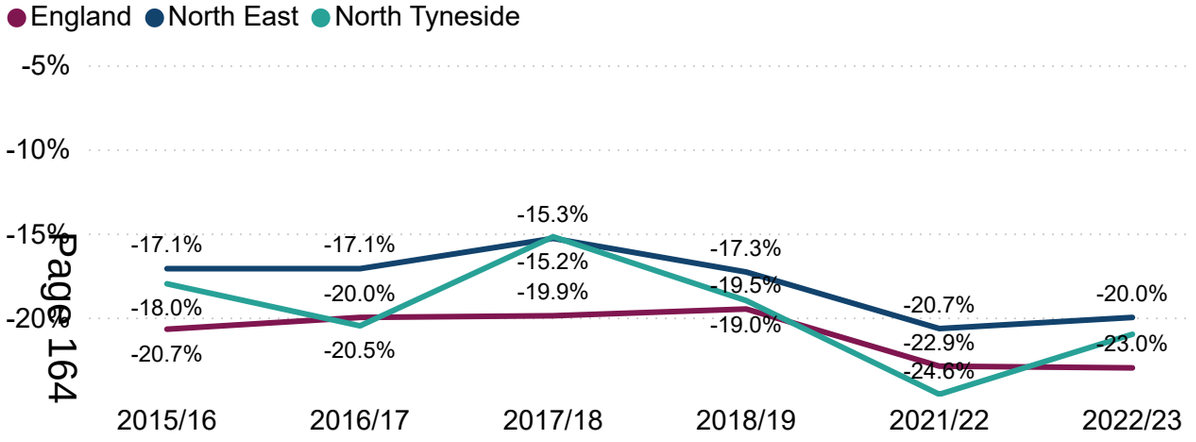
Progress 8 gap between disadvantaged pupils and peers

2022/23 **-0.83**

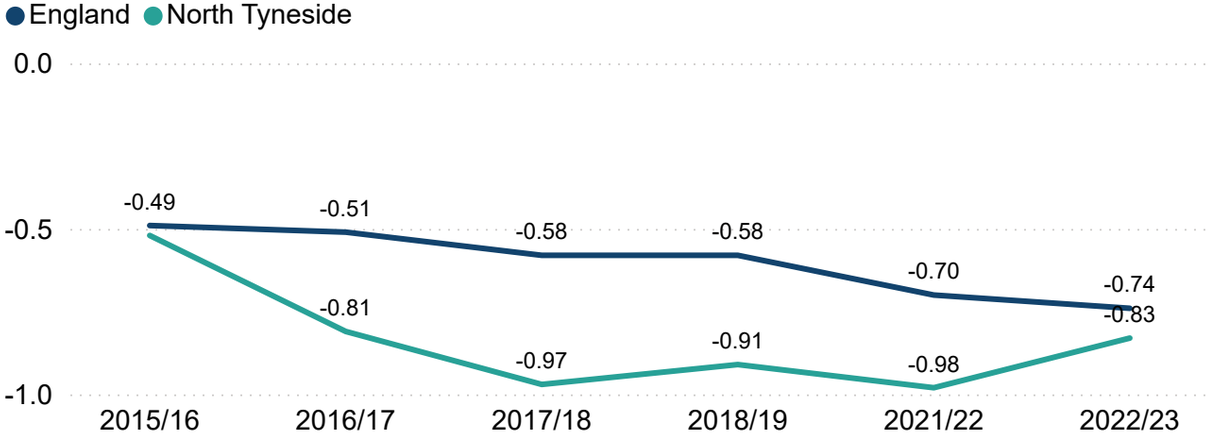
Pupils achieving Basics in Key Stage 4 English and Maths

2022/23 **66.9%**

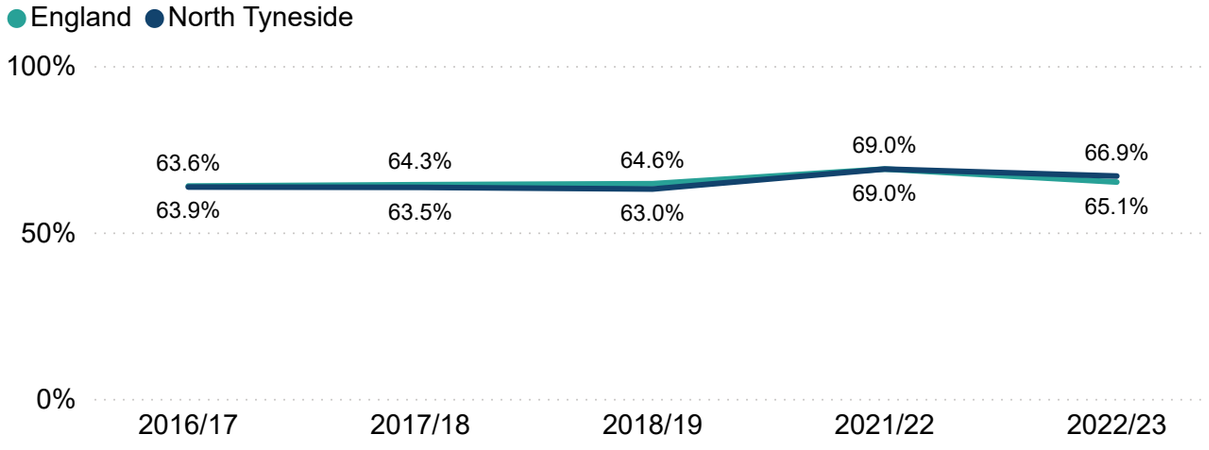
Gap between disadvantaged pupils and non-disadvantaged pupils reaching the Expected Level in Reading, Writing and Maths at Key Stage 2



Progress 8 gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers (mean average gap)



Pupils achieving Basics (A* to C/9 to 4) in English and Maths at Key Stage 4



Provide outstanding children's services

Children subject to a child protection plan

2023/24 **267**

Children in Care Stability - 3 or more Placements

2023/24 **10.0%**

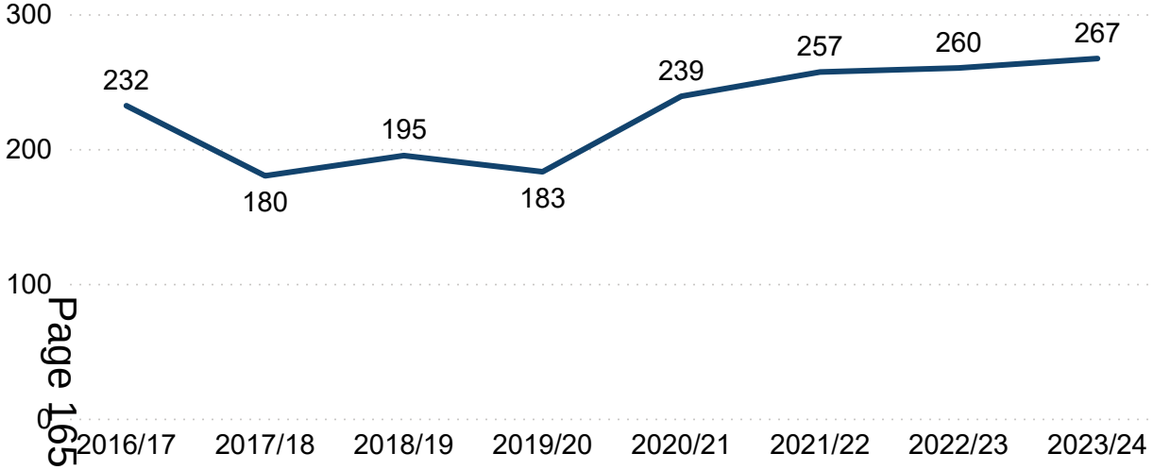
Care leavers in employment, education or training

2023/24 **51.9%**

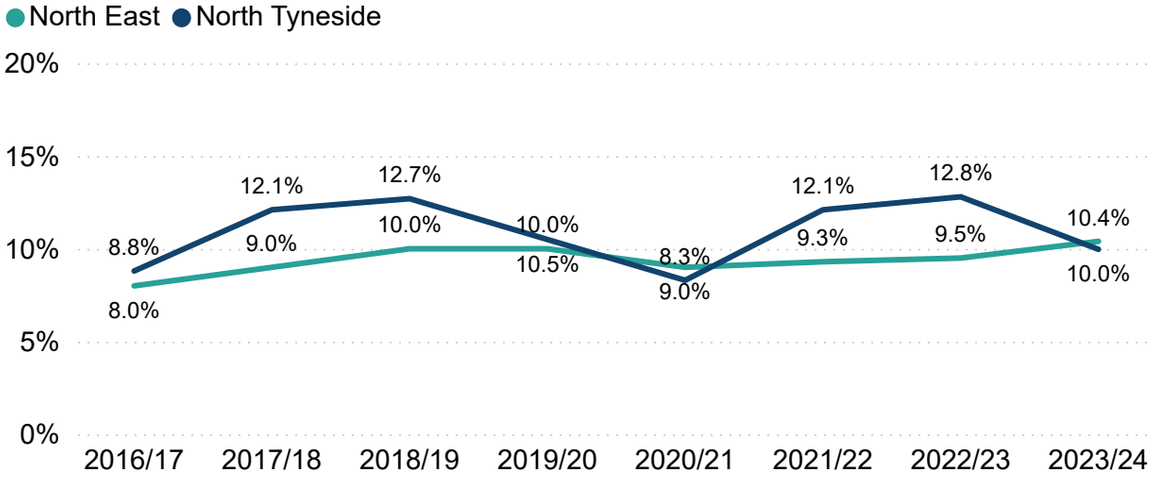
Children's safeguarding contacts

2023/24 **12,447**

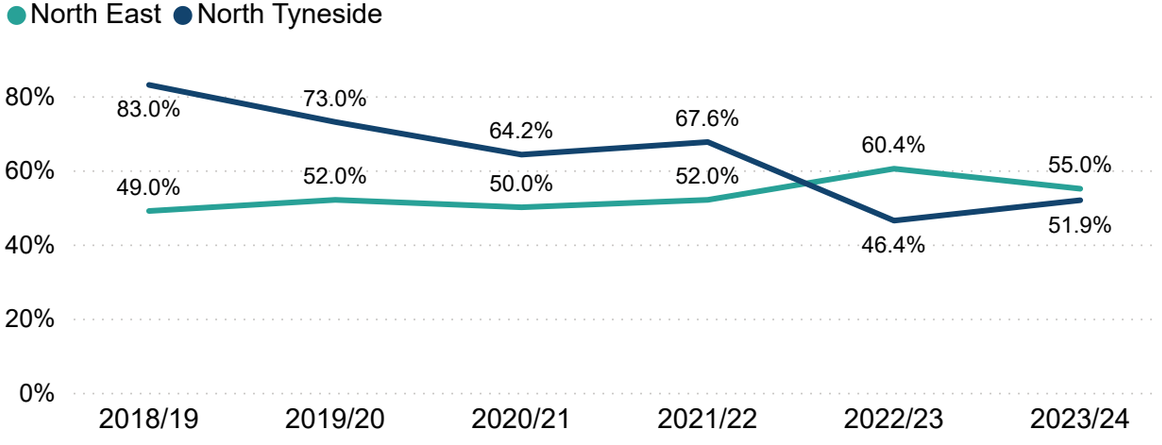
Children subject to a child protection plan during the year



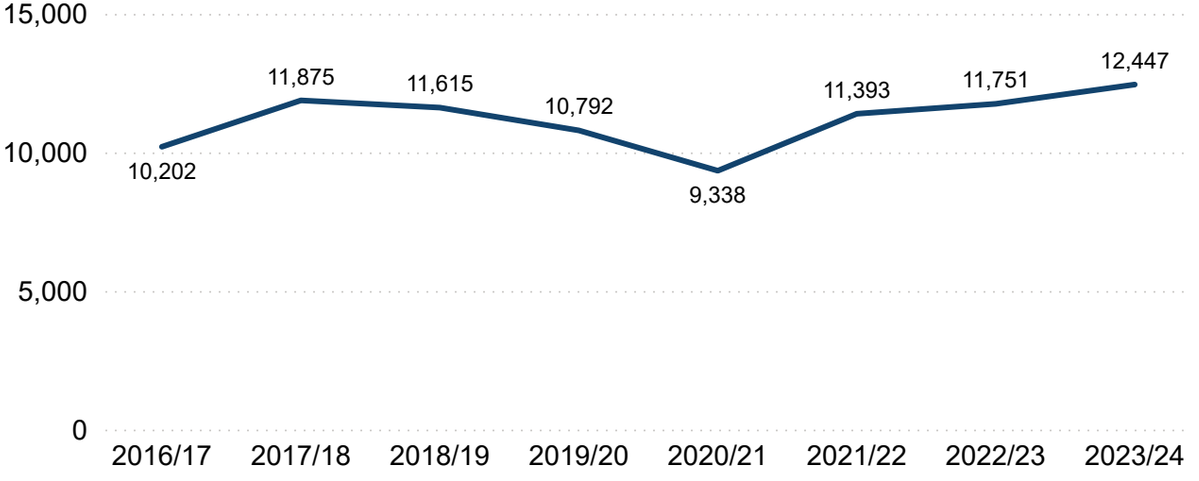
Children in Care Stability - 3 or more Placements



Proportion of care leavers who are in education, employment or training



Number of contacts to safeguarding services - children



All children are ready for school

Pupils reaching a Good Level of Development at Foundation Stage

2022/23 **66.3%**

Gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers reaching the expected level at Foundation Stage

2022/23 **-26.5%**

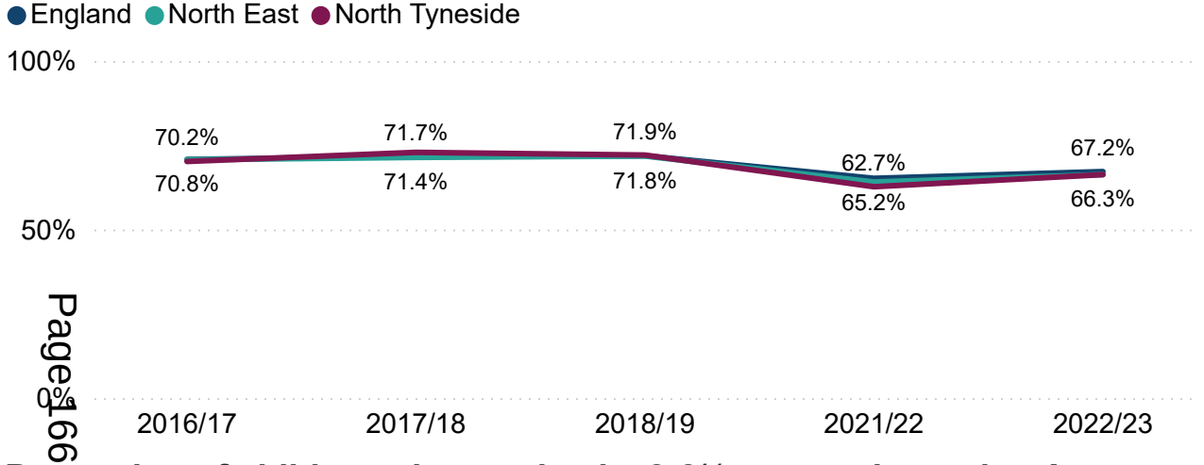
Children who received a 2-2½ year ASQ-3 review

2023/24 1st qtr **98.5%**

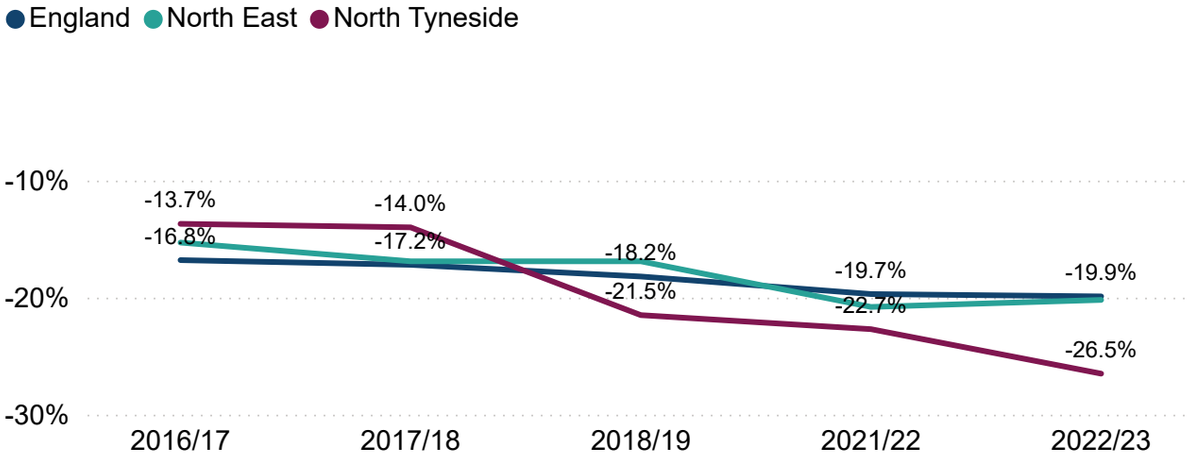
Children meeting the expected level in all 5 areas of the ASQ-3

2023/24 4th qtr **85.6%**

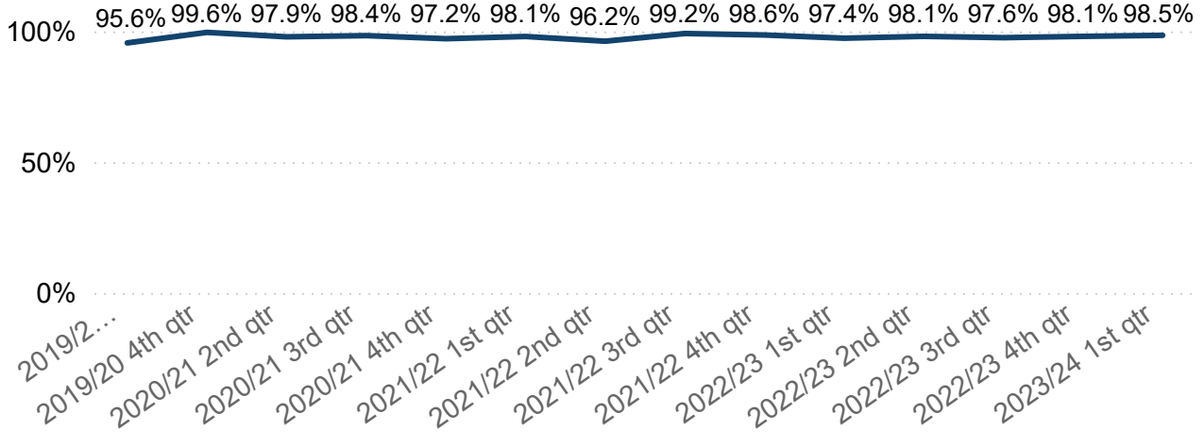
Pupils reaching a Good Level of Development at Foundation Stage



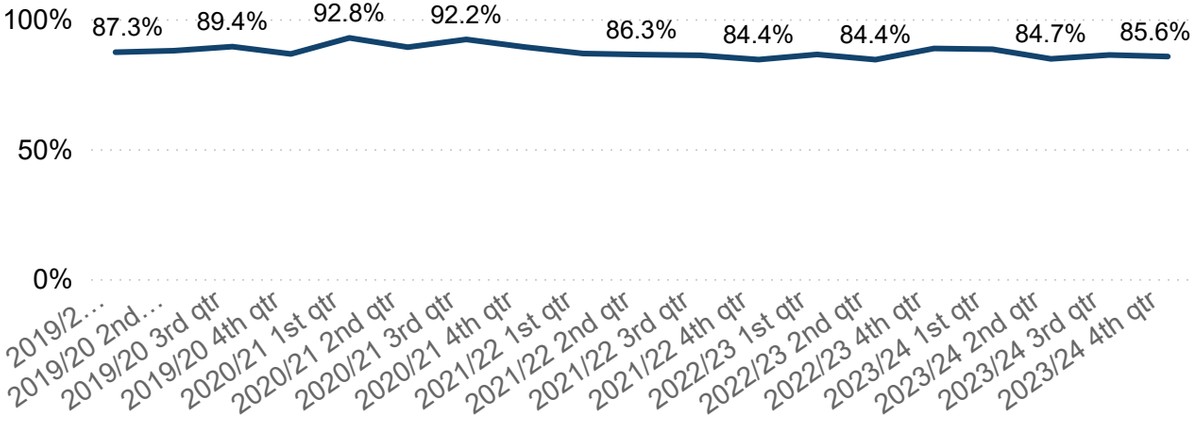
Gap between disadvantaged pupils and their peers reaching the expected level at Foundation Stage



Proportion of children who received a 2-2½ year review using Ages and Stages Questionnaire (ASQ-3)



Children meeting the expected level in all 5 areas of the Ages and Stages Questionnaire (ASQ-3)



A Caring North Tyneside

Provide great care to all who need it

People with a short-term service where the sequel was no ongoing support or lower level support

2023/24 **83%**

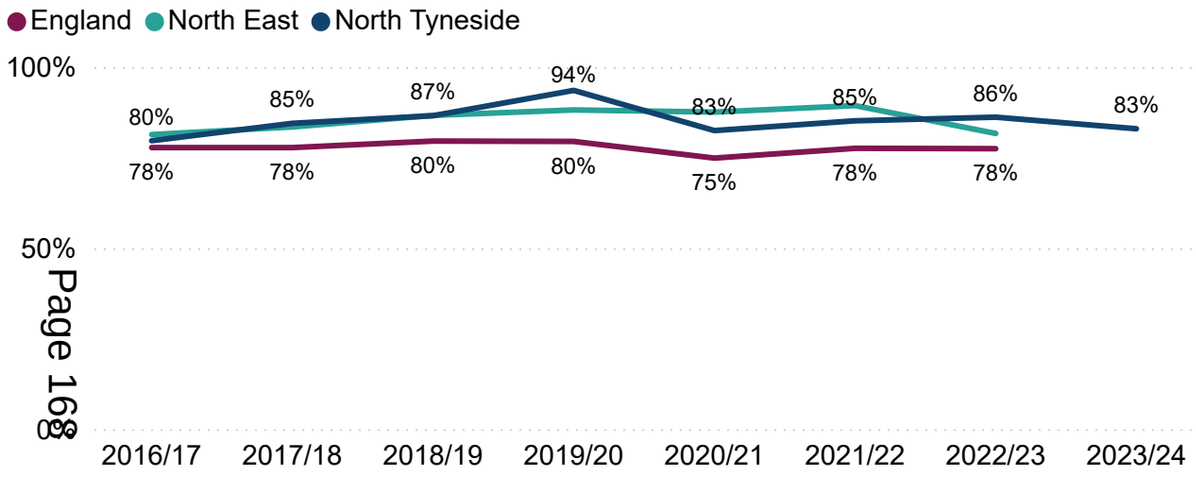
Adult safeguarding contacts progressed to enquiry

2023/24 **33%**

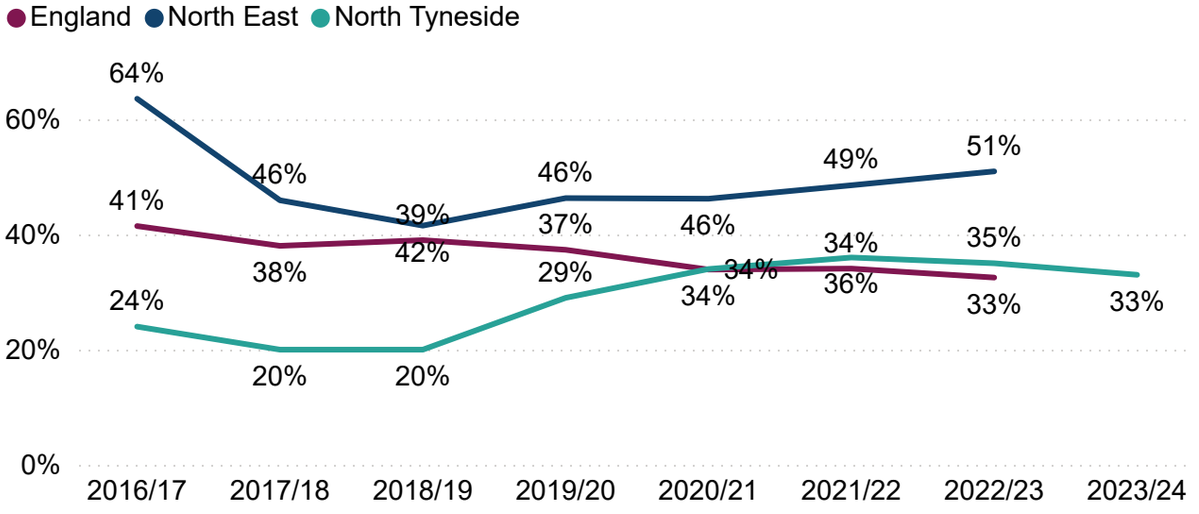
Adult Social Care users who feel safe

2022/23 **94%**

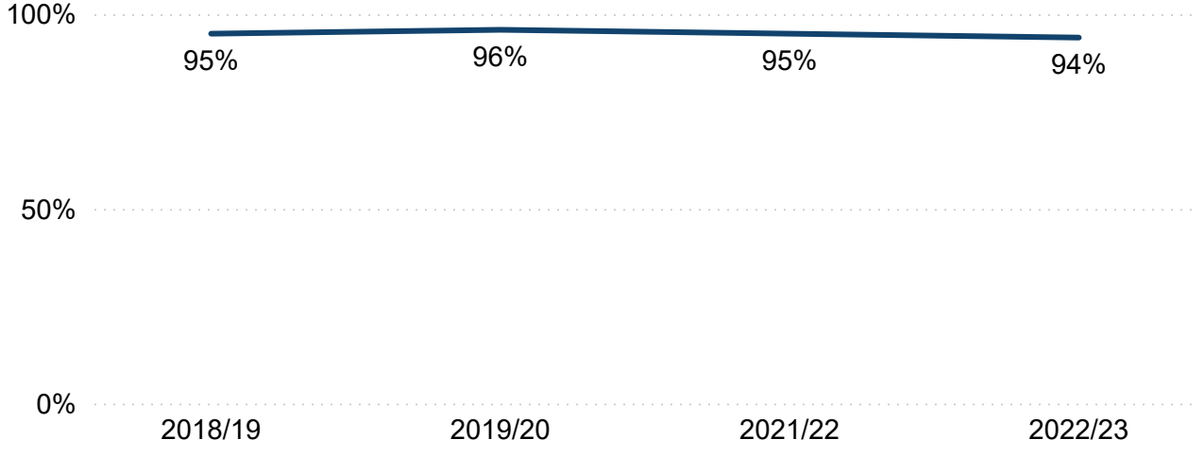
People who received a short-term service during the year where the sequel was either no ongoing support or support of a lower level



Safeguarding contacts progressed to enquiry



Adult Social Care users who feel safe

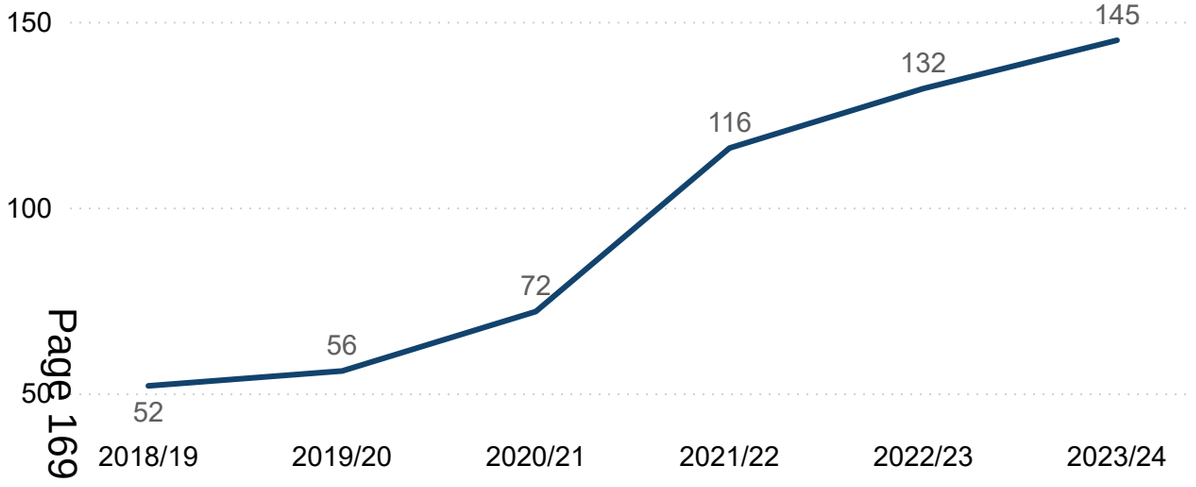


Cared for, protected and supported

Priority homeless acceptances

2023/24 **145**

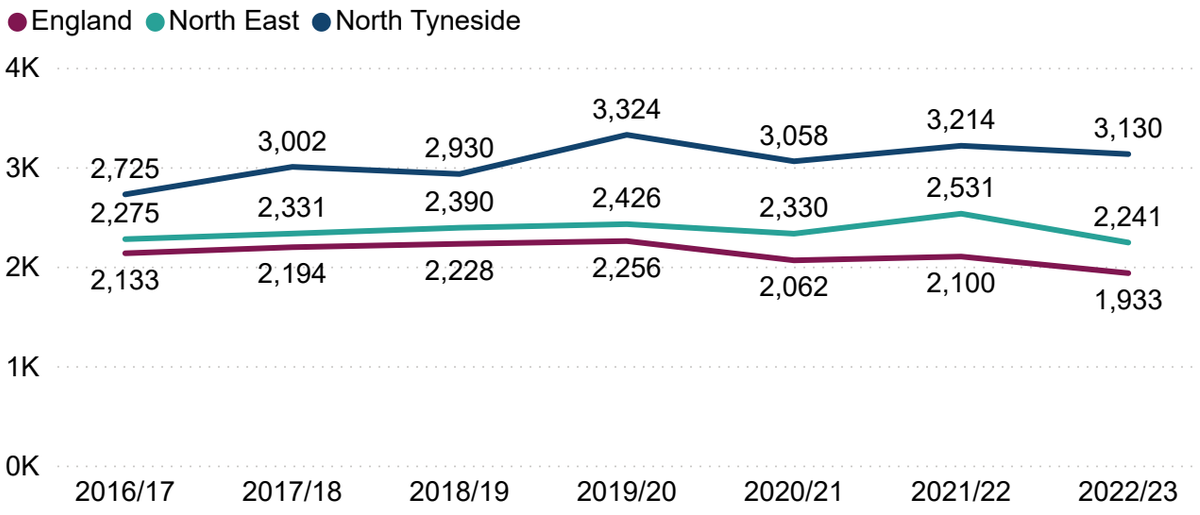
Homeless presentations accepted as priority homeless (annual)



Emergency hospital admissions due to falls in people aged 65+ - rate per 100k

2022/23 **3,130**

Emergency hospital admissions due to falls in people aged 65 and over - rate per 100,000 people



A Green North Tyneside

Increase the amount of waste that can be recycled

Household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting

2022/23 **32.0%**

Municipal waste sent to landfill

2022/23 **8.2%**

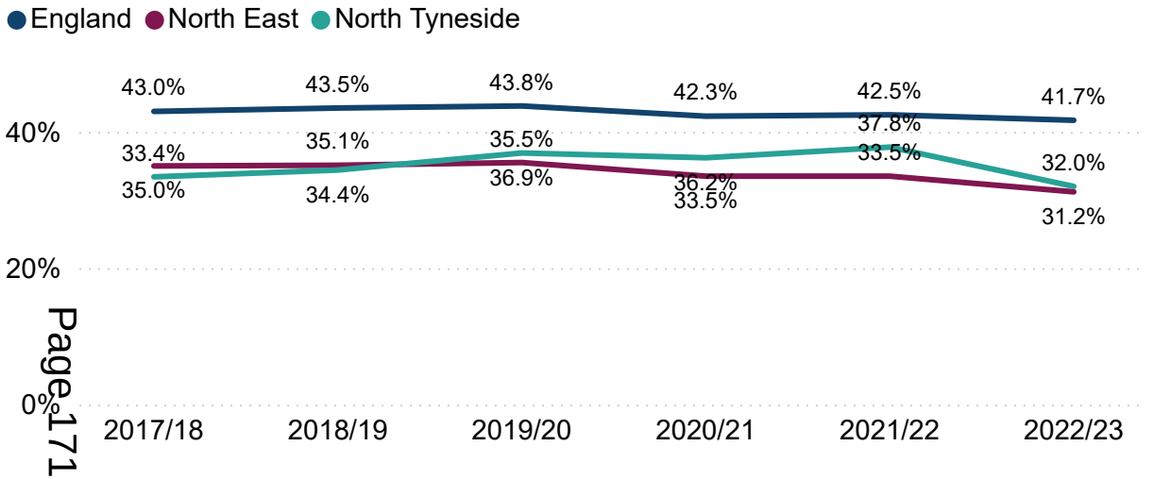
Municipal waste collected (tonnes)

2022/23 **90,517**

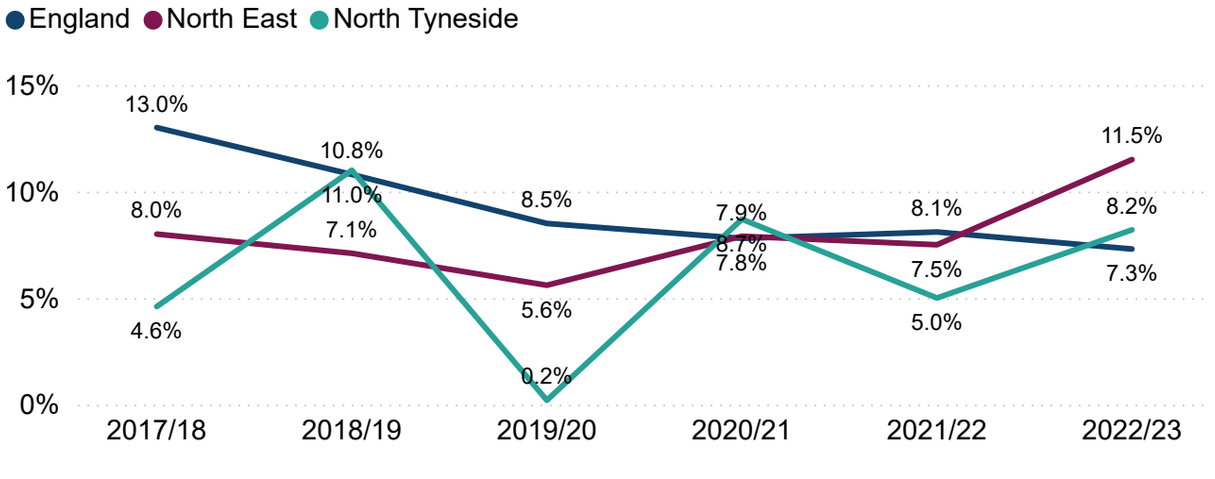
Waste produced per household (Kg)

2022/23 **843**

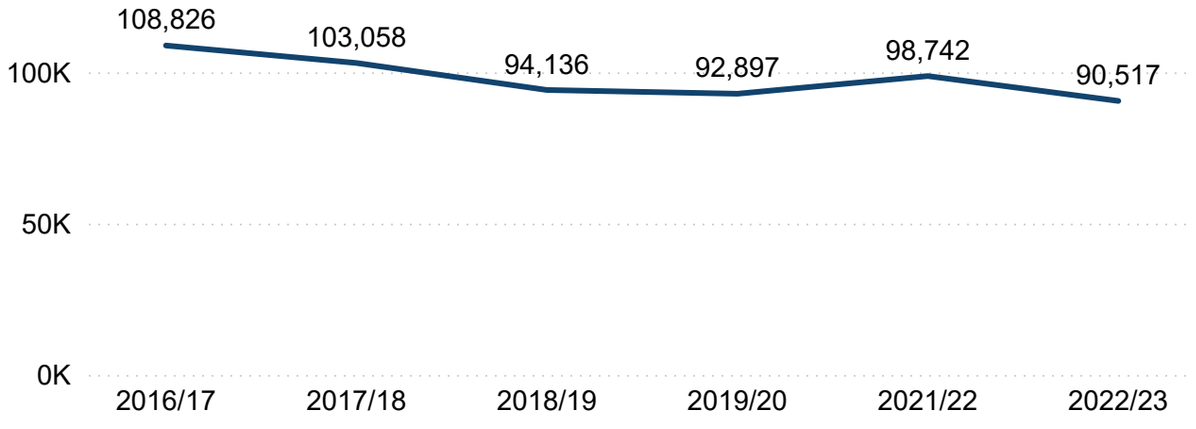
Household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting



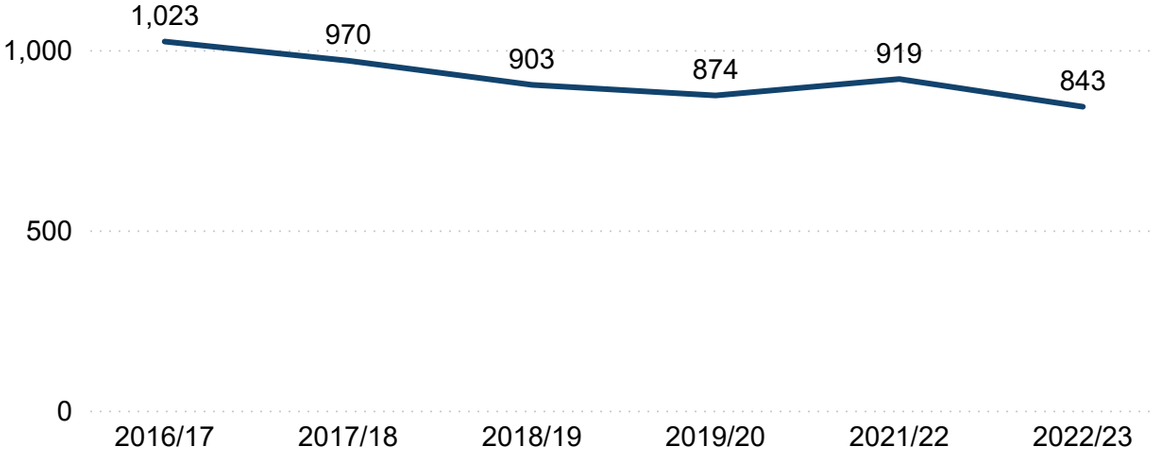
Municipal waste sent to landfill



Total amount of municipal waste collected from households and operations (tonnes)



Total waste produced per household (Kg)



Littering and low carbon heating

Fixed penalty notices issued for littering

2023/24 **70**

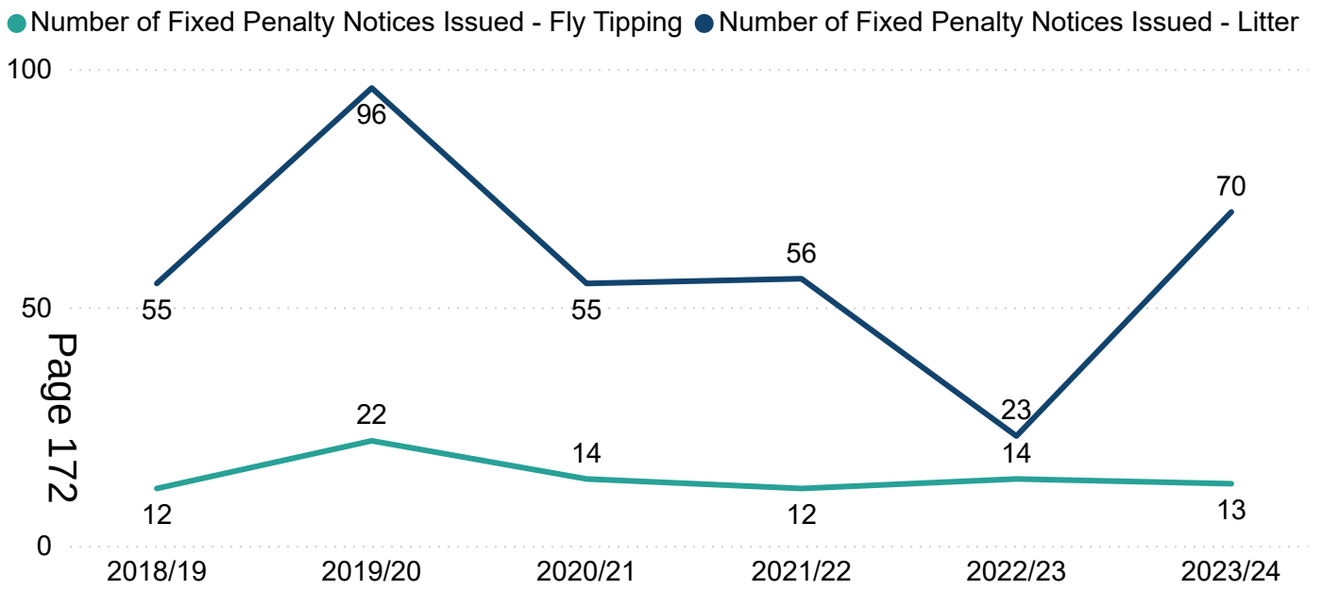
Fixed penalty notices issued for fly tipping

2023/24 **13**

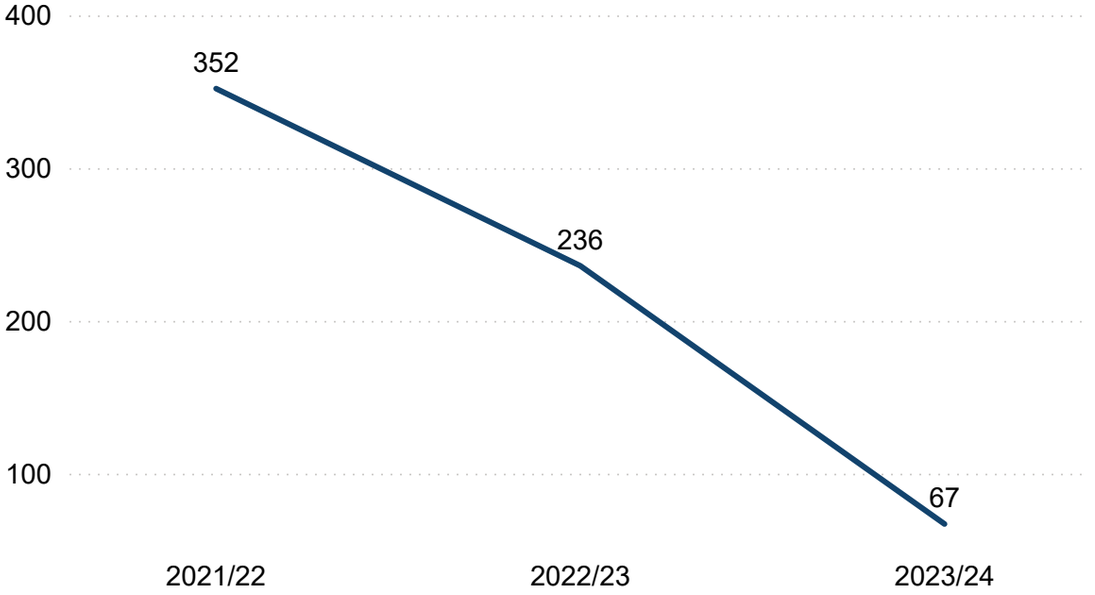
Green Homes Grants - measures installed

Total to date **655**

Fixed penalty notices issued for littering and fly tipping



Green Homes Grant - measures installed



Walking and cycling

Adults who walk or cycle at least once per week

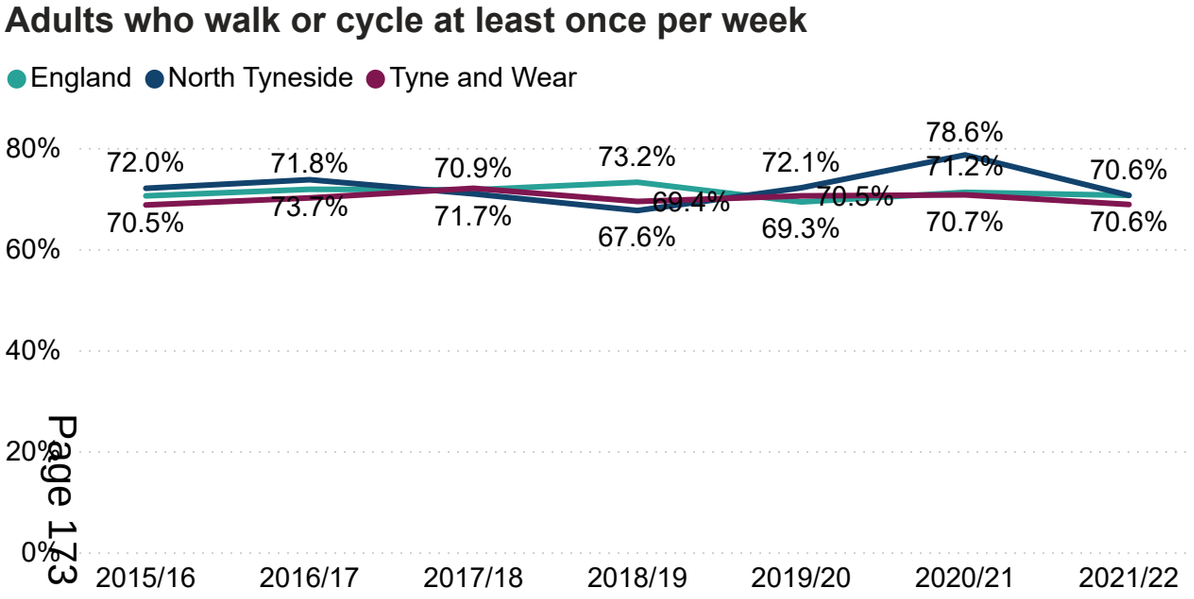
2021/22 **70.6%**

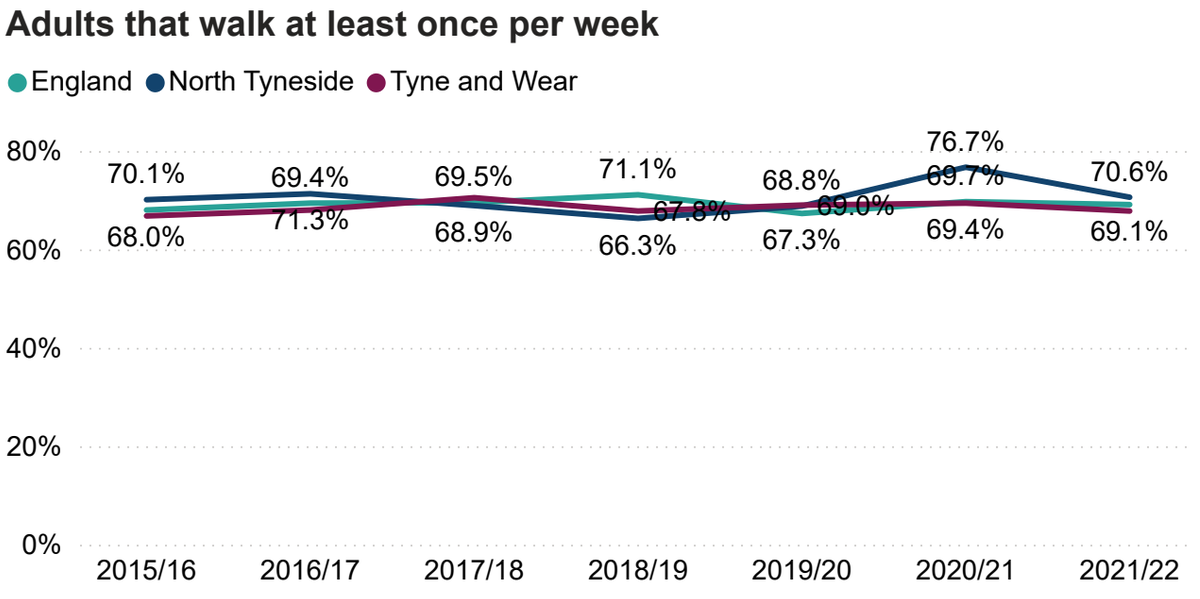
Adults that walk at least once per week

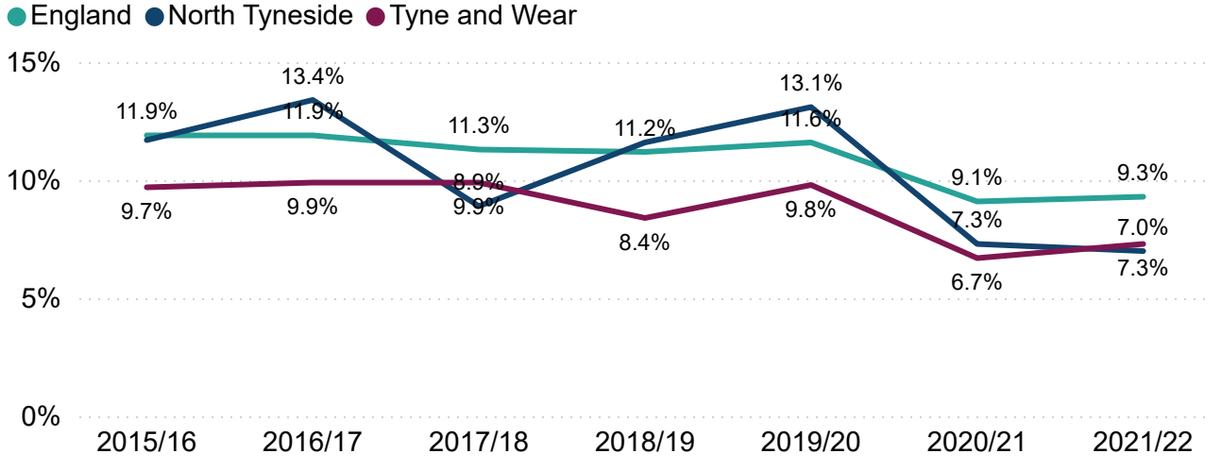
2021/22 **70.6%**

Adults that cycle at least once per week

2021/22 **7.0%**







Net zero by 2030

Reduction in Council operations carbon emissions

2023/24 **59%**

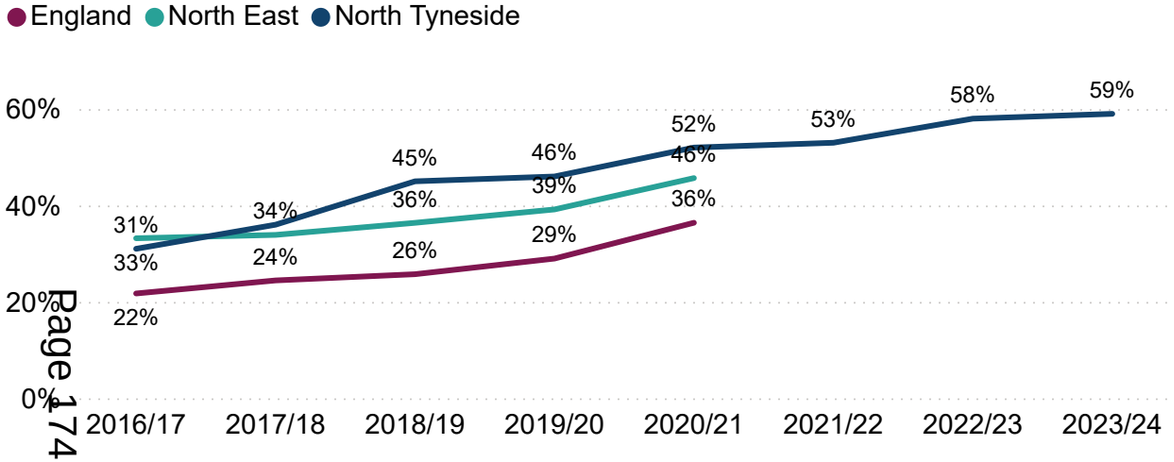
Per capita CO_2 emissions (tonnes)

2021 **3.80**

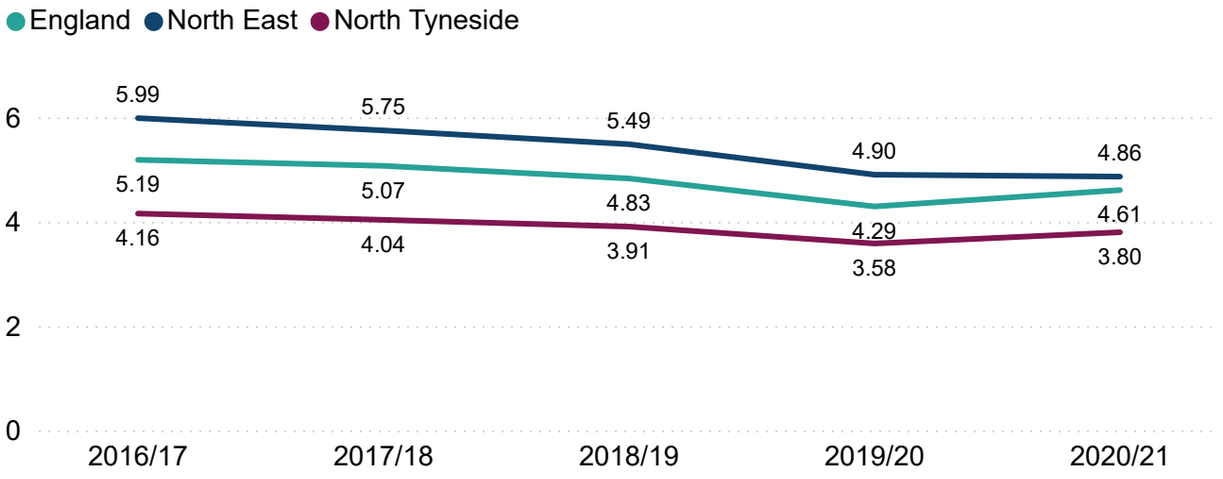
CO_2 emissions for North Tyneside (kilotons CO_2)

2020/21 **794.5**

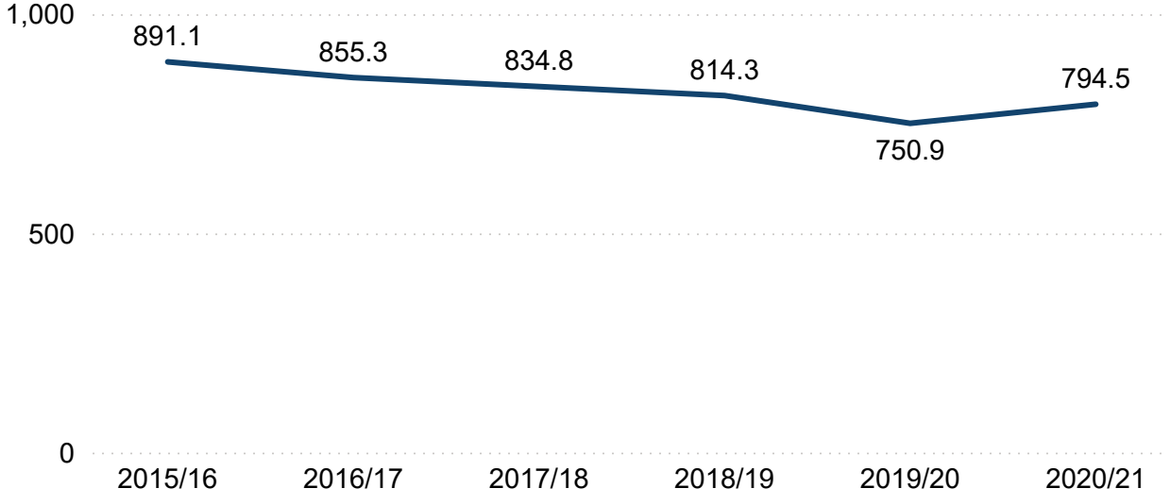
Reduction in carbon emissions in Council operations against base line year 2010/11



Per capita CO2 emisisons (tonnes)



Total CO2 emissions for North Tyneside (kilotons CO2)



North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: North Tyneside Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan Update 2024

Portfolio(s):	Climate Emergency	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Sandra Graham
Report from Service Area:	Environment		
Responsible Officer:	Samantha Dand, Director of Environment		(Tel: (0191) 643 3442)
Wards affected:	All		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

In July 2019 full Council declared a Climate Emergency, and subsequently, in further acknowledgement of the gravity and urgency of the Climate Emergency, the refreshed Our North Tyneside Council Plan 2021-25, approved by Council in September 2021, included the following ambition: -

"We will publish an action plan of the steps we will take and the national investment we will seek to make North Tyneside Carbon Net-Zero by 2030."

This report provides a performance update since the previous report to Cabinet in September 2023 and seeks Cabinet's approval to an update of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan which is appended to this report.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet;

(1) notes the performance update in relation to the carbon footprint of the Authority and the carbon footprint of the Borough;

(2) agrees the update of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan which is appended to this report as Appendix 1; and

(3) notes that a further progress report will be presented to Cabinet in 2025 on the performance of the carbon footprints of the Authority and the Borough.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 22 March 2024.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2021-25 Our North Tyneside Plan:

- We will secure funding to help low-income households to install low-carbon heating.
- We will keep increasing the amount of waste that can be recycled and introduce food waste collections and deposit return schemes.
- We will increase opportunities for safe walking and cycling, including providing a segregated cycleway at the coast; and
- We will publish an action plan of the steps we will take and the national investment we will seek to make North Tyneside carbon net-zero by 2030.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Current Performance

In July 2019 full Council declared a Climate Emergency, setting a target to reduce the carbon footprint of the Authority and the borough by 50% by 2023 and to become carbon neutral by 2050. Subsequently, in further acknowledgement of the gravity and urgency of the Climate Emergency, the refreshed Our North Tyneside Council Plan 2021-25, approved by full Council in September 2021, included the following ambition;

"We will publish an action plan of the steps we will take and the national investment we will seek to make North Tyneside Carbon Net-Zero by 2030."

Net-Zero means achieving a balance between the volume of emissions produced and the amount removed from the atmosphere. It requires the

reduction of existing emissions, and the removal (offsetting) of remaining emissions.

Whilst working towards a net-zero target it must be recognised that there will be some emissions at the target date which cannot be mitigated through planned interventions and that these need to be fully offset / inset. Traditionally this would be achieved through natural carbon absorption through land and/or trees, although increasingly the national policy context is including the potential for technological solutions, such as carbon capture and storage. The Authority is actively participating in an emerging project which may facilitate and enable local solutions to manage residual emissions.

The Authority's carbon footprint is made up of the power, heat and water used to run its operational buildings, including the sheltered accommodation but not schools, the electricity used to power over 31,000 streetlights, the fuel and power used to operate the Authority's fleet of vehicles, and the business miles staff travel in their own vehicles (not including commuting to and from work). This definition of the Authority's carbon footprint is in line with central government's Greenhouse Gas Protocol guidance.

The Authority submits an annual performance report to the Department of Energy Security and Net Zero (DESNZ), formally the Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (BEIS) that details the year-on-year measurement of the Authority's carbon footprint. This is published on the Authority's website and is included as a background paper to this report. At the end of 2023/24, the Authority's carbon footprint had decreased by 59% since the baseline year of 2010/11, exceeding the 2023, 50% target.

The Borough's carbon footprint is made up of the power and heat used in the commercial, industrial and domestic buildings across the whole of the Borough, emissions from road and rail transport, and land use and forestation activities (the planting of trees), which can result in either a release into, or removal of emissions from the atmosphere. The data for carbon emissions for UK districts is produced by central government and is released two years in arrears, meaning the latest data released in 2024 was for the year 2022.

An annual report is provided to the Authority by DESNZ detailing the carbon footprint of the Borough. The most recent report shows that between the baseline year of 2005 and 2022, carbon emissions have decreased by 49%.

The most recent data shows that the respective carbon footprints are:

- Authority – 12,511 tonnes of CO2e (2010/11 base line year, 30,387 tonnes of CO2e).
- Borough – 748,482 tonnes of CO2e (2005 base line year, 1,426,293 tonnes of CO2e).

1.5.2 2024 – A Milestone Year

This year (2024) is a major milestone in the Authority's journey towards its 2030 target. It is five years since full Council declared the Climate Emergency and nearly halfway to the Authority's 2030 goal. With the agreement of the Cabinet Member for Climate Emergency, officers have undertaken a range of stakeholder engagement actions to provide a range of opportunities for its communities to participate in this important work.

Attached to this report as Appendix 2 is a summary of the Carbon Net Zero and Waste Strategy Consultation exercise undertaken with the public and businesses.

Additionally, the Authority has undertaken a Carbon Net Zero Programme Assurance Audit. The objective of this review was to provide assurance on the delivery of the Carbon Net Zero (CNZ) programme and action plan. The recommendations from this review were agreed and adopted by the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Board.

1.5.3 What action has been taken since the previous report to Cabinet?

The Authority is clear in its commitment to tackling the Climate Emergency and has taken a number of steps since the previous report to Cabinet on 18 September 2023. These include but are not limited to the following achievements and projects: -

- Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP) - the Authority was graded as 'A' by an international independent assessment and verification panel. The Authority is one of only 119 authorities worldwide, leading on climate action.

- National Energy Efficiency Awards. The Authority was presented with Local Authority of the Year Award (North East) for the second year running for its partnership work in delivering a range of housing energy efficiency measures.

- The Authority has been presented a Carbon Literacy Bronze award for the number of team members (employees) who been trained in Climate Change and Carbon Reduction Awareness.

- The Department of Environment, Farming and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) have invited the Authority to participate in the 2024 Pilot for Local Authorities to report on Adaptation to Climate Change. The Authority is one of twenty-eight pilot authorities in England.

- The Authority has secured £1.7m to undertake the replacement of end-of-life gas heating systems in two buildings and replace them with air source heat pumps and other energy efficiency measures.

- The Authority has now untaken Health impact assessments on the key themes within the Action Plan. Public Health is now represented on the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Board.

- Approximately 87% of streetlights are now converted to LED, with fewer than 5,000 units remaining. Completion of a Full Council cross-party working group to assess options for on-street Electric Vehicle (EV) charging for the public.

- Continuing to utilise external funding to develop the North Tyneside contribution towards the North East Community Forest. In the last year 2,733 trees have been planted which cover an additional 10 hectares.

- The Authority has installed 432 Solar PV Installations on Council homes.

- Completed Phase 2 of the HUSK programme in Wallsend which turns unused garage sites, into sustainable and accessible homes with plans for Phase 3 sites being in early feasibility stages.

- Continues to work on the Local Authority Delivery (LAD3) Housing Grant work with 274 measures installed to date and has been successful in applying for Home Upgrade Grant Funding for £621k to support off-gas grid homes transition to more efficient forms of low carbon heating measures i.e., air source heat pumps, and energy efficiency measures such as internal/external wall and loft insulation.

- Securing additional funding from the North East Local Enterprise Partnership Energy Accelerator programme and Department of Energy Security and Net Zero (DESNZ), to further the assessment and feasibility of technical and

financial options for a Heat Network in the Killingworth area. This includes connecting the depot site, other Authority buildings, surrounding commercial and industrial sites as well as housing to a low carbon heat source (mine water).

- Continuing to work with the Elected North Tyneside Young Mayor and Youth Council to shape the Authority's plans around Climate Emergency, waste, recycling and reducing single use plastics usage.

- The Authority publishing its 2023/24 Annual Greenhouse Gas Report, detailing performance on reducing the carbon footprint of the Authority and the Borough.

- Working with the North of Tyne Combined Authority to promote and further the uptake of the Green New Deal, with £9m of public sector and additional £9m of private sector investment.

1.5.4 Update of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan

The 2024 Action Plan provides an update on performance, delivery on key projects and associated developments of field of climate change and Net-Zero.

In addition, the proposed updated Action Plan will include;

- The use of Local Partnership's Greenhouse Gas Accounting Tool for Local Authorities which was developed with the Local Government Association, to calculate the emissions associated with the Authority's waste and recycling disposal (Scope 3 Emissions).

- Modelling of carbon emissions and trajectories towards the 2030 target.

- The progress the Authority is making on the national DEFRA Adaptation to Climate Change Reporting pilot programme.

- Detail on the principles and associated good practice of a "Just Transition" towards a low carbon future for local businesses and residents.

Decarbonisation travel remains a challenge, including for the Authority's fleet of vehicles. The Authority has already started the journey of replacing petrol- and diesel-powered vehicles with electric alternatives. Currently the Authority

has 15 electric vehicles. Over the course of the next twelve months the Authority will continue to work with the supply chain to assess the availability and viability of electric vehicle models to both meet service delivery needs, and to prove value for money. This will also link to the Authority's work to increase electric vehicle charging infrastructure in the Borough.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1
To agree to the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report.

Option 2
To not approve the recommendation set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

Agreeing the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report will support the delivery of the Our North Tyneside Council Plan 2021-25 Carbon Net-Zero 2030 ambition.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1 : Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan 2024
Appendix 2: Carbon Net Zero and Waste Strategy Consultation Summary

1.9 Contact officers:

Paul Nelson, Head of Environmental Sustainability, Tel. (0191) 643 6467
Michael Keenlyside, Senior Environmental Sustainability Officer, Tel. (0191) 643 3579
David Mason, Head of Finance, Strategic Finance, Tel. (0191) 643 5747

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) Annual Greenhouse Gas Report 2022-23
(2) UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics
(3) Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025
(4) Climate Emergency Action Plan update (2024) - Equality Impact Assessment

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report. The financial implications of specific projects to reduce carbon emissions will be considered as part of the development of each business case as part of the Authority's Investment Plan and Medium-Term Financial Plan to ensure that any proposed investment is considered to be affordable and sustainable for the Authority and a suitable budget can be identified.

2.2 Legal

There are no direct legal implications arising from this report.

The development of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan is a matter for Cabinet.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation
The Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Board provides governance and a mechanism for internal consultation on the programme of work outlined in this report. The Board is co-chaired by the Cabinet Member for the Climate Emergency.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement
With the agreement of the Cabinet Member for Climate Emergency, officers have undertaken a range of stakeholder engagement actions to provide a range of opportunities for its communities to participate in this important work.

Appendix 2 of this report: the Carbon Net Zero and Waste Strategy Consultation outlines the consultation undertaken in more detail.

The Borough-wide Climate Emergency Board has been consulted on the development of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

An Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken as part of the associated governance of the Action Plan and a link to the Equality Impact Assessment is provided at 1.10 of the report. Actions from the EqIA will be addressed as part of action plan implementation.

2.6 Risk management

There are no risk issues directly arising from this report.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

This report seeks the approval of the Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan to significantly reduce the carbon footprint of the Authority and the Borough.

PART 3 – SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [x]
- Director(s) of Service [x]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [x]
- Chief Finance Officer [x]
- Monitoring Officer [x]
- Assistant Chief Executive [x]

Carbon Net Zero 2030 Action Plan

July 2024

North Tyneside Council

ACTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE NORTH TYNESIDE

Foreword by Cllr Sandra Graham: Cabinet Member for the Climate Emergency

When the Council set out our ambition for the Climate Emergency in 2019, and subsequently published our first Action plan in 2020, we committed to revise our Plan annually to present to our residents and businesses to let them know what we are doing in this important matter of climate change.

This year is a major milestone in our journey towards our 2030 target. It is five years since we declared the Climate Emergency and nearly halfway to our 2030 goal. As Cabinet Member for the Climate Emergency, I am very proud of what we have achieved to date and am very hopeful for our collective impact. This annual revision was designed to reflect on success and learning over the previous twelve months, allowing us to develop as national policy expands and local policy priorities mature and are delivered. We understand the seriousness of the climate debate and do all we can across all Council services and delivery to reduce our carbon emissions and increase biodiversity taking into account the national picture and funding opportunities. At the same time we help with information to help our people make the right decisions of what to do with their waste and the wider circular economy.

Our Borough Climate Board continues to support us in partnership working to enable businesses and public sector organisations to share best practice and develop further ways of working to do all we can to drive down emissions and increase biodiversity in our borough and have those light bulb moments. In late 2023, we were awarded an 'A' rating for our submission to the international Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP) and this provides solid evidence that demonstrates our leadership in this field.

Despite our successes and continued progress, there are ongoing external factors impeding progress, both for the Council and for our communities. Working towards Net Zero we know that we seek support from central government and other bodies to

assist us. We have great plans for the future and hope to be able to find way of funding these exciting and necessary projects to enable us to progress on the net zero path for the benefit of our area.

In terms of our performance on carbon emissions reduction I am pleased to report that this year, the borough emissions have reduced by 49% between 2005 and 2022*. For our own Council emissions, these have decreased by 59% between 2011 and 2023/24. In addition to these direct emissions from our own activities we are now working with our procurement team to influence the wider supply chain and bring in greater social value for the good of everyone.

We need to take people with us and continually explain what we are doing, and this Report does share this information with our people.

Picture of Sandra

** The data for carbon emissions for UK districts is produced by central government and is released two years in arrears, meaning the latest data released in 2024 was for the year 2022.*

DRAFT - North Tyneside Council Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan 2024

Contents

1 Key Achievements from 2023
2 The North Tyneside Context
3 Purpose of the Action Plan
4 The Borough and Authority Carbon Footprints
5 2024 – A Key Milestone in our Journey
6 Key Themes of the 2024 Action Plan
7 Key National Government Policy Updates since 2023
8 Assessing the Health Outcomes of the Climate Action Plan
9 Stakeholder Engagement
10 Waste and Resources
11 A Just and Fair Transition
12 Governance, Key Performance Indicators
13 The Action Plan

1. Key Achievements from 2023

- Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP) - the Authority was graded as 'A' by an international independent assessment and verification panel and achieved international acclaim as one of 119 authorities worldwide, leading on climate action.
- Regional and National Energy Efficiency Awards. The Authority was presented with best North East Council for the holistic approach to energy efficiency and carbon reduction. The Authority subsequently entered the National Awards and was placed 2nd overall.
- The Authority has been presented a Carbon Literacy Bronze award for the number of staff which have been trained in Climate Change and Carbon
- The Department of Environment, Farming and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) have invited NTC to participate in the 2024 Pilot for Local Authorities to report on Adaptation to climate change. The Authority is one of twenty-eight pilots in England. It is anticipated that reporting will become a statutory obligation.
- Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme- The Authority has secured £1.7m to undertake the replacement of end of life gas heating systems in two buildings and replace them with air source heat pumps and other energy efficiency measures.
- The Authority has secured £76.5k for the delivery of the Borough contribution to the North East Community Forest.
- The six strategic themes which guide the work of the Authority on Climate Change and Net-Zero have been identified as having a positive environmental impact and are now subject to an assessment from a health perspective. Public Health is now represented on the Net-Zero 2030 Climate Board.
- Currently converting almost 20,000 street lights to energy efficient LED. This will complete the street lighting LED programme.

- Completion of a Full Council cross-party working group to assess options for on-street EV charging for the public.
- Delivering 9 EV charging points and replacement of legacy charging infrastructure.
- Continued to progress the Sustainable Seafront Cycling Route which involves creating a permanent, segregated, unbroken two-way, safe space along the seafront.
- Continuing to utilise external funding to develop the North Tyneside contribution towards the North East Community Forest. In the last year 2,733 trees have been planted which cover an additional 10 hectares.
- The Authority has installed 432 Solar PV Installations on Council homes.
- Installed low energy lighting to 533 Council homes.
- Undertaken the renewal of existing cavity wall insulation in 375 homes.
- Completed 525 roof insulation top-up measures.
- Completed Phase 2 of HUSK properties in Wallsend with plans to develop a further 3 sites.
- Continues to work on the Local Authority Delivery (LAD3) Housing Grant work with 274 measures installed to date.
- Energy efficiency and solar PV installations have been built into the Housing Capital Plan in which 2,333 properties will benefit from carbon reduction works which will see a saving of 287 tonnes of carbon emissions.
- The Authority being successful in applying for Home Upgrade Grant Funding for £621k to support off-gas grid homes transition to more efficient forms of low carbon heating measures i.e., air source heat pumps, and energy efficiency measures such as internal/ external wall and loft insulation.

- The Authority including a number of questions in the Residents' Survey on Climate Emergency including surveying what steps residents already take to mitigate against climate change and what they are willing to do in future.
- Continued to promote the Action on Climate Change awareness campaign, informed by the Residents' Survey responses.
- Continuing to update the Authority's "Climate Hub" on its website which includes Climate Emergency information, press releases, key documents and grant information.
- Securing additional funding from the North East Local Enterprise Partnership Energy Accelerator programme and Department of Energy Security and Net Zero (DESNZ), to further the assessment and feasibility of technical and financial options for a Heat Network in the Killingworth area. This includes connecting the depot site, other Authority buildings, surrounding commercial and industrial sites as well as housing to a low carbon heat source (mine water).
- The North Tyneside Carbon Reduction Award scheme has recognised 5 organisations at Gold level, 2 being awarded Silver and now working towards Gold, 1 awarded Bronze & 7 working towards their first award.
- Assessing practical interventions for renewable energy on 26 North Tyneside Living Schemes.
- Continuation of the Organisational Development Action Plan, including embedding a Climate Emergency section in individual performance reviews, including a statement on Climate Emergency in all job descriptions and recruitment packs, and incorporating the Climate Emergency into the recently launched new starter's induction day.
- Continuation of promoting a Climate Adaptation Toolkit to support North Tyneside businesses to improve their climate resilience.
- Updating the business resource and funding guide to support the low carbon transition on the Authority's website.

- Developing a twelve-month work programme for the borough-wide Climate Emergency Board.
- Organising and successfully delivering a Climate Adaptation Event for utilities providers, commercial and public sector focussed event.
- Continuing to work with the elected North Tyneside Young Mayor and Youth Council to shape our plans around Climate Emergency, waste, recycling and reducing single use plastics usage.
- The Authority published its 2023/24 Annual Greenhouse Gas Report, detailing performance on reducing the carbon footprint of the Authority and the Borough.
- Working with the North of Tyne Combined Authority to promote and further the uptake of the Green New Deal, with £9m of public sector and additional £9m of private sector investment.
- Securing £15k from Material Focus to rollout 28 electricals recycling bring banks and 27 vape recycling tubes to public buildings, community centres, and schools.

2. North Tyneside Context 2024

Net-zero means achieving a balance between the number of emissions produced and the amount removed from the atmosphere. It requires the reduction of existing emissions and the subsequent removal of remaining emissions. There is no set standard for Local Authorities and the Net Zero challenge however, North Tyneside Council has adopted a 'no regrets' approach in setting out its ambition and programme of actions. The North Tyneside Net Zero 2030 Action Plan is a rolling programme of projects which are identified by the Authority and its stakeholders on an ongoing basis and therefore whilst some projects have a defined life cycle; others do not and will be managed on an on-going basis. This 2024 updated Plan is used as a communication tool to describe and showcase what is happening within the Authority's processes and practices, and to highlight work that we are aware of happening in the borough. We have direct control over all our own operations as an Authority, however we continue to strive to influence others to make their best efforts to support the 2030 target. This includes our residents, businesses and third sector organisations.

3. The Borough and Authority Carbon Footprints

3.1 Emissions covered in the Action Plan

We have included different types of emissions sources in our baseline assessment for this plan. North Tyneside's Borough-wide footprint covered Scope 1, 2 and selected Scope 3 emissions, including:

- Energy use in buildings
- Grid electricity
- Road transport across North Tyneside
- Waste generation and management across the Borough (including domestic and commercial)

- *Scope 1*

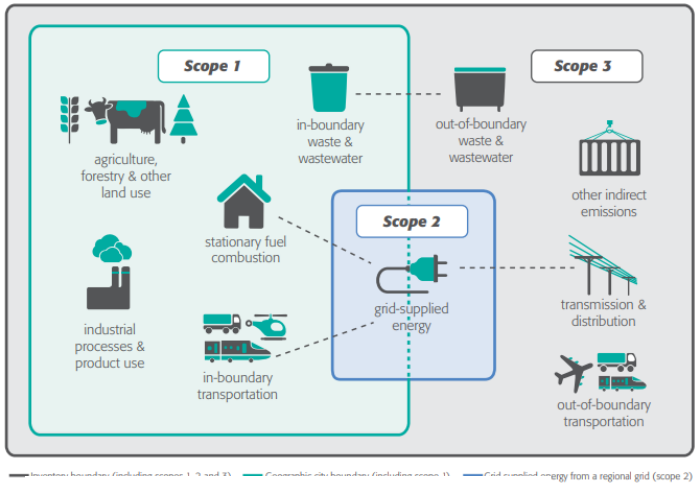
Emissions directly owned or controlled by the Authority. This is typically the combustion of gas, for heating in buildings or fuel use by vehicles in North Tyneside buildings and fleet.

- *Scope 2*

Emissions linked to the consumption of electricity by the Authority. The electricity (and associated emissions) is generated outside of North Tyneside, but used within the borough, so the indirect emissions are attributed here.

- *Scope 3*

Indirect emissions relating to the Authority but outside of our direct control. This can include purchased goods, services, food, waste and travel outside of the borough. Measuring and calculating Scope 3 emissions is an extensive and complex process.



Source: ghgprotocol.org/ghg-protocol-cities

3.2 The Authority 's Scope 3 Emissions

Scope 3 emissions pose a data collection challenge as they are not directly controlled by the council. It is especially difficult to measure the emissions from the goods and services that the Council purchases, due to the large number of suppliers and the immaturity in emissions reporting seen across many organisations nationally.

However, the Council recognises that the procurement of goods and services represents the bulk of our overall carbon footprint.

OFFSETTING / SCOPE 3

North Shields Transport Hub

North Shields Transport Hub is a first-of-its-kind sustainable transport solution. It connects bus services with nearby public transport systems, the Tyne and Wear Metro, the Shields Ferry, and local cycling infrastructure to make it easier for people to choose cleaner, greener travel. Completed in September 2023, the Transport Hub is the first development by North Tyneside Council to achieve net-zero carbon in both construction (embodied carbon) and in operation and is one of the first buildings of its kind in the UK.

The design follows the UK Green Building Council (UKGBC) net-zero carbon framework to reduce the whole life carbon impact. The building itself is expected to be close to or zero emissions in operation, thanks to its solar array and enhanced insulation, heat pumps and energy storage: it is an EPC A+ rated building. The focus on reducing highly carbon-intense materials, for example minimising concrete and maximising the use of timber over steel, resulted in a reduction of 48% embodied carbon.

We recognise the construction of the building has still resulted in carbon emissions outside our geographically boundary. As part of our commitment to meet the UKGBC requirements for net-zero carbon buildings, residual carbon emissions from construction will see 547 tCO_2e offset in line with UKGBC guidance.

The project will select verified offsets that:

- demonstrate a varied portfolio of carbon avoidance, reductions and removals,
- mirror the carbon reductions made on site, and
- reflect North Tyneside's local geography and the potential that could be explored in this region for more locally based offsetting opportunities.

The council selected some blue carbon offsets, something which is being explored but not yet available as an offset in the UK, including seagrass restoration and protection in the North Sea. Other selected offsets are aligned with Sustainable Development Goals relevant to the Transport Hub and net-zero co-benefits:

- solar water heating reflects the use of solar for the Transport Hub, promotes the local economy and energy independence.
- clean cooking options support the world's poorest countries, supporting local employment and helping to address air pollution, which a co-benefit of decarbonising our transport systems here.

Finally, the council will fund long-term removals that are essential for true net-zero: making even a small contribution to essential removal options such as biochar helps to drive this market to create more, and more affordable, opportunities for long-term sequestration, which will be crucial to the UK hitting its net-zero targets.

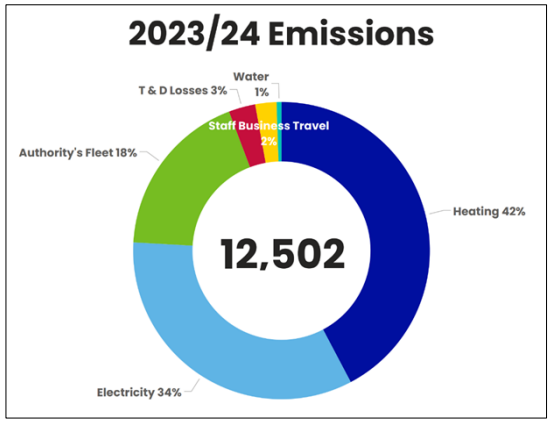
North Shields Transport Hub has already won the Large Project Award, Net Zero Award, and Most Collaborative Project from The Institution of Structural Engineers (Northern Counties), and is nominated for a number of other upcoming awards

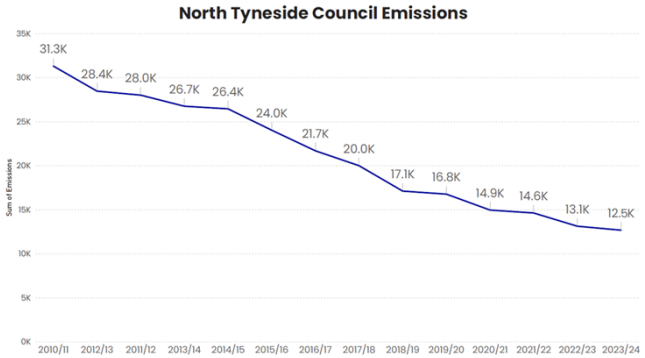
The project also reflects other objectives across the Carbon 2030 Net-Zero Action Plan, including the introduction of native hedgerow species, street trees and grassland into the urban space, which delivers a 100% increase in biodiversity net gain.

Whilst there are a variety of offsets available through recognised voluntary programmes, the project highlights the lack of verified offsetting opportunities in our local area. The council is working with Artheria and local authorities across the UK to address this gap and create Area Based Insetting (ABI), an

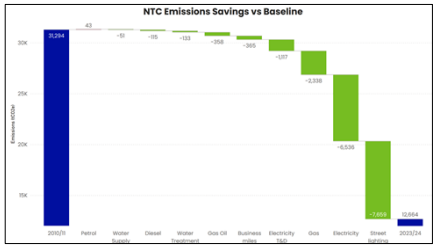
3.3 North Tyneside Council Emissions

Since base year 2010/11, North Tyneside Council has reduced its emissions by 59%. The charts below show the source of where Authority emissions originate and the annual reduction of emissions reduction since the 2010/11 base line year.



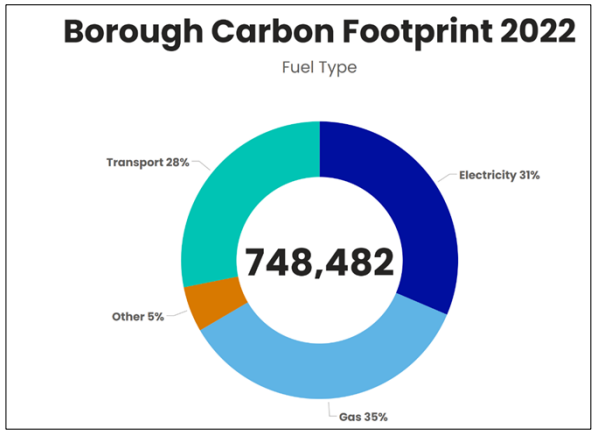


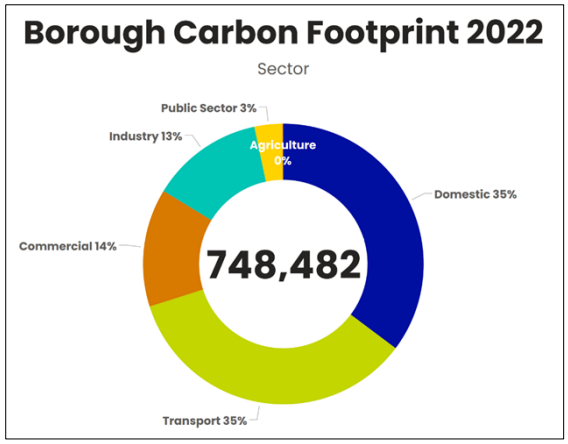
The chart below shows where the Authority carbon reduction savings have been made. Street lighting has seen the biggest decrease at 7,659 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO_2e).



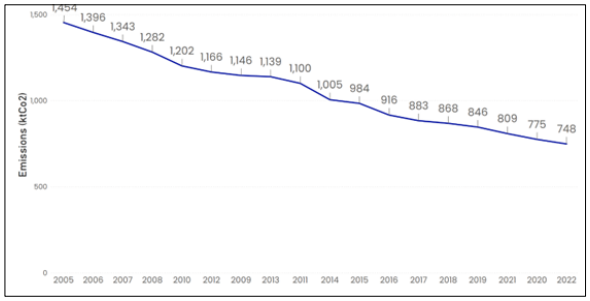
3.4 North Tyneside Borough Emissions

Overall, the borough of North Tyneside's absolute CO2 emissions have decreased by 49% between 2005 and 2022. The charts below show the sources of emissions by fuel type and the emissions from specific sectors.

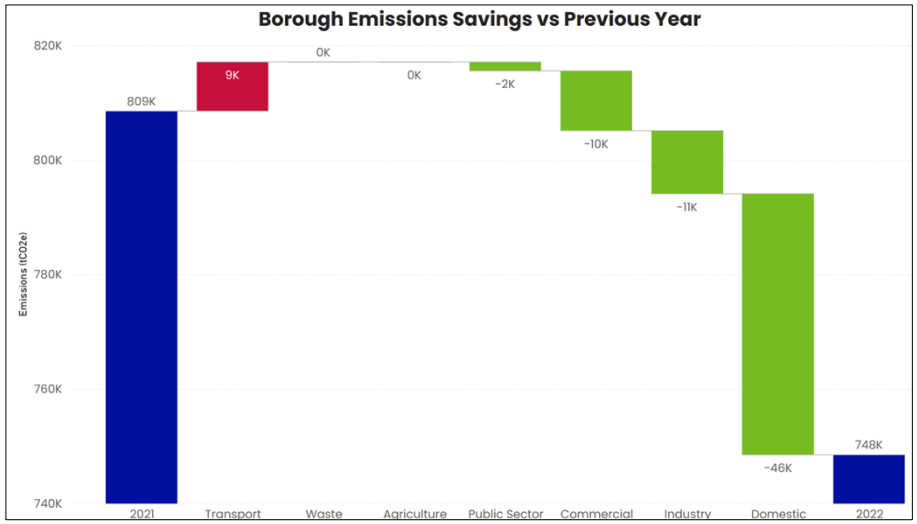




The chart below shows the steady annual change and overall reduction in borough emissions.



The graph below shows where the emissions have been reduced since the previous year. Domestic emissions have seen the largest reduction of 46,000 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (tCO_2e)



4. Purpose of the Action Plan update

Our Plan is based on over 150 projects across all areas of our direct control and spheres of influence, and we acknowledge we do not have the funding or resources to deliver everything in one stage. We need to work very closely with national government via our channels of communication to lobby for greater access to budget to meet our share of the climate burden.

Our Action Plan and its annual update allows the Authority to share what we are doing so everyone can see: -

- the actions we are undertaking to tackle the climate emergency
- the level of our commitment to delivering change in the short, medium and long term
- how our holistic approach to tackling the Climate Emergency sits alongside other work happening in the borough which in turn can contribute to co-benefits
- the progress we are making.

The latest IPCC Synthesis Report summarises the state of knowledge of climate change, its widespread impacts and risks, and climate change mitigation and adaptation. The Authority 's Action Plan recognises all these aspects in a local policy and project context. In doing so, we are confident that we are addressing our share of action needed to reduce carbon emissions to limit further global warming and associated environmental impacts.

We continually offer ways in which to enable our stakeholders to share their views and ideas with us. This major consultation on the progress we have made and what our residents and stakeholders want us to consider for the next five years features in a separate section of this report.

The previous Action Plan update acknowledged that North Tyneside Council has been successful in managing its impacts on climate change for over a decade and has been successful in having these efforts recognised by a range of awarding bodies. In autumn of 2023, North Tyneside Council was recognised as exemplary in its work and supporting activities on the Net Zero agenda. This was carried out by the industry experts of the international Carbon Disclosure Project (CDP).

- *Links with the North Tyneside Plan*

The Authority's Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025, sets out bold ambitions for making the borough an even greater place to live, work and visit by 2025. The plan outlines a vision of building a better borough, looking to the future, and listening to and

working better for residents. There are four key areas within this document which supports the Climate Emergency, and these are as follows:

1. We will keep increasing the amount of waste that can be recycled and introduce food waste collections and deposit return schemes

2. We will secure funding to help low-income households to install low-carbon heating

3. We will increase opportunities for safe walking and cycling, including providing a segregated cycleway at the coast

4. We will publish an Action Plan of the steps we will take and the national investment we will seek to make North Tyneside carbon net zero by 2030

This Action Plan addresses both Council operation emissions, and borough-wide emissions, and will continue to be updated annually.

- *Links with National Policy*

The UK Government continues to introduce a range of policies aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions which cause climate change. The Government's main climate change policy document is the Net Zero Strategy (Build Back Greener) which was published on 19 October 2021 (updated April 2022). It set out policies and proposals for decarbonising all sectors of the UK economy to meet the Government's net zero target by 2050. The Authority monitors the development of key supporting policies and consultation opportunities which build upon the Government's Ten-point plan for a green industrial revolution which was published on 18 November 2020.

5. **2024 – A Key Milestone in our Journey**

The Our North Tyneside Plan sets out North Tyneside Council's bold ambitions for making the borough an even greater place to live, work and visit by 2025. The plan outlines a vision of building a better borough, looking to the future, and listening to and working better for residents.

As an Authority , we pride ourselves on listening to our residents and caring about their needs, so it is crucial that we have an Engagement Strategy that outlines how we will involve our communities in decision making and service delivery. Our approach to delivering Net Zero is predicated on this and our first Net Zero Action Plan, published in 2020, was a co-produced effort which enabled over 100 participants to have a direct input. We hope that by implementing the same engagement approach that we retain our momentum of working together with as many sectors as we can, in order to demonstrate the shaping of local policy. Our engagement approach and the provision of opportunities to all on the Net Zero theme has enabled us to broaden our participation to include a diverse range of residents who wish to share their views.

We are very mindful that delivering our Net Zero ambition is a social as well as a technical challenge in that we need to win hearts and minds in this low carbon future transition. To reach Net Zero in North Tyneside, more far-reaching reductions in carbon emissions are required and many of these will have important implications for people's lives. Therefore, the potential to deliver policies and changes that support this ambition means that we have to work very hard in people-centred approaches. Our consultation and engagement programme for the 2024 review of our work has somewhat tested the extent to which social and behavioural change is required. It has also assessed the appetite for changes in the way our communities travel, how they heat their homes, consider the natural world and how they view the management of waste in all of its permutations.

This year the Authority has undertaken further strides to assess a range of co-benefits associated with the emissions reduction work it is undertaking, including a more focussed assessment of health implications. Climate adaptation and waste management feature more predominantly in moving forward towards our 2030 goal and these begin to form a much more integrated position. For example - we are now making inroads into looking at the impacts of our actions on public health and that is detailed in Section 7.

We have already undertaken an initial assessment and arising actions are now embedded into our monitoring work. Additionally, our actions surrounding adaptation to climate change are becoming equally as important as our emissions mitigation measures. The Authority has been invited to participate in a pilot project with the Department of Environment, Farming and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) to develop a specific Climate Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan for the borough and then to report on it as part of the 4th formal Adaptation Reporting Power (ARP4).We recognise there will be a need for further support for developing relevant approaches, such as climate vulnerability assessments, risk assessments, economic and/or sustainability impact assessments, and decision-making support tools. We will continue to develop our approach.

6. Key Themes of this 2024 Action Plan

One of the co-benefits of all our work on the Climate Emergency is the contribution it can make in accelerating the national transition towards a low carbon economy and this aspect is covered further in this report. The themes outlined below remain the same as outlined in the original 2020 Plan. We have also included some examples of local good practice to support the transition. The themes are a key focus for the Authority, and some are more challenging to manage. They are: -

- **Energy efficiency**

The Authority is clear that to reduce the demand for power and heat in buildings across all sectors, the energy efficiency of existing buildings must continue to improve.

In terms of buildings under its direct influence and control, the Authority has undertaken a range of measures, such as replacing fossil fuel boilers with air source heat pumps in some of our larger buildings, replacing internal lighting with LEDs, making changes to improve the efficiency of air handling units, replacement double glazing, and improvement to heating controls.

The Authority has undertaken a number of measures in its social housing stock to improve their energy efficiency. For example, cavity walls and lofts have been insulated, as well as the replacement of boilers which are hydrogen ready. The Authority is working with a range of partners to ensure further measures are also put in place for energy generation i.e., solar PV arrays, as well as the transition to domestic air source heat pumps. New build social housing has moved towards modern methods of construction and require little in the way of fossil fuel use. This particular construction method called HUSK has placed the Authority at the forefront of the Net Zero transition. More work on energy efficiency programmes are planned on the Authority 's social housing stock as well as how the Authority supports the owner occupier and private rented sectors.

Case- Study: Street Lighting

Since 2011/12, North Tyneside has undertaken a comprehensive energy efficiency programme for its street lighting portfolio. This initiative has significantly reduced electricity consumption and associated costs while contributing to the Council's carbon reduction goals.

Key Actions:

- **LED Retrofit:** Replacing traditional street lighting with energy-efficient LEDs.
- **Trimming and Dimming:** Adjusting lighting schedules and intensity to match usage patterns and reduce waste.
- **Part Night Switch Off Programme:** Implementing selective switch-offs during low-traffic hours to save energy.

Outcomes:

- **Electricity Consumption:** Reduced by over 50%.
- **Carbon Footprint:** Decreased by nearly 7,000 tonnes annually.
- **LED Conversion Rate:** Approximately 87% of street lights converted to LED, with fewer than 5,000 units remaining.

Conclusion:

The energy efficiency projects in North Tyneside's street lighting portfolio have substantially lowered both environmental impact and operational costs. North Tyneside is on track to fully transition its street lighting to more sustainable and cost-effective solutions.

The Authority is unable to undertake direct measures to make privately owned commercial properties more energy efficient, however there are many opportunities to signpost businesses to advice and national government support.

Residents in the borough will benefit from a new free comprehensive energy advice service aimed at improving home energy efficiency. The Home Energy Advice North East service will guide residents through the steps needed to make home energy improvements, enabling them to reduce their carbon emissions and lower their energy bills.

- **Decarbonising / generating heat and power**

Within the borough, the Authority is clear that opportunities may exist to enable the generation of heat and power to support its own demands as well as those of businesses and households.

In reducing demand for heat in existing and new buildings, the Authority is working with the Department for Energy Security Net Zero (the former Department of Business and Industrial Strategy) to assess the roll-out of heat networks using zero carbon heat supplies i.e., geothermal and mine water.



The Killingworth Heat Neat Network Study has identified that a centralised heat production can deliver the reduction of energy (heat) waste and also lower carbon emissions. A scheme could contribute to cost savings for consumers as well as stimulate local economic growth by creating jobs and investment. Additionally, heat networks improve energy security and can play a crucial role in reducing fuel poverty, ensuring everyone has access to affordable and sustainable heating solutions.

Case - Study: Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme and Heat Decarbonisation

To support the decarbonisation of heat in public buildings, the Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (formerly the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy) has established the Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme (PSDS). This financial support is management by 'Salix' which is a non-departmental public body, owned wholly by Government.

The Authority has previously been successful in securing PSDS grant funding to support heat decarbonisation in four leisure centres - Hadrian Leisure, Lakeside Leisure, Tynemouth Pool and Waves.

In late 2023, the Authority applied for the latest round of PSDS grant funding to support heat decarbonisation in North Shields Customer First Centre and the Killingworth Customer First Centre.

The recent PSDS grant will enable the Authority to replace gas boilers at both sites with air source heat pumps, reducing the carbon footprint of the building by almost 50%.

Case -Study: The Killingworth Heat Network Study

The Killingworth Heat Network study is set to explore how a fully operational system could distribute clean heat across the wards. In 2022, the Authority undertook an initial high-level feasibility study which recommended a three-phase scheme. From an energy centre located in North Tyneside Council's Killingworth depot, to residents, businesses, and public buildings, the first possible phase of the network is shown below. In subsequent years, there is the potential to expand the network with two additional phases. Over its lifetime, scheme of this scale could save 80,000 tonnes of CO2 and put millions of pounds of investment into the area.



Minewater Heat

The industrial heritage in Killingworth means there are miles of abandoned mineshafts under foot. These contain warm water which could be used as a valuable resource to provide clean, sustainable heat in a network. We have worked with the Coal Authority to study the mine workings, and they anticipate it to be a viable heat source for the energy centre to draw heat from.

Case- Study: The Killingworth Site

The Authority ’s Killingworth Site Operations Depot was originally a British Gas (formally National Gas Council) Engineering Research Station. The Authority purchased the site in 1995. The depot was the highest heat and energy consuming site within the Authority ’s asset portfolio.

The project rationalised operational depot provision which was currently delivered from several locations into one unique low carbon building which was set to be an exemplar of fabric first design, energy generation and low carbon technology integration.

The project is a combination of refurbishment of the existing office accommodation, workshops, welfare and other facilities on the site, whilst ‘future proofing’ its operation, energy efficiency and functionality using a range of energy efficiency products, alongside energy generation and energy storage solutions.



The Authority uses consumption data from 277 sites in our Carbon Reporting. The Killingworth site has reduced its emissions by 1,072 tCO2e (61%) since base year 2010/11.

- **Decarbonising travel**

Travel contributes to 30.4% of the borough's carbon footprint. Reducing vehicle emissions and usage by encouraging modal shift and accelerating the transition to low carbon transport is integral to decarbonisation and improving air quality. Decarbonising road transport is a national ambition. The proposed regulatory framework (recently under consultation May 2023) for new car and van emissions is a devolved policy area under the Climate Change Act 2008, meaning there could be the potential for separate ZEV mandates and CO2 emissions trading scheme regulations across the UK. In November 2020, the UK Government announced that all new cars and vans must be fully zero emissions at the tailpipe by 2035.

The rise in electric vehicles is currently very rapid, driven largely by the development of technology and market forces, with their registration doubling every year. It is expected that by or before 2028, every second new car will be an electric vehicle.

The Authority has recently published its Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEV) Strategy and Action Plan which is designed to be flexible and responsive. It will be refreshed as required to reflect the ongoing development of ZEV technologies. The Authority is also developing is programme of road improvement schemes to enable safer cycling and walking modal shift. The Action Plan will continue to consider the necessary steps to transition to low and zero carbon travel.



Case -Study: North Tyneside Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEV) Strategy

The North Tyneside Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEV) Strategy, approved by Cabinet in November 2021, aims to support the take-up of zero-emission vehicles in preference to petrol or diesel vehicles in the borough. Within the wider context of the regional North East Transport Plan and the North Tyneside Transport Strategy, this complements the Authority ’s efforts to encourage and support active travel (walking, wheeling and cycling) and public transport as convenient, affordable and sustainable ways to travel.

We are working with partners in the region to install new publicly accessible electric vehicle (EV) chargepoints in car parks in the borough, with the use of external funding including Levelling Up Fund (LUF) grant funding secured at North East level.

This provision will complement the ‘Rapid’ chargepoints already in service at several of the Authority ’s car parks in the borough, and publicly accessible chargepoints provided commercially by businesses such as retailers.

We are also contributing to the development of the North East’s application for funding from the Local Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (LEVI) capital grant programme. Subject to being successful in obtaining funding, this will enable the wider roll-out of publicly accessible EV chargepoints.

To foster collaboration, we arranged an internal workshop in May. Officers from across the Authority , including Property, Environment, Housing, Fleet, Highways and the People Team, shared discussion of our activities, future plans and potential opportunities.



We are actively engaging with key stakeholders, including the distribution network operator Northern Powergrid, major workplaces such as Cobalt and Quorum business parks, and with other local Authority officers through regular regional workshops. Officers are also participating in the Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (EVI) training course run by national organisations Cenex and the Energy Saving Trust, to keep updated on best practice and emerging industry trends.

Alongside our wider promotion of sustainable and active travel, our involvement in the ZEV initiatives described above will help to support sustainability and quality of life for our residents, businesses, and visitors.

- **Decarbonising the Authority Fleet**



The Authority fleet in 2024 consists of 411 vehicles ranging from cars to larger refuse collection vehicles. Fifteen of the smaller fleet vehicles are currently electric. Across the entire NTC fleet, a study carried out in 2021 identified opportunities to reduce CO2e emissions by 1,460.2t/year (71%) by 2028. Further work is required to assess the cost of vehicle types across their operational life where vehicles are travelling significant daily mileages and kept on fleet or leased for several years. Further work will assess whole life costs and include:

- the funding method (outright purchase or lease)
- the fuel/ energy cost
- servicing
- vehicle excise duty

There is a significant challenge to address in transitioning to a decarbonised fleet as overall costs may be reduced, there are however higher up front capital costs for vehicle purchase as well as additional infrastructure investment. In some vehicle types such as street cleansing, there are few if any viable replacements.

The Authority has a replacement programme for all of its fleet needs and works with the supply chain to assess the availability and viability of models.

Charging requirements are also a consideration and currently the Authority has 66 electric charging points installed at our main depot (Killingworth) and the power consumption is offset by rooftop photovoltaics. Further work is on-going regarding the roll out of vehicle charging infrastructure.

- Food

The Authority recognises that the potential impact of more sustainable food policies can be a significant factor in carbon emissions reduction. Food system activities, including producing food, transporting it, and storing wasted food in landfills, produce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions that contribute to climate change. Of these sources, livestock production is the largest, accounting for an estimated 14.5 percent of global GHG emissions. Meat from ruminant animals, such as cattle, are particularly emissions intensive. The Authority provides a range of healthy balanced meal options in schools and operational buildings which includes non-meat options. In conjunction with the provision of food, the Authority has adopted energy efficient kitchen technologies for cooking, dish washing, cooling, and freezing.

Food Waste

A significant proportion of greenhouse gas emissions can be attributed to the food we throw away. It has been estimated that if food waste was a country, it would be the third highest emitter of greenhouse gases after the US and China. There is also the economic factor to consider; UK households throw away 300,000 tonnes of meat and fish a year, costing £3.2 billion.

Councils in England will be required to introduce weekly food waste collections by March 2026. Ahead of this milestone, we are taking steps to raise awareness on the importance of food waste prevention and influence changes in behaviours towards waste. By measuring and monitoring food waste, we can provide evidence-based recommendations which encourage people to help reduce the amount of edible food thrown away.

We are supporting Eat Smart, a food waste prevention programme delivered by Bind. Eat Smart is working with some of North Tyneside's primary schools to empower children to prevent food waste by raising awareness of where our food comes from and what happens when it's thrown away.

At Richardson Dees Primary School in Wallsend, over 200 pupils participated in efforts to reduce the school's food waste by 21%. This is the equivalent of preventing over 3,100 meals being binned per year, saving 3.8 tonnes of carbon.



The Authority has developed a Food Waste Strategy which sets out a vision and plan for North Tyneside to tackle food insecurity, food related health inequalities and the impacts of food on our environment.

It has been developed with partners to be an overarching document that begins to consider the different policy areas that impact our food system. This strategy initially has a 1-year action plan with the intention that this facilitates further

development work, conversations, and actions both within the Council and with our partners across North Tyneside during 2024 to set out the longer-term approach.

- **Adaptation to Climate Change**

The Authority is clear that to meet its climate ambitions, adaptation to climate change must be an inherent and core part of the Action Plan. An integrated approach of mitigation and adaptation continues with the Authorities inclusion in the Department of Environment of Environment Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) pilot for local authorities in line with the 4th Adaption Reporting Power cycle (detailed below).

Adapting to current and predicted changes to our climate, both at the national and local levels, is a vital necessity to protect the economy and protect society. All the current science and evidence suggests that climate change is leading to increasing frequency of severe weather, be that high rainfall and flooding or heatwaves. North Tyneside is as vulnerable to these types of events as the rest of the North East of England. Storm Arwen (November 2021) is an example of how extreme weather can impact the borough.

There are short, medium- and long-term climate change risks to residents, business, and infrastructure as a result of hotter and drier summers, more intense rainfall, stronger winds and more storminess, and warmer winters.

The DEFRA Adaptation Reporting Pilot Case Study

DEFRA have invited North Tyneside Council to be one of twenty-eight local authorities in England to participate in the 2024 Pilot to Report on Climate Adaptation. It is anticipated that following the results of the pilot. reporting will be assessed and potentially required as statutory obligation.

The Authority 's Adaptation Plan will show:

- Actions that are clearly linked to the risk(s) they address,
- Clear timescales and ownership,
- The approach to monitoring and evaluation, &
- Prioritisation of risks to be addressed.
- Description of measures necessary to maintain functional delivery in the face of climate impacts.

The DEFRA pilot will conclude in December 2024.

- **Waste and recycling**

The Authority has a statutory duty to collect and dispose of household waste arising within the borough. To achieve this, it directly provides a kerbside collection service and contract arrangements are in place to dispose of residual waste, reprocess recyclable material and operate a Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC). The process of managing waste contributes to greenhouse gas emissions. For example, when organic waste decomposes, carbon dioxide and methane gas is created. The production and incineration (energy from waste) of inorganic waste uses natural resources such as water, fuel, metal, timber in their production and this results in the emission of greenhouse gases, particularly carbon dioxide and other pollutants.

Plastic waste produces greenhouse gas emissions during every stage of its lifecycle. The extraction and transportation of plastic is dependent on oil, gas, and coal. The production and disposal of plastics also release carbon emissions.

The Action Plan includes policy commitments around the introduction of separate food waste collections and implementation of emerging government legislation on consistency in collections and deposit return schemes. The aspect of waste and resource management is looked at in more detail in Section 8 of this update.



Case- Study: The OPAL Project

The Council, in partnership with Suez Recycling and Recovery UK, supports schools registered with the Outdoor Play and Learn (OPAL) project. OPAL aims to enhance children's playtime experiences, which are fundamental to their physical and mental wellbeing.

Key Actions:

- Material Recovery: At the Household Waste Recycling Centre, materials are recovered from different waste streams.
- Material Distribution: Recovered materials are stored and then delivered directly to participating schools.

Recent Implementation:

Two schools in North Shields recently received a variety of materials, including: bikes tyres, a guitar, pipes and a ship's steering wheel.



Outcomes:

- Promoting Reuse: The scheme actively promotes the reuse of materials, reducing waste and supporting sustainability.
- Enhancing Play: Provides children with unique and engaging play experiences, contributing to their overall wellbeing.

- **Offsetting and Insetting emissions including nature based solutions**

The Authority has identified a range of carbon reduction projects in the Action Plan which will impact on reducing its own direct emissions and emissions from the borough. There is however recognition that there are some emissions which will not be addressed by physical technology interventions or cultural behaviour. A current practice in the commercial / private sector is the use of carbon offsets which tend to provide an opportunity to sponsor projects across the globe for a range of costs per tonne of carbon emissions.

The public are becoming better educated on climate change matters and are likely to scrutinise offsetting issues around additionality, permanence, and verification of emissions savings. This scrutiny could be compounded by the lack of choice taxpayers would have in how their money is invested. There is to date no direct option for the public sector to engage in offsetting as government policy remains unclear and it is anticipated that significant development work will be required to enable this to happen. There is also a balance of public perception and the use of public money on investing in offsetting projects. At this point in time the Authority does not consider this practice as acceptable best value for money.

The Authority is now focussed on developing an approach to these emissions and alternative means of supporting the Net Zero transition as required and one of these is to look more closely at Area Based Insetting (ABI).

Area Based Insetting (ABI) is a new mechanism being developed by a small number of local authorities including North Tyneside Council that builds on the principles of traditional 'offsetting', by shifting the focus of the carbon saving project from a value chain into the geographic boundary of a local Authority . ABI applies relevant principles and learnings from offsetting, including the use of credits to raise finance. It also seeks to retain insetting's potential to connect local stakeholders and generate mutual benefits. This project commenced in March 2021 and is making steady progress. ABI projects can take the form of technological as well as nature-based solutions.

North East Community Forest

North Tyneside Council is a proud member of the North East Community Forest - a 30 year, multi-million-pound project that will see tens of thousands of trees planted across 6,000 hectares.

Supported by Defra's Nature for Climate Fund, North Tyneside Council has planted over 12,000 trees as part of the North East Community Forest. Sites include Brunswick Green in Wideopen, Castle Square in Backworth, Love Avenue in Dudley, Seaton Burn Cricket Ground, Chollerford Avenue in North Shields, and Rising Sun Countryside Park.

The planting of these trees will strengthen existing tree lines to reduce the impact of major roads and remove carbon emissions from the atmosphere. Additional woodland will increase biodiversity and enhance the aesthetic nature of the area. We are also planting replacements for trees damaged by storms or disease.

We will continue to identify new planting sites to increase the tree coverage of North Tyneside, working with local schools, parks, businesses, and residents. To support this, we have created an online form where people can suggest locations for new trees or woodland.



- Economy and skills

The Authority 's ambition for a low carbon and clean growth economy means that we will continue to nurture a broad range of low carbon industries, including some sectors which have world leading positions; this success to date is built upon wider strengths in the borough in support for innovation and excellence. The publication of a regional study commissioned by Newcastle City Council (Cambridge Econometrics study) on the green economy and green jobs aims to ensure that the North of Tyne Combined Authority area and local Authority areas within it can take advantage of green growth opportunities, and that current employers and communities are not disadvantaged by the transition to net zero. Transitioning towards a greener economy will require structural change in the region, as new technologies and working practices develop and are deployed, while the use of more carbon-intensive technologies and systems declines.

These structural changes will cause shifts in production and consumption throughout all sectors of the economy, particularly shifts from high-carbon-intensive sectors to low-carbon-intensive sectors. A successful transition to decarbonisation has far-reaching implications for the region's labour market, with new opportunities created for workers in existing and new green sectors, while jobs in more carbon-intensive, declining sectors may be put at risk.

There is also a focus on how economy activities and changes can help to increase the scale and scope of sustainable and green products, services, and methods of working to support and accelerate the journey to net zero. For a successful and socially just transition to take place, the local workforce needs to be equipped with the right skills to adapt to this changing economic structure and the changing nature of jobs, to avoid exclusion and increased unemployment.

Both mitigation of carbon emissions as outlined in this Action Plan and adaptation to climate change have direct economic benefits, and therefore are also opportunities for new skills and training opportunities. There are also new and emerging jobs that relate directly to the transition to net zero and these include: -

- *the energy transition (including oil and gas, on and offshore wind, hydrogen, electricity, carbon capture and storage)*

- *construction (including the retrofitting of housing and non-residential properties)*
- *manufacturing (with a focus on engineering)*

The work carried out by North Tyneside Council on these subjects not only contribute to the overall prosperity of the borough but also the region. Seeking to provide skills and training support will ensure local workers are equipped with the necessary expertise to fully realise future employment opportunities in the green economy, and this is particularly important in the region, where skills shortages and mismatches in the context of the transition to net zero have been identified.

- **Behaviour change**

The Authority has a long history of promoting messages to households to make small and easy changes to reduce the impacts of lifestyle on the environment. It is now recognised there is a need to raise the profile of this messaging in order to accelerate consumer behaviours and choices to the scale needed to match the pace of the Authority 's action planning. For the purposes of equity and inclusion and a just transition to a low carbon future, the Authority recognises that public change need not be expensive or reduce well-being, and also that changes could deliver huge co-benefits to health and other aspects.

7. Key National Government Policy Updates since 2023

The Authority routinely monitors and tracks a range of national policies which continue to shape the Authority 's proportionate response to the Climate Emergency via its annually updated Action Plan. At the start of our accelerated journey on the transition to a net zero future by the Authority , it was recognised that much more direct financial and resource support from central government would be required since many local decisions directly affect both our local and global environment.

The Climate Change Act 2008 provides the framework and basis for UK climate change policy. It established long-term statutory targets for the UK to decarbonise by reducing its greenhouse gas emissions and under this Act, the UK as a whole, has a net-zero emissions target for 2050. The Authority is also flowing closely the progress government's Ten Point Plan for a Green Industrial Revolution which will reduce UK emissions by 180 million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (MtCO2e) between 2023 and 2032. The plan covers energy, transport, buildings, protecting the natural environment, green finance and innovation. Energy points include offshore wind, hydrogen, nuclear power and carbon capture, usage and storage. Transport points include zero emission vehicles, public transport and cycling and walking.

National Government action on climate change offers a broad range of measures which support cuts to carbon emissions and also the promotion of alternatives in heat and energy supply. Emerging government policy provides the opportunities to undertake consultation responses from a local perspective, on proposals. This in turn, helps North Tyneside Council shape local plans and influence the practices of others to meet its 2030 objective.

Since the completion of the first North Tyneside Climate Emergency in 2020, national Government have developed and published a range of key policy documents to create milestones to their own 2050 target. Examples of key National Policies over the period of 2023-2024 are highlighted below:

Transport

1. A zero emission vehicle (ZEV) mandate and CO2 emissions regulation for new cars and vans in the UK

Under the ZEV Mandate, 80% of new cars and 70% of new vans sold in Great Britain must be zero emission by 2030. This percentage will increase to 100% by 2035. In the first year of implementation, 2024, each qualifying brand must ensure that 22% of their new car sales are zero-emissions vehicles.

2. Boiler Upgrade Scheme (BUS) to 2028:

The Boiler Upgrade Scheme (BUS), designed to promote low-carbon heating by providing grants for heat pump installations, has been extended to 2028. The programme aims to support around 180,000 installations, mostly in residential properties.

Air-source heat pumps (ASHPs) make up the majority of installations, accounting for about 96% of those completed so far. The BUS grants cover approximately 39% of the average cost of an ASHP. The uptake of BUS has been lower than anticipated so more work is needed to raise public awareness of the scheme and streamline the application process.

3. **Heat Networks:** Heat Networks Zoning Consultation

This consultation provides detail on the role of central and local government, zone identification, requirements in zones (consumer protections, emissions, requirements to connect) and zone delivery (selecting developers and ensuring construction).

Under zoning, central and local government will work with industry and local stakeholders to identify and designate zones where heat networks are the lowest-cost solution to decarbonising heat.

4. Conservation of fuel and power: Approved Document L

A 2023 update to Part L of the Building Regulations, aims to enhance energy efficiency and reduce CO2 emissions in new homes. This improvement ensures that new homes constructed under these updated standards will produce fewer CO2 emissions compared to those built according to the previous regulations. The change represents a step toward more energy-efficient and environmentally friendly housing, contributing to the broader effort to reduce carbon emissions in the residential sector.

Adaptation

5. Third National Adaptation Programme

The Third National Adaptation Programme (NAP3) was released in July 2023 and outlines the UK Government's approach to preparing for the impacts of climate change. NAP3 addresses adaptation policy for England. The programme covers the period from 2023 to 2028, after which it will be succeeded by NAP4. The aim of NAP3 is to strengthen the UK's resilience against climate change effects, laying out strategies to manage risks and adapt to changing environmental conditions. Only around 40% of the short-term actions to address urgent risks identified in the last Climate Change Risk Assessment are progressed.

Nature

6. Biodiversity net gain

Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) is a rule that requires new building projects to help nature rather than harm it. Under the Environment Act 2021, most new developments in England must make sure that they leave the environment at least 10% better in terms of biodiversity than it was before they started. This law became active in February 2024 for large construction sites

and will start in April 2024 for smaller projects. This approach encourages developers to think about the impact on plants, animals, and ecosystems, ensuring that construction results in a positive outcome for the environment.

Waste

7. Simpler recycling collections and tougher regulation to reform waste system

Defra's new recycling reforms will impact households, businesses, and waste carriers by changing the way recycling is managed in England. The goal is to ensure that recycling is simpler, with more consistent waste collection services across households, and that everyone can recycle the same materials at work as at home.

8. **Assessing the Health Outcomes of the Climate Action Plan**

Many of the climate actions detailed in this report can also benefit our health and wellbeing. The work we do to reduce carbon emissions can improve air quality, encourage physical activity, make homes warmer, reduce the risk of flooding, and more. By

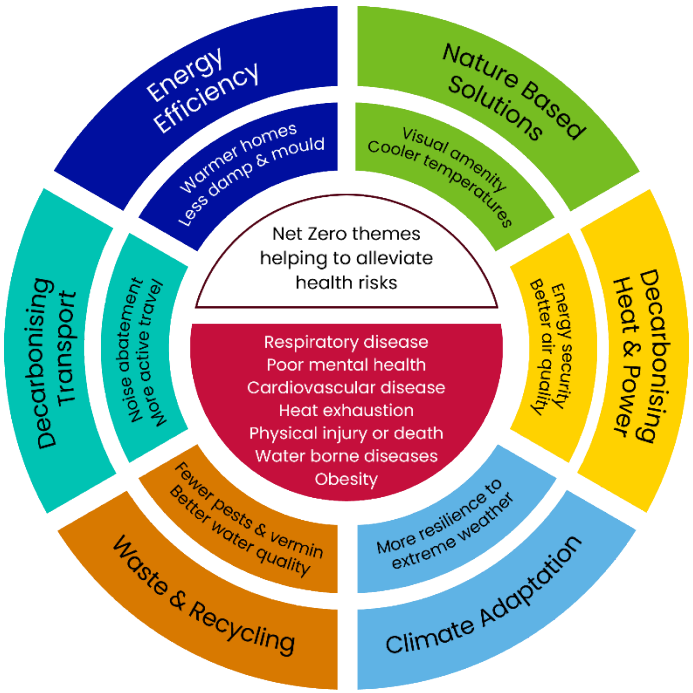
exploring published research and targeted local data, we are taking steps to identify how the Carbon Net Zero 2030 Action Plan benefits health and wellbeing in North Tyneside.

Climate change has the potential to negatively impact people's health. Cold temperatures can increase stress on the heart, while air pollution can lead to breathing difficulties. Flooding can spread infection and cause physical injury, while extreme heat can threaten food production and water availability. Climate change can also have indirect impacts on health, through mechanisms such as poverty, stress, mental health, and social isolation.

Climate change affects everyone. However, some communities are more vulnerable to the impacts of climate change than others. Older people, children, certain occupational groups (for example those working outside), those with disabilities, pregnant people, and those with chronic medical conditions are more vulnerable to climate change impacts. Furthermore, the inequalities in health between our most affluent and deprived communities result from unfair differences in the conditions people grow, live, work and age in. Climate change has the potential to worsen existing health inequalities.

Using local data, we can identify where our most vulnerable communities are. We can use this information to ensure those with the greatest needs are prioritised when it comes to climate change mitigation and adaption actions.

The following themes have been identified as having a positive environmental impact and are now explored from a health perspective.



- **Making homes more energy efficient**

Living in a cold home can worsen health and wellbeing. We understand that improving the energy efficiency of buildings can not only reduce carbon emissions, but also keep homes warmer for longer.

People with circulatory diseases, such as heart attack and stroke, and respiratory diseases, such as lung cancer and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), are particularly at risk when living in a cold home. Older people face multiple health risks as dementia and Alzheimer's are worsened. Cold temperatures can also increase the risk of falls.

Cold homes can also bring about damp and mould, meaning children are more at risk of developing chest and breathing problems. The risk of slow physical and cognitive development is also increased.

Indirect impacts on health must also be considered as heating an inefficient home can be expensive. As the cost of living rises, worries over bills can result in increased stress and anxiety which can in turn lead to high blood pressure.

- **Decarbonising heat and power**

Using fossil fuels to heat and power the country has a significant impact on air quality. When fossil fuels are burned, harmful pollutants are released into the air we breathe, risking our health and wellbeing.

Long-term exposure to air pollution reduces life expectancy, mainly due to cardiovascular and respiratory diseases. The risk of lung cancer, stroke, and infection are also increased. Older people, pregnant people, and those with existing medical conditions are especially at risk. Children are also particularly vulnerable to pollutants because their bodies, organs, and immune systems are still developing. Air pollution damages health during childhood and increases the risk of disease later in life.

Transitioning to renewable energy, such as wind, solar, and air-source heat pumps, can improve air quality and ultimately our health, since there is no combustion process to create harmful pollutants.

This will also improve energy security as we can reduce our reliance on imported gas. Energy security relates to the uninterrupted availability of energy sources at an affordable price. This can reduce anxiety and stress for people worried about their energy bills.

- **Nature based solutions**

Improving North Tyneside's green and blue spaces can result in a number of health benefits, particularly in relation to extreme weather events.

High temperatures can lead to heat exhaustion, dehydration, and fatigue, especially for older people or those with existing medical conditions. Extreme heat can also worsen air pollution, leading to breathing difficulties. Strategic tree planting can provide shade, lower surrounding air temperatures, and remove harmful pollutants from the air.

Flooding will likely become more commonplace as climate change continues. As well as the risk of drowning and physical injury, flooding can cause significant financial loss and long-term psychological harm, particularly for people living in deprived areas. People have been known to experience post traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) after flooding. Enhancing natural

environments such as woodlands, floodplains, and sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) can reduce the risk of flooding by slowing and storing excess water.

Green and blue spaces can also bring communities together and reduce loneliness. People who live in greener neighbourhoods often report higher mental wellbeing.

- **Decarbonising transport**

Greener modes of transport support our transition to carbon net zero but also provide multiple health benefits for our communities.

Much like heat and power, decarbonising the way we travel can improve the air we breathe. Transport is a major cause of air pollution - in the UK, air pollution is responsible for an estimated 28,000 to 36,000 excess deaths a year. Health costs are estimated to be between £8.5 billion and £20.2 billion a year. Switching to greener modes of travel, such as electric vehicles, bicycles, and clean public transport, can reduce carbon emissions and improve our health.

Increasing active travel, such as walking, cycling, and wheeling, is another co-benefit of decarbonising transport. Physical inactivity is a major factor in obesity-related illnesses and directly contributes to 1 in 6 deaths in the UK. Obesity greatly increases the risk of heart disease, stroke, type 2 diabetes, and certain cancers. Active travel increases physical activity and can reduce the health risks associated with obesity.

- **Encouraging recycling and reuse**

Preventing the amount of waste we produce is an important step on our path to net zero. Recycling, reuse, and repair can reduce carbon emissions and divert waste away from landfill and incineration. There are also several heath benefits in doing so.

If hazardous materials and plastics are sent to landfill, they slowly release toxic chemicals which can contaminate the soil and water supply. This could lead to the spread of food and water borne infections which only increase with high temperatures and heavy rainfall. If waste is sent for incineration, air quality is affected as harmful pollutants are released during combustion, increasing the risk of cardiovascular and respiratory diseases.

Encouraging reuse and repair can extend the life of household items and create a surplus of affordable goods for those under financial pressure. This could support people living in poverty, who typically have a higher risk of malnutrition and chronic illness. The stress of living in poverty can also contribute to mental health problems such as depression and anxiety, further compromising overall health.

- **Adapting to a changing climate**

The effects of climate change are expected to become more intense over time, bringing an increase in extreme weather events. It is important that we become more resilient to flooding, heatwaves, storms, and the health risks associated with each.

Climate change could impact on the safety and security of our food system. Floods and droughts can ruin crops, destroy livestock, and increase the risk of disease within food sources. Healthy, quality food could become limited and lead to rising costs, increasing the risk of malnutrition and obesity. Meanwhile, excessive temperatures and humidity could allow bacteria to thrive and increase the risk of salmonella and E. coli.

Extreme weather events can also restrict healthcare services. To protect the health of inpatients, it will be essential to ensure healthcare buildings are resilient against extreme cold and heat. As storms become more intense, the risk of power failure also threatens the delivery of healthcare services. In addition, the response times of emergency services depend on the quality of the road network which can become compromised by flooding.

Integration of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment into the Action Plan

The Authority continues to learn from the challenges in the climate-environment-health relationship and our local health systems are on the frontline of protecting populations from the threats of a changing and more variable climate as outlined above. One of the changes in the way the Authority is adapting its approach to this is in the addition of a Public Heath Workstream on the Internal Net Zero 2030 Board. This change will broaden out the Action Plan objectives to include a discrete suite of complimentary health focused activities which will be mutually beneficial in informing the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment looking at the current and future climate / health landscape.

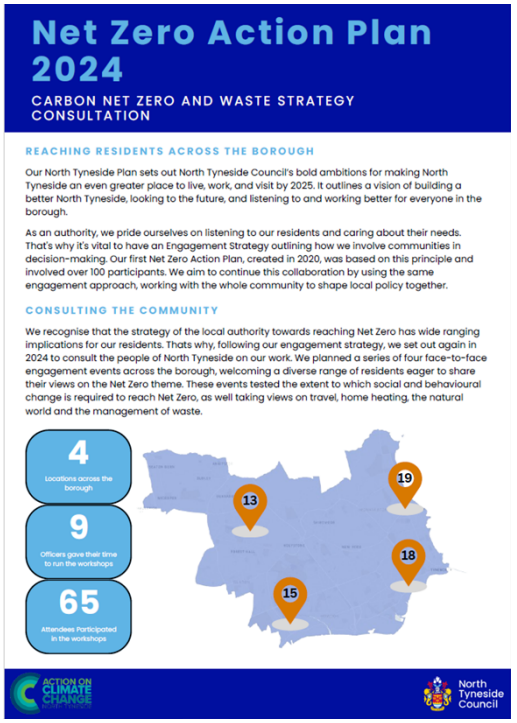
9. Stakeholder Engagement

Reaching residents across the borough

North Tyneside Council recognises that the climate emergency challenge must be tackled on a number of different levels, with the combined effort of government, businesses, stakeholders and individuals. As an organisation, the Council's carbon footprint is less than 2% that of the Borough, so it is essential to develop a collaborative approach to the challenge.

Our North Tyneside Plan sets out North Tyneside Council's bold ambitions for making North Tyneside an even greater place to live, work, and visit by 2025. It outlines a vision of building a better North Tyneside, looking to the future, and listening to and working better for everyone in the borough.

A full report on the Stakeholder Engagement process is available.



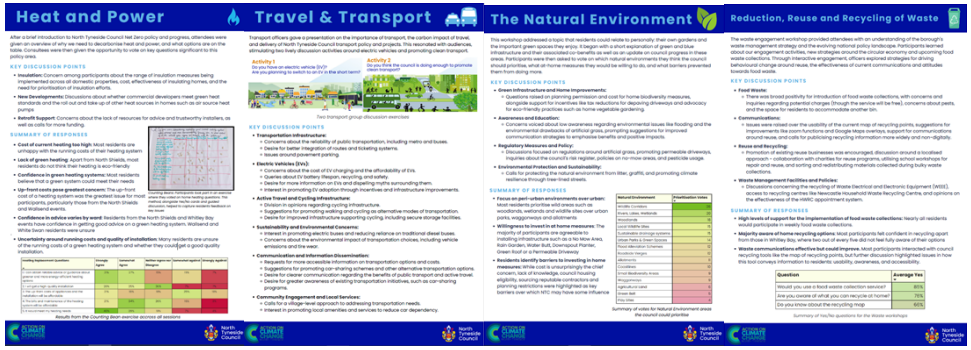
Consulting the community

We recognise that the strategy of the Local Authority towards reaching Net Zero has wide ranging implications for our residents. Thats why, following our engagement strategy, we set out again in 2024 to consult the people of North Tyneside on our work. We planned a series of four face-to-face engagement events across the borough, welcoming a diverse range of residents eager to share their views on the Net Zero theme. These events tested the extent to which social and behavioural change is required to reach Net Zero, as well taking views on travel, home heating, the natural world, and the management of waste.

What we did in 2024

The Authority has endeavoured to provide a range of opportunities for its communities to participate in this important work. In addition to the face-to-face events during 19th -24th February we have:

- Designed a survey questionnaire for residents, businesses and the voluntary sector. This was promoted on social media and by email direct to businesses, residents subscribed to Our North Tyneside Voice, and to local voluntary and community sector groups for them to share with their networks. Paper copies of the survey were available in our six community hub venues.
- Promoted the survey questionnaire to young people who are actively engaged in local democracy.
- Actively engaged on a one-to-one basis with residents to target under-represented areas and demographics.
- Worked with the elected Youth Council to seek their views in a workshop environment.



10. Waste and Resources

The national policy landscape defines the council's statutory obligations and a number of key national strategies inform our management of waste and recycling, the most recent of which include the Environment Act 2021 and the policies that stem from this and the Resources and Waste Strategy 2018, such as Simpler Recycling. This includes:

- Consistency in collections across local authorities, which requires all councils to collect the same types of recycling, including food waste by March 2026 and soft plastics by March 2027.

- Extended producer responsibility, which is intended to shift the financial burden of dealing with packaging waste from local councils to packaging producers.

- Deposit return scheme, which will enable residents to return containers for recycling at points across the borough.

- A revised Waste Prevention Programme on how to move towards a more resource-efficient economy, by reducing waste in the first place, and increasing recycling rates

These government strategies have a significant impact on the way in which the Council is required to deliver its waste and recycling collection services and the 10-Year Plan for Waste remains under constant review to ensure we are well-placed to respond as the national landscape develops. This year the Council will publish a revision to its 10-Year Plan for Waste, with an increased focus on reuse and circular economy and to support the transition to a recycling rate of 65% by 2035. In the meantime, we:

- Work closely with our residents to make sure our recycling is not contaminated – thanks to our residents, North Tyneside still has one of the lowest contamination rates across the country
- Provide a variety of sites where residents can deposit harder-to-recycle materials for reuse, upcycling or recycling, such as textiles and electronics, as well as lots of additional glass and plastics recycling points across the borough
- Divert almost all non-recyclable waste from landfill.
- Food waste.
- Work with a variety of community groups to promote reuse and recycling at our beaches and elsewhere

Waste creation and disposal not only leaves toxic pollution and microplastics in our seas, but it is a significant contributor to carbon emissions. This means that how we produce, purchase, consume and dispose of resources needs to change in order to reach net-zero across our borough.

10.1 The Circular Economy

The circular economy presents an opportunity to prevent waste and its contribution to air pollution and climate change. As a society we must consume less, waste less, whilst reusing, repairing, sharing and recycling more. Our 10 Year Plan for Waste reflects these principles of the waste hierarchy and the council's use of second-hand electric vehicle batteries to maximise solar generation is an example of circular economy in practice. In many cases, circular alternatives are also better, cheaper and, more efficient than new options, particularly if produced and purchased locally. North Tyneside already boasts examples of local businesses and initiatives that embrace this approach and the Council is working to support the expansion of community projects and businesses that place circular economy and net-zero at their heart to help create resilient, thriving neighbourhoods. The circular economy forms the backbone of the council's refreshed Plan for Waste, due for publication in 2024.

10.2 Waste Emissions

Carbon emissions and savings captured in the 2030 Roadmap reflect emissions associated with the disposal of waste collected by the council, including the avoided emissions through disposal choices.

Waste treatment represents around 6% of the council's wider carbon footprint (which excludes emissions from the council's waste collection vehicles, which are captured in Scope 1 emissions). Whilst not as significant as other operational emissions, this is a hard-to-abate sector and net-zero for this source of emissions can only be achieved by working with our communities to develop alternative approaches to how we consume and dispose of everything we buy, and embrace a shift transition to a circular economy. Non-organic forms of waste – this includes in particular all plastics and many textiles and electricals – have a high carbon footprint and produce far more carbon when disposed of through EfW than other waste materials.

In 2024 we will review and refresh our Waste Management Strategy and 10-Year Plan for Waste to account for recent national policy developments, which includes additional costs levied on local authorities for non-organic materials disposed of using EfW (via the expanded UK Emissions Trading Scheme), and to double-down on actions that amplify the burgeoning zero waste and reuse initiatives across the borough.

11. A Just and Fair Transition

The Authority is clear that fairness in the transition towards a low carbon future for our businesses and residents is paramount across the borough. The Authority is also clear that meeting our net zero target requires continued societal transformations of how we live; and our businesses and residents need to be fully empowered to change. Our work towards supporting this change to a low carbon transition such as electric car charging infrastructure and the deployment and promotion of heat pumps have an important role to play, however they will not be sufficient in isolation. Achieving acceptance requires continued meaningful public engagement and during the 2023/ 24 period, we have undertaken a wide range of activities to do this. We also need the continued support of national government, regional bodies and local organisations such as the Third Sector to sustain this work.

There are two other aspects of a Just and Fair Transition in which the Authority is working to develop, and these are the themes of;

1. those of adaptation to a future physical climate change with, for example an increase trends towards events of unprecedent weather extremes
2. the adaptation to a transformed economy where the demands for greener services and products will become the norm. In this is the fundamental aspects of skills and training towards that future.

To enable these aspects to be developed, we are working with others to ensure there are no exclusions from opportunities. It is also recognised that there is a regional role to be undertaken and we will play a key role in this. Transitioning towards a greener economy is something that requires a coordinated and joint approach. This will be challenging in the context of a changing climate, specifically in the areas of economic development where new technologies and the associated skills supersede the tried/tested and traditional practices. Additionally, climate change impacts and adaptation actions will have unequal effects.

For many climate impacts, it is the most vulnerable within our communities that will be most affected and have the least ability to adjust.

For a successful and socially just transition to take place, our local workforce needs to be equipped with the right skills to adapt to this changing economic structure and the changing nature of jobs, to avoid exclusion and increased unemployment. The provision of skills and training support will ensure the workforce are equipped with the necessary expertise to fully realise future employment opportunities in the green economy. This is particularly important in the region, where skills shortages and mismatches in the context of the transition to net zero have been identified.

In terms of ensuring equal access to a low carbon future jobs market, there is a requirement on the Authority to ensure a balance of focus in both:

- the existing workforce in the provision of training to successfully participate in economic development of opportunities, either directly or indirectly via supporting supply chains into greener products or services; and also
- Provision of new learning opportunities and refreshed training for the up-and-coming generation who will witness the change process which a low carbon economy will bring.

By actively developing a twin track approach, the Authority and its regional partners can circumvent any gaps in the opportunity to participate. The Authority will manage the low carbon transition to reduce and limit negative impacts and effects.

12. Governance and Key Performance Indicators

The Authority Net Zero 2030 Board

The overall governance of the Climate Emergency is split between the Authority 's Carbon Net Zero 2030 Board (Internal) and the borough wide Climate Emergency Board (External). The Authority has a role in managing the continuity between the two Boards and this extends to the reporting of progress. Insofar as monitoring and updating the Climate Emergency Action Plan, this will be done on an annual basis by the Authority with the support of the stakeholders who have been a central supporting factor in its development.

The Carbon net zero 2030 Board is the Authority 's internal board and governance structure which serves to oversee and steer the reduction of its own operational carbon emissions. This Board is made up of 12 specific workstreams, led by senior managers and officers, and is jointly chaired by the Cabinet Member for Climate and the Director of Environment. The Board meets on a monthly basis.

The ten workstreams are:

1. WS1: Council Assets
2. WS2: Climate Adaptation, Insetting & Nature-based Solutions
3. WS3: Fleet
4. WS4: Organisational Culture
5. WS5: Travel
6. WS6: Waste & Re-Use

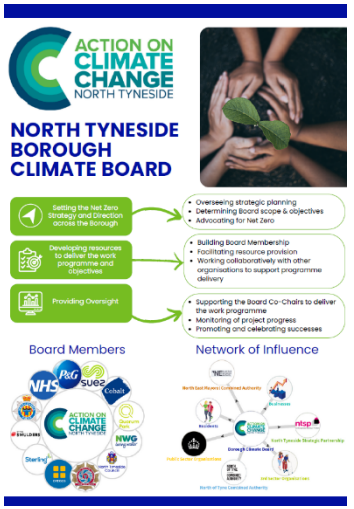
7. WS7: Housing
8. WS8: Supply Chain
9. WS9: Green Skills
10. WS10: Industry / Commerce / Business support
11. Public Health
12. Miscellaneous Projects Including ICT

The Borough Climate Board

The Borough Climate Board has a focus on commercial and industrial related emissions and brings together senior representatives from the public and private sector who have a shared goal of decarbonising their operations and the Borough. Each representative organisation has embarked on a pathway to reduce carbon emissions and has agreed to work collaboratively where possible to:

- Mobilise individuals and organisations to work towards actions which will contribute to the Council's borough-wide Action Plan. This can include working with staff members, customers and the supply chain
- Support the development of projects which will contribute to the 2030 Action Plan
- Strategically monitor the progress of projects and emissions in the borough
- Support the updating process of the Council's 2030 Action Plan

The Borough Climate Emergency Board brings together senior representatives from the business and public sector who wish to work together to achieve carbon net zero targets.



The Board is made up of representatives from organisations which can shape the actions of others i.e., via an influencing role, provision of services or infrastructure, and Board Members are representatives for organisations which:

- Can demonstrate commitment to the Climate Emergency vision of the borough
- Have the ability to engage with other Board members and supply chains.
- Bring relevant experience to the Board
- Take a leadership role within their organisation
- Have a carbon footprint within the borough

The Borough Climate Emergency Board Membership includes several household names and internationally well-known organisations:


suez
NORTHUMBRIAN WATER living water
NHS
Northumbria Healthcare
NHS Foundation Trust
NORTHUMBRIA POLICE
Sterling
GREGGS
North Tyneside Council
P&G
Quorum Park
Cobalt
EIFFAGE
SMULDERS

DRAFT - North Tyneside Council Carbon Net-Zero 2030 Action Plan 2024

North Tyneside Climate Emergency Board - Draft Annual Work Programme 2024/25

Meeting	Themes
2025	
May	Waste (& the circular economy)
June	Climate Adaptation – Call for Evidence Event
August	• Campaigning and Behaviour Change • Green Skills and Workforce Transition
November	• Procurement and Net Zero • Area Based Insetting update
2025	
March	Round up and evaluation of the 2024/25 period

An Annual Report will be produced in March 2025 to highlight the progress made by the Board on the programme of work and associated impacts.

Key Performance Indicators

The Authority recognises that using key performance indicators (KPIs), it is able to measure aggregated data to measure our performance towards our targets. The accessibility and use of data determines the success the Action Plan and its implementation. The following three themes are the current basis of KPIs used in measuring our performance.

- **The Carbon Footprint of the Authority**

By measuring emission scopes 1, 2 and developing robust ways to further define our scope 3 emissions we develop a clearer picture of our overall carbon footprint.

The Carbon Emissions Tracker for North Tyneside Council calculates and tracks emissions on a monthly basis. The tracker represents a focussed look at the key sources of emissions within the organisation: building energy, fleet fuel usage, street lighting, and staff business miles. The dashboard offers a clear visualisation of emissions data, enabling decision-makers to analyse trends and assess the environmental impact of different operational areas. This tool serves as a transparent resource, aiding in the identification of areas for improvement and guiding strategic decisions to reduce the council's overall carbon footprint.

- **The Carbon Footprint of the Borough**

Our base year for reporting the carbon footprint of the Borough is 1st January 2005 to 31st December 2005. This is the earliest data provided by the former Department of Energy and Industrial Strategy. The Borough's carbon footprint is made up of the power and heat used in the commercial, industrial and domestic buildings across the whole of the Borough, emissions from road and rail transport, and land use and forestation activities, which can result in either a release into or removal of emissions from the atmosphere.

• **Energy Consumption**

The Authority has energy consumption data for all of its built assets. With the improvement of Building Energy Management Systems across the Authority assets, greater detail in monitoring consumption in various parts of buildings can be undertaken. This can then be used to determine where efficiency measures could be deployed which results in cost savings and ultimately fewer emissions.

• **Waste reduction and recycling rates**

The Authority operates a household recycling and residual waste collection /disposal service through contracts with external companies. Associated with the materials collected and processed, is a range of very detailed data on tonnes and types of waste. As outlined in the Waste Section of this plan, waste management is a key component in the route towards net zero.

13. The Action Plan 2024

What We Will Do	Impact (carbon and co-benefits)	Target implementation date S = by 2024 M = by 2027 L = by 2030	Impact of Borough or Council Carbon Footprint	Funded?	Status Green – Done Amber – In progress Red – Behind schedule
Public Buildings / Street Lighting					
Complete the installation of roof mounted solar PV systems, solar PV car ports and battery storage at the Council's Killingworth eco-depo	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Complete the heat decarbonisation and energy efficiency projects at 4 wet leisure centres; Hadrian Leisure, Lakeside Leisure, Tynemouth Pool, Waves	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Complete the replacement programmed for the Public Buildings Building Energy Management Systems (BEMS)	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Assess the potential for Solar PV installations to 27 public buildings	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	

Complete heat decarbonisation plans for 27 public buildings covering almost 90% of public building emissions	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**N/A**	
Develop an investment plan following development of heat decarbonisation plans for Authority buildings	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Submit bid for next round of Public Sector Decarbonisation (SALIX) grant to deliver low carbon heating works in public buildings	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Install low carbon heating systems in public buildings	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**N/A**	
Install LED lighting in public buildings	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**N/A**	
Upgrade all Council owned street lights to energy efficient LED lamps	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Review of Heat Decarbonisation Plans to prepare for future round of Public Sector Decarbonisation (SALIX) grant to deliver low carbon heating works in public buildings	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Develop low carbon heating options for all boiler replacements in public buildings	**High**	**S**	**Council**		

Replace 2 cremator units at Whitley Bay Cemetery with 1 new energy efficient unit.	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Preston Cemetery Heat recovery from the cremators to heat buildings within the boundary of the sties	**Low**	**M/L**	**Council**	**No**	
9 Algernon Proposal to carry out re-roofing, install PV, battery storage and ASHP, and fleet charging stations	**Low**	**L**	**Council**	**No**	
Adaptation, In-setting and Nature Based Solutions					
Develop an Offsetting/ Insetting Strategy for the Authority	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Build on the success of year 1 of the North East Community Forest through further tree planting and woodland creation.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop existing i.e., North East Community Forest, and new projects to support insetting within Authority workstreams and borough wide emissions	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Support the delivery of a Local Nature Recovery Strategy	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Implement the introduction of biodiversity net gain planning requirements	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Deliver actions in Biodiversity Action Plan	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Adaptation					
Develop a risk-based approach to Climate Change Adaptation for all relevant Authority services	**Low**	**s**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Fleet					
Carry out a full review of the Authority 's fleet and replace all small diesel vehicles (and some medium size vehicles) with electric, where options are available and where this can be supported financially (Council and HPS inclusive)	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Partial**	
Monitor technology and fuel developments that will support the transition to low carbon HGV's, including electric models and hydrogen.	**Low**	**M/L**	**Council**	**No**	

As part of a longer-term plan, replace heavy goods vehicles, e.g. refuse collection vehicles, as technology develops and where it is financially viable to do so	**High**	**L**	**Council**	**No**	
Organisational Culture					
Embed climate change into staff IPR discussions	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Include a standardised statement within all new job descriptions around a responsibility towards sustainable working practices that supports the climate emergency policy framework	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Consult with colleagues and work with our supplier to move all car leases to all electric by summer 2023	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Deliver a suite of education and training materials to support building knowledge and skills around achieving carbon net zero with the workforce	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	

Review our employee benefit package to determine if we can incentivise climate change offers such as better deals on electric lease cars or introduce new offers to support policy direction	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Create an annual climate change campaign across the workforce linked to behaviour change work	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Explore Potential for Volunteering opportunities to support climate projects or cultural activities around climate change	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Include climate questions in the staff survey/pulse survey – to measure staff perception on climate change within the workplace	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Review the Authority 's approach to future working taking into account environmental working practices including Digital and the Digital skills agenda	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	

Increase digital skills of workforce - To increase the digital footprint and capability of our workforce and more away from paper based working practices	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Integrate climate emergency policy framework into all service plans from 22/23	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Reduce the amount of paper communication with our frontline workforce	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Use the Energy Saving Trust recommendations to create a workable travel hierarchy and changes to policy and practice	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Travel					
Investigate the potential for a Borough wide EV Car Club to provide more cost-effective access to EVs for all residents	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Support funding bids for Bus Fleet upgrades to EV	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Taxi Policy - adopt and maintain a vehicle age policy to accelerate ULEV uptake	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**N/A**	

Bid for EV Charging Infrastructure (On-Street, Fast, HPC)	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Investigate the potential for a Borough wide eBike hire scheme and leasing options (including zero emission deliveries e.g. shop NT)	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Support Metro Fleet Upgrade	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Investigate Micro-mobility trial (e-scooters- Northumberland line economic corridor)	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	
Creation of fully connected cycling network (LCWIP) and school streets programme	**Low**	**L**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Cycling Parking at all key amenities	**Medium**	M	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Bikeability Cycle Training, Access to low-cost bicycles	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Support regional roll-out of Public Transport Smart Ticketing	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	
Behavioural Change Advocacy and Support	**Low**	**L**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Footpath Upgrade Programme	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Support the delivery of the Regional Bus Service Improvement Plan		**M**	**Borough**	**Partial**	

Cobalt Metro Line extension (Northumberland Park to Percy Main, with stops at Cobalt Business Park, Silverlink Retail Park, Tyne Tunnel Trading Est.)	**High**	**L**	**Borough**	**No**	
Metro Flow (Track Dualling) - Increased service frequency	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
New Metro Stations (Murton Gap / Killingworth Moor Strategic Housing Sites)	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Northumberland Line (NP) Heavy Rail link to SE Northumberland and direct service to Newcastle)	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Deliver North Tyneside EV Policy	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Investigate emissions-based Parking Charging Trial	**Medium**	**L**	**Borough**	**No**	
Traffic Signals ULV upgrades	**High**	**M**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Reduce carbon emissions in highway construction	**High**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Roll out an anti- idling campaign	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Reduce car-based school trips annually via go-smarter initiative	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
The Council will require all new developments to provide EV charging points	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Waste, Re-use & Recycling					
Manage the 10 Year Plan for Waste Plan	**High**	L	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Introduce a separate food waste collection service	**High**	M	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Support the introduction of a deposit return scheme and the extended producer responsibility scheme.	**High**	**M**	**Borough**	**Awaiting Gov Guidance**	
Run a waste minimisation campaign	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Encourage re-use of resources and sharing of materials to avoid them entering the waste stream.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Open a re-use shop linked to the Household Waste Recycling Centre	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Partial**	
Install more public water fountains in the borough	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Remove all 'non-essential' single use plastics from Council premises and Council activities, where possible, by 2025	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Improve recycling facilities in Council buildings	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	

Increase the usage of the Council's WARPit furniture and equipment re-use software.	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Increase the number of "bring banks" and recycling points across the Borough	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Produce a map of all recycling points across the Borough	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
The street trading licensing scheme will include conditions to end the use of single use plastics	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Remove single use plastics from Authority managed events.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ensure the Council's re-tendered recycling contract maximises the materials that can be recycled	**High**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Set up separate food waste collections for school kitchens	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Housing					
Council Homes (General Needs)					

Refresh of SAP rating and EPC (Energy Performance certificates) data currently held for our housing stock to help define baseline position	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop and Analyse average energy usage and develop carbon reduction options for our Council owned homes	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop CO2 tracker to model year on year average energy and CO2 usage and track any reductions delivered through the installation of physical measures	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Carry out the installation of our Carbon reduction works included in our HRA Business Plan from 2022/23 to 2030	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Review, develop and cost Carbon reduction options across our housing stock; including refreshing options as new technology becomes available	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Identify funding opportunities and /or lobby government for external funding to deliver Carbon reduction works within our housing stock	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Deliver additional Carbon reduction works across our Housing stock	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Sheltered Housing Schemes (Communal Areas)					
Analyse energy usage and develop carbon reduction options for our sheltered housing schemes	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Complete and review 'Heat Decarbonisation' surveys across 4 sample schemes to develop Carbon reduction options for our wider sheltered housing stock	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Develop CO2 tracker to model year on year energy and CO2 usage and track any reductions delivered through changes in behaviour or installation of physical measures	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Review, develop and cost Carbon reduction options across our communal area in our Sheltered schemes	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	

Identify funding opportunities and /or lobby government for external funding to deliver Carbon reduction works within our Sheltered Housing communal areas	**Low**	**M**	**Council**	**No**	
Deliver Carbon reduction works across our Sheltered Schemes	**Low/Medium**	**M**	**Council**	**No**	
Communal Areas (General Needs)					
Analyse energy usage and develop carbon reduction options for Carbon reduction measures in our 313 Communal Areas	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Develop CO2 tracker to model year on year energy and CO2 usage and track any reductions delivered through the installation of physical measures	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Review, develop and cost Carbon reduction options across our communal areas	**Low**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Identify funding opportunities and /or lobby government for external funding to deliver Carbon reduction works within our communal areas	**Low**	**M**	**Council**	**No**	

Deliver Carbon reduction works across our Communal areas	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
New Build					
Implement enhanced PART L 1A 2022 Building Regulations to reduce Carbon in new build affordable homes moving forward	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Design Team along with Specialist consultant developing new build standards that include decarbonisation measures	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ongoing delivery of our HRA New Build programme; including from 2023 we will no longer use gas to heat our new build homes and we will introduce low-carbon alternatives. This is two years ahead of the Governments 2025 target.	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Deliver all new homes that meet the Governments Future homes standard from 2025	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Owner Occupied, private and Registered Social Landlord					

Promote and deliver further low carbon measures as part of successful Local Authority Delivery Grant received from government	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Identify funding opportunities and /or lobby government for external funding to deliver Carbon reduction works within Private Sector Homes	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Continue to influence and promote the installation of low Carbon solutions within Private Sector homeowners	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work in partnership with North of Tyne Combined Authority and North East Procurement Organisation to develop a framework for the procurement and delivery of low carbon technology installers	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work with North of Tyne Combined Authority to develop a 'one stop shop' retrofitting strategy for domestic retrofit works	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Include carbon reduction works within Capital Investment Plans as part of	**Medium**	**M**	**Borough**		

budget setting process 2022 to 2027 and refresh these annually					
Supply Chain					
Implement the Procurement Strategy 2022- 2025;	**High**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
All contracts will have a greener target embedded by 2029 (save for PFI schemes)	**Low**	**L**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Bi-annually a report will be presented to Cabinet detailing the change and impact this has made	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ensure our strategic partners annual service plans are aligned to the Authority 's priority and have targets embedded therein	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Review every specification prior to tender to ensure it maximises/enhances our carbon neutral ambition.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Pilot the enhanced social value question on the 'greener' priority.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	

Establish appropriate metrics for baselining and measuring are considered and implemented	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	
Review pipeline of procurement activity over 4 years, identify contracts where the 'greener' social value priority will apply	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Strategic Partnerships – ensure our Strategic Partners are committed to support the climate emergency and provide metrics to support the Authority	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work with procurement and catering suppliers to source alternative products to remove the use of single-use plastics in catering outlets	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work with catering suppliers to reduce food miles whilst ensuring food is from sustainable sources	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Behaviour Change Campaign					
Deliver the Council's Action on Climate Change Behaviour change campaign	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Co-ordinate and develop a planned communications and marketing approach to achieve coverage about the climate emergency and associated work.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Deliver a campaign to raise awareness of affordable energy efficiency solutions in households across the borough to help residents reduce household bills and fuel poverty.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop a communications strategy to stimulate retrofitting demand, focussing on energy efficiency and carbon reduction.	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop a pledge that residents and businesses can sign up to, demonstrating commitment to carbon reduction and actions that they will take.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop a "Knowledge Bank" for the sharing of locally relevant retrofitting information, evaluation and case studies.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Work with the Young Mayor and Youth Council to support their environmental ambitions, including North Tyneside School's in achieving Green Flag Status.	**Medium**	**S**	**Council**	**Yes**	
Increase the promotion of meat free recipes in outlets where catering is provided by NTCCS whilst retaining compliance with school food legislation	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Amend Council's Advertising Protocol to exclude advertisements for carbon intensive industries	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Promote food options with a lower carbon footprint, including meat free meals and local sourced produce.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Economy & Skills					
Work with colleagues from the North East Combined Authority to understand and utilise data on 'green' roles required and skills needed to influence the allocation of current and future funding.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Ensure that available funding, including via the North East Combined Authority supports the Green Skills agenda addressing skills needs and gaps	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ensure that there is an accurate understanding of labour market supply and demand including future forecasts to inform the funding and development of provision	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ensure that there is an understanding of career paths and progression opportunities for young people and adults	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Ensure that there is support in place to support local residents to access these emerging career opportunities.	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Industry & Commerce					
Develop and implement a work programme with the members of the Borough wide Climate Emergency Board	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Promote the integration and connection of large industry within the Borough to promote retrofitting and deliver decarbonisation through industrial clustering	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work with North of Tyne Combined Authority on a Business Decarbonisation Support Programme.	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Work with businesses to help them reduce energy consumption, travel and their carbon footprint	**Medium**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Introduce a Green award at the annual North Tyneside Business Awards	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Public Health					
Produce a health needs assessment of potential climate change impacts on health in North Tyneside	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Identify climate change vulnerable communities in North Tyneside by mapping climate change vulnerability	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	
Explore an approach to engage with 'at risk' communities in any climate	**Low**	**L**	**Borough**	**No**	

adaptation/mitigation policy development or implementation.					
Develop North Tyneside's physical activity strategy, including considerations on active travel, air quality, and green spaces	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Monitor infectious disease patterns considering climate change and respond accordingly	**Low**	**L**	**Borough**	**No**	
Work with Emergency Prevention, Preparedness and Response (EPPR) to ensure that the mental health impact of flooding is considered in Recovery	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Explore with partners in primary care and social care a programme of work to identify climate change vulnerable cohorts and means of sharing self-care advice	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Miscellaneous					
As a shareholder in Newcastle International Airport, deliver the proposed solar PV farm within the airport boundary.	**High**	**S**	**Borough (Newcastle)**	**Yes**	

Publish an annual performance report for the Council and the Borough's respective carbon footprints	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Monitor the decarbonisation of the national grid and track carbon emission benefit in annual reporting.	**High**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Continue to explore hydrogen as a source of energy for homes, business and transport	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Develop an offsetting tracker report which will be linked to existing carbon emissions reporting	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Assess options for the development of a borough wide heat and energy plan	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**No**	
Complete the Killingworth Heat Network Feasibility Study	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	
Submit funding application for Howdon riverside heat network feasibility study	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**No**	
Work with the North East Procurement Organisation to develop a Power Purchase Agreement for renewable energy	**Low**	**S**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

Work with the District Network Operator and Nation Grid to improve the grid connection process, support decarbonisation scenario mapping and support supply led grid changes.	**Low**	**M**	**Borough**	**Yes**	

This page is intentionally left blank

Net Zero Action Plan 2024

CARBON NET ZERO AND WASTE STRATEGY CONSULTATION

REACHING RESIDENTS ACROSS THE BOROUGH

Our North Tyneside Plan sets out North Tyneside Council's bold ambitions for making North Tyneside an even greater place to live, work, and visit by 2025. It outlines a vision of building a better North Tyneside, looking to the future, and listening to and working better for everyone in the borough.

As an authority, we pride ourselves on listening to our residents and caring about their needs. That's why it's vital to have an Engagement Strategy outlining how we involve communities in decision-making. Our first Net Zero Action Plan, created in 2020, was based on this principle and involved over 100 participants. We aim to continue this collaboration by using the same engagement approach, working with the whole community to shape local policy together.

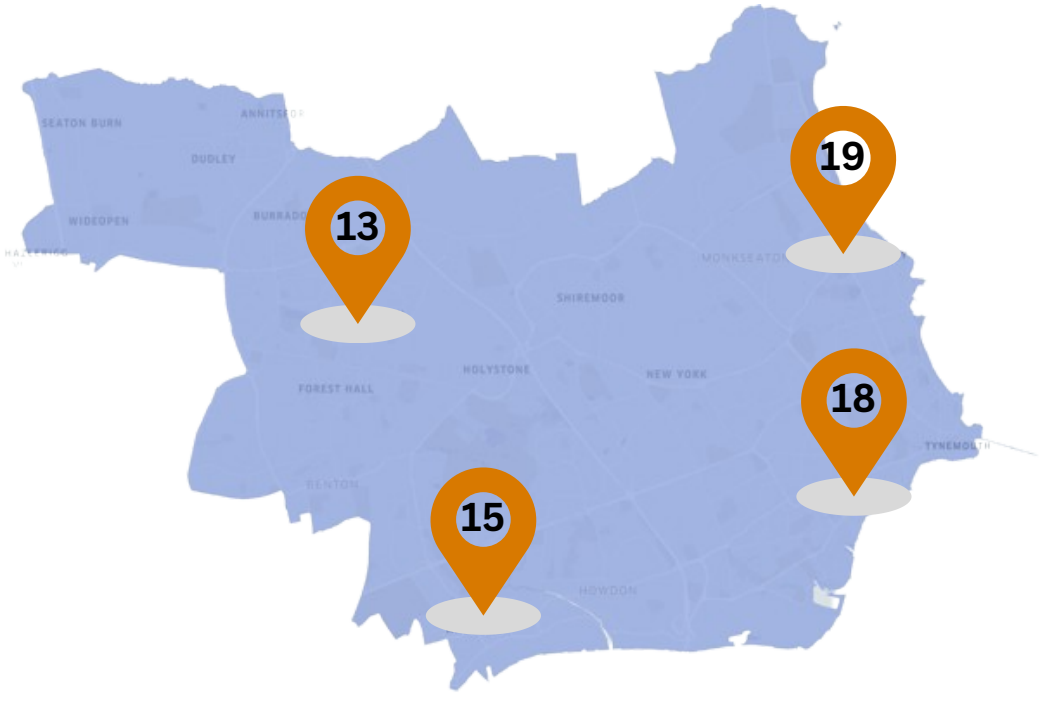
CONSULTING THE COMMUNITY

We recognise that the strategy of the local authority towards reaching Net Zero has wide ranging implications for our residents. Thats why, following our engagement strategy, we set out again in 2024 to consult the people of North Tyneside on our work. We planned a series of four face-to-face engagement events across the borough, welcoming a diverse range of residents eager to share their views on the Net Zero theme. These events tested the extent to which social and behavioural change is required to reach Net Zero, as well taking views on travel, home heating, the natural world and the management of waste.

4
Locations across the borough

9
Officers gave their time to run the workshops

65
Attendees Participated in the workshops



Heat and Power

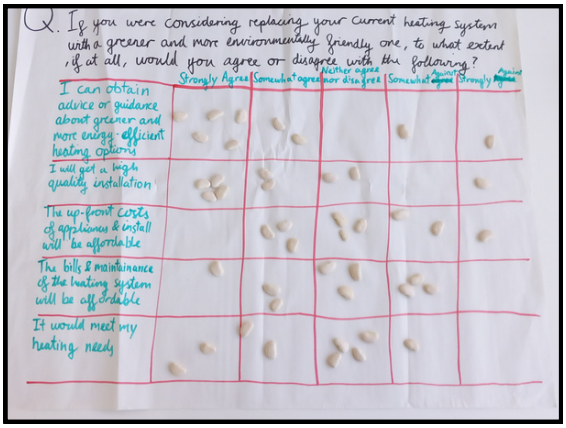
After a brief introduction to North Tyneside Council Net Zero policy and progress, attendees were given an overview of why we need to decarbonise heat and power, and what options are on the table. Consultees were then given the opportunity to vote on key questions significant to this policy area.

KEY DISCUSSION POINTS

- **Insulation:** Concern among participants about the range of insulation measures being implemented across all domestic properties, cost, effectiveness of insulating homes, and the need for prioritisation of insulation efforts.
- **New Developments:** Discussions about whether commercial developers meet green heat standards and the roll out and take up of other heat sources in homes such as air source heat pumps
- **Retrofit Support**: Concerns about the lack of resources for advice and trustworthy installers, as well as calls for more funding.

SUMMARY OF RESPONSES

- **Cost of current heating too high**: Most residents are unhappy with the running costs of their heating system
- **Lack of green heating**: Apart from North Shields, most residents do not think their heating is eco-friendly
- **Confidence in green heating systems:** Most residents believe that a green system could meet their needs
- **Up-front costs pose greatest concern:** The up-front cost of a heating system was the greatest issue for most participants, particularly those from the North Shields and Wallsend events.



Counting Beans: Participants took part in an exercise where they voted on home heating questions. This method, alongside Yes/No cards and guided discussion, helped to capture residents feedback on key issues

- **Confidence in advice varies by ward**: Residents from the North Shields and Whitley Bay events have confidence in getting good advice on a green heating system. Wallsend and White Swan residents were unsure
- **Uncertainty around running costs and quality of installation**: Many residents are unsure of the running costs of a green heating system and whether they could get a good quality installation.

Heating Replacement Questions	Strongly Agree	Somewhat Agree	Neither Agree nor Disagree	Somewhat against	Strongly Against
1. I can obtain reliable advice or guidance about greener and more energy-efficient heating options	31%	27%	15%	19%	7%
2. I will get a high-quality installation	26%	25%	36%	7%	7%
3. The up-front costs of appliances and the installation will be affordable	21%	18%	18%	25%	18%
4. The bills and maintenance of the heating system will be affordable	21%	34%	26%	16%	3%
5. It would meet my heating needs	40%	29%	19%	7%	4%

Results from the Counting Bean exercise accross all sessions

Travel & Transport

Transport officers gave a presentation on the importance of transport, the carbon impact of travel, and delivery of North Tyneside Council transport policy and projects. This resonated with audiences, stimulating two lively discussion activities around electric vehicles and promoting clean transport.



Two transport group discussion exercises

KEY DISCUSSION POINTS

- **Transportation Infrastructure:**
  - Concerns about the reliability of public transportation, including metro and buses.
  - Desire for better integration of routes and ticketing systems.
  - Issues around pavement parking.
- **Electric Vehicles (EVs):**
  - Concerns about the cost of EV charging and the affordability of EVs.
  - Queries about EV battery lifespan, recycling, and safety.
  - Desire for more information on EVs and dispelling myths surrounding them.
  - Interest in promoting EV adoption through incentives and infrastructure improvements.
- **Active Travel and Cycling Infrastructure:**
  - Division in opinions regarding cycling infrastructure.
  - Suggestions for promoting walking and cycling as alternative modes of transportation.
  - Desire for improved infrastructure supporting cycling, including secure storage facilities.
- **Sustainability and Environmental Concerns:**
  - Interest in promoting electric buses and reducing reliance on traditional diesel buses.
  - Concerns about the environmental impact of transportation choices, including vehicle emissions and tyre wear.
- **Communication and Information Dissemination:**
  - Requests for more accessible information on transportation options and costs.
  - Suggestions for promoting car-sharing schemes and other alternative transportation options.
  - Desire for clearer communication regarding the benefits of public transport and active travel.
  - Desire for greater awareness of existing transportation initiatives, such as car-sharing programs.
- **Community Engagement and Local Services:**
  - Calls for a village-level approach to addressing transportation needs.
  - Interest in promoting local amenities and services to reduce car dependency.

The Natural Environment

This workshop addressed a topic that residents could relate to personally: their own gardens and the important green spaces they enjoy. It began with a short explanation of green and blue infrastructure and their associated co-benefits as well as an update on council progress in these areas. Participants were then asked to vote on which natural environments they think the council should prioritise, what at-home measures they would be willing to do, and what barriers prevented them from doing more.

KEY DISCUSSION POINTS

- **Green Infrastructure and Home Improvements:**
  - Questions raised on planning permission and cost for home biodiversity measures, alongside support for incentives like tax reductions for depaving driveways and advocacy for eco-friendly practices such as home vegetable gardening.
- **Awareness and Education:**
  - Concerns voiced about low awareness regarding environmental issues like flooding and the environmental drawbacks of artificial grass, prompting suggestions for improved communication strategies to emphasise benefits and positive impacts.
- **Regulatory Measures and Policy:**
  - Discussions focused on regulations around artificial grass, promoting permeable driveways, inquiries about the council's risk register, policies on no-mow areas, and pesticide usage.
- **Environmental Protection and Sustainability:**
  - Calls for protecting the natural environment from litter, graffiti, and promoting climate resilience through tree-lined streets.

SUMMARY OF RESPONSES

- **Focus on peri-urban environments over urban:** Most residents prioritise wild areas such as woodlands, wetlands and wildlife sites over urban parks, waggonways and allotments
- **Willingness to invest in at home measures**: The majority of participants are agreeable to installing infrastructure such as a No Mow Area, Rain Garden, Water Butt, Downspout Planter, Green Roof or a Permeable Driveway
- **Residents identify barriers to investing in home measures:** While cost is unsurprisingly the chief concern, lack of knowledge, council housing eligibility, sourcing reputable contractors and planning restrictions were highlighted as key barriers over which NTC may have some influence

Natural Environment	Prioritisation Votes
Wildlife Corridors	26
Rivers, Lakes, Wetlands	20
Woodlands	18
Local Wildlife Sites	15
Sustainable drainage systems	15
Urban Parks & Green Spaces	14
Flood Alleviation Schemes	12
Roadside Verges	12
Allotments	11
Coastlines	10
Small Biodiversity Areas	9
Waggonways	9
Agricultural Land	6
Green Belt	5
Play Sites	4

Summary of votes for Natural Environment areas the council could prioritise

Reduction, Reuse and Recycling of Waste

The waste engagement workshop provided attendees with an understanding of the borough's waste management strategy and the evolving national policy landscape. Participants learned about our engagement activities, new strategies around the circular economy and upcoming food waste collections. Through interactive engagement, officers explored strategies for driving behavioural change around reuse, the effectiveness of current communications and attitudes towards food waste.

KEY DISCUSSION POINTS

- **Food Waste:**
  - There was broad positivity for introduction of food waste collections, with concerns and inquiries regarding potential charges (though the service will be free), concerns about pests, and the space for residents to accommodate another bin.
- **Communications:**
  - Issues were raised over the usability of the current map of recycling points, suggestions for improvements like zoom functions and Google Maps overlays, support for communications around reuse, and calls for publicising recycling information more widely and non-digitally.
- **Reuse and Recycling:**
  - Promotion of existing reuse businesses was encouraged, discussion around a localised approach - collaboration with charities for reuse programs, utilising school workshops for repair and reuse, and sorting and redistributing materials collected during bulky waste collections.
- **Waste Management Facilities and Policies:**
  - Discussions concerning the recycling of Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE), access to recycling centres like Newcastle Household Waste Recycling Centre, and opinions on the effectiveness of the HWRC appointment system.

SUMMARY OF RESPONSES

- **High levels of support for the implementation of food waste collections:** Nearly all residents would participate in weekly food waste collections.
- **Majority aware of home recycling options**: Most participants felt confident in recycling apart from those in Whitley Bay, where two out of every five did not feel fully aware of their options
- **Waste communications effective but could improve.** Most participants interacted with council recycling tools like the map of recycling points, but further discussion highlighted issues in how this tool conveys information to residents: usability, awareness, and accessibility.

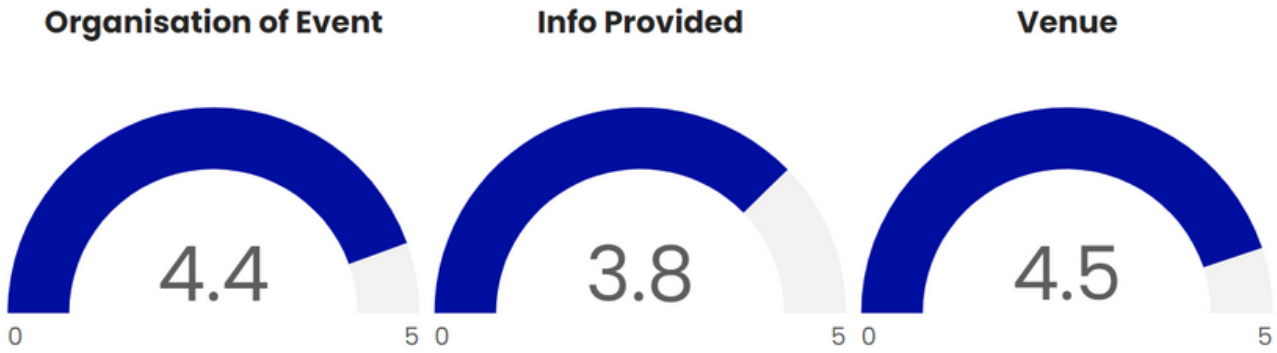
Question	Average Yes
Would you use a food waste collection service?	85%
Are you aware of what you can recycle at home?	76%
Do you know about the recycling map	66%

Summary of Yes/No questions for the Waste workshops

Feedback

GENERAL EVENT FEEDBACK

Significant planning and preparation were put in to ensure the success of the engagement program. This was borne out by the feedback which praised both the choice of venues and the overall organisation of the events. There was room for improvement on providing the right information prior to the event, as some residents felt they needed more clarity on the topics of the sessions.



Average event ratings: 36 respondents

WORKSHOPS

In each event, workshops were run on four themes that were identified as being important to residents. Officers gave a brief overview of each theme, then led a focused exercise or group discussion over 25 minutes. These workshops were well received, with most of respondents scoring each workshop either four or five out of five.



Average workshop ratings: 36 respondents

ADDITIONAL FEEDBACK

In our feedback form, we asked residents to provide any additional comments on the event. 40% used this question to praise the event, with particular positivity around the quality of the presented information and the opportunity to share thoughts on council issues.

Of the 30% who shared criticisms about the sessions, most feedback centred around a request for the events to be more frequent and longer. This highlights an appetite for additional engagement from the council around these issues.



Additional feedback: most common words

Conclusions

KEY LEARNINGS FOR FUTURE EVENTS

- **Short presentations, long exercises:** after overrunning on the first event, the engagement plan was reworked to provide a more succinct context of the theme, and this enabled a greater opportunity for participants to share a broader range of views on the subject. There was a positive impact on timings and quality of feedback.
- **Focussed exercises keep discussions relevant:** When participants were asked to complete specific exercises rather than open discussions, feedback had greater relevance to the topics.
- **A mix of quantitative and qualitative feedback lead to a more complete picture of opinion:** voting exercises helped capture an accurate snapshot of opinion whereas focussed discussion allowed residents to express ideas that officers had not anticipated.
- **Yes/No cards lead to fast, quality, easily capturable data:** these cards worked well to gauge opinions from residents.
- **There is an appetite for future engagement events:** When officers talked to participants after the event, there were many participants who had an interest in future workshops, particularly a waste-focussed event

RESPONDING TO FEEDBACK

These engagement events have prompted immediate action from the officers involved in the engagement. We are designing engagement materials to address key knowledge gaps between the local authority and residents in the form of 'mythbusting' communications. Feedback has also been directly incorporated into project planning across each of the four workstream topics.

The authority has a set timetable to update the Net Zero 2030 Action Plan and the 10 year Plan for Waste. This will begin on 2nd April and be completed on 15th July 2024. The final version of this will be presented to Cabinet on 31st July.

The results and analysis of this Consultation and Engagement work including the digital questionnaire will be used to define actions in the Plan where possible.

WHAT OTHER WAYS HAVE WE ACTIVELY SOUGHT PARTICIPATION?

The authority has endeavoured to provide a range of opportunities for its communities to participate in this important work. In addition to the face-to-face events during 19th -24th February we have:

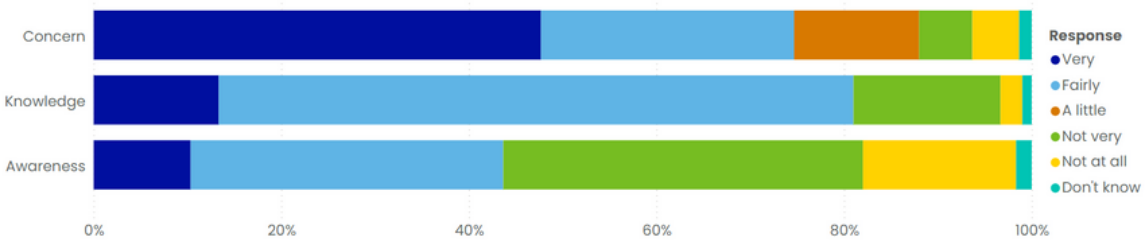
- Designed a survey questionnaire for residents, businesses and the voluntary sector. This was promoted on social media and by email direct to businesses, residents subscribed to Our North Tyneside Voice, and to local voluntary and community sector groups for them to share with their networks. Paper copies of the survey were available in our six community hub venues.
- Promoted the survey questionnaire to young people who are actively engaged in local democracy
- Actively engaged on a one-to-one basis with residents to target under-represented areas and demographics.
- Promoted the survey questionnaire to young people who are actively engaged in local democracy
- Worked with the elected Youth Council to seek their views in a workshop environment

Questionnaire

THE WIDER COMMUNITY

North Tyneside Council's consultation included wider opportunities for the community to have its say on Net Zero. Officers designed a survey questionnaire for residents, businesses and the voluntary sector. This was promoted on social media and by email directly to residents subscribed to Our North Tyneside Voice, Paper copies of the survey were available in our six community hub venues.

301
Residents



Resident sentiment on climate change

SUMMARY OF RESIDENT RESPONSES

- **High levels of concern and knowledge about climate change:** 3/4 respondents feel at least a 'fair' level of concern for climate change and knowledge about the issue.
- **Medium awareness of North Tyneside Council's climate work**: just under half of respondents had some awareness of the council's work on climate change.
- **Foil & soft plastics identified as materials with potential for improved recycling rates.** Foil was the material least recycled by respondents, with a quarter saying they would be willing to change this. 40% would also consider recycling soft plastics at drop off points.

Question	Currently do	Would consider doing	Don't do / would not consider
Shop locally	89%	10%	1%
Turn your heating thermostat down	83%	9%	7%
Walk or cycle for short journeys	74%	15%	11%
Use public transport	65%	17%	18%
Avoid plastic packaging where possible	56%	35%	9%
Purchase pre-worn clothing	46%	24%	30%
Use a home composter for food waste	16%	52%	32%
Change your vehicle to an electric or hybrid model	11%	37%	51%
Install solar panels	8%	59%	33%
Use an alternative heat source in your home	4%	52%	44%

Resident action on climate change

- **Appetite for green home installations and composting :** Over half of respondents would consider installing solar panels, home composters or a green source of heating in their home.
- **Cost biggest barrier. Lack of green transport and knowledge also identified.** Over half of respondents cited cost, with 20% selecting transport and knowledge.
- **Overwhelming support for food waste collections.** 85% of respondents would support food waste collections

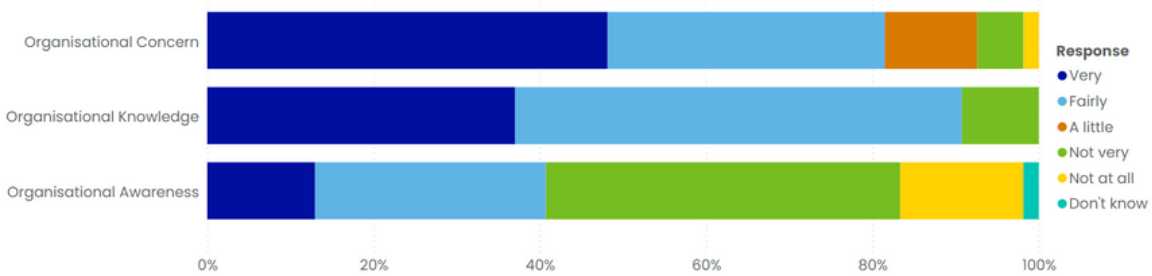
Questionnaire

BUSINESSES AND THE THIRD SECTOR

The council is only directly responsible for two per cent of the borough's carbon emissions, so we need the help of our businesses and local organisations to work with us to achieve this target. To gain an insight into the views of these organisations, the survey was emailed directly to businesses and to local voluntary and community sector groups for them to share with their networks.

54

Businesses and third sector organisations



Organisational sentiment on climate change

SUMMARY OF ORGANISATION RESPONSES

- **High levels of concern and knowledge about climate change:** 8/10 organisations feel at least a 'fair' level of concern for climate change and knowledge about the issue.
- **Low awareness of North Tyneside Council's climate work**: The majority of organisations had a low awareness of the council's work on climate change
- **Organisations would consider recycling more Foil and Tetra Paks.** Foil was the material least recycled by respondents, with half saying they would be willing to change this. The majority of respondents would also be willing to consider recycling more Tetra Paks.

Question	Currently do	Would consider doing	Don't do / would not consider
Turn your heating down	65%	30%	6%
Promote walking or cycling to colleagues for short journeys	60%	30%	9%
Avoid plastic packaging where possible	51%	42%	8%
Promote the use of public transport to colleagues	46%	40%	13%
Use a local supply chain	45%	45%	10%
Use an alternative heat source in your premises (e.g. an air source heat pump)	24%	54%	22%
Change vehicles owned by your organisation to electric or hybrid models	14%	60%	26%
Install solar panels	14%	61%	25%
Promote the benefits of changing vehicles to electric or hybrid models to colleagues	10%	66%	24%

Organisational action on climate change

- **Appetite for electric vehicles (EVs):** While only a small minority of respondents currently use or promote EVs, the majority would consider changing their fleets and promoting EV's to colleagues.
- **Willingness to consider more green Infrastructure**: Over half of respondents would consider installing solar panels or a green source of heating.
- **Cost biggest barrier. Lack of green transport, knowledge and time also identified.** Over half of respondents cited cost, with 20% selecting lack of green transport, knowledge and time as issues.

YOUTH COUNCIL

A presentation was given to the elected members of the Youth Council including the Young Mayor as means to provide context and rationale to the work the authority is undertaking on climate change. A range of questions and observations were raised when looking at historical emissions, themes within the Action Plan and on the extent in which technology and behaviour change will impact future emissions. Planning for living with extreme weather events was also a topic of conversation.

The delegates were then invited to provide opinions and concerns about a range of themes associated with a changing climate and its local impacts. This was done in a workshop setting and used a similar range of prompts and participation techniques applied in the other face-to-face engagement events.

WORKSHOP FEEDBACK

- **Urgency of action**: Members of the youth council expressed a sense of urgency regarding climate change. They feel like the situation may become irreversible and like a "ticking timebomb".
- **Responsibility and Collaboration**: There was a consensus that individual actions may not be enough, with suggestions made including sharing carbon reduction projects across schools to encourage collaboration.
- **Infrastructure and Renewable Energy**: Participants emphasised the importance of investing in infrastructure for renewable energy generation, particularly in renewable energy initiatives such as solar panels, heat pumps, and electric vehicles.
- **Transport vs Environment**: Participants highlighted conflicting policies in transportation and environmental planning with concerns around the impact of cycleways, public transport near new housing developments and safety issues in waggonways.
- **Electric Vehicles**: Affordability and accessibility of electric vehicles (EVs), especially for wheelchair users, were discussed. There were also concerns about the myths of EV battery safety and the environmental impact of tyre wear and particulate matter.
- **Reuse**: Participants highlighted the environmental benefits of shopping locally and reusing items such as second-hand clothing.
- **Education and Awareness**: Concerns were raised about the adequacy of climate change education in the curriculum.
- **Innovative Solutions**: Suggestions were made for improving accessibility to recycling information for visually impaired individuals through Braille leaflets and brighter-colored domestic bin stickers. Positive feedback was provided for innovative solutions such as the "2 good 2 go" app, which helped youth councillors to reduce food waste.



Workshop feedback: most common words

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document

Portfolio(s):	Deputy Mayor	Cabinet Member:	Councillor Carl Johnson
Report from Service Area:	Regeneration and Economic Development		
Responsible Officer:	John Sparkes, Director of Regeneration and Economic Development	Tel: (0191) 643 6091	
Wards affected:	North Shields		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

At its meeting in June 2023, Cabinet approved the start of a public consultation on the draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (CAMS). This report presents the outcomes of that consultation and final proposed CAMS for adoption by the Authority.

The CAMS has been prepared to support the delivery and long-term implementation of the High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) scheme for the Northumberland Square conservation area in North Shields town centre. Historic England identified preparation of the CAMS for this area as one of the conditions for funding support.

The proposed CAMS Supplementary Planning Document recommends how the conservation area can be preserved and enhanced. Adoption of the CAMS, as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), will provide CAMS with the

necessary weight required for it to be properly considered in planning decisions affecting the conservation area.

1.2 Recommendations:

It is recommended that Cabinet;

(1) Notes the outcome of consultation undertaken on the draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy as outlined within the Consultation Statement at Appendix 1 of this Report; and

(2) Adopts the final proposed publication of the Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document included at Appendix 2 of this Report as a Supplementary Planning Document;

(3) Authorises the Director of Regeneration and Economic Development, in consultation with the Deputy Mayor, to make any additional minor modifications to the Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document and publish the final document on the Authority's website alongside the Consultation Statement and an Adoption Statement, included at Appendix 3 of this Report.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty eight days notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 17 June 2024.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priority in the 2021 to 2025 Our North Tyneside Plan:

- A thriving North Tyneside – In supporting the strategy for regeneration in North Shields.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

1.5.2 The Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (CAMS SPD) has been prepared to support the delivery of the High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) scheme for the Northumberland Square conservation area in North Shields town centre.

1.5.3 Historic England identified the preparation of the CAMS for this area as one of the conditions for its funding support. The funding forms part of a £2.46 million project, which includes an Authority contribution of nearly £1 million, to revitalise the Northumberland Square conservation area, focused on Howard Street and Northumberland Square. The HAZ scheme has supported many physical improvements to the built environment, including the redevelopment of Northumberland Square, public realm improvements along Howard Street and refurbishment to several properties within the area. A significant number of community-based cultural projects including high-quality workshops, oral history projects and public performances have also been supported.

1.5.4 The Northumberland Square HAZ and preparation of the CAMS consequently form an important contribution to the delivery of the North Shields Masterplan – a key priority for the Authority. Its adoption as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) would mean the principles and priorities for the conservation and enhancement of the area expressed through the HAZ are further reflected in consideration of planning applications in this area.

1.5.5 Status of the CAMS

1.5.6 Local Planning Authorities have a statutory duty under section 72 of the Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to pay special attention to the desirability of preserving or enhancing the character or appearance of their conservation areas and from time to time to formulate and publish proposals for the preservation and enhancement of those areas under section 71 of the 1990 Act. Historic England recommends that this could be through the preparation of character appraisals and management strategies. Character appraisals generally describe the significance of conservation areas and act as evidence in planning policy and development management decisions. Management strategies build on the information set out in character appraisals and set out how the described significance can be positively managed into the future.

1.5.7 It is standard practice to adopt management strategies as SPDs, as defined in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. An SPD provides further detail and guidance on how to apply existing planning policies, specific to a particular topic or geographical area. The relevant

planning policies in this case are within the adopted North Tyneside Local Plan (2017), primarily those relating to the management of heritage assets and North Shields town centre. The SPD would be regarded as a material planning consideration in the determination of relevant planning applications and will be afforded considerable weight.

1.5.8 Production of the draft CAMS is in line with national planning policy, contained in the National Planning Policy Framework (2023), that encourages strategies "for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment". The CAMS has also been prepared in accordance with Part 5 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning)(England) Regulations 2012 (as amended).

1.5.9 Public participation on the draft CAMS SPD

1.5.10 Consultation on the draft Northumberland Square CAMS SPD took place from 11 July 2023 to the 23 August 2023. A draft version of the Management Strategy document was made available online and physical copies were made available at North Shields Customer First Centre and the Authority's offices at Quadrant. Every property within the conservation area was notified directly of the draft CAMS SPD consultation by letter and an online survey was made available for the public to share their views. A press release, dated 27th June 2023, was published on the Authority's website, and appeared in the Northumberland Gazette on 29th June 2023. Information about the consultation was also posted on the Authority's social media channels.

1.5.11 In total there were 18 responses to the online survey and detailed feedback from Historic England. The majority of respondents were residents of the conservation area or frequent visitors to the area that live locally. A schedule of all responses received, officer feedback and the amendments made to the final proposed Northumberland Square CAMS SPD are included within the Consultation Statement included at Appendix 1 of this Report. Respondents to the consultation raised issues connected with current concerns regarding elements of management and maintenance in the area.

1.5.12 Historic England responded to provide advice on a range of matters. Additionally, Historic England requested that the final CAMS SPD should consider the outcome of an evaluation report prepared upon conclusion of the HAZ programme. This evaluation was completed in April and has been drawn upon to develop a final section with the SPD reflected on the role and outcomes of the HAZ.

1.5.13 The final proposed CAMS SPD

1.5.14 The proposed CAMS SPD sets out potential projects and objectives for the area that will guide planning, regeneration and other development and management decisions in the conservation area. It will form a basis for any applications for external funding. The Authority adopted similar SPDs for the Fish Quay Conservation Area (2012) and Tynemouth Village Conservation Area (2014) that have proved key documents in guiding positive decisions in those areas.

1.5.15 The proposed CAMS SPD recommends how the conservation area can be preserved and enhanced through:

- identifying regeneration and enhancement opportunities,
- advising on the management of public realm, green spaces, and trees,
- identifying the area's heritage assets and considering a review of the conservation area boundary,
- setting out design principles,
- advising on good maintenance and repair, and
- advising on monitoring and enforcement.

1.5.16 The final proposed Northumberland Square CAMS SPD is included at Appendix 2 of this report. In accordance with Regulation 14 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning)(England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) an adoption statement, for publication alongside the new SPD. The proposed Adoption Statement is included at Appendix 3 of this Report.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1
Approve the recommendations as set out in section 1.2 of this report.

Option 2
Not to approve the recommendations as set out in section 1.2.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 **Reasons for recommended option:**

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

Production of a CAMS is a condition of the recent Historic England HAZ finding for the area. Its production is in line with the aims of local and national planning policy and guidance and will assist the Authority pursuing its statutory duty of preserving and enhancing the character and appearance of the conservation area. It will guide planning, regeneration and other development and management decisions in the conservation area, building on recent positive change in the area.

1.8 **Appendices:**

Appendix 1: Draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document: Consultation Statement, June 2024

Appendix 2: Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document, July 2024

Appendix 3: Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document Adoption Statement, July 2024

1.9 **Contact officers:**

Martin Craddock, Planning Policy Team Leader, tel. (0191) 643 6329
Jackie Palmer, Head of Planning, tel. (0191) 643 6336

1.10 **Background information:**

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) North Tyneside Local Plan, North Tyneside Council (2017) https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/North%20Tyneside%20Local%20Plan%202017-2032.pdf

(2) National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (2023) https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/65a11af7e8f5ec000f1f8c46/NPPF_December_2023.pdf

(3) Northumberland Square Conservation Area Character Appraisal, North Tyneside Council (2020) https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/Northumberland%20Square%20Character%20Appraisal%202020_0.pdf

(4) North Shields Town Centre & Fish Quay Masterplan, North Tyneside Council (2021) https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/North%20Shields%20Masterplan%2016012021.pdf

(5) The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2012/767/contents/made

(6) The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/9/contents

(7) The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2004/1633/contents/made

(8) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made

(9) Draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document Strategic Environmental Assessment Screening Opinion https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/Draft%20Northumberland%20Sq%20CAMS%20SEA%20Screening.pdf

(10) Draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document Habitat Regulations Assessment Screening Opinion https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/sites/default/files/web-page-related-files/Draft%20Northumberland%20Sq%20CAMS%20HRA%20Screening.pdf

(11) Equality Impact Assessment of the Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy, Update July 2024 Equality Impact Assessment

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

2.1.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this Report. The measures and proposals for implementation identified relate either to activities that are included within existing budgets or are actions that would require further specific consideration and decision making by the Authority.

2.2 Legal

2.2.1 The report sets out the legal status of the Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document which would become a Supplementary Planning Document on its adoption. If adopted, the SPD would become a material consideration in the determination of planning applications and appeals.

2.2.2 As the draft Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document is not a development plan document, its adoption is a matter for Cabinet and not full Council, as is made clear by the Local Authorities (Functions and Responsibilities) (England) Regulations 2000.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation - As part of its preparation, the draft CAMS has been subject to consultation with a range of teams within the Authority, including Highways, Public Health, Biodiversity, Culture, Environment and Safer Neighbourhoods.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement - In accordance with best practice, and the relevant regulations and legislation, the draft SPD was published for a six-week consultation period that involved:

- Consulting via letter all properties within the conservation area (419 addresses),
- Consulting via email a range of statutory and non-statutory consultees,
- Making the draft CAMS available for viewing on the Authority's website, at Quadrant and North Shields Customer First Centre and in hard copy on request,
- Holding a drop-in session at North Shields Customer First Centre, where interested parties could discuss the draft CAMS with Planning and Regeneration team members.

- Consultation information and response form on the Have Your Say section of the Authority's website.
- News release.
- Social media post.

2.3.3 Consultation on the draft CAMS SPD was supported by the Authority's Engagement team.

2.4 Human rights

2.4.1 There are no human rights implications directly arising from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

2.5.1 The draft CAMS was prepared having regard to the public sector equality duty imposed on the Authority by section 149 of the Equality Act 2010.

2.5.2 The draft CAMS sets out recommendations on how any physical change proposed within the conservation area could be carried out to preserve or enhance character and appearance. Any such work would be subject to the usual considerations, commitments and standards relating to protected characteristics and accessibility. An Equality Impact Assessment was undertaken and has been reviewed and updated following the consultation.

2.5.3 The Planning team have worked with the Authority's Engagement team to develop a suitable, accessible public consultation exercise.

2.6 Risk management

2.6.1 The proposed CAMS SPD will form part of the planning framework for the borough. Whilst there is no formal examination process into the adoption of an SPD (as is the case with a Local Plan), it remains that adoption of an SPD can be the subject of legal challenge if it can be demonstrated that there has been a significant failure in terms of process. Whilst legal a challenge to this SPD cannot be discounted, it is considered that the likelihood is low.

2.7 Crime and disorder

2.7.1 There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

2.8.1 Conservation practice and the objectives of the proposed CAMS SPD are consistent with the aims of promoting environmental sustainability as they advocate, for example, the repair and re-use of buildings and materials, good design and protection of open spaces.

2.8.2 The draft CAMS has been subject to a screening exercise to establish whether it would result in "significant effects" as defined by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. A Screening Statement has been prepared that recommends that the draft CAMS is unlikely to have significant effects on the environment. Statutory consultees the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England were consulted on the Statement in conjunction with the draft CAMS.

2.8.3 Under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017, a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) screening exercise has been carried out to determine if the draft CAMS would give rise to likely significant effect upon habitats and species of European nature conservation importance. A Screening Statement has been prepared that recommends that the draft CAMS is unlikely to have significant effects. Statutory consultees the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England were consulted on the Statement in conjunction with the draft CAMS.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [x]
- Director of Service [x]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [x]
- Chief Finance Officer [x]
- Monitoring Officer [x]
- Assistant Chief Executive [x]



Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy

Supplementary Planning Document Consultation Statement

North Tyneside Council

1 Introduction

The Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) has been prepared to support the delivery of the High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) scheme for the Northumberland Square conservation area. The four-year HAZ scheme, funded by Historic England[1], has supported physical improvements to the historic and built environment, which has facilitated more varied and vibrant uses for the area, including cultural, leisure and tourism uses. A key focus in the implementation of the HAZ scheme was community participation and an increased understanding of and involvement in the heritage and culture of the area.

This Management Strategy will form a basis for day-to-day decision-making and guidance for the management of the area in the future.

2 Statutory Consultation

As a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), this Management Strategy was subject to a statutory consultation, in accordance with the guidance set out in Part 5 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning)(England) Regulations 2012.

The consultation took place from 11th July 2023 to the 23rd August 2023 and compiled of:

- A draft version of the Management Strategy document was made available online and physical copies were made available at North Shields Customer First Centre.
- An online survey was made available for the public to share their views on the Management Strategy (Appendix 1).
- A public drop-in event was held at North Shields Customer First Centre on 25th July 2024 for the public to have an opportunity to share their views and discuss the Management Strategy in-person.
- A letter was posted to every property within the Northumberland Square conservation area boundary that outlined the CAMS

[1] Please see https://historicengland.org.uk/services-skills/heritage-action-zones/regenerating-historic-high-streets/

document and informed residents about the drop-in event described above.

- A press release as follows, dated 27th June 2023, was published on the council's website (Appendix 2) and in the local press, appearing in the Northumberland Gazette on 29th June 2023:
  - https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/news/32249/conservation-north-shields-town-centre-will-protect-and-enhance-area
  - https://www.northumberlandgazette.co.uk/news/politics/council/council-continues-with-conservation-efforts-in-north-shields-town-centre-4201920
- A tweet was posted by North Tyneside Council on the 27th June 2023 to inform people about the consultation and how they could get involved.
- Ward Members were notified about the Management Strategy.

3 Consultation feedback

In total there were 18 responses to the online survey and detailed feedback from Historic England. The majority of respondents were residents of the conservation area or frequent visitors to the area that live locally.

A schedule of all responses received, officer feedback and the amendments made to the final proposed Northumberland Square CAMS SPD are included at Appendix 3.

Appendix 1 – Northumberland Square Conservation Area Draft Management Strategy Engagement Survey

The questions asked in the survey asked the public about their thoughts on the vision and objectives set out in the Management Strategy document, the questions asked are as follows:

1. Would you suggest any amendments to the proposed vision for the conservation area set out in section 2.1?
   3 respondents suggested amendments
2. Would you suggest any amendments to the objectives set out in section 2.2?
   2 respondents suggested amendments
3. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended conservation area boundary amendments outlined under section 3.3.3 and illustrated on the map on page 17?
   2 respondents suggested amendments
4. Would you suggest any amendments to the approach to Research and Interpretation as set out in section 3.5.3?
   2 respondents suggested amendments
5. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended approach to managing the public realm as set out in section 4.3.3?
   4 respondents suggested amendments
6. Would you suggest any additional approaches to regeneration in the conservation area to those set out in section 4.2.3?
   1 respondent suggested amendment
7. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended approach to managing permitted development rights as set out in section 4.4.3?
   2 respondents suggested amendments
8. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended approach to design in the conservation area as set out in section 4.5.3 and the table on pages 33, 34 and 35?
   3 respondents suggested amendments

9. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended approach to managing building maintenance and repair as set out in section 4.6.3?
   4 respondents suggested amendments
10. Would you suggest any amendments to the recommended approach to enforcement and monitoring as set out in section 4.7.3?
    2 respondents suggested amendments
11. Do you agree with the four suggested enhancement projects set out in chapter 5? (Church Way)
    12 respondents agreed
    2: N/A
12. Do you agree with the four suggested enhancement projects set out in chapter 5? (Albion Road)
    12 respondents agreed
    2 responses N/A
13. Do you agree with the four suggested enhancement projects set out in chapter 5 (Connectivity to the Riverside)
    11 respondents agreed
    1 respondent neither agree nor disagree
    2 responses N/A
14. Do you agree or disagree with the following four potential enhancement projects set out in chapter 5? (Re-ordering tiled facade of 54-67 Howard Street)
    12 respondents agreed
    2 responses N/A
15. Do you want to suggest any amendments to the suggested projects?
    1 respondents suggested amendment
16. Do you want to suggest any other potential enhancement projects within the conservation area?
    1 respondents suggested amendment
17. Any other comments?
    8 respondents made further omments
    6: N/A

18. In what capacity are you responding as…?

- A resident (please provide postcode)
- A business
- An organisation
- Other

19. Please provide the following information:
    - Age
    - Ethnicity (short list seems appropriate in this case)
    - Disability

Appendix 2 – North Tyneside Council Press Release

North Tyneside Council

Residents | Business | Council | My North Tyneside

Search the North Tyneside Council website | Search

Residents / Latest news and events / News / Conservation of North Shields town centre will protect and enhance area

Conservation of North Shields town centre will protect and enhance area



27 June 2023 - 10:17am

North Shields' heritage assets and green spaces are set to be protected and enhanced in a Draft Conservation Area Management Strategy.

At a meeting of North Tyneside Council's Cabinet last night (26 June), approval was given for consultation on the Draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy, which will see a dedicated strategy guide the future management of the area.

The conservation area includes Northumberland Square, Howard Street and part of Saville Street, and has been prepared to support the delivery of the High Street Heritage Action Zone scheme, which is now in its fourth and final year of delivery.

The scheme has already delivered many physical improvements to North Shields, including the redevelopment of Northumberland Square and refurbishment to several historic properties within the marked conservation area, thanks to funding from Historic England. A significant number of community-based cultural projects including high-quality workshops, oral history projects and public performances have also been supported.

Following consultation, the final version will return to Cabinet to seek adoption as a supplementary planning document, which means it will be used in the planning decision-making process.

Cllr Carl Johnson, Deputy Mayor of North Tyneside and cabinet member for Regeneration and Economic Development, said: "Northumberland Square is a very special place – even more so since the completion of recent regeneration works.

"It's important we continue to manage the area in the best way possible, for current and future generations.

"I hope people take this opportunity to have their say on the draft strategy for the conservation area when consultation gets underway this summer."

Consultation on the Draft Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy is planned to be carried out from July to August this year.

The historic Northumberland Square was the focus of John Wright's "new town" in the early 18th century and is one of only a few Georgian squares still in existence in Tyneside today. It pre-dates Newcastle's Grainger Town by over a quarter of a century.

Last year, as part of the Council's Ambition for North Shields and the Fish Quay, the renovation saw the Square taken back to its original historical layout.

Works, which were carried out by the Council's partner Capita, included simplifying the network of footpaths, installing traditional sandstone paving and cobbled-style paths, new contemporary lighting and up lighting.

The biodiversity of the park was enhanced through the introduction of thousands of new plants, including a native beech hedgerow around all sides of the park.

Meanwhile, Howard Street was transformed into an attractive, pedestrian-friendly environment. No longer a through-route for vehicles, with new seating, trees and paving installed. This area also has the potential to serve as event space as highlighted at last years Christmas Market and North Tyneside Together events.

Funding for the redevelopment came from Historic England and The Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's Getting Building fund.
In March 2023 works to Northumberland Square and adjacent Howard Street were highly commended in the Medium Project category for the Institution of Civil Engineers (ICE) North East Robert Stephenson Awards.

For more information on the Council's Ambition for North Shields here.

Appendix 3 – Consultation Schedule and Officer Response

Respondent Reference	Question	Comment	Office Response and Amendment
001	Q1 – Vision	Someone has spray painted in bright yellow paint parking bays outside their offices which overlook the square, they are adjacent to RAJackons and look absolutely awful and do not fit within the newly regenerated area. I saw this taking place and it was not NTC employees, what can be done about this?	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
005	Q1 – Vision	Parking for disabled and elderly people on Sunday mornings for church at North Shields Baptist Church, Howard St.	Noted and shared with Highways, parking provision is a highway matter beyond the remit of this strategy.
008	Q1 – Vision	Without unambiguous definition of the various terms used (vibrant, well-connected, sustainable etc) it is impossible to understand the implications of the vision. The terms become mere platitudes.	Over the course of the document, the management strategy explores the vision in more detail and how the strategy will aim to achieve the vision. No amendment.
001	Q2 - Objectives	Someone has spray painted in bright yellow paint parking bays outside their offices which overlook the square, they are adjacent to RAJackons and look absolutely awful and do not fit within the newly regenerated area. I saw this taking place and it was not NTC employees, what can be done about this?	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
008	Q2 - Objectives	There is a word or words missing at the end of the final (6th) bullet point. 2nd bullet point should state, rather than imply, that elements having an adverse impact will be addressed, if necessary, by Article 4 directions.	No existing Article 4 Direction in place in Northumberland Square. The document highlights possible harm and impacts to the conservation area. No amendment.

003	Q3 – Boundary Changes	Church Way is fully neglected as part of the current conservation area and has been overlooked to date, and no doubt by extending the conservation area boundary it will be absolutely forgotten and placed at the back of the queue when it comes to funding. The grants for shop frontages were applied for and yet Church Way did not succeed. The emphasis placed elsewhere.	The proposed plans include extending the conservation area boundary to include both street scenes of Church Way. Section 5, 'Enhancement Opportunities', outlines how emphasis will be given to Church Way and the approach with regards to removal and replacement of existing design features. No amendment.
008	Q3 – Boundary Changes	The proposed changes make sense and will provide opportunities to realise a more holistic approach to the management of the ÇA. It would be helpful for the term "locally registered" to be explained.	The document defines the local register in section 3.4 "Non-designated Heritage Assets". Local register is also referenced on page 18. No amendment.
002	Q4 – Research and Interpretation Projects	I would like to develop a community garden on the land directly adjacent to 29 Northumberland square. I propose growing fruit and vegetables and involving the local community to provide a space to promote well-being. I have some concerns as to the amount of festivals and events that would be proposed. Respect for the residents should be considered in terms of the volume of noise and disruption. A recent festival resulted in a considerable amount of noise from a public house in the area.	Not relevant. No amendment.
008	Q4 – Research and Interpretation Projects	In addition to photographs there may be other visual (and perhaps audio) items such as paintings, prints, sculptures etc which are relevant.	The document currently mentions possible projects and events to support the research and interpretation of the conservation area. Other items such as paintings, prints and sculptures could be presented at events and open days.
001	Q5 - Managing the Public Realm	Someone has spray painted in bright yellow paint parking bays outside their offices which overlook the square, they are adjacent to RAJackons and look absolutely awful and do not fit	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents

		within the newly regenerated area. I saw this taking place and it was not NTC employees, what can be done about this?	from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
004	Q5 - Managing the Public Realm	Put wooden dolly back in square	The structure has been restored and placed within the customer first centre. A replacement is scheduled to be unveiled in 2025, however this has not been clarified.
007	Q5 - Managing the Public Realm	There remain some issues with the cycling signage/provision in the area - especially the potentially dangerous layout of Upper Norfolk Street	More applicable to the North Shields masterplan works. The document mentions the rejuvenation of street and road surfaces, road and cycle lane layouts are and refers to the SPD (4.3.3 Implementation).
008	Q5 - Managing the Public Realm	This contains a lot of great aspirations shrouded in words such as “should aim to”; “unnecessarily”; “no longer needed”; “special interest”; “good quality” which are open to (mis)interpretation. The intent is clear and laudable but without more precision and definition this could be lost or watered down.	The implementation refers to what the management strategy aims to achieve and how maintenance and development should be approach in the conservation area.
008	Q6 - Regeneration	Again, these are very generic ideas when more focussed, place specific, issues would be preferable. Whilst realising that looser terminology allows for a wider interpretation it also enables less beneficial interventions.	Specific issues and areas, such as Church Way and Albion Road, within the conservation area have been given emphasis as part of the management strategy. No amendment.
003	Q7 – Permitted Development Rights	I suggest that the visual impact of what colour schemes for shop frontages are re-evaluated as in Church way in particular you have ridiculous orange painted business units as an example which looks terrible. The appearance of vacant shops is also unappealing and there should be a time frame to sell or rent out or the council will take action.	Materials and shopfronts are discussed in Section 4.5, ‘Design’, and form part of the management strategy’s implementation (4.5.3). Approaches to shopfronts and colours are outlined in the ‘design principles for the conservation area’ on page 34. Vacant buildings are mentioned in section 4.7.2 (Position) in

			which outlines the 'Urgent Works Notice' to vacant buildings. No amendment.
008	Q7 – Permitted Development Rights	All good but the results of the assessments and considerations should be published and promoted. It is not only developers who need to be engaged and informed but everyone involved including building owners, tenants, neighbours, professional consultants etc.	The management strategy, relevant policy, and guidance material will be made available to the public to support the understanding of the area's special character and interest as well as to reduce possible harm to the conservation area. No amendment.
001	Q8 – Design	Someone has spray painted in bright yellow paint parking bays outside their offices which overlook the square, they are adjacent to RAJackons and look absolutely awful and do not fit within the newly regenerated area. I saw this taking place and it was not NTC employees, what can be done about this?	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
003	Q8 – Design	You need to pay special attention to current designs and explain due to being in the conservation area there needs to be some changes to bring back character and appearance wherever possible.	With regards to existing poor-quality design, the adaptation of relevant policy, guidance material, and the management strategy will promote high quality design that reflects the local special character and appearance of the conservation area. No amendment.
008	Q8 – Design	All projects should be informed through a formal Design Review process. A Design Code should be established to underpin the good intentions included in the strategy. Good contemporary design should be encouraged just as poor quality 'pastiche' design should be discouraged.	The document includes the design principles for conservation areas in which outline and promote high quality design and how this can be achieved. Proposals within the conservation area should consider relevant policy regarding

			design and the principles outlined within the management strategy. No amendment.
001	Q9 – Managing Building Maintenance and Repair	Someone has spray painted in bright yellow paint parking bays outside their offices which overlook the square, they are adjacent to RAJackons and look absolutely awful and do not fit within the newly regenerated area. I saw this taking place and it was not NTC employees, what can be done about this?	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
003	Q9 – Managing Building Maintenance and Repair	You may have to enforce a purchasing order, take the building to a correct standard to heritage expectations and rent out. If the current tenants/owners do not comply.	A Compulsory Purchasing Order is mentioned in 4.7.2 (Position) within the Monitoring and Enforcement section. No amendment.
007	Q9 – Managing Building Maintenance and Repair	would it also be useful to include reference to the aesthetics of building repair and maintenance? Some of the buildings on Howard Street / Northumberland Square have been adapted for business use of the year and the original character of the buildings has been changed dramatically. Would it be possible to advise or support owners in returning the buildings to their original facades?	Poor quality building aesthetics are mentioned within the design section 4.5 and outlines the relevant policy and design principles for conservation areas. This sets out what commercial units and shopfronts should consider in order to reflect the special character and appearance of the conservation area. No amendment.
008	Q9 – Managing Building Maintenance and Repair	Members (Councillors) should be included in the training. The definition of “best approach” will be different for different groups so the relevant advice may need to be tailored accordingly. (Eg SPAB & IHBC may have different views on a particular issue)	The Council, alongside the management strategy, will provide further information on the ‘best approach’ in which will support residents, property owners, and developers with regards to development and maintenance within the conservation area. No amendment.

001	Q10 – Enforcement and Monitoring	I have reported this through the NTC website when I saw it happening and no action has been taken.	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
008	Q10 – Enforcement and Monitoring	The initial response should also be "timely". It is essential that the Council's own assets are seen to be managed correctly as exemplars.	Section 4.7.2 (Position) outlines the enforcement process and how this can be conducted in a timely and cost-effective way. No amendment.

	Q11 – Church Way	Q12 – Albion Road	Q13 - Connectivity to the Riverside	Q14 - Re-ordering tiled facade of 54-67 Howard Street
001	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
002	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
003	Agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Agree
004	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
005	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
006	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
007	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
008	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
009	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
010	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
011	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
012	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
013	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree
014	Agree	Agree	Agree	Agree

003	Q15 - Do you want to suggest any amendments to the suggested projects?	Church Way needs investment to achieve your vision. Church way is already in the conservation area and should be a priority.	Section 5, 'Enhancement Opportunities', outlines how emphasis will be given to Church Way. No amendment.
003	Q16 - Do you want to suggest any other potential enhancement projects within the conservation area?	Further pedestrianised areas to avoid continually dodging taxis. Their should be 1 taxi rank adjoining the transport hub and more out of bounds areas for them.	More applicable to the North Shields Masterplan works. No amendment.
001	Q17 – Any other comments?	Please sort out the issue raised. Also, when sending these letters, perhaps use QR codes for the web links :)	Comment noted, specific actions that do not require planning consent, or other consents from the Authority fall outside the remit of this strategy.
003	Q17 – Any other comments?	I think it fantastic that there is an emphasis on retaining historic buildings and areas now. As clearly there has been no focus on developing the neglected town centre previously.	Comment noted
005	Q17 – Any other comments?	At North Shields Baptist Church we may need to do building work due to damp, is it possible to get any support for this as we could beautify our frontage and it would enhance the area?	Comment noted.
008	Q17 – Any other comments?	It is encouraging to see the importance attached to the retention, improvement and maintenance of heritage assets and the associated Places. This approach is welcomed provided	Comment noted.

		there is consistency of application and advice. Promoting the benefits of successful interventions provides encouragement for further investment. Local 'ownership' of the conservation strategy is key to successful, long term interventions.	
009	Q17 – Any other comments?	I would hope that Soroptimist International Tynemouth, Whitley Bay and District could be included when looking to work with Community Groups.	Comment noted.
010	Q17 – Any other comments?	Ensure that the footbridge over Borough Road is retained and promoted as part of a walking trail.	Comment noted.
013	Q17 – Any other comments?	All this conservation and improvements to North Shields are wonderful BUT all the local shops around are closing and we have no shopping experience to encourage visitors....	Comment noted, part of the role of the management plan is to support wider efforts at regeneration underway as part of the North Shields Masterplan.
014	Q17 – Any other comments?	Expect provision of toilets or good signage for toilet access in discreet positions.	Comments noted.

Additional Responses received via email

Respondent	Comment	Officer response
015	• I agree with the extensions to the boundary as shown on p.17. Do we have a timescale for doing this? • I was pleased to see that from a style point of view we want to see either "good quality traditional-style design or high-quality modern design." It is important that North Shields continues to blend contemporary design alongside traditional, with the emphasis on quality. Our ambitions for the cultural quarter (which sits within the conservation area) include both heritage as well as more 'avant garde' artistic work, some of which may feature within the public realm, so we don't want to put	There are no fixed timeframes for considering changes to the Northumberland Square conservation area boundary.

	anything in this strategy that ties our hands in respect to cultural features that are more modern in character. • P.41 and 42, any improvements to Church Way would be enthusiastically welcomed by residents and other local stakeholders	
016 (Historic England)	The draft plan is very good and successfully follows our guidance in HEAN 1 (*Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management (second edition), Historic England Advice Note 1*, 2019). Preparing the plan as a legacy of the HAZ is a sound approach as it will continue the momentum created by that investment and establish the area's future in the ongoing regeneration of North Shields town centre. The plan is very good. It tackles relevant topics and sets a clear implementation path. It finds a good balance between brevity and depth and is written in an engaging way. It places the HAZ in a longer term narrative of regeneration and enhancement, but more could be made in some places about the HAZ's impact and what it might inspire next. Generally, more could be said about the HAZ (eg. a few sentences on p25) and where outcomes can be attributed to the HAZ, they should be. The HAZ is such a pivotal stage in this area's history that it needs to be set out in the plan as a turning point, making clear the area now has a new trajectory that should continue. This relates to your well-chosen Grainger Town analogy - the HAZ should sound as key to Northumberland Square's current change in direction as that initiative was to central Newcastle's in the 1990s. In this respect, it would be worth holding off finalising and adopting the plan until HAZ evaluation is complete and can be referenced - it should be possible to transfer clear outcomes and continuity from evaluation documents to this plan. Evaluation will be complete by March 2024 but, in reality, should be sooner. Historic England is particularly keen to see management plans that put at their heart the ability of the historic environment to improve people's lives. Protecting and	Comments noted and various recommended amendments made. Advice to postpone finalisation of the CAMS until completion of the Northumberland Square Heritage Action Zone evaluation has been followed. Additional reference and consideration of the outcome of that evaluation has been incorporated into the document.

	enhancing the special character of conservation areas can help achieve wider economic, social, environmental and cultural outcomes, not just those relating to the area's heritage. I'm particularly pleased to see mention of this concept under section 2.3 and would urge you to move the final paragraph of that section to the start and make it stronger. It could also be added to section 2.4. However, the Implementation boxes throughout Chapter 4 should say more about the wider impact of achieving each set of goals. You already achieve this in 3.5, where enriching the cultural life of North Shields is set out as a wider outcome of celebrating this area's history. As the Implementation boxes in chapter 4 are quite generic, I suggest Chapter 5 should be stronger in rounding up the plan's ambitions and setting a positive forward strategy for protection and enhancement in the context of town centre regeneration. Content from the HAZ's 2019 bid document and, soon, its evaluation, can provide that content. The specific projects already included then stem from that. Also, the current Culture & Creative Zone underway in the area should be included as it, too, is a major post-HAZ investment in the area with the potential to deliver economic, social and cultural objectives. This will make the plan more realistic, purposeful and specific as a post-HAZ tool, showing continuity and momentum to strengthen its position alongside the goals of the town centre regeneration strategy. Being specific and prioritised could be crucial to lining up future investment. I would encourage you to include two more projects alongside the four already included: • Extending the curtilage project about to be implemented to other locations on Howard Street and Northumberland Square (see below). • Tackling poor appearance and intrusive interventions on Northumberland Place, which are as harmful as those at the top end of Howard Street already included. Other detailed comments are as follows:	

	• p14: In the diagram key, I suggest changing the order of listed buildings to Grade I, Grade II* then Grade II to reflect their relative significance. • p16: I suggest minor rewording to ensure it is clear the areas being considered for addition in the future will have special architectural or historic interest. • p17: At the start of 3.4.1, I suggest changing "Some parts of…" to "Some assets in…" • p24: I suggest adding 'heritage-led' or similar when describing the Grainger Town Initiative. It is an enduring best practice example and a good comparator. • p27: In 4.3.2, I suggest the description of the public realm works achieved under the HAZ needs to be stronger (and identified as a HAZ project) as it has had such a transformational impact on the area's special interest and has set the tone for the enhancement potential of the rest of the area (eg. on Albion Road - 5.1.2 should mention Howard Street as inspiration as well as Barnet!). Also, the HAZ's curtilage project on Howard Street, about to be implemented by Capita for NTC, should be identified as the start of what's needed to tackle the key issue of joining back together building elevations and public realm using front gardens. Historic England's research in to the garden square, which includes useful background and contextual information, should be referenced here: it is not yet published on our website but is due to be before the HAZ ends (as it was produced during lockdown, it was not possible to secure the rights to all the images it contains at the time; this is being tackled now). • p31: I suggest increasing the emphasis on the need to tackle the impact of late C20 cladding on C19 buildings because this is such a key factor in harm to the area's special interest and it has such transformational potential. • In 5.1.4, some properties opposite on Howard Street have suffered the same fate so I suggest including their addresses, too.	



Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy

Supplementary Planning Document

June 2024

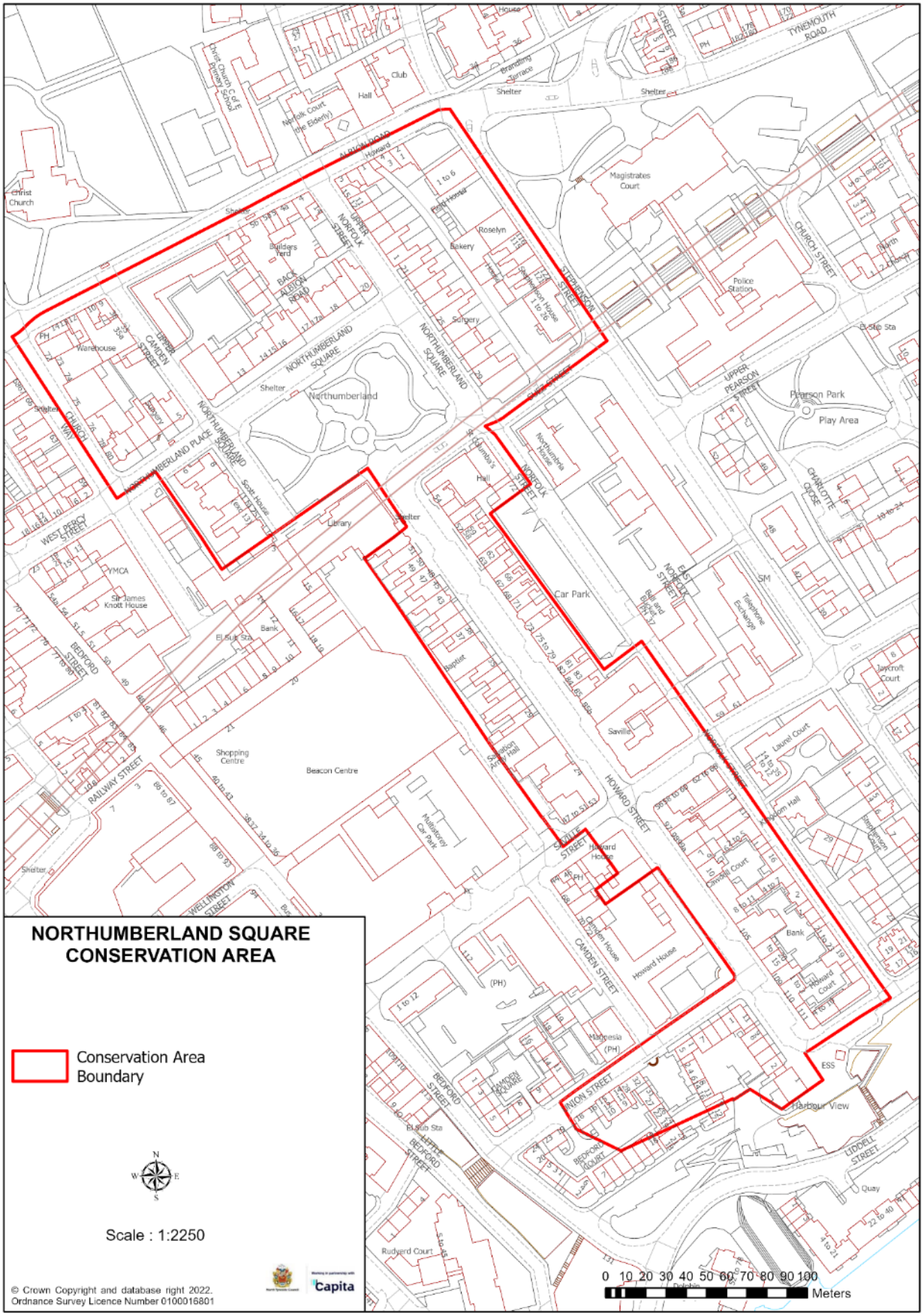
North Tyneside Council

Quality Management

Title	Northumberland Square Conservation Area Draft Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document
Date	June 2024
Client	North Tyneside Council
Prepared by	Laura Craddock Wil Harrison
Checked by	Martin Craddock

Contents

1. Conservation Area Context 5
2. Vision and Objectives 12
3. Identifying, Understanding and Conserving Heritage in the Conservation Area 16
4. Protecting and Enhancing the Conservation Area 33
5. Enhancement Opportunities 58
6. Outcomes of the HAZ Scheme and Future Regeneration 66


NORTHUMBERLAND SQUARE CONSERVATION AREA
Conservation Area Boundary
Scale : 1:2250
© Crown Copyright and database right 2022. Ordnance Survey Licence Number 0100016801
Capita
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
Meters
NORTHUMBERLAND SQUARE
Northumberland
Shelter
Library
Car Park
Beacon Centre
Shopping Centre
Pearson Park
Play Area
Police Station
Magistrates Court
Surgery
Bakery
Baptist
Bank
Savills
Howard House
Howard Court
Camden House
Harbour View
Quay
Rudyerd Court
Multistorey Car Park
Telephone Exchange
Northumbria House
Scott House
Sir James Knott House
YMCA
Warehouse
Builders Yard
Club
Hall
Surgery
Police Station
Magistrates Court
Bakery
Roselyn
Howard
Terrace
Shelter
Christ Church
Norfolk Court (the Elderly)
Dene Church C of E Primary School
Northumberland Square
Northumberland Place
Church Way
West Percy Street
Upper Camden Street
Back Albion Road
Upper Norfolk Street
Stephenson Street
Church Street
Upper Pearson Street
Charlotte Close
East Norfolk Street
Howard Street
Camden Street
Union Street
Bedford Street
Little Bedford Street
Bedford Court
Camden Square
Liddell Street
Railway Street
Wellington Street
Tynemouth Road
Albion Road
Northumberland Square
Howard
Terrace
Shelter
Shelter
Shelter

Conservation Area Context



1. Conservation Area Context

Northumberland Square is a conservation area with major historic and architectural value. It largely developed in late Georgian times and was at the forefront of town planning and architectural fashion.

It has, and continues to, play an important residential, commercial, recreational, cultural and civic role within North Shields. Some development in the area's more recent past has not been to the high standards the place deserves. As we look forward to a sustainable, vibrant future for the area, it is important that any more development and change respect the area's special character and appearance and that there is a positive strategy for management.

1.1 Conservation Areas

Conservation areas are "areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance"[1]. They are designated by the local planning authority on this basis.

Conservation areas are about character and appearance. This can derive from many factors including individual buildings, groups of buildings, streets and spaces, architectural detailing, materials, views, colours, landscaping, street furniture and so on. Character can also draw on more abstract notions such as sounds, environmental conditions and historical changes. These things combine to create a locally distinctive sense of place worthy of protection.

Conservation areas do not prevent development from taking place. Rather, they are designed to manage change and the way new development and other investment can best reflect the character of its

[1] Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s69(1)(a)

surroundings. Being in a conservation area can increase the standards required for aspects such as alterations or new buildings, but this is often outweighed by the pleasure of living or running a business in a conservation area, and the tendency of well-maintained neighbourhood character to sustain property values.

In terms of the Council's own investment in specific projects, these remain the responsibility of Cabinet and Council as appropriate, where applicable having due regard to relevant planning policies.

The first conservation areas were created in 1967 and now over 10,000 have been designated across England and Wales, varying greatly in character. North Tyneside has 17, as shown below. Of particular relevance are the Camp Terrace conservation area, which immediately adjoins the Northumberland Square conservation area to the north, and the Fish Quay conservation area, which is almost contiguous to the south.

CAs in North Tyneside

- The Green, Wallsend
- Benton
- Sacred Heart Church, Wideopen
- Longbenton Village
- Cullercoats
- St Peter's
- New Quay
- Northumberland Square
- Backworth Village
- Preston Park
- Killingworth Village
- Camp Terrace
- St. Mary's Island
- Monkseaton
- Earsdon Village
- Tynemouth Village
- Fish Quay

1.2 Why Manage Conservation Areas?

Change is inevitable in conservation areas. The challenge is to manage change in ways which maintain and, if possible, strengthen the area's special qualities. Character is rarely static and is prone to incremental, as well as dramatic, change. Some areas are in a state of decline and

suffer from lack of investment. In others, the qualities that make the area appealing also encourage over-investment and pressure for development in them.

Positive management is essential if such pressure for change, which tends to alter the very character that made the areas attractive in the first place, is to be controlled. Proactively managing Northumberland Square conservation area will therefore be an essential way of preserving and enhancing its character and appearance for everyone.

1.3 This Management Strategy

This Management Strategy has been prepared by Capita and North Tyneside Council to support the delivery of the High Streets Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) scheme for the Northumberland Square conservation area. The four-year HAZ scheme, funded by Historic England[2], has supported physical improvements to the historic and built environment, which has facilitated more varied and vibrant uses for the area, including cultural, leisure and tourism uses. A key focus in the implementation of the HAZ scheme was community participation and an increased understanding of and involvement in the heritage and culture of the area.

This Management Strategy will form a basis for day-to-day decision-making and guidance for the management of the area in the future.

A Character Appraisal produced by the Council was adopted in 2006 and was subsequently revised in January 2014 and November 2020. The Character Appraisal defines the special character and appearance of the conservation area and identifies elements that can have a negative impact and could be improved. It lays the foundation for the proposals

[2] Please see https://historicengland.org.uk/services-skills/heritage-action-zones/regenerating-historic-high-streets/

contained in this Strategy and is a valuable resource, particularly in supporting planning decisions.

This Strategy is intended to be adopted by North Tyneside Council as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), as defined in the relevant planning regulations[3]. An SPD is one that provides further detail and guidance on how to apply existing planning policies, specific to a particular topic or geographical area, and has weight in planning processes.

This Strategy should be reviewed from time to time, depending on the level of change that has affected, or is likely to affect, the significance of the conservation area.

1.4 Legislation

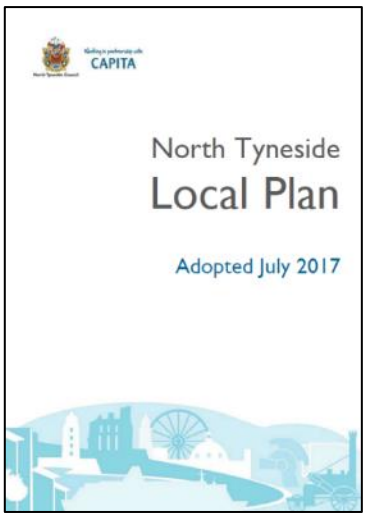
The Council has a statutory duty in exercising its planning powers to pay special attention to the desirability of preserving or enhancing the character or appearance of conservation areas. It also has a duty, from time to time, to draw up and publish proposals for preservation and enhancement, and to consult local people on them[4].

The Council has extra powers in conservation areas over demolition, minor developments, and tree protection.

[3] The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012
[4] Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s72 and s71

1.5 National Policy and Guidance

Government policy is in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)[5]. The NPPF sets out that conservation areas are heritage assets. It explains that heritage assets are an irreplaceable resource and should be conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance so they can be enjoyed for their contribution to the quality of life of existing and future generations.

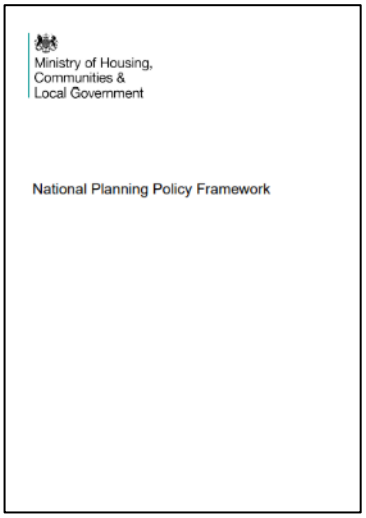


Guidance on the implementation of the NPPF is published in the Planning Practice Guidance, with the relevant chapter in this case being "Historic environment"[6]. Historic England's guidance on conservation area management sets out key good practice[7].

1.6 Local Policy and Guidance

The development plan for North Tyneside is the Local Plan 2017[8]. The policies within the Local Plan that are most relevant to this Management Strategy are:

- S2.1 Economic Growth Strategy
- DM6.1 Design of Development
- DM6.2 Extending Existing Buildings
- DM6.3 Advertisements and Signage
- S6.4 Improving Image
- S6.5 Heritage Assets
- DM6.6 Protection, Preservation and Enhancement of Heritage Assets
- AS8.11 The North Shields Sub Area



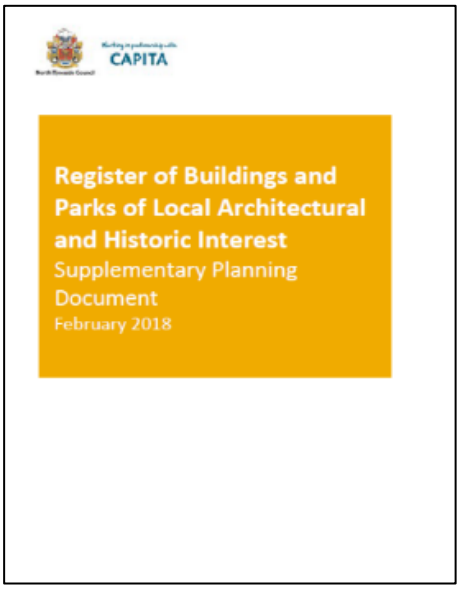
[5] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2023
[6] Planning Practice Guidance, Historic environment, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2019
[7] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019
[8] Local Plan, North Tyneside Council, July 2017

- AS8.13 The Beacon Centre and Wider Regeneration of North Shields Town Centre
- AS8.14 North Shields Town Centre Public Realm

The following SPDs are relevant:

- Design Quality SPD[9]
- Register of Buildings and Parks of Local Architectural and Historic Interest SPD[10]

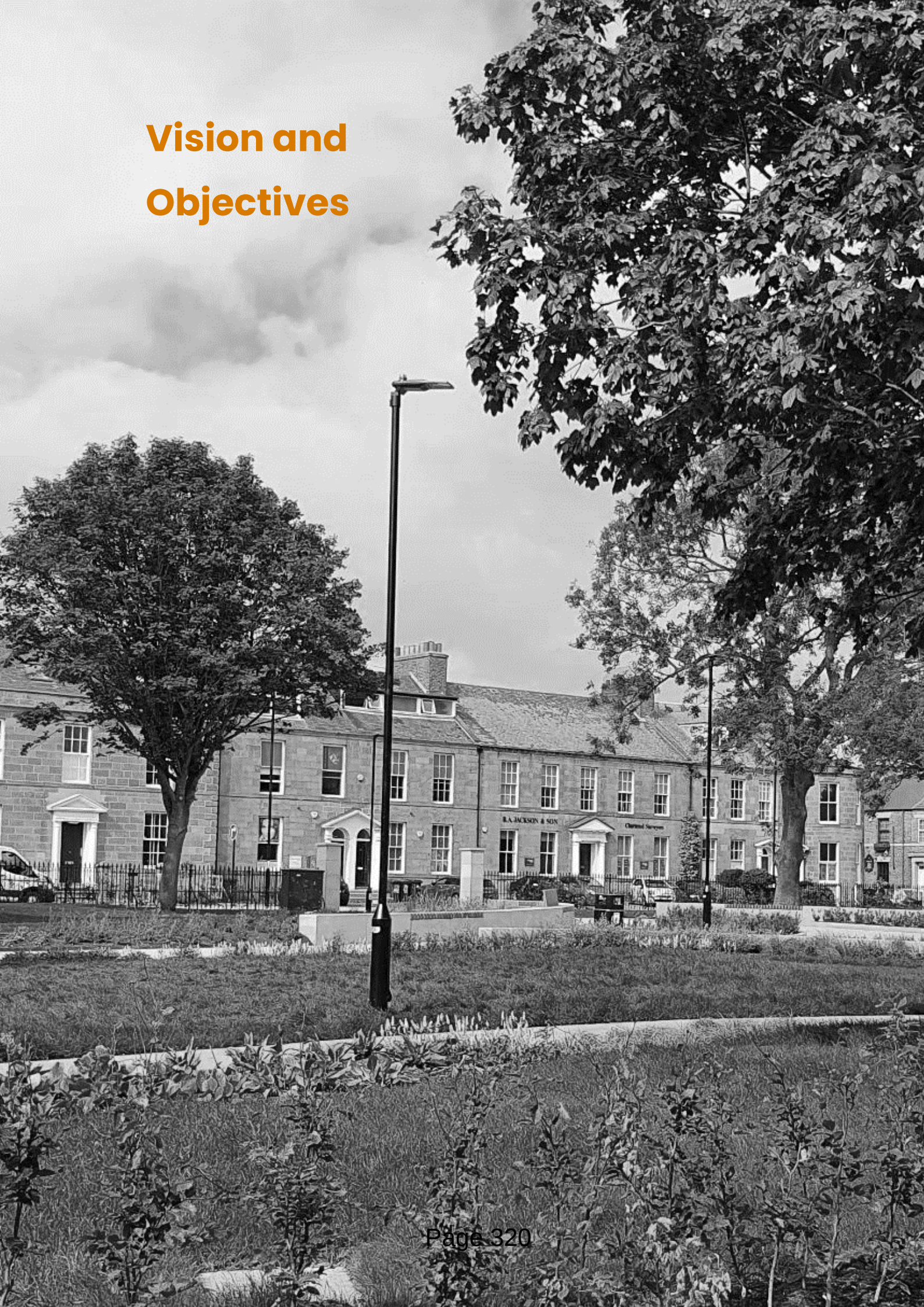
Other planning documents produced in the future may also be relevant. Also, non-planning documents from across the Council should be considered relevant to any future management in Northumberland Square, for example, documents relating to environmental sustainability such as North Tyneside Council's Carbon Net Zero 2030 Action Plan[11].





[9] Design Quality Supplementary Planning Document, North Tyneside Council, May 2018
[10] Register of Buildings and Parks of Local Architectural and Historic Interest Supplementary Planning Document, North Tyneside Council, February 2018
[11] Carbon Net Zero 2030 Action Plan, North Tyneside Council, 2022

Vision and Objectives



2. Vision and Objectives

2.1 Vision

Through coordinated and sustained management, and the involvement of the local community, Northumberland Square conservation area will be a vibrant, sustainable and well-connected place where people want to live, work, relax, socialise and invest in. Its special character and appearance, derived from its high-quality architecture, public realm, open spaces and distinct history, will continue to be preserved and, where appropriate, enhanced.

It is important that the local population's quality of life within Northumberland Square's special surroundings is sustained into the future, which is at the heart of this document. In turn, their continued efforts in conserving this special place and maintaining a strong partnership with the Council will ensure that we all have a place we can be proud of and for generations to come.

Northumberland Square conservation area is widely recognised as a special place, for its history, architecture and character. There is, however, always scope for improvement. Not all development over the last 70 years or so has been beneficial or to a standard of design and materials expected in such a place. The conservation area is inevitably showing signs of wear and tear and is a little tired in places.

Improvements are needed to conserve what we have and enhance it even further. The area has much scope for enhancement, both in terms of physical fabric and use. Change is a sign of continuing life, but it needs to be handled with care and sensitivity to ensure alterations from new development and other investment are of the highest quality.

2.2 Objectives

To achieve the vision, the objectives of this Management Strategy are:

a. to revitalise Northumberland Square conservation area through proactive and coordinated conservation, planning, regeneration and management action.
b. to conserve and enhance the character and appearance of the conservation area, with particular focus upon those elements currently identified as having an adverse impact.
c. increase understanding and enjoyment of the conservation area's heritage for today and for future generations.
d. to secure public funds.
e. to encourage private investment in maintenance, repair, restoration and high-quality new work; and
f. to work in partnership with local people, groups, businesses and other interested organisations, and seek to integrate their requirements.

2.3 Local Involvement

The Council will foster local community involvement in the conservation area, including, where possible:

- carrying out consultation,
- developing local capacity,
- encouraging projects led by the community, and
- heritage skills training.

The Council has a Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)[12] for planning matters that sets out its commitment to informing the local community of what is going on in their area and encouraging participation in the planning process. A variety of planning processes will affect the conservation area. The main ones are the preparation of planning policy, guidance or evidence documents (such as this

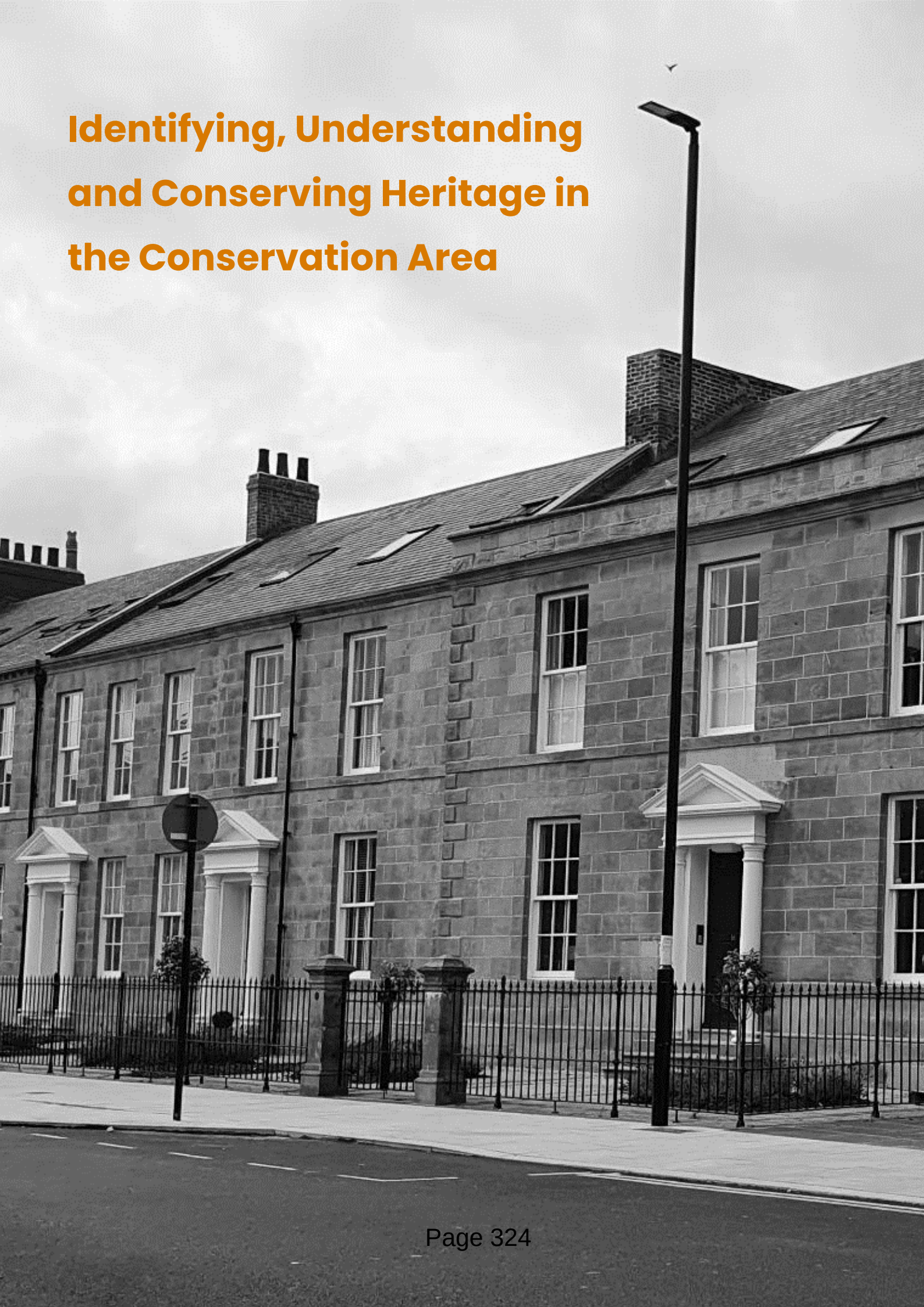
[12] Statement of Community Involvement, North Tyneside Council, June 2020

Management Strategy) or development management decisions (planning applications). The SCI explains how the community are able to get involved in these processes so that they are able to guide decisions affecting the places important to them.

2.4 Corporate Approach

As an SPD, this Management Strategy is primarily a tool to be used in planning decision-making processes. However, as the preservation and enhancement of the character and appearance of conservation areas is of corporate-wide concern, it should be taken into consideration by all functions of the local authority. It is also important that the different parts of this Strategy are not dealt with separately; to achieve the best outcome, it needs to be dealt with as a whole, with Council departments working together to positively manage the conservation area and to sustain its importance for the local population present and future.

Identifying, Understanding and Conserving Heritage in the Conservation Area



3. Identifying, Understanding and Conserving Heritage in the Conservation Area

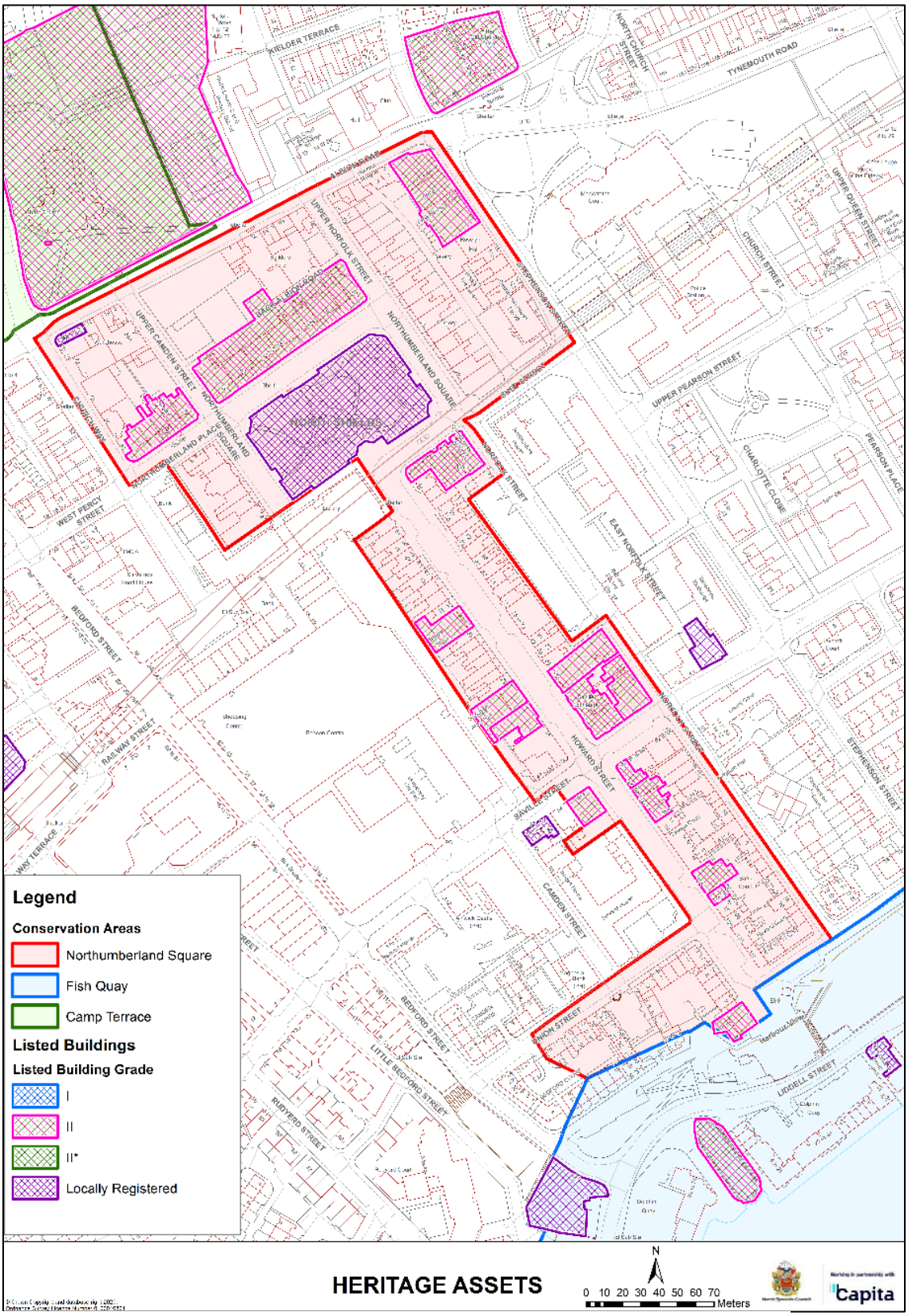
3.1 Introduction

First, we must know what heritage there is in the area. There are many designated and non-designated heritage assets in this area, as shown on the map opposite. This section focuses on those elements of managing the historic environment that local authorities lead on and where it is beneficial for a clear stance to be provided:

- the character appraisal,
- the boundary of the conservation area,
- non-designated heritage assets, such as buildings of local interest that are not listed, and archaeological remains underground that we may not know about,
- research and interpretation.

As well as physical heritage such as this, there will also be other types of heritage in the area that this Management Strategy cannot address but are touched on here. They include:

- artefacts and collections which might be held about the area, such as old photographs or documents,
- local history and stories about the area's people and places, including those written down and those that people have in their memories.



Heritage assets in and around the conservation area

3.2 Character Appraisal

3.2.1 Context

Government policy in the NPPF says councils should have up-to date evidence about the historic environment to assess the significance of heritage assets[13].

Historic England advise that character appraisals define the special interest of the conservation area that merits its designation and describes and evaluates the contribution made by the different features of its character and appearance. They can be used to develop a robust framework for planning decisions and management actions in conservation areas. They support and guide new investment and are also useful to engage the local community. It is good practise for conservation area reviews to be carried out around every five years, depending on available resources and development pressure within an area[14].

3.2.2 Position

Northumberland Square conservation area was designated in 1975. A Character Appraisal was adopted by the Council in 2006, with subsequent revisions in 2014 and 2020[15]. The most up-to-date version is used to help manage change in the area and was used to inform the contents of this Management Strategy.

[13] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2023, para. 198
[14] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019
[15] Northumberland Square Conservation Area Character Appraisal, North Tyneside Council, November 2020

3.2.3 Implementation

The Council will keep the conservation area's Character Appraisal up-to-date, taking into account changes that have occurred within the area or its setting, and the potential for future change. The review process will take account of relevant guidance and include public consultation.

The Council will formally adopt future Character Appraisals and use them to inform decisions that have an influence over the conservation area's special interest.

3.3 Conservation Area Boundary

3.3.1 Context

Legislation places a duty on the Council to regularly review the coverage of conservation areas in its boundaries[16]. Guidance suggests review should take place every five years or so, depending on available resources and development pressure within an area[17].

3.3.2 Position

The conservation area was designated in 1975 and has not been subject to any boundary review since.

The conservation area is the core of the neighbourhood's special interest. The boundary must reflect that part of the neighbourhood that has special architectural or historic interest with a character and appearance which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.

It is important to ensure that the conservation area's boundary, in accordance with best practice:

- is coherent and, wherever possible, follow features on the ground,
- is not drawn too tightly, so excluding integral parts on the periphery but, equally, should not include parts that do not have special interest to avoid devaluing the designation,
- ensures the setting is adequately protected, including landscape features such as open spaces and roads,
- ensures all relevant legislation is used, including in relation to trees,
- considers more recent architecture and history that might now be regarded as having special interest.

[16] Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s69(2)
[17] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019

On-site survey of the area suggests that there may be some areas in and around the conservation area that do not adhere to this best practice. Certainly, the area around Bedford Court, where the boundary cuts through the centre of the development and even through properties, requires amending.

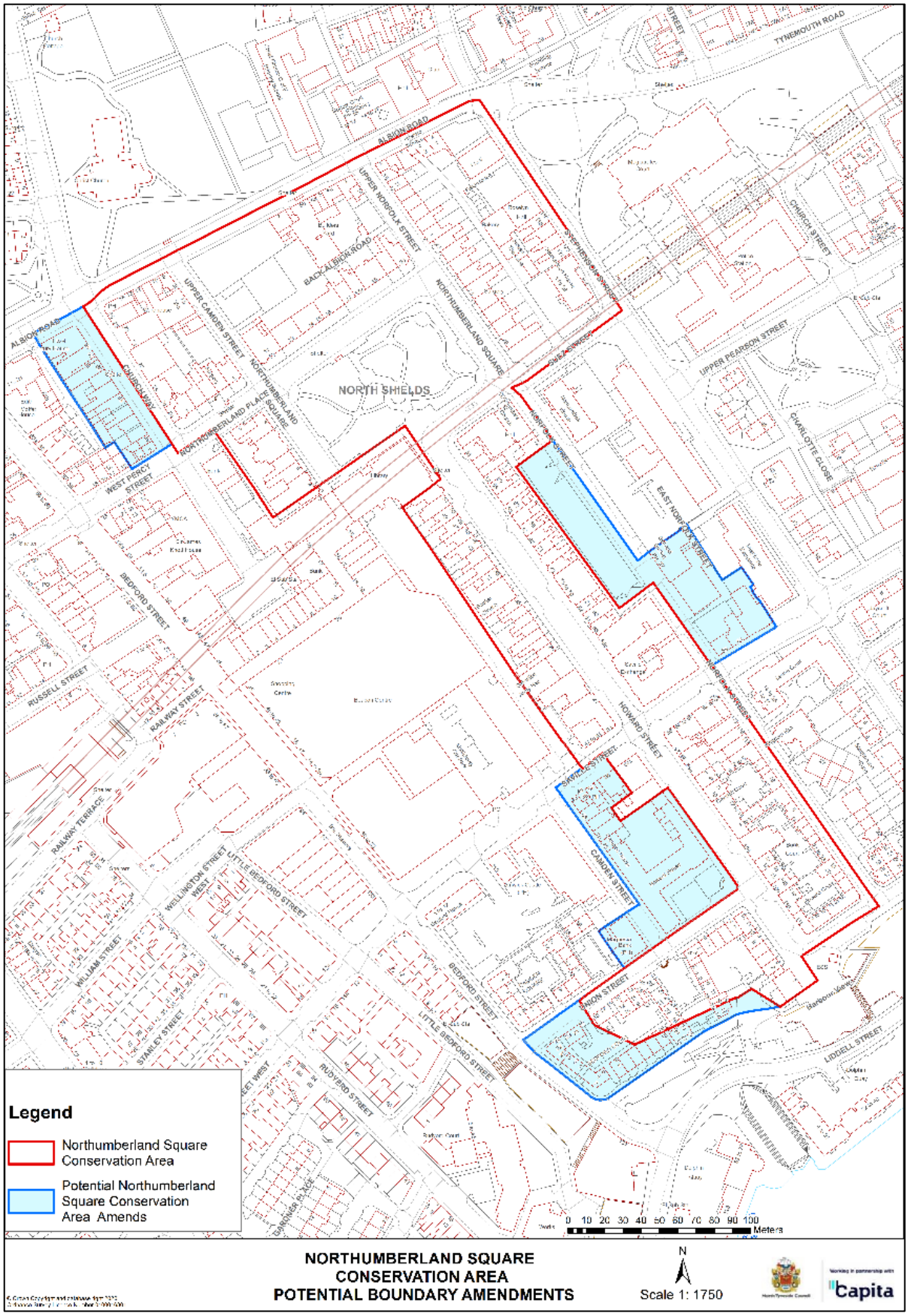
3.3.3 Implementation

The Council will seek to review the conservation area boundary every five years or so using relevant guidance, taking into account changes that have occurred within the area or its setting, and the potential for future change. Any proposed amendments to the boundary will be subject to public consultation and adoption at Cabinet.

At the next review, the Council will consider the following suggested boundary changes:

- Rationalise to take in the whole of Bedford Court; this would also be a way to protect views of the Fish Quay and maintain the existing high standard of design.
- Extend to include Camden Street and the associated part of Saville Street, resulting in a more coherent reflection of the historic development pattern. It would also include some development of a high standard, including the modern Howard House and its public space, the Magnesia Bank and the locally registered Garrick's Head.
- Extend on Norfolk Street to take in and provide additional protection to the former fire station and high-quality Victorian buildings on the associated part of Saville Street, including the locally registered former post office at no.63.
- Extend to the west side of Church Way to allow for improved management of the whole street scene.

There may be other potential areas to consider. A boundary change could result in an extension or a reduction in the size of the conservation area.


Legend
Northumberland Square Conservation Area
Potential Northumberland Square Conservation Area Amends
NORTH SHIELDS
ALBION ROAD
TYNEMOUTH ROAD
NORTHUMBERLAND SQUARE
NORTHUMBERLAND PLACE SQUARE
UPPER CAMDEN STREET
BACK ALBION ROAD
UPPER NORFOLK STREET
CHURCH STREET
UPPER PEARSON STREET
CHARLOTTE CLOSE
EAST NORFOLK STREET
NORTH NORFOLK STREET
HOWARD STREET
SAVILLE STREET
CAMDEN STREET
UNION STREET
LIDDELL STREET
CHAPMAN STREET
CHAIRMAN WAY
WEST PERCY STREET
BEDFORD STREET
RUSSELL STREET
RAILWAY STREET
RAILWAY TERRACE
WELLINGTON STREET WEST
LITTLE BEDFORD STREET
WILLIAM STREET
STANLEY STREET
RUDYERD STREET
GARDNER PLACE
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
Meters
NORTHUMBERLAND SQUARE
CONSERVATION AREA
POTENTIAL BOUNDARY AMENDMENTS
N
Scale 1: 1750
Capita

3.4 Non-designated Heritage Assets

3.4.1 Context

Some assets of the area might be significant but not enough to be designated as listed buildings or scheduled monuments, etc. These are classed as "non-designated heritage assets" and can include buildings of good local character, sites of archaeological interest and features such as street furniture or historical open spaces. Such assets can make an important positive contribution over and above what they bring to the conservation area.

The NPPF advises that the effect proposals have on the significance of non-designated heritage assets should be taken into account in determining planning applications, where a balanced judgement will be required having regard to the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the heritage asset[18].

Historic England says local people and the Council should identify what in a neighbourhood are valued as distinctive elements of the local historic environment and are worthy of recognition and protection. Assets should be recorded in a Local List (known as the Local Register in North Tyneside). This gives clarity to developers and others working in the neighbourhood, including the Council[19].

3.4.2 Position

Policies S6.5 and DM6.6 of North Tyneside's Local Plan set out the intention to preserve, promote and enhance all of the Borough's heritage assets, including those that are non-designated[20]. Further guidance in the application of these policies is provided in the Register Buildings and

[18] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2023, para. 209
[19] Historic England Advice Note 7 Local Heritage Listing, Historic England, May 2016
[20] Local Plan, North Tyneside Council, July 2017

Parks of Local Architectural and Historic Interest (Local Register) SPD[21]. The following are currently included on the Local Register:

Within the conservation area

- The Pub and Kitchen, 13-14 Albion Road
- Northumberland Square gardens, Northumberland Square

Adjacent to the conservation area

- Garricks Head, 44-52 Saville Street
- Old Post Office, 63 Saville Street

The Tyne and Wear Historic Environment Record (HER) holds records of historical and archaeological sites. This is maintained by the County Archaeologist. Currently included in the HER are:

- North Shields, Metcalf's Ropery (no. 4568)
- North Shields, Scotch Church (no. 4570)
- North Shields, Methodist Chapel (no. 4571)
- North Shields, Secession Church (no. 4572)
- North Shields, Ranter's Chapel (no. 4576)
- North Shields, Baptist Chapel (no. 4578)
- North Shields, Town Hall (no.4584)
- North Shields, Chirton Colliery (Shields Colliery) (no. 6929)

Given its location and the earliest known settlements, the conservation area is not expected to have significant unknown underground archaeological resources; the adjacent bankside and riverfront are likely to have more potential. In 2004, the Council and partners published an archaeological assessment and strategy for North Shields that sets out the archaeologically important parts and what should be done to understand and protect the archaeological resource in the area[22].

[21] Register of Buildings and Parks of Local Architectural and Historic Interest Supplementary Planning Document, North Tyneside Council, February 2018
[22] North Shields, An Archaeological Assessment & Strategy, North Tyneside Council / City of Newcastle / Northumberland County Council / English Heritage, 2004

3.4.3 Implementation

From time to time, the Council will work with local people to identify non-designated heritage assets in the conservation area and its setting. They will be recorded in the Local Register and/or the Tyne & Wear Historic Environment Record.

The significance of the assets will be taken into account when determining proposals that affect them, including those that do not need permission but where other influence is possible (for example, through public funding).

3.5 Research and Interpretation

3.5.1 Context

Research is important to improving our knowledge of the history and evolution of the conservation area. Interpretation helps us to understand what is important about the conservation area and allows us to enjoy it. The Regional Research Framework for the Historic Environment promotes research to help to understand, progress and appreciate the region's historic environment[23] (the project is in the process of being updated[24]). The North Shields archaeological assessment sets a research framework for the wider area[25].

3.5.2 Position

The history of the conservation area is of high interest and is set out in more detail in the adopted character appraisal and the archaeological assessment.

First signs of the Georgian new town atop the banks of the River Tyne first appeared in the mid to late 18th Century and, by the publication of John Rook's 1827 map, around half of the area was developed. John Wright acquired land in 1796 and was able to plan an ambitious townscape that included a grand processional way starting at the dramatic banktop edge (Howard Street) and terminating in the elegant Georgian Northumberland square.

The north side of Northumberland Square was built before 1810, with the other sides following in subsequent decades, although with gaps in the south west and eastern parts in response to the relatively shallow railway tunnel beneath.

[23] Shared Visions: North-East Regional Research Framework, D Petts & C Gerrard, English Heritage/ Durham University, 2006
[24] Please see http://www.nerrf.net/
[25] North Shields, An Archaeological Assessment & Strategy, North Tyneside Council / City of Newcastle / Northumberland County Council / English Heritage, 2004

Whilst the overall area was governed by a number of landowners and no formal masterplan existed, the area still developed in accordance with shared ideals of layout, scale and appearance. Whilst it cannot compete with Newcastle's Grainger Town for grandeur, drama and imagination, its beginnings do pre-date Richard Grainger's work by over 50 years and is surprisingly successful on the ground considering it was never in a single ownership and was the product of several different minds and budgets, operating over several years.

Several books are devoted to the conservation area and its surrounds: many are primarily photographic with some good local history information. These include:

- North Shields, Eric Hollerton
- Around North Shields The Second Selection, Eric Hollerton
- North Shields The Bombing of a Town, Ron Curran
- North Shields Through Time, Diane Leggett and Joyce Martin
- Shiels to Shields: The Life Story of a North Tyneside Town, Danny Lawrence

Within the conservation area is a blue plaque on the Stag Line Building, outlining its history as a subscription library for Tynemouth Literary and Philosophical Society, built 1806-7, then as Stag Line Ltd.'s maritime chambers between 1895-1980. The area is also subject to the Northumbria World War One Commemoration Project that saw small blue plaques erected on properties where lives had been lost in the conflict[26].

The role of town centres has, and continues to, evolve. The HAZ scheme recognises this and seeks to support arts and cultural uses within North Shields.

[26] Please see http://northumbriaworldwarone.co.uk/

3.5.3 Implementation

The Council will:

- Further develop the cultural offer with more capacity for a programme of events that reflect local identity and rich heritage through mediums such as digital experience, significant public art installations and performing arts.
- Work with other parts of the authority and the cultural sector in North Shields to enhance the use of Northumberland Square and Howard Street for events, creating a cultural quarter.
- Prepare and encourage others to prepare interpretation of the area's special local interest, investigating opportunities for relevant on-site printed and digital media.
- Encourage local history groups and others to carry out and publish research into the area's architecture and history, taking into account where relevant the Regional Research Framework for the Historic Environment.
- Pursue with local people opportunities for research and interpretation projects.

3.5.4 Possible Research and Interpretation Projects

Collections of Photographs

Whilst there are already such collections, there are always older and not-so-old photographs being found, and "old and new" pictures are always needed to allow us to appreciate how the Northumberland Square conservation area and its surrounds have changed and continues to change. A new approach could include additional community projects to present family photographs in exhibitions as well as in book form.

History of the House/Shop Investigations

This might include researching for a compendium of house histories in the conservation area, or to the history of commercial and business premises in the area.

Local Heritage Community Projects

This should include local information-gathering from oral, social and local history sources and perhaps have a family focus such that visitors and residents alike can relate to the heritage of the area. Popular projects for some of the key sites could include the Stag Line Building, the Old Town Hall/Borough Treasure's, the area's churches and 13-16 Northumberland Square.

Building Conservation Community Projects

This could include Building at Risk surveys, street furniture condition surveys and other audits relating to the character and appearance of the conservation area. Heritage skills events and workshops could be a useful way to advise on best practice on repairs/new work. Local people could play a role in preparing conservation advice leaflets (such as on Property Maintenance).

Book and/or Website Development

There are already a number of books covering several aspects of North Shields, but there is room for more of these, especially those reflecting recent changes and comparing them to older ones. A website could be a more effective way to have this kind of information made publicly available.

As part of the HAZ scheme, several fantastic online resources have been created and compiled that cover the area's past, present and future[27].

[27]Please see https://voda.org.uk/north-shields-heritage-action-zone-haz/

On-Site Interpretation and Smart-Phone App Guides

The Council already produces an excellent range of walking tour and trail leaflets for the Borough. However, this could be extended to identify short walking tours specific to this particular area. It could also include development of a smart-phone app. There could be versions reflecting on wildlife, buildings and history, for children as well as for adults.

Commemorative Plaques

A project to identify where further plaques could be sited, based on past residents or important buildings, would be worthwhile. Care must be taken to ensure plaques would be carefully cited having regard to the area's heritage assets.

Street/Space Use

The Victorian Market is held in Northumberland Square annually in the lead-up to Christmas and is successful in attracting people to the area. The Food Festival held each May is starting to attract as many visitors. Both events should continue to be nurtured along with other appropriate events that could make use of the special environment of the conservation area. Opportunities to link these events to the exploration of the area and use of its facilities (for example, local walking routes, understanding of local history, use of the Local Studies Centre in the North Shields Customer First Centre, visiting a local café) should be explored.

Cultural Uses and Events

The Exchange Theatre on Howard Street provides opportunities for culture/shows/performances to be brought into the conservation area. The North Shields Customer First Centre offers a range of services and opportunities for events. Beyond the conservation area is the Old Lowlights Heritage Centre at the Fish Quay, which is a key venue to engage with the public on the wider area's heritage and offer space for cultural events.

Heritage Open Days

Heritage Open Days is an annual event, typically taking place each September, where free access is available to buildings and sites of heritage significance that are not usually open or charge a fee, or where additional events are held. In previous years St. Columba's Church and the North Shields Customer First Centre have participated; there is scope for further site involvement and increased public attendance with support and publicity.

Protecting and Enhancing the Conservation Area



4. Protecting and Enhancing the Conservation Area

4.1 Introduction

Identifying and protecting the heritage will not look after the conservation area or release all of its potential. There are always opportunities for enhancement, whether by property owners or others who are investing in the area. This section deals with:

- conservation-led regeneration,
- public realm, green spaces and trees,
- permitted development rights,
- buildings at risk,
- design,
- maintenance and repair, and
- monitoring and enforcement.

This chapter contains detailed guidance and strategy to help manage the area into the future.

4.2 Regeneration

4.2.1 Context

"Regenerate: bring new and more vigorous life to an area, especially in economic terms; revive." (Oxford English Dictionary). Conservation-led change plays a vital role in social and economic regeneration across the country and can contribute to a sense of place, quality of life and sustainable neighbourhoods [28].

The NPPF says that, when considering a positive strategy for the historic environment, councils should take into account the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation can bring. This should include addressing heritage assets that are most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats[29].

[28] Please see https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/planning/heritage-and-growth/
[29] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2023, para. 196

We could take as a model of heritage-led regeneration the Grainger Town area of Newcastle, the late Georgian development whose spokes are Grey Street, Clayton Street and Grainger Street. By the 1990s much of it was shabby, crumbling and unattractive to anyone contemplating setting up a shop, restaurant or business or making it their home. The Government-financed Grainger Town Initiative gave it a new lease of life. It is now a place that draws people to shop, dine, work, live and invest in.

Whilst the economic and physical decline are not on the same scale, there are several comparisons between Grainger Town and Northumberland Square. They are similar in their age, in their current and previous uses, and in the opportunities they share in being a vibrant, sustainable area.

With judicious investment and sensitive management, the conservation area's pockets of neglect and aspects that are performing below their potential could become nodes of growth. Some could become flagship developments which, added to existing attractions, could create the critical mass to increase the conservation area's appeal.

4.2.2 Position

Some notable improvements to the fabric and life of the conservation area have been recent. As well as the current HAZ scheme (see section 1.3), there are several other current and recent examples of regeneration work within the area, including:

- North Shields Masterplan – an ambitious masterplan providing broad principles and indicative projects relating to housing, transport, retail and heritage. The conservation area is at the heart of the masterplan and delivery of the HAZ scheme is one of the first key projects that will set the tone for the Council to deliver

future projects as part of the borough-wide Ambition for North Tyneside regeneration[30].

- North of the Tyne North Shields Business Case – funding has been awarded for business case development work to inform economic opportunities in the area including surveys relating to Council-owned sites within and close to the conservation area, and transport and movement studies such as the implications of removing traffic from Howard Street.
- 13 to 16 Northumberland Square and site to rear - the Council's development company, Aurora Properties, have refurbished the listed buildings, previously identified as at risk, and developed new properties in the site to the rear, which was identified as a site that was harmful to the significance of the conservation area.
- Improvement of the central gardens of Northumberland Square, including restoring their historic layout, is now complete.
- Wooden Dolly – the Wooden Dolly in the centre of Northumberland Square has recently been restored.
- Public realm improvement works are now complete on Howard Street to create a more attractive and high-quality environment.
- The Exchange Building - originally the Borough Treasurer's offices, the Council made significant investment to bring the grade II listed building back into use and open to the public for cultural, creative and leisure activities.

Yet there is always more that can be done to use active conservation as an economic stimulus, making Northumberland Square's good features even better, and making neglected ones excellent. The North Shields HAZ geographically does not cover the whole of Northumberland Square conservation area and the Council will make every effort to explore funding streams that allow for grant schemes that offer similar incentives as North Shields HAZ over the whole conservation area. This

[30] See https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/category/214/regeneration

could include grants for the repair, reinstatement and conservation of good quality shop fronts and reinstating original curtilage, particularly where repurposing premises back to domestic use as the retail area of the town centre shrinks.

4.2.3 Implementation

The Council will:

- Put conservation at the heart of regeneration and involve local people in plans and proposals.
- Continue to explore further regeneration opportunities in partnership with others, including seeking funding, to promote the investment in buildings and spaces for the economic benefit of the conservation area and its setting.
- Support development proposals for uses in the conservation area that would add to its vitality and viability without undermining its overall attraction and would not adversely impact on the amenity, appearance, character and function area or surrounding environment.
- Promote the benefits of heritage-led regeneration to local people, owners, developers and decision-makers.
- Ensure the area's special requirements are taken into account in regeneration plans affecting it or its setting.

4.3 Public Realm, Green Spaces and Trees

4.3.1 Context

Conservation areas are designated because of streets and spaces as well as their buildings. Roads, paths, street furniture, trees, open spaces and other features combine to create the public realm.

The character of historic conservation areas like Northumberland Square gains much from street furniture, open spaces, established trees, hedges and greenery, both in the public domain and in people's gardens. The Local Plan contains several policies that work to manage these elements of the environment, including the specific policy AS8.14 North Shields Town Centre Public Realm[31].

All trees within the conservation area are protected by law[32] whereby anyone proposing to cut down, top or lop a tree is required to give six weeks' notice to the Council who can then decide if the tree(s) should be further protected by tree preservation order (TPO)[33] in the interests of amenity. The Council will not usually support any proposal that would lead to the loss of trees that contribute to, or in the future might contribute to, the character of the conservation area. TPOs provide an additional protection for significant trees and groups of trees. The Council will use its enforcement powers to ensure trees are replaced where appropriate. The Council supports the establishment and maintenance of an appropriate level of tree cover within the conservation area to achieve the goals of sustainability as well as providing numerous ecological benefits.

Historic England are clear that the public realm is a key aspect of the character and appearance of conservation areas and encourage the

[31] Local Plan, North Tyneside Council, July 2017
[32] Town and Country Planning Act 1990, s211
[33] Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Part VIII

protection of trees and open spaces[34].Streets For All, published jointly with the Department for Transport and supported by the Chartered Institute of Highways and Transportation, urges full integration of highways and traffic issues[35]. Great emphasis should be placed on connectivity, responding to local distinctiveness, maintenance, and the use of government guidance in Manual for Streets and Manual for Streets 2, which contain detailed guidance on public realm and green space issues[36].

4.3.2 Position

The main areas of public realm, and open and green spaces are discussed in detail within the Character Appraisal. Generally speaking, there is much to be positive about. It is an urban area, with not much greenery, but what does exist is significant, particularly Northumberland Square's central gardens that have recently been subject to works to improve their quality, useability and to restore their heritage significance.

Work has recently completed along Howard Street as part of the HAZ scheme to install a consistent, high quality public realm. This addresses an issue previously found throughout the conservation area, where an ad-hoc, uncoordinated approach has been taken to street and road surfaces. The HAZ street improvements have had a transformational impact on the area's public realm and sets the tone for enhancement of the wider conservation area.

[34] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019
[35]Streets for All, Historic England, April 2018
[36] Manual for Streets, Department for Transport, 2007; Manual for Streets 2, Department for Transport, 2010



(Left) mismatched and cluttered street surface and furniture (Norfolk St / Saville St.)
(Right) coordinated, high quality materials introduced (Howard St. / Saville St.)

With regards to private open spaces, many front and rear gardens have lost their boundaries and are covered over with hardstanding and parking. Where green, clearly defined gardens exist, they contribute greatly to the history and grain of area. There are some surviving examples of historic boundary treatments, which is positive. Recent renovation of the properties to the north of Northumberland Square has involved reintroduction of a sense of private, front garden space; an original feature lost from many properties. This has included restoration of iron railings, new paving and planted beds[37].



Surviving original railings and green garden

[37] Northumberland Square, North Shields: History, investigation and landscape assessment, Historic England, April 2024

4.3.3 Implementation

This SPD recommends that:

- History and character will be embraced in the public realm, creating and maintaining a locally distinctive scene.
- Good quality street furniture, facilities, and materials are used when installing any replacements.
- The advice in Manual for Streets, Manual for Streets 2, Streets for All and other published guidance is looked to.
- Highways and traffic legislation and guidance is applied sensitively; works are designed in a way that recognises the conservation area's special interest.
- Street furniture, road signage and road markings no longer needed are removed.
- Any public realm and highways works are planned, designed, implemented and maintained in collaboration with historic environment and design specialists, using this Management Strategy.
- Utility works and repairs should aim to use matching materials.
- The current policies and practice regarding protecting and managing trees and green space in the conservation area are continued.
- Any historic street furniture and signage that makes a positive contribution to character and appearance is not unnecessarily lost.
- Using planning powers, and through exploring funding opportunities, traditional boundary treatments and green garden spaces are protected and restored.

4.4 Permitted Development Rights

4.4.1 Context

The General Permitted Development Order (GPDO) automatically grants planning consent for a range of developments to properties[38]. These are known as permitted development rights (PDRs). PDRs are slightly more restricted in a conservation area for some types of development. However, this still does not prevent various developments being carried out which, over time, can combine to harm the area's special interest.

The GPDO allows the Council to remove harmful PDRs using an Article 4 Direction. This means consent would be needed for certain developments at properties covered by the Direction[39]. Historic England encourages use of Directions to control harmful cumulative change but cautions against blanket use[40]. Indeed, the NPPF says Directions should be limited to situations only where necessary to protect local amenity or the well-being of an area[41].

Removing PDRs cannot lead to automatic reversal of previous harmful alterations. So, removing PDRs on such properties might be considered too late as the harm is already done, making it very hard to justify including them in a Direction.

However, this does not prevent the Council and the community from encouraging the use of traditional designs when new works are carried out without the need for consent in order to help restore architectural character harmed in the past.

4.4.2 Position

[38] Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 2015, Article 3
[39] Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 2015, Article 4
[40] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019
[41] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, February 2019, para. 53

There are no Article 4 Directions in place within the conservation area at present. The majority of PDRs apply to dwelling houses, of which there are very few within this conservation area. Most properties, whilst originally built as dwelling houses, are now in office use, for which there are fewer PDRs relating to appearance. Equally, flats (even those converted from dwelling houses) have very few PDRs. Listed buildings do not benefit from PDRs.

The reality therefore is that most of the inappropriate physical alterations within the conservation area relate not to permitted development but to development that was possibly granted planning permission in less conservation-minded times or were carried out unlawfully and may have become immune from enforcement action with the passing of time.

More relevant to this conservation area are PDRs that relate to changes of use[42]. These have become increasingly more flexible in recent years and have the potential to continue to. Such PDRs can have a marked effect upon the function and character of an area and may be of particular concern in light of the implementation of the HAZ programme.

[42] The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2020

4.4.3 Implementation

The Council will

- Continually assess the impact of permitted development rights (PDRs) on character and appearance and the potential for future harm based on the most current GPDO.
- Consider the use of Article 4 Directions to manage the impact of harmful PDRs and, if this is done, prepare further guidance on development likely to receive consent as a result of the Direction.
- Offer advice, guidance and encouragement to developers to reduce or remove the impact of harmful PDRs.

4.5 Design

4.5.1 Context

Both local and central government attach great importance to good design. The NPPF sets out that, whilst not preventing appropriate innovation, design should be sympathetic to local character and history, and be visually attractive as a result of good architecture[43]. The National Design Guide[44] provides further guidance on applying this policy.

The North Tyneside Local Plan encourages high design standards and makes clear that addressing the historic environment is integral to good design[45]. The Council's Design Quality SPD[46] is a key consideration when new developments are proposed; it sets out the principles of good design and best practice that need to be at the forefront of projects.

[43] National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, 2021, para. 135
[44] National Design Guide, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, October 2019
[45] Local Plan, North Tyneside Council, July 2017
[46] Design Quality Supplementary Planning Document, North Tyneside Council, May 2018

In addition, there is other relevant national guidance on design from the Design Council, Historic England, the Georgian Group, the Victorian Society and others. Buildings in Context: New developments in historic areas[47] includes important principles that would serve the conservation area well.

4.5.2 Position

The conservation area has mix of designs, including many Georgian, many Victorian, and a smaller amount of more recent buildings. The vast majority of the buildings follow recognised architectural styles and are high quality, recognising their place in the area alongside neighbouring buildings. The conservation area's Character Appraisal highlights the importance of a careful and unified approach in the area. This is particularly true since the area has regeneration possibilities to build on existing success, and poor design can only work against this.





Inappropriate materials on Howard Street (left). Insensitive shop front and boxy dormer on Northumberland Place (right)

The Character Appraisal highlights several issues where past design decisions have not responded well to the character and appearance of the conservation area, including use of inappropriate materials, loss of original features and poor-quality commercial signage. There are some potential redevelopment opportunities within the conservation area where a good design is paramount. The quality of shopfronts varies

[47] Building in Context: New developments in historic areas, English Heritage / CABE, 2001

within the conservation area, with some historic retention but also some examples where little regard has been had to local character. With terraced properties being a defining feature of the area, unity is important; however, several alterations have taken place over the years that harm unity and the overall quality of the streetscape.



Stephenson House fails to positively respond to the conservation area's predominant built form

4.5.3 Implementation

The Council will:

- Promote good design in the area by firmly applying relevant policy, guidance and this Management Strategy, and having strong regard to best practice.
- Pay special attention to the way new design responds to the area's traditional character and appearance, taking into account the different character throughout the area.
- Preserve and enhance the area through collaboration with designers and developers, where possible seeking opportunities to remove unsympathetic alterations or additions. This includes tackling the harmful impact of cladding added upon 19th Century buildings to help restore area's original character and special interest.
- Pay special attention to addressing breaches using the legislation available.

Design Principles for the Conservation Area	
General	All alterations, extensions or new developments in the conservation area should have the highest respect for its existing character. They should be in proportion to surrounding buildings and spaces in terms of size and scale and use high quality materials.
Style	The design of new development, whether it be a small extension or a whole new building, will generally be supported if it represents good quality traditional-style design or high-quality modern design. However, any new development, whether contemporary or traditional, will require considerable design expertise to relate well to adjoining buildings of earlier periods.
Windows and doors	Windows and doors should match the character and period of the building in both fenestration and materials. The preservation, and where appropriate the restoration, of original windows and doors in all properties is of paramount importance. Where inappropriate modern windows and doors are being replaced, the new replacements must be in the vernacular of the age of the building. Fenestration is a key element in maintaining the character of the conservation area. Traditional windows should be retained and restored wherever they have been changed from this. uPVC is unacceptable in most properties of the age and style in this conservation area.
Dormer windows and roof additions	Terraces define the conservation area, and a poorly designed dormer can significantly affect the streetscape. Whatever the age of the property or the property type, any new dormer should be related carefully to the character and materials of the

Design Principles for the Conservation Area	
	building. Regular verticality is crucial, and dormers should relate to the pattern of windows in the rest of the building. It may be the case that no dormer window is acceptable at all in particular buildings, for example where dormers are not traditional features. Existing large box dormers that dominate the roofscape must not set a precedent or be a design cue. Should the removal of these unattractive features not be possible, there is scope for improving those that currently exist such as incorporating colours and materials to blend with the existing roof and subdividing the windows vertically with mullions.
Existing or replacement roofs and chimneys	Roofs on properties here are traditional natural slate (usually Welsh with some examples of Lakeland) and should continue to be so. The use of natural materials is essential, and the recycling of materials is very much encouraged. Chimneys and gable ends should be in the vernacular and removal or capping of existing chimneys is not supported. Opportunities to sensitively rebuild lost chimneys are encouraged.
Rainwater goods (pipes, gutters)	If replacement is needed, or as part of any new build, these should reflect the traditional profile and metal of traditional guttering and pipes.
Renewable energy	The incorporation of the means of harnessing renewable energy should be encouraged, provided that due regard is given to the impact on the architectural character of the building and the appearance of the wider conservation area.
Shopfronts	Retail properties in the conservation area should have shop fronts that respect the historic nature of their

Design Principles for the Conservation Area

properties and the street scene. The retention and reinstatement of traditional shop front features and colours is supported.

Every encouragement should be given to retail businesses to replace or improve inappropriate shop windows, over-large fascia, or intrusive signs. For example, large plate glass windows should be replaced with sub-divided windows of smaller panes. Some principles of good traditional shopfront design are as follows:

- Shopfronts are a showcase and must speak well of the owner and trader.
- The shopfront is part of the street scene not just the host building.
- The shopfront should respect the proportions and scale of the host building.
- The shopfront should use materials reflective of the age of the host building.
- Bits of old shopfront are rare and valuable and should be retained. Hidden fabric should be conserved.
- Intrusive shopfronts should be seen as temporary features to be replaced.
- Brash, bright colours are considered inappropriate in this conservation area.
- Illuminated shopfronts are considered inappropriate in this conservation area.
- Where no historic shopfront survives, a new traditional design is usually best.
- Good design is not necessarily about style, but high quality is crucial.

Design Principles for the Conservation Area	
Commercial signage	Many commercial properties within the conservation area do not have a shop front but use signage on the building to advertise themselves. This is to be expected and supported. Signage must however be appropriately sited and designed, and not contribute to unattractive, cluttered elevations. Some principles of signage appropriate to the conservation area are as follows: • One sign on the building is usually sufficient to advertise a business. • The signage must be modestly sized. • The signage must be placed in a suitable location on the building with regard had to architectural features. • High quality materials must be used. • Brash, bright colours are considered inappropriate in this conservation area. • Illuminated signage is considered inappropriate in this conservation area.

Design Principles for the Conservation Area	
Gardens	Many gardens have been lost to hardstanding. Although the installation of hardstanding can in some cases be permitted development, in those cases where is does require planning permission it should not be permitted. Where hardstanding has already been installed, we would encourage property owners to soften the effect by introducing some planting round the edges. Protection and reinstatement of traditional boundary treatments and garden division is required. The reinstatement of these features, with a well-informed approach to traditional materials and designs, is encouraged and supported.

4.6 Building Maintenance and Repair

4.6.1 Context

Good conservation is founded on appropriate routine maintenance. This minimises the need for larger repairs and is the cheapest way of looking after an historic building. Regular, modest repairs keep buildings weathertight. Routine maintenance to avoid water getting in can prevent much more expensive work later on.

4.6.2 Position

Historic England maintains a Heritage at Risk Register[48], which it compiles annually with the input of Local Authority officers. The Register considers:

- grade I or II* listed buildings.
- grade II listed buildings in London.
- structural scheduled monuments with upstanding remains.
- listed places of worship.
- scheduled earthworks and buried archaeology.
- listed parks and gardens.
- listed battlefields.
- listed wreck sites.
- conservation areas.

Northumberland Square conservation area is not included on Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register, and it does not contain any known examples of the other categories.

The Council have in the past undertaken a survey grade II listed buildings within the Borough to assess for risk. The assessment is based on Historic England's approach and considers physical condition and, where relevant, vacancy. This was last undertaken in 2008 and revealed that 12-20 Northumberland Square was considered at risk due to poor physical condition of nos.13-16. The restoration and reuse of the building is now complete, and this building is no longer at risk.

[48] Please see https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/buildings/

When considering the other listed and non-listed buildings within the conservation area, some could benefit from some localised repair or maintenance, and there may be grounds for them being considered as vulnerable or at risk. Vacancy is not recognised as a widespread issue in the conservation area but there are some empty properties, with associated grounds and building maintenance issues that negatively impact upon character and appearance.

Encouragement is the best way to deal with matters of building condition, but in extreme cases the Council would consider using its statutory powers to rescue a building at risk from its condition or vacancy (see 4.7, "Monitoring and Enforcement"). Priority should be given to resolving the long-standing vacancy sites alongside tackling listed buildings at risk.

4.6.3 Implementation

The Council will:

- Encourage property owners to carry out maintenance and repairs to buildings and land in the conservation area, through for example, preparing and distributing guidance.
- Provide further information and guidance on the best approach.
- Encourage training and demonstrations for owners, building contractors and officers to encourage best practice.
- Review the local Heritage at Risk Register regularly and use it to target efforts to bring about maintenance and repair. Look to include locally registered buildings in the Heritage at Risk Register in the future.
- Consider preparing a full strategy to deal with heritage at risk should long term vacancy and/or lack of maintenance become widespread.

4.6.4 Guidance for Property Owners

Maintenance should be carried out little and often and buildings inspected regularly. All that is needed is enough to keep the building wind and water-tight and free from structural problems. Small problems such as blocked gutters or slipped slates can, if left, quickly lead to big problems that are very costly to sort out.

Well-intentioned but ill-advised or unnecessary repairs can unwittingly harm a property, too. For example, money can be wasted on repointing sound mortar, or replacing windows that only need minor repairs. Misleading advice from unskilled builders, salespeople and the media can pressurise owners in to building works that can damage the appearance of an historic building and even reduce its value. Not all experienced professionals understand the needs of historic buildings and can do more harm than good if methods and materials are not suitable. For example, rather than keeping moisture out, cement-based mortars, renders and pebbledash usually cause long term harm by trapping damp in a building.

More advice on building maintenance can be found in the Institute of Historic Building Conservation/ Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings' Stitch in Time[49]. Historic England also provide information on the maintenance of older buildings[50].

4.7 Monitoring and Enforcement

4.7.1 Context

Planning controls are the main way of ensuring that the special character and appearance of the conservation area is protected. Non-compliance with planning requirements must be dealt with quickly and fairly if public

[49] downloadable for free from: https://www.ihbc.org.uk/stitch/Stitch%20in%20Time.pdf
[50] including this webpage on Looking After Your Home: https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/your-home/looking-after-your-home/

confidence in and support for planning and conservation are to be maintained.

Enforcement against unauthorised works must be started within four years of the date of substantial completion of the development. Historic England suggests using a comprehensive dated photographic record to aid enforcement in the historic environment[51].

4.7.2 Position

Keeping an eye on the way the area changes is important to ensuring character and appearance are protected. This includes monitoring for the effect of permitted development rights (see 4.4 above) and compliance with consents.

The Council has a Planning Enforcement service that handles complaints received on suspected breaches of planning control.
The Enforcement service relies upon the local community and Council representatives to notify them of suspected breaches. When breaches are identified, the Council considers whether and how to take action in a timely and cost-effective way.

The following unauthorised works will be given a high priority:

- demolition or threat of demolition of a listed building, or alterations to or removal of features that contribute to the special architectural or historic interest of a listed building,
- the demolition or threat of demolition of a non-listed building that makes a positive contribution to the character and appearance of the conservation area,
- the toping, lopping or cutting down trees, or the threat of this.

The following unauthorised works will be given a medium priority:

[51] Historic England Advice Note 1 Conservation Area Appraisal, Designation and Management, Historic England, February 2019

- works that have a moderate impact on the special architectural or historic interest of a listed building,
- works that may cause harm to character and appearance,
- the display of advertisements that detract from the character and appearance of the conservation area.

The Council will work with property owners to prevent or regularise the works. If negotiations fail, the Council will consider serving a relevant notice in accordance with good practice[52]:

- Section 215 Notice: Can be served on any land or building to remedy the adverse effects to amenity from their condition or unsightly nature[53].
- Listed Building Enforcement Notice: Served when works are being carried out to a listed building without the benefit of consent. Allows the Council to specify what works should be carried out to remedy the situation and in what time period[54]. The Council can also have an injunction put in place or issue a Stop Notice to prevent unauthorised works being carried out to a listed building[55].
- Urgent Works Notice: For vacant listed buildings or non-listed buildings contributing positively to the conservation area. Allows the Council to carry out urgent works needed for preservation and for recovery of costs from the owner[56].
- Repairs Notice: To secure more extensive works for the long-term preservation of a listed building (only). Should it fail in a specified time, the Council can consider compulsory purchase[57].
- Compulsory Purchase Order: If all else fails, the Council can acquire the building compulsorily to ensure its preservation[58].

[52] As set out in Stopping the Rot A Guide to Enforcement Action to Save Historic Buildings, Historic England, April 2016
[53] Town and Country Planning Act 1990, s215
[54] Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s38
[55] Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s44
[56] Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s54
[57] Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s47
[58] Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990, s48

Successful enforcement may depend on acting quickly. Delegated powers are in place to ensure a swift response where necessary. Failure to respond to enforcement action can result in prosecution.

4.7.3 Implementation

The Council will:

- Respond to complaints related to planning requirements and highway advertisement requirements and consider any necessary follow-up action in a timely and cost-effective manner.
- Prepare and keep up to date a dated photographic record of the conservation area for use in monitoring.
- Seek to resolve planning breaches through negotiation but, where necessary, consider using statutory powers to deal with the effects of poor condition or vacancy.

Enhancement Opportunities

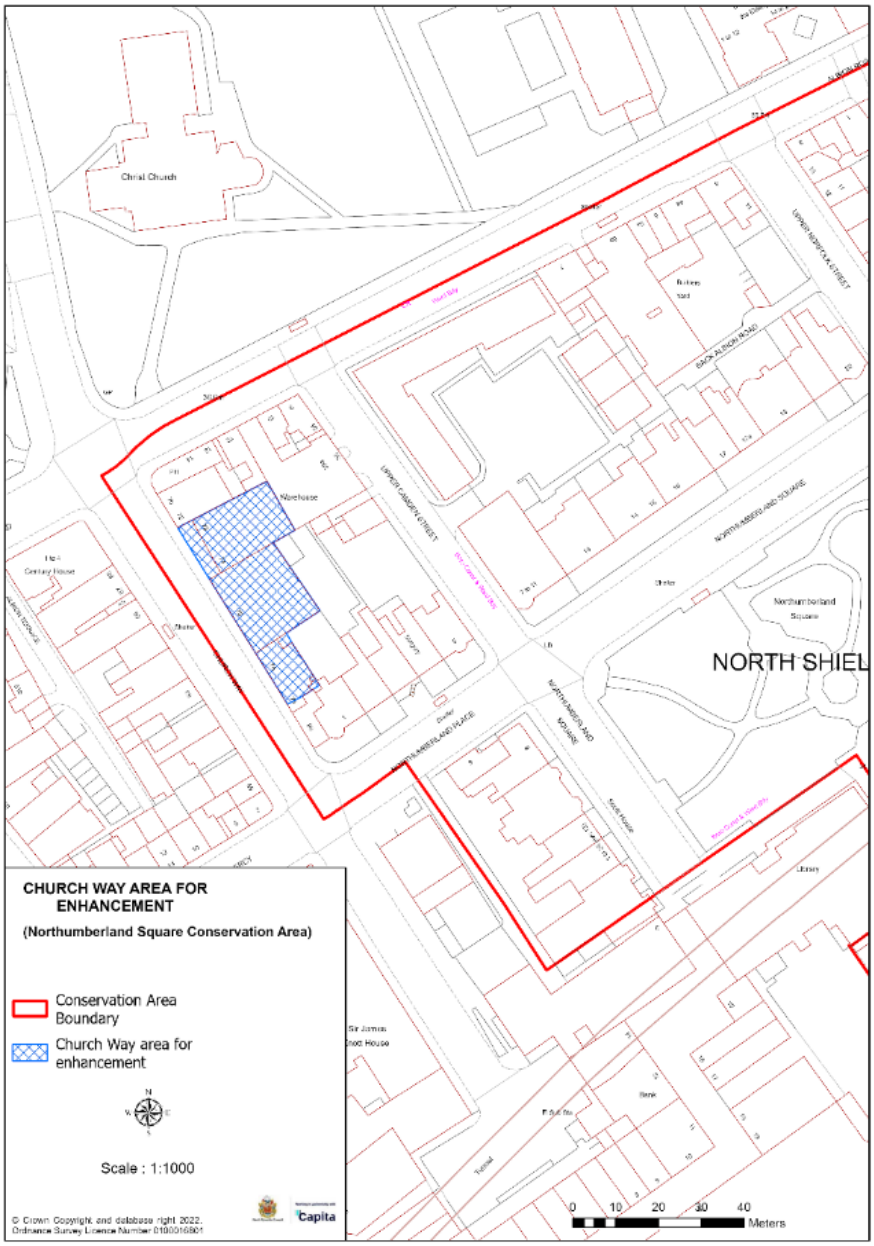


5. Enhancement Opportunities

5.1 Introduction

Based upon the discussion in section 4, the information within the adopted Character Appraisal and the potential opportunities that exist in the conservation area, this section outlines the Council's proposals for future enhancement.

5.1.1 Church Way



There are parts of Church Way where the development does not reflect the established character and appearance of the conservation area. Historic maps show that this part of the conservation area never featured a uniform terrace but appeared to contain service and functional buildings, including a smithy. Over time the amount of development and its appearance has changed (see historic maps below).



Left: OS Map surveyed 1894, showing the service and functional uses on Church Way.
Right: OS Map surveyed 1937/8, showing more infill of varying scales.
Used with permission of the National Library of Scotland

Whilst the current varied appearance does reflect this, the scale, style and finish of some properties do represent harm to significance. The scope of the potential for change here ranges from relatively small-scale cosmetic work (such as removal of bright paint and replacement of plastic fascia), to addition of pitched roofs, or redevelopment that would introduce buildings of a scale and appearance that would sit more comfortably within the conservation area.



East side of Church Way

It is noted that there are several operational businesses here. Any proposals for enhancement would be carried out in partnership with business and land owners.

5.1.2 Albion Road

Albion Road forms the northern boundary of the conservation area and is important in views towards the conservation area and as a gateway into it. The part of Albion Road within the boundary is made up of commercial premises and some residential use, often in the units above.

There are many good quality shopfronts and properties that are of interest due to their history or architecture. However, the appearance and condition of several of the properties are suffering due to a lack of maintenance or poor design choices.

Albion Road is a main traffic route in this part of North Shields, and the street can feel car dominated. The buildings are located up to the edge of the pavement and, with the lower environmental quality of the properties and public realm, the experience in this part of the conservation area is not as positive as elsewhere.




Recessed shopfront doorways with tiled and terrazzo entries on Albion Road

Significant environmental and social improvements could be achieved through the following potential enhancement opportunities:

- **Shop front improvements**. There are several good quality features in place which, with some relatively small modifications, could be greatly enhanced. Production and dissemination of guidance that outlined the importance of appropriate materials, architectural detailing, rhythm and proportion could be beneficial[59]. The main part of Albion Road that could benefit from such an approach would be the stretch between nos.4 and 7.
- **Building improvements**. Some properties would benefit from repair to improve condition and works to reinstate traditional appearance. This would include removal of modern render/paint, replacement of plastic windows and doors, and repair/reinstatement of traditional roof coverings.
- **Facilitate sustainable uses on the upper floors**. Working with property owners to remove any vacancy and support new uses, including residential use, could assist in ongoing maintenance and vibrancy.
- **Paving improvements**. The current pavement treatment is made up of modern concrete square flags with mismatched infill repair.

[59] Gateshead Borough Council's Coatsworth Conservation Area Shopfront Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document is an excellent example to take guidance from https://www.gateshead.gov.uk/media/1771/Coatsworth-Road-Design-Guide/pdf/Coatsworth-Road-Design-Guide.pdf?m=636669063156000000

Good quality, matching materials along the pavement would greatly enhance the appearance – as seen on Howard Street.

- Subject to highway feasibility, **pavement widening** could be explored that could reduce the feeling of road dominance, allow for greater appreciation of the buildings, and make the pedestrian experience more inviting. There could be scope to introduce street trees to soften the atmosphere.



Example of pavement widening with street trees (Source; Barnet Residents Association

5.1.3 Connectivity to the Riverside

As part of the Council's regeneration plans for North Shields, an embankment walkway is proposed between Tyne Street at the southern end of the conservation area, down the bank to Bell Street. It will feature routes that are step-free and steps with handrails, along with planting and artwork.

The walkway will support Howard Street's role as the main town centre pedestrian link to the riverside, aiming to increase the attraction and vibrancy of the Fish Quay, New Quay and the Northumberland Square conservation areas.

The walkway was granted planning permission in August 2022, and it is hoped the project will be complete in 2024.



Proposed walkway linking the town centre and the riverside.

5.1.4 Re-ordering Tiled Façade of 54 to 67 Howard Street

Numbers 54 to 67, and number 50, at the northern end of Howard Street, forming the gateway to Northumberland Square, have heavily altered façades with the addition of ceramic tiles. The poor quality and prominence are highlighted by directly abutting the grade II listed St. Columba's Church. This collection of properties has a negative impact on the townscape, and indeed was highlighted in the public consultation responses with PlaceCheck as an opportunity for improvement. A scheme for authentic façade reinstatement associated with railing installation is to be actively encouraged.





Tiled properties at the northern end of Howard Street

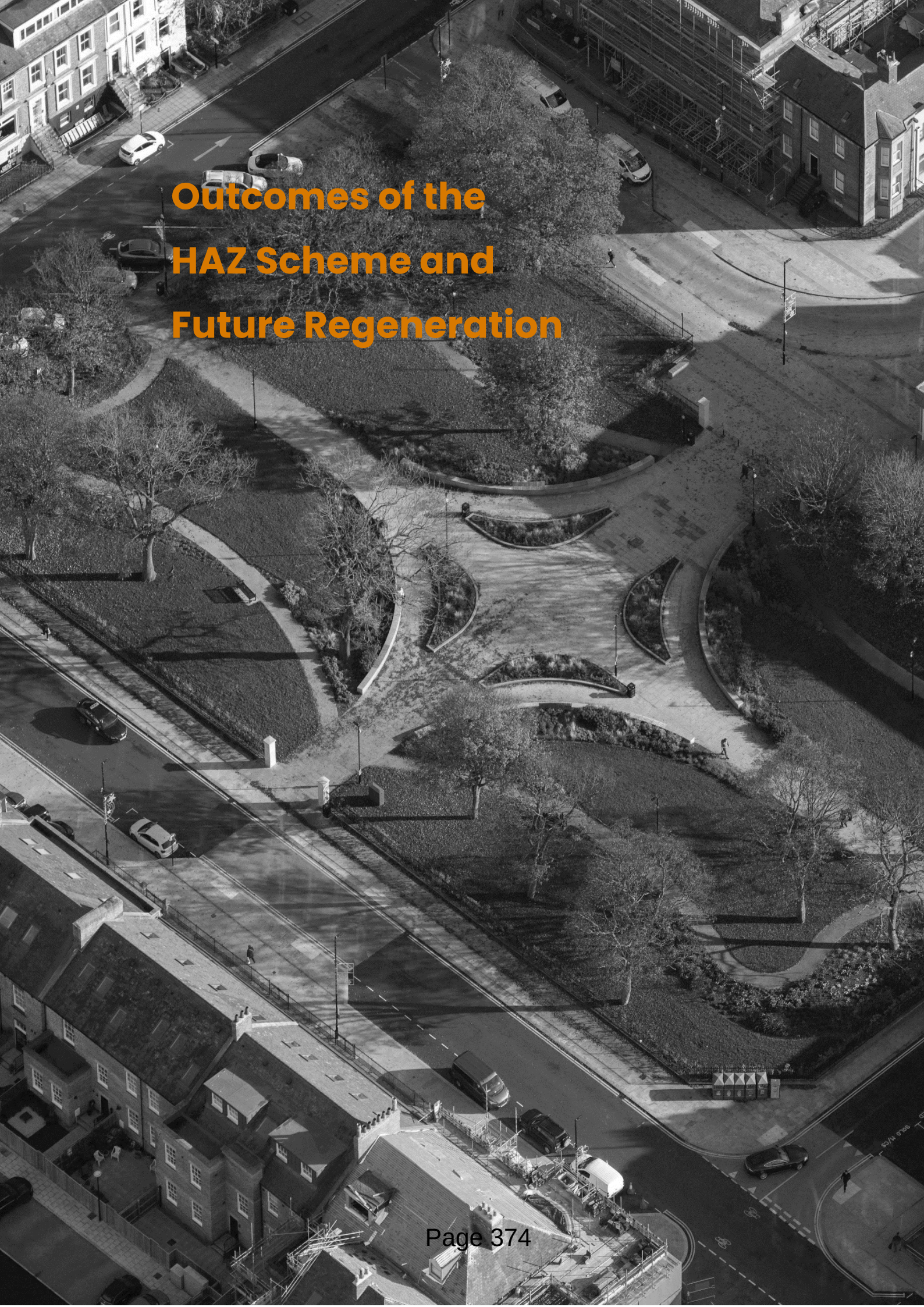
5.1.5 Tackling Poor Appearance in Northumberland Place

Similar to those found on Howard Street, some of the properties found on Northumberland Place have been subject to intrusive interventions that

harm the special character and appearance of the conservation area. This includes the addition of boxy dormer windows, loss of original features, and inappropriate shop front design and signage. A scheme to remove the harm to the special interest of this grade II listed terrace should be actively encouraged.

5.1.6 Extending the Curtilage Project

As part of the HAZ scheme, traditional garden boundaries and gardens were reintroduced in some locations within the conservation area, with a notable positive impact upon character and appearance. This is discussed further under section 4. It is recognised that this curtilage project did not extend as widely as hoped and it should be a priority to deliver more of the same throughout the conservation area should resources allow.



Outcomes of the HAZ Scheme and Future Regeneration

6. Outcomes of the HAZ Scheme and Future Regeneration

6.1 Introduction

The four-year HAZ scheme has successfully delivered projects that have revitalised the Northumberland Square Conservation Area and has set the tone for future regeneration of the town centre. This section will cover the outcomes of the HAZ scheme and how this will steer future regeneration and ambition within North Shields.

6.2 Regeneration

Throughout 2020 to 2024, the HAZ scheme has been an integral component of the overall ambition for North Shields, running alongside the North Shields Masterplan. The HAZ scheme has revitalised the special character and appearance, successfully delivering projects to physically improve the conservation area and support cultural activities for the local community and visitors. In doing so, it has inspired a new trajectory for the regeneration of North Shields.

6.3 Northumberland Square

The restoration of Northumberland Square, which took place from 2021 to 2022, played an integral part in the HAZ scheme due to its historic significance and role within North Shields Town Centre. With the use of plans dating back to 1826, the works included the reconfiguring of the footpath and perimeter of trees to reflect the Square's historic layout, as well as using materials with historic precedence and appropriate to the conservation area. The restored layout and improved accessibility have allowed for the Square to be used for events that all can attend, such as the Victorian Christmas Market. The restoration and increased participation in cultural activities in the Square has supported the revitalisation of the local historic environment and allows for Northumberland Square to become a more inclusive, cohesive and vibrant place to live, work and visit for generations to come.



The restored Square reflecting the original layout and use of appropriate materials and planting.

6.4 The Exchange



The Exchange building was identified as a pivotal component of the proposed Culture and Leisure Quarter in North Shields Town Centre. The HAZ scheme has successfully supported the restoration works of the building, including works to the roof, masonry, windows and has addressed internal damage caused by water ingress. Due to the success of the restoration, the Exchange building now operates as a venue for cultural and creative

events that will attract local talent, visitors and support future cultural development within North Shields.

6.5 Culture and Leisure Quarter

The North Shields Masterplan has identified a key focus at the junction between Howard Street and Saville Street to be a designated zone for culture, creativity and leisure[60]. The HAZ scheme has played a vital role in achieving this vision through the restoration of the Exchange building and public realm improvements made along Howard Street. The Exchange building is now an established music, arts and leisure venue that has become an anchor to the future cultural regeneration through attracting further public and private investment, local talent and visitors to North Shields.

6.6 Wider Outcomes

As the HAZ scheme has delivered public realm improvements at Northumberland Square and Howard Street, the works have allowed for more cultural events and activities to take place, such as the Victorian Christmas Market, Together Events and guided heritage tours. The success of these events has increased community participation throughout the HAZ scheme and increased awareness of the local area's heritage to a wider audience. In addition, through the HAZ scheme, a North Shields Steering Group was established compiling of residents, local businesses, councillors, North Tyneside VODA, Historic England and Council officers. This group created a unique relationship and allowed for key decisions to be made, as well as giving local residents and business an opportunity to participate and help define how the scheme was shaped and driven.

[60] North Shields Master Plan, North Tyneside Council, 2020.

6.7 Post HAZ Scheme

Projects achieved through the HAZ scheme has set a benchmark for future investment in Northumberland Square conservation area and the wider North Shields Town Centre area for years to come.

The improvement works to the public realm, private properties and gardens, and restoration of the Exchange building has created a high-quality environment and has unlocked further public and private investment into local businesses. These buildings and spaces, and the events they support, will continue to capture wider audiences and increase awareness and appreciation of the local area's heritage and overall raise North Shields as a place to work, visit and live.

The HAZ scheme has played a pivotal part in the long-term narrative of North Shields by bringing back to life the local area's special character and appearance, alongside setting the tone for investment that can be sustained going into the future. The efforts and partnership between the local community and the council will continue to be strong to ensure that we all have a place that we can be proud of now and for generations to come.

North Tyneside Council Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document, 2024
Adoption Statement

In accordance with Regulations 11 and 14 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) Regulations 2012, notice is given that North Tyneside Council adopted the Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document on 29 July 2024.

Any person with sufficient interest in the decision to adopt the local development document may make an application to the High Court for permission to apply for judicial review of the decision. Any such application must be made promptly in any event no later than 3 months after the date on which the local development document was adopted.

Title: North Tyneside Council Northumberland Square Conservation Area Management Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (The SPD)

Subject Matter: The SPD sets out information regarding the specific character and qualities of the conservation area. It identifies appropriate guidance and advice for the management and delivery of development in the area in the interests of supporting efforts to conserve and enhance the conservation area.

Availability of documents: The adopted SPD, a Consultation Statement summarising the main issues raised during consultation and how they were addressed, and a copy of this Adoption Statement can be viewed at:

https://my.northtyneside.gov.uk/category/1150/supplementary-planning-documents-and-masterplans

If you are unable to access this information online, please contact North Tyneside Council's planning policy team:

- Email planning.policy@northtyneside.gov.uk or
- Telephone: 0191 643 2310.

DRAFT

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Contaminated Land Strategy Review

Portfolio(s):	Public Health and Wellbeing	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Karen Clark

Report from Service Area:	Public Health	
Responsible Officer:	Wendy Burke Director of Public Health	(Tel: (0191) 643 2104)
Wards affected:	All	

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report seeks Cabinet's approval to commence a process of public consultation on the draft revised Contaminated Land Strategy ("the Strategy"). The Strategy must be reviewed at least every five years, with the current Strategy having been approved by Cabinet in January 2020. The Strategy sets out how the Authority will inspect for, identify, and deal with contaminated land within the Borough.

The updated draft Strategy includes updates to the milestones and action plan and takes account of the latest national guidance on contaminated land.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

1. endorses the initial proposals for the draft revised Contaminated Land Strategy attached to this report at Appendix 1 and approve consultation on the draft revised Strategy as set out in paragraph 1.5.4 of this report; and

2. authorises the Director of Public Health to take all necessary steps to commence the consultation; and

3. agrees to receive a further report at the conclusion of the public consultation exercise to consider and determine what changes, if any, should be made to the Contaminated Land Strategy.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty eight days notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 23 May 2024.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2021/25 Our North Tyneside Plan:

A green North Tyneside

A thriving North Tyneside

A secure North Tyneside

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

Part 2A of The Environmental Protection Act 1990 ("the 1990 Act") places a duty on the Authority to produce a Contaminated Land Strategy and to periodically review the Strategy. The current Contaminated Land Strategy was last reviewed and published in 2020. The overarching objectives of the government's policy on contaminated land are:

a) To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;

b) To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use;

c) To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society are proportionate, manageable, and compatible with the principle of sustainable development.

The Authority has a statutory duty under the 1990 Act to inspect the land in the Borough from time to time and to identify any land that may be "contaminated" as defined by the Act. Broadly speaking, "contaminated land" is land that is in such a condition that significant harm is being caused, or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused because of substances in, or under the land.

The Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance ("the Guidance") published in April 2012 by the Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs makes it clear that the Authority should adopt a strategic approach to carrying out its inspection duty under the 1990 Act and the Guidance in this regard states that the Authority should set out its approach to inspections as a "written strategy". That is the Authority's existing Contaminated Land Strategy which, subject to Cabinet's approval, is to be consulted on with a view to being updated.

The Guidance is clear that when dealing with contaminated land, the Authority should: -

- Determine whether any particular site meets the statutory definition of "contaminated land";
- Act as enforcing authority for all contaminated land, unless the site meets the definition of a "Special Site", for which the Environment Agency is the enforcing authority;
- Consult with the Environment Agency on pollution of controlled waters caused by contaminated land;
- Ensure the remediation of contaminated land;
- Maintain a Public Register of contaminated land remediation work undertaken.

Alongside the Guidance is a technical guidance issued by the Environment Agency in October 2020 – "Land Contamination Risk Management" ("LCRM") which sets out best practice. The Environment Agency expects the LCRM to be followed when assessing and managing the risks from contaminated land.

The proposed amendments to the Strategy takes into account the Guidance and the LCRM.

1.5.2 Review of Strategy

The draft Strategy has been shaped in consultation with the Contaminated Land North East Regional Group which consists of the seven North East local authority Contaminated Land officers. Internal consultation has also been undertaken to ensure that the Strategy remains up to date and in line with the Guidance.

The review of the Strategy has considered changes to land status and progress on contaminated land actions in the North Tyneside. Although the National Planning Policy Framework has been updated, no changes were made to the approach to be adopted by planning authorities on the suitability of the development of contaminated land.

The main changes to the Strategy are as follows:

- The milestones were updated to reflect the progress for period 2020 to 2024 in achieving the overall aim of this Strategy to make land suitable for use.

- The Action Plan Table was updated to demonstrate how the Authority met it's contaminated land objectives.

All proposed changes to the Strategy are set out in Appendix 2 to this report.

1.5.3 Milestones and Action Plan Update

The draft Strategy reflects actions and milestones achieved for the period 2020 to 2024 concerning the remediation of land. During this period, 198 developments with contaminated land conditions were completed, while over 993 planning applications required contaminated land conditions.

Two large housing developments are progressing which require a remediation scheme. The land will be made suitable for use in phases as development progresses.

The completed actions show collaborative working to ensure the suitability of land or in the maintenance of council owned land.

The Strategy confirms that no sites in North Tyneside have been formally identified as contaminated land.

1.5.4 Public Engagement/Consultation

Public Engagement will be undertaken on the draft Strategy. Consultation will be undertaken with the statutory consultees which includes developers, local businesses and members of the public.

It is proposed that a process of public engagement will be followed by statutory consultation that will commence on 12 August 2024 for 6 weeks. At the conclusion of the consultation the draft Strategy will be brought before Cabinet for consideration and determination as to what changes, if any, should be made to the draft Strategy before its adoption.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet.

Option 1

Agree the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report.

Option 2

Not to agree the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2 of the report.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

The revised draft Strategy has been developed by an Officer Working Group. It is a statutory requirement to have an up-to-date Strategy in force that sets out the action the Authority will take concerning Contaminated Land.

The Strategy will be subject to extensive engagement involving members of the public, developers and local businesses. All consultees will be given the opportunity of providing feedback and comments on the draft Strategy during the consultation period.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix: 1: Draft Contaminated Land Strategy.
Appendix 2: Proposed Amendments to Contaminated Land Strategy

1.9 Contact officers:

Joanne Lee, Head of Public Protection, Community Safety and Emergency Planning (0191) 643 6901
Frances McClen, Environmental Health Group Leader, (0191) 6436640
Claire Wilson, Principal Environmental Health Officer Tel. (0191) 6436645
Lisa Maxwell, Scientific Officer Tel. (0191) 643 6642

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

1 Environmental Protection Act 1990, Part 2A, Section 78

2 DEFRA Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance April 2012

3 Contaminated Land Strategy Review - Equality Impact Assessment

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no financial implications directly arising from the report.

The remediation of sites is determined by legislation with the principle that the polluter pays. When this information is not known the owner would be held responsible. In situations where the land is determined as an orphan site the responsibility for any remediation would fall to the local authority.

2.2 Legal

As stated in the report, the Authority has a statutory duty under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to carry out inspections in the Borough with a view to identifying contaminated land and on discovery undertaking a risk assessment and undertaking remediation work on the land.

The Statutory guidance issued in 2012 as mentioned in the report requires the Authority to take a “strategic approach” to inspecting the Borough for contaminated land and to describe and publish its approach to this duty in a written strategy.

There is a need for the Strategy to reflect the current guidance and include a risk based inspection process having regard to the “Land Contamination Risk Management” guidance published by the Environment Agency.

2.3 External engagement

As previously stated, the draft Strategy will be widely consulted upon. A wide range of consultees will be invited to comment on the draft revised Strategy, including the Environment Agency, members of the public, developers and local businesses. The six week consultation period will commence on 12 August 2024. Notice of this consultation will be given through a press release and copies of the draft Strategy will be made available on the Authority’s website.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implications arising directly from this report.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

The Authority will ensure that all persons, groups and organisations wishing to take part in the consultation process have an equal opportunity to participate. An Equality Impact Assessment is in place for the review of the Strategy. Actions as a result of the Equality Impact Assessment were to ensure that all staff are aware of access to an interpretation service and the availability to request documents in different formats and languages.

Individual decisions taken under the Strategy will also be taken with due regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty

2.6 Risk management

There are no risk management implications directly arising from this report. Risks associated with delivery of the Authority’s Public Protection function are monitored via the Public Health risk arrangements.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications directly arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

The Contaminated Land Strategy will have a positive impact for the environment in that it will ensure that all land within the Borough is suitable for it's current and proposed use whilst protecting public health.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [x]
- Director(s) of Service [x]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [x]
- Chief Finance Officer [x]
- Monitoring Officer [x]
- Assistant Chief Executive [x]

North Tyneside Council

Contaminated Land

2025



Executive Summary

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 requires every Local Authority to produce a written Strategy setting out how it will identify and deal with contaminated land within its Borough. This strategy will be reviewed every five years.

The purpose of review is to review the prioritization of inspection against current guidance, and to report on the progress on actions to meet government contaminated land objectives as set out in section. Priority is given to the highest risk sites for inspection. The risk is based on its potential to cause harm. Harm is graded from human receptor, controlled water, ecology to building.

There have been no changes to legislation or guidance on contaminated land. No sites have required to be registered on the Contaminated Land register. Actions identified to achieve objectives of the government contaminated land strategy are set out in table 2. Actions emphasize that remediation has progressed predominantly via the planning regime process.

196 developments were completed between 2020 and 2023 which required remediation and a validation report to demonstrate the land was made suitable for its new use.

Priority was given to review former landfill or unknown made ground sites considered highest risk sites. Maintenance requirements were identified for former council owned former landfill site, and Environmental Health acted as consultee for council land use.

Between 2020 and 2023, 1238 planning applications were reviewed against suitability of proposed end use which resulted in 993 applications requiring conditions to ensure developer remediates land for its new use.

This Contaminated Land Strategy sets out the Authority's process for prevention and control of contaminated land using planning and legislative processes. This Strategy replaces the Authority's Contaminated Land Strategy produced in 2020.

The Strategy links to the Local Plan approved by Authority in July 2017 which promotes the remediation of contaminated land by new developments. The Strategy highlights development as a route to bring contaminated land back into beneficial uses and improve the environment.

The Strategy describes the methodology used for the risk based inspection of the Borough and how the Authority will deal with contamination. The planning regime ensures land is made suitable for its use by planning conditions.

The Strategy clarifies what is to be considered as contaminated land based on the statutory guidance. The guidance emphasises that only the top risk categories will be considered a significant risk and will require action.

The Strategy clarifies the legal determination of Contaminated Land. This highlights that Contaminated Land must demonstrate harm, or the significant possibility of significant harm being caused to land or controlled waters.

The Strategy emphasises the need to demonstrate the cause of the contamination, the person(s) responsible for contaminant linkages and the responsibilities for those involved. A glossary of terminology and definitions used is set out in Appendices 1 and 2 of this strategy.

The Strategy acknowledges the sensitive nature of the information if land is contaminated and the need not to cause a blight or detrimental effect on an area. The Strategy addresses blight by ensuring good risk communication. The Strategy requires when land investigation is completed, to produce a written statement if no significant contaminant linkage has been identified and to have processes in place for the handling and storage of information. The potential contaminated land database is a live working document.

When land is investigated and found to be contaminated land, the Authority will, prior to the determination of the land, produce a risk summary for those parties affected by the contaminants. The risk summary would identify the risk and impact of the contaminant linkage. The risk summary would advise whether the risk was caused by short or long term exposure, any uncertainties in the assessment and the remediation methods proposed. The Strategy promotes the use of voluntary remediation and the regeneration of land.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary ii
Table of Contents v
1.0 Introduction 8
1.1 Regulatory Context 8
1.2 The Role of the Authority 9
1.3 The Role of the Environment Agency 9
1.4 Definition of Contaminated Land 10
1.5 Controlled Waters 11
1.6 Development of the Contaminated Land Strategy 11
1.7 Statutory Requirements of the Legislation 12
2.0 Aims, Objectives, and Milestones 13
2.1 Aims 13
2.2 Objectives of Government Contaminated Land Policy 13
2.3 Prioritisation of Contaminated Land Inspection 14
2.4 Detailed inspection and risk assessment 15
2.5 Actions of Strategy 15
2.6 Milestones 16
2.7 Risk Based Inspection Methodology 17
3.0 Contaminant Linkages and Risk Assessment 20
3.1 Contaminant Linkage 20
3.2 Determination of Risk 21
3.3 Responsibility for Determination of Risk 23
3.4 Normal Presence of Contaminants 23
3.5 Use of Generic Assessment Criteria and other Technical Tools 24
4.0 Characteristics of North Tyneside 25
4.1 Geographical Setting 25
4.2 Industrial Heritage 26
4.2.1 Shipbuilding 26

4.2.2 Coal Mining....28
4.2.4 Fishing....30
4.3 Environment....30
4.3.1 Geology....30
4.3.2 Hydrogeology....31
4.3.3 Hydrology....32
4.3.4 Areas of Special Interest and Ecology....33
4.4 Historic Uses and Geology influencing Contaminant Risk....34
4.4.1 Redevelopment History....35
4.5 Authority Owned Land....36
5.0 Current Contaminated Land Issues....37
5.1 Coal mining....37
5.2 Quarrying....39
6.0 Contaminated Land Prevention Actions....39
6.1 Contaminated Land Actions Addressed at Planning....40
6.2 Prevention of Future Land Contamination....41
7.0 Priority of Contaminated Land Actions and Review of Timescales....42
7.1 Detailed Inspection Priority....42
7.4 Priority Contaminated Land Actions....44
7.5 Site Investigation....45
7.5.1 Desk study reports....45
7.5.2 Site Walk Over Investigation....46
7.5.3 Intrusive Site investigation....46
7.6 Production of Risk Summaries....47
7.7 Written Statements....47
7.8 Initiate/Support Voluntary Remediation....47
7.9 Determination of Contaminated Land....48
7.10 Service of Remediation Notices....49
7.11 Dealing with Emergency Sites....50
7.12 Funding....50

7.13 Action Plan 51
8.0 Communication Strategy 54
8.1 Statutory Consultees 54
8.2 Non-statutory Consultees 54
8.3 Communicating with appropriate persons, owner/occupiers. 55
9. 0 Mechanisms to deal with Contaminated Land 58
9.1 Voluntary Action 58
9.2 Planning Regime 59
9.3 Building Regulations 63
9.4 Environmental Damage Regulations 63
9.5 Environmental Permitting Regulations 63
10.0 Information Management 64
10.1 Data Storage and Accessibility 64
10.2 Internal Responsibility for Data Management 65
10.3 Internal Access to Information 65
10.4 Public Access to Information 66
10.5 Register Information 66
Appendix 1: Glossary of Terms 68
Appendix 2: Definition of Special Sites 73
Appendix 3: Statutory Consultee List 75
Appendix 4: Contaminated Land Register 76
Appendix 5: Summary of Risk Categories 78
Appendix 6: Receptors and Harm 80
Appendix 7: Location Maps 83
Appendix 8: Powers of Entry 85
References 87

1.0 Introduction

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (EPA 1990) requires every Local Authority to produce a written strategy setting out how it will identify and deal with contaminated land within its Borough. The contaminated land regime was introduced by Section 57 of the Environment Act 1995 and came into force on 1 April 2000. Section 78B of the EPA 1990 places a statutory obligation on the Authority to inspect its area from time to time for the purpose of identifying contaminated land. The first Contaminated Land Strategy was completed in July 2001 and is reviewed every five years. This document is the fourth review of the Authority's Contaminated Land Strategy. The purpose of review is to consider any changes on land use, legislation or guidance that may impact contaminated land, and to report on the actions taken over that period. This fourth review replaces the previous Strategy published in 2020.

1.1 Regulatory Context

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 specifies that the primary regulatory role for the Contaminated Land Regime rests with the Authority. The overarching objectives of the government's policy on contaminated land are:

a. To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;
b. To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use;

c. To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society as a whole are proportionate, manageable and compatible with the principle of sustainable development.

1.2 The Role of the Authority

The Authority has a duty under Part 2A of the Act to carry out the following actions:

- To inspect the area for contaminated land;
- To determine if any area of land meets the statutory definition of Contaminated Land;
- To act as enforcing authority for all Contaminated Land, except for land determined as a Special Site which the Environment Agency is the enforcing authority;
- To consult with the Environment Agency on the pollution of controlled waters;
- To ensure the remediation of Contaminated Land;
- To maintain a Public Register of Contaminated Land remediation.

1.3 The Role of the Environment Agency

The Environment Agency has responsibilities for the following:

- To assist Local Authorities in identifying Contaminated Land, particularly where pollution of a controlled waters is involved, or is a potential special site (See Appendix 2 for definition of special sites);
- To provide consultation on contaminated land strategy;

- To provide site-specific guidance to Local Authorities on contaminated land for those sites which may be potential special sites;
- To act as the enforcing authority for any land designated as a special site;
- To publish periodic reports on contaminated land;
- To ensure the remediation of special sites;
- To maintain a Public Register of special sites remediation.

1.4 Definition of Contaminated Land

Section 78A(2) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 gives the statutory definition of contaminated land for the purposes of Part 2A as:

"Any land which appears to the local authority in whose area it is situated to be in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land, that –

a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused; or
b) significant pollution of controlled waters or there is a significant possibility of such pollution".

This definition is based upon a risk assessment approach. The remediation of the land is required only if the contamination causes a significant possibility of significant harm to human health, ecology or controlled waters. To be determined as Part 2A contaminated land there must be a

'Significant Contaminant Linkage' (Contaminant, Pathway and Receptor) or significant possibility of such a linkage. Contaminants maybe present in land but if they are not causing such a Significant Contaminant Linkage then no action will be required. Appendix 1 gives the definitions for terms used in contaminated land. Appendix 2 gives definition of special sites.

1.5 Controlled Waters

The contaminated land regime deals with the pollution of controlled waters as a receptor. Section 78A (9) of EPA1990 provides the definition for the term “pollution of controlled waters” as the entry into controlled waters of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter. The term “controlled waters” in relation to England has the same meaning as in Part 3 of the Water Resources Act 1991, except that “ground waters” does not include waters contained in underground strata but above the saturation zone.

The statutory definition of controlled waters is given under Section 104(1) in Part 3 of Water Resources Act 1991.as rivers, streams, estuaries, canals, lakes, ponds, and groundwater as far out as the UK territorial sea limit.

1.6 Development of the Contaminated Land Strategy

The purpose of this Strategy is to ensure that all those affected by and involved in contaminated land inspection understand how potential

contaminated land is identified, their responsibility, and how inspection of such land is prioritised.

The Strategy prioritise inspection of potential contaminated land by risk. The risk rated is based on potential contaminants present, and the likelihood of exposure and harm to relevant receptors. The harm to relevant receptors was rated from highest to lowest as follows human receptor, the pollution of controlled waters, ecology, and buildings. The strategy identifies the actions the authority will take to meet objectives and aims. Every five years, the strategy will review and report on the progress on action plan identified in table 2.

Relevant statutory bodies that have regulatory function in contaminated land for consultation of strategy are listed in Appendix 3.

1.7 Statutory Requirements of the Legislation

The statutory requirements of the Authority are: -

- To produce a written strategy;
- To demonstrate how the Authority will deal with contaminated land in a rational and risk based approach;
- To ensure the Authority inspects its area from time to time to identify any contaminated land and ensure that the land is suitable for its current use;

- To establish the responsibilities for remediation of the contaminated land in a proportionate manner including the role of the Regulators and the role of the appropriate persons;
- To demonstrate the hierarchy of mechanisms for ensuring contaminated land is remediated;
- To maintain a Public Register detailing the regulatory action taken under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. This will be kept at the Authority's office of Public Protection. Details of register are attached in Appendix 4 and discussed in section 10.5.

2.0 Aims, Objectives, and Milestones

2.1 Aims

The overall aim of this Strategy is to set out the procedure for identification and remediation of contaminated land to ensure that all land within the Borough is suitable for its current use.

The statutory Part 2A guidance requires a strategic inspection to prioritise sites in order of risk. This risk ranked prioritisation has been carried out within the Borough using a two tier, strategic and detailed, inspection method.

2.2 Objectives of Government Contaminated Land Policy

The objectives of the Government's policy on contaminated land, which are as follows:

(a) To identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment;

(b) To seek to ensure that contaminated land is made suitable for its current use; and

(c) To ensure that the burdens faced by individuals, companies and society are proportionate, manageable, and compatible with the principles of sustainable development.

2.3 Prioritisation of Contaminated Land Inspection

The prioritisation of the potential contaminated land in North Tyneside was determined by creating a map and database of sites where risk and likelihood of harm were assessed against information on contaminants in land, potential pathways and harm to receptors using environmental consultants. An audit of historical maps, geology and receptors was collated and assessed to create geographical information system of areas of potential contaminated land.

A total of 1,134 potentially contaminated sites were identified within North Tyneside.

Sites were accorded a Prioritisation Number (ranking methodology) reflecting the seriousness of any actual or potential risk to human health and/or the environment. The priority of inspection will be based in descending order of priority: -

- To protect human health;
- To protect controlled waters;
- To protect designated eco systems;
- To prevent damage to property and ancient monuments.

2.4 Detailed inspection and risk assessment

Detailed inspection of land is based on the preliminary risk categories and priority. The detailed inspection would be based on a comprehensive review of any planning or environmental information and a site walkover to determine likelihood of significant contaminant linkage based on the new government risk categories.

2.5 Actions of Strategy

The Strategy will apply the following actions in the identification and handling of contaminated land in accordance with strategy guidance as follows:

- A systematic risk based approach to the inspection of contaminated land to ensure it is suitable for current use;
- To encourage voluntary remediation by good communication of risk strategy;
- To ensure the remediation of Orphan Sites;

- To utilise remediation via redevelopment or regeneration of Brownfield sites in the planning regime to minimise cost to taxpayer;
- To prevent further contamination by the use of other regulatory regimes such as the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2015, Building Regulations or Environmental Permitting Regulations 2016;
- To remediate by formal statutory means in a proportionate manner to ensure suitable for end use.

2.6 Milestones

The Authority has progressed on prioritisation of inspection with focus on review of former landfill sites in council ownership and remediation via planning regime. A total of 1,134 potentially contaminated sites were identified and placed into a GIS utilised when considering development proposals. The following progress has arisen:

- Gas protection measures reviewed on council owned former landfill sites. Advice given on maintenance requirements to prevent contamination risk to human health from gas venting trench. Periodic gas or visual inspection will continue to be undertaken as needed to review continuing performance of gas venting trenches.
- Desk top studies and site investigation works are completed on sites with potential contamination via the planning regime, and internally for council owned land to determine if proposed or current use is

suitable. This led to 993 planning applications between 2020 and 2023 requiring conditions to protect against contamination.

- A remediation scheme for Murton Gap and Killingworth Moor Housing development work has been submitted and will be discharged as phases of development are completed and validation reports approved.
- Remediation of land for planning development completed for the period 2020 to 2023 indicates there were over 196 new developments that required a remediation scheme. Environmental Health acted as a consultant for council land and provided advice on maintenance requirements for gas venting trench for council owned former landfill site.
- No sites in North Tyneside have been required a remediation notice to be issued as part 2A contaminated site and therefore no sites have been placed on a Public Register.

Any complaint or enquiry about potential contamination of land will be investigated to determine the appropriate level of action required based on risk to human health.

2.7 Risk Based Inspection Methodology

All current potentially contaminated land haves been categorised and prioritised by risk assessment detailing the source, pathway and receptor of each contaminant. A Geographical Information System (GIS) is used, and a Database created. This database holds information about the land

quality within the Borough including remediation details and archived site investigation reports. The GIS incorporates historical maps, current land use maps, geological maps, groundwater vulnerability maps, and other environmental information such as the location of closed landfill sites, water courses and their classifications.

The GIS has been used to identify potentially contaminative sources and risk-ranked these according to the Contaminant-Pathway-Receptor, 'Contaminant Linkage' methodology; and has prioritised land into four preliminary priority categories. PPC1 is the highest risk category and PPC4 is the lowest risk category. Currently the number of sub areas categorised are as follows: - 20 PPC 1, 903 PPC2, 225 PPC3 and 91 PPC4 categories. The PPC categorisation will be reviewed via planning and site investigations based on contaminated land regime. Table 1 identifies the priority categories based on likelihood of harm from source pathway receptor linkage.

Table 1: Priority Category for Site Investigation

Priority Category Description	Source	Pathway	Receptor
PPC1/PC1 • Site probably or certainly not suitable for present use and environmental setting • Contaminants probably present and very likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Urgent action needed in the short-term	High contaminating Usage	High Permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water
PPC2/PC2 • Site may not be suitable for present use and environmental setting. • Contaminants probably or certainly present and likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Action may be needed in the medium-term	High-moderate contaminating usage	High-moderate permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water
PPC3/PC3 • Site considered suitable for present use and environmental setting • Contaminants unlikely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • Action unlikely to be needed whilst site remains in present use or undisturbed	Moderate-low contaminating usage	Moderate permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water
PPC4/PC4 • Site considered suitable for present use and environmental setting •Contaminants may be present but very likely to have an unacceptable impact on key targets • No action needed whilst site remains in present use or undisturbed	Low contaminating usage	Low permeability	Human, Groundwater, Surface Water

3.0 Contaminant Linkages and Risk Assessment

The Statutory Guidance states that *"Under Part 2A the starting point should be that land is not contaminated land unless there is reason to consider otherwise. Only land where unacceptable risks are clearly identified, after a risk assessment has been undertaken in accordance with this Guidance, should be considered as meeting the Part 2A definition of Contaminated Land."*

3.1 Contaminant Linkage

The term contaminant linkage refers to the relationship between a contaminant, a pathway and a receptor. For risk to exist there must be a contaminant present in, on or under the land in a form and quantity that poses a hazard and one or more pathways via which the contaminant(s) could reach and affect a receptor.

To identify a contaminant linkage the following must be found:

- A contaminant and
- A relevant receptor (e.g. Controlled Water see table: Summary of Risk Categories in Appendix 5) and
- A pathway by means of which either:
  a) that contaminant is causing significant harm to that receptor; or
  b) there is significant possibility of such harm being caused by that contaminant to the receptor.

The definition of Contaminated Land applies to controlled waters as well as land pollution. The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 has placed the responsibility for surface waters onto Local Authorities. Internal consultation would take place with the Surface Water Management Team in the event of a potential contamination incident.

3.2 Determination of Risk

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 takes a risk based approach to assessing contaminated land.

Risk is determined by the combination of:

(a) the likelihood that harm, or pollution of water, will occur from contaminants in, on or under the land; and

(b) the scale and seriousness of such harm or pollution if it did occur.

Risk assessments will be based on information that is:

(a) scientifically based;

(b) authoritative;

(c) relevant to the assessment of risks arising from the presence of contaminants in soil;

(d) appropriate to inform regulatory decisions in accordance with the Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance.

The Authority will only consider risks in relation to the current use of the land.

Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012 provides four risk categories for human and controlled waters. These categories define whether a site poses a significant possibility of significant harm to human health or the significant possibility of significant pollution to controlled waters.

The risk is assessed upon the contaminants and the current use. Those areas on completion of the site investigation, risk assessed within Human Health Categories 1 and 2 would be determined as contaminated land as they would show significant possibility of significant harm to human health. The guidance indicates that land assessed within Human Health Categories 3 and 4 do not demonstrate sufficient evidence of risk to be capable of being determined as contaminated land.

The Authority will also consider the significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters posed by the land. Pollution of controlled waters categories 1 and 2 would comprise cases where the authority considers that a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters exists. categories 3 and 4 would comprise cases where the authority considers that a significant possibility of such pollution does not exist.

The risk categories are summarised in the Table in Appendix 5.

3.3 Responsibility for Determination of Risk

The revised Part 2A guidance places the responsibility for determination of Contaminated Land upon the Authority. The Authority may use external experts to advise on regulatory decisions under the Part 2A regime, but the final decision as to whether land falls under the definition of contaminated land remains the sole responsibility of the Authority. The Authority would consult the Environment Agency if land was considered a Special Site. Special sites are contaminated land sites that due to specific land uses, past activities or water pollution are passed from the Authority to the Environment Agency to regulate. The Authority would consult Environment Agency prior to a determination as Part 2A contaminated land site. If land is considered contaminated land, then the Authority must produce a Risk Statement and issue this statement to the appropriate persons to communicate the risk found. There is a right to appeal a Remediation Notice served in relation to Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 either to a magistrates' court, if the notice was served by a Local Authority; or to the Secretary of State, if the notice was served by the Environment Agency.

3.4 Normal Presence of Contaminants

The revised Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance states that normal levels of contaminants in soil should not be considered to cause

land to qualify as Contaminated Land unless there is a particular reason to consider otherwise.

Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (Defra) commissioned the British Geological Society (BGS) in 2011/2012 to give guidance on what are normal levels of contaminants in English and Wales soils. The BGS produced guidance on normal soil concentrations in regions for seven contaminants. These contaminants are arsenic, benzo[a]pyrene (BaP), cadmium, copper, mercury, nickel, and lead.

If it is established that land is at, or close to normal levels of these contaminants, the Authority will not consider further in relation to the Part 2A regime.

3.5 Use of Generic Assessment Criteria and other Technical Tools

The Authority will, during detailed investigation of site, carry out risk based assessments on contaminants based on available Defra soil guideline values (SGV's). Defra produced 9 soil guideline values to assist in the assessment of potentially contaminated sites. The Authority will, in the absence of Defra SGV's, use Generic Assessment Criteria (GAC's). The GAC's currently used by the Authority are those produced by The Chartered Institute of Environmental Health (CIEH) in conjunction with Land Quality Management Ltd (LQM).

The Authority will use GAC's and other technical tools to help inform certain decisions under the Part 2A regime, provided: -

(i) It can be proven how they were derived and how they can be used appropriately and

(ii) That they have been produced in an objective, scientifically robust and expert manner by reputable organisations.

Site Specific Values (SSV's) can be produced using the Contaminated Land Exposure Assessment (CLEA) tool. The Environment Agency has published calculations for deriving SGV's as a spreadsheet for use by professionals in conjunction with the wider guidance. The CLEA software is written using Microsoft Excel and uses visual basics for applications (VBA) macros to support functionality. In addition, a specific spreadsheet has been published to support the assessment of dioxins in soil.

The Authority will, during detailed investigation of a site, carry out risk based assessments on controlled waters based on relevant legislation, water standards and government hydrogeological risk assessment guidance and tools to set targets to remediate (clean up) contaminated land or groundwater.

4.0 Characteristics of North Tyneside

4.1 Geographical Setting

North Tyneside stretches from the eastern boundary of Newcastle upon Tyne to the North Sea and from the southern boundary of Northumberland

to the River Tyne; an area of 8,367 hectares and an estimated population of 210,487. The location of North Tyneside and corresponding wards are shown in Figures 1.1 and 1.2 of Appendix 7.

North Tyneside is a mixture of rural, urban, and industrial. The major towns consist of Wallsend, North Shields, Tynemouth, Whitley Bay, Longbenton, Forest Hall and Killingworth

The river Tyne is a commercial river with ship repair, offshore fabrication, fishing and port related industries. The borough has numerous industrial estates, business parks and retail outlets.

4.2 Industrial Heritage

North Tyneside has an industrial past in shipbuilding and fishing along the Tyne, and coal mining in the borough.

4.2.1 Shipbuilding

Shipbuilding and repair are one of the oldest industries on the Tyne. Most shipyards on the north bank built small sailing vessels. In 1759 the Hurry family opened a large ship building yard at Howdon. The Howdon yard flourished throughout the Napoleonic Wars and shipbuilding also occurred extensively in North Shields from 1811 about Low Lights and Milburn Place but in peacetime declined until virtually unused by 1846.

In 1849 John H.S. Coutts shipbuilding company moved to Willington Quay. This yard was subsequently taken over by Palmer Bros and later in 1912 by J.T. Eltringham & Co. Shipbuilding continued in operation until 1921.

In 1849 T. & W. Smith began their glass-roofed shipyard at North Shields and early on became experts in the use of pontoon docks. Their neighbour, from 1884, was H.S. Edwards, who developed an early interest in oil tankers. The Edwards and Smith families took over these yards in North Shields.

Wallsend Yards carried out extensive shipbuilding from 1863 with different company ownerships but predominantly Swan and Hunter, and Swan Hunters between 1880 to 1993. The yards were expanded into neighbouring sites such as the Allen's chemical works in 1883, Davis Yard in 1897, and Neptune Yard in 1903. The yard was taken over by Dutch company and has now been acquired by the Authority in partnership with other interested parties.

Ship building has declined and many yards have changed into residential and commercial development or diversified in to heavy industrial activities such as offshore manufacturer. The former AMEC yards about Howden and Willington Quay now carry out offshore industrial activities and are run by Smulders.

4.2.2 Coal Mining

A wide range of coal seams at comparatively shallow depth led to mining in the North Tyneside area at an early date – certainly the monks of Tynemouth Priory owned pits in the 12th Century. However, at the eastern end of the borough only Preston Colliery survived into the 20th Century and that was forced to close in 1929. Near Carville Hall, Wallsend, a shaft was sunk in 1778 which reached the High Main Seam in 1781. Most of the riverside collieries were flooded out during the 1850s and it was 10 years or more before they could be re-opened. Wallsend was amongst the first to be salvaged and continued in operation until the closure of the Rising Sun Pit in 1969. The Killingworth and West Moor Colliery was established in 1802 with. extensive system of wagonways connecting their pits with the coal staithes in the Tyne. West Moor pit closed in 1882, leaving the company with the associated mines near Seaton Burn, which remained open until 1963. In the middle of North Tyneside, the extensive workings in the Backworth Royalty began in 1813 and eventually extended to Burradon and West Cramlington. Backworth Colliery was the last mine to close in North Tyneside when the Eccles Pit was shut in 1980.

4.2.3 Mining and Groundwater Constraints for Sustainable Development and Drainage Systems

The North East had extensive coal fields that were exploited over a long period of time. During the mining operations the mines were dewatered to allow access to the coal seams. This act of dewatering artificially lowered

the groundwater. Once the cessation of mining occurred the groundwater began to rise to pre mining levels.

The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency have identified the issue of rising mine waters potentially impacting on groundwater. Developers are now utilising sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) schemes for the drainage solution on developments within the North East. The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency have been working together to produce a groundwater constraints map. As in some areas with specific geology and a high water table, infiltration sustainable drainage system (SuDS) (or any SuDS with a component of infiltration) may not work and could result in groundwater flooding risks.

Infiltration systems may also result in mine water pollution, flooding risks and impacts on pumping infrastructure. North Tyneside is part of the Bates mining block. This mining block has an active pumping station situated at Blyth.

The Coal Authority (CA) and the Environment Agency (EA) have worked together to develop a management tool, in the form of a GIS based risk map, to help protect and manage the groundwater resource, reduce pollution risk and empower the competent planning and flood risk authorities.

The purpose of this management tool and the project is to help raise awareness of the current situation and to identify the associated risks to and from recovered, rising and actively controlled mine waters.

The constraints map can be found on the Coal Authority's Interactive Map Viewer. Currently the viewer provides the constraints map layer, available under the planning theme, which can be clicked on to show the mining block and category.

4.2.4 Fishing

Fishing industry has been established since the 13th Century initially around the Tynemouth Priory and Low lights areas. Tynemouth Council opened its own Fish Quay in 1870. The Fish Quay was repeatedly lengthened until the 1920's. Salt herring became a major export, and there are smokehouses at North Shields. There was a canning factory in 1902 which has since closed. In 1980, the fish industry built modern processing units. The North Shields Fish Quay Development Co. was established in 1993 to take the industry through to the 21st Century.

4.3 Environment

4.3.1 Geology

The borough of North Tyneside is underlain by a series of rock types known as the Carboniferous Coal Measures, which consist of cyclical deposits of coal, mudstones, sandstones and marine limestones. The Coal Measures

are in turn overlain by the Lower Permian Yellow Sands and the Upper Permian Magnesian Limestone.

During the Pleistocene period the area of North Tyneside was subjected to several periods of glaciation which left much of the borough covered with glacial deposits comprising mainly Glacial Till (boulder clay) but also includes laminated clays, silts, sands and gravels.

4.3.2 Hydrogeology

Contamination pathways are affected by geology and the presence of aquifers. An aquifer is a geological strata or rock that holds water. The type of aquifer is important consideration and is defined by its geological characteristics, how much groundwater it is possible to extract, and how easily, and how much they support river flows and habitats.

The Environment Agency have issued data on aquifer designation that can be viewed by accessing aquifer designation map within the Protect Groundwater and Prevent Groundwater Pollution guidance website. These designations reflect the importance of aquifer in terms of groundwater as a resource (drinking water supply) but also their role in supporting surface water flows and wetland ecosystems.

The majority of North Tyneside is designated as a Secondary A aquifer. Secondary A aquifers comprise permeable layers that can support local water supplies and may form an important source of base flow to rivers.

There are two areas within the Borough that are designated areas of principle aquifer. Principal and secondary aquifers are determined as they are capable of providing significant quantities of drinking water, and water for business needs. They may also support rivers, lakes, and wetlands. These principal aquifers are the Permian Limestones found at Tynemouth and Marden in Whitley Bay. These are layers of rock or drift deposits that have high intergranular and/or fracture permeability - meaning they usually provide a high level of water storage. These aquifers may support water supply and/or river base flow on a strategic scale.
However, there is no groundwater abstracted for public supply in North Tyneside.

4.3.3 Hydrology

Groundwater is not utilised as a water resource within North Tyneside and drinking water is sourced from outside the Borough.

Within North Tyneside there are water resources arising from. the North Sea; The River Tyne Estuary; Briardene Burn; and Seaton Burn.

The River Tyne Estuary, Brierdene Burn and Seaton Burn are the only water courses to have been classified by the Environment Agency using its General Quality Assessment. The remaining water courses within the Borough are classed as controlled water.

4.3.4 Areas of Special Interest and Ecology

The generally flat topography and lack of tree cover across the Borough results in a countryside which is considered visually unremarkable. Features of interest often relate to the area's mining history including reclaimed spoil heaps. Areas of nature conservation value can include ponded areas formed by mining subsidence. Agriculture and particularly arable farming have had an important influence on the environment of the northern part of the Borough where hedgerows have been removed to create large fields. The open countryside in the north of the Borough is an important recreational area for the urban conurbation, with a network of footpaths and bridleways based on the old colliery wagonways. The coastal strip is an area of high quality environment and is valued both for its natural characteristics, wildlife and as a recreational resource.

There are two special sites of scientific interest (SSSI) within North Tyneside, both relating to the coast and these designations overlap. The first, the Tynemouth to Seaton Sluice Cliffs SSSI, comprises three separate areas of cliffs and rocks of special geological interest and the second, the Northumberland Shore SSSI, is a continuous coastal strip of special ornithological interest. The latter has recently been given the international designation of the Northumberland Coast as a special protection area (SPA). In addition, a third SSSI lies within Gosforth Park immediately to the west of the borough boundary, of importance for flora and fauna. There is a Marine Conservation Zone known as the Coquet to St Mary's Marine Conservation Zone which was designated in 2016. There are also 25 local

wildlife sites (LWS formerly known as Sites of Nature Conservation Importance SNCI) designated by the Northumberland Wildlife Trust within the district providing a variety of habitats of botanical, geological, ornithological and other wildlife interest. The sites include subsidence ponds, ancient grasslands, the remains of a salt marsh and an inter-tidal rocky outcrop. There are 6 local nature reserves (LNR), and a voluntary marine nature reserve covering areas around St Mary's Island. The Authority has also defined 23 sites of local nature conservation interest (SLCI) which are nevertheless significant in their local context. There is one RAMSAR site identified within the Borough and there is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands especially for waterfowl habitat.

This ecology will be taken into consideration when remediating sites. Some ecology may arise due to the past industrial use and is considered when determining remediation options. For example, the poor soil quality created by the former spoil of colliery areas supports rare plant species that thrive in such conditions. It is envisaged that these areas should be preserved provided there is no detriment being caused to the area.

4.4 Historic Uses and Geology influencing Contaminant Risk

The historic and current land use patterns will influence the likelihood and pattern of contamination present within the Borough.

A large proportion of contamination will be present along the River Tyne corridor due to its extensive use for heavy industry. The mining legacy of North Tyneside will have resulted in many coal referral areas requiring safeguards for new developments across the Borough. Mine water levels have been observed to be falling since 2016 due to an increased rate of pumping. If the pumping rate decreases in the future, then it is feasible that the mine waters may rise and have an impact on the Borough with regards to contamination.

The areas of upper permian magnesian limestone located at Tynemouth and Marden in Whitley Bay must be considered for water pollution, as this has been recognised as an aquifer. The ecology could be so important, to outweigh any detriment caused by contamination and will not require remediation provided there is no unacceptable risk to human health or controlled waters.

4.4.1 Redevelopment History

Following the introduction of the 1947 Town and Planning Act, the planning system evolved from an ad hoc concern with issues of public health and urban social unrest to a comprehensive attempt to introduce order into the management of land use. It is planning legislation in association with the Government guidance that has enabled safeguards to be introduced on developments in the borough of North Tyneside.

Heavy industry and coal mining dominated the area from the 1800s through to the 1980s. Much of the area's industrial past was prior to any regulatory legislation and therefore pollution was not a consideration. Many landfill sites in the area were operated prior to the introduction of regulatory legislation such as the Control of Pollution Act 1974. Such pre licensed landfill sites are considered to pose a greater potential risk as there was no record kept of waste materials and the integrity of landfill sites may be less effective due to the lack of regulation.

Heavy industry was mainly located along the River Tyne. The standard of past remediation must be reviewed when considering the likelihood of a Contaminant Linkage as standards of remediation have improved as better understanding of contamination is known. The remediation will be considered during the review of potentially contaminated land sites particularly via planning regime.

The former Tyne and Wear Development Corporation redeveloped industrial land within the borough for housing such as the Royal Quays. Appropriate remediation was carried out to ensure the development was fit for current housing use. The Authority has completed the reclamation of Brenkley Colliery and associated wagonways in 1998 and the Blyth and Tyne railway land site at Tynemouth in 1993.

4.5 Authority Owned Land

The Authority owns 2,328 ha of land/buildings within the borough of North Tyneside. An internal procedure to ensure appropriate consultation with Environmental Health has been created to ensure proposed changes or uses of land are assessed against potential contaminated land database and appropriate actions taken to ensure its suitability.

5.0 Current Contaminated Land Issues

5.1 Coal mining

Coal mining can act as a source or pathway to contaminants such as gas or leachate. It is therefore important to consider coal mining for any new developments in the borough. The Coal Authority is a government body and a statutory consultee for planning. Interactive maps have been provided for local authorities and developers showing high risk and low risk areas within the Borough based on mining carried out in area. The risk rating is used to determine the appropriate levels of gas protection on new developments. More information on the Coal Referral areas can be found on the Coal Authority's website .

The coalfield is divided into 2 areas, referred to as Development High Risk Area and Development Low Risk Area:

- The High Risk Area (15% of the coalfield area) is where coal mining risks are present at shallow depth which are likely to affect new development;
- The Low Risk Area (85% of the coalfield) is where past coal mining

activity has taken place at sufficient depth that it poses low risk to new development.

Any development within a Development High Risk Area requires a Coal Mining Risk Assessment to be submitted with the planning application.

The aim of a Coal Mining Risk Assessment is to identify site specific coal mining risks and set out the proposed mitigation strategy to show that the site can be made safe and stable for the development being proposed.

The National Planning Policy Framework 2023 requires Local Planning Authorities to:

- Give substantial weight to the value of using suitable brownfield land within settlements for homes and other identified needs, and support appropriate opportunities to remediate despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated or unstable land.

Areas of the Borough affected by coal mining may have some of the following potential issues:

- Heavy metals;
- Some areas affected by Stythe gas;
- Elevated Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) related to coal source material;
- Spoil heaps on fire;
- Lagoons.

Stythe Gas (Blackdamp) can arise from coal mining and has the potential to cause land contamination. Stythe Gas has been identified in one area of the Borough and the Coal Authority as the responsible person remediated by a permanent venting system, thus breaking pathway to residential houses. Monitoring equipment with gas detection alarms were also fitted to the affected properties as a precautionary measure. At present no further areas of Blackdamp problems have been identified.

5.2 Quarrying

Quarrying is not a direct source of contamination; however, there is concern that the unknown materials used to backfill historic quarries could lead to the presence of contaminants. Prior to 1974 there was no regulation over landfilling of areas and as a result closed landfills and areas of unknown filled ground have the potential to contain methanogenic (gas producing) materials.

6.0 Contaminated Land Prevention Actions

The strategy recognises that the use of the contaminated land legislation should be a last resort where no appropriate alternative solution exists. The Part 2A regime is one of several ways in which land contamination can be addressed. For example, land contamination can be addressed when land is developed (or redeveloped) under the planning system, during the building control process, or where action is taken independently by landowners. Other legislative regimes may also provide a means of

dealing with land contamination issues, such as building regulations; the regimes for waste, water, and environmental permitting; and the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2009. The Strategy sets out mechanisms available to prevent contamination. The Strategy endorses the 'polluter pays' principle and where possible places the onus on the polluter to remediate environmental damage. This is discussed in detail in chapter 9. The main method of prevention is by the planning regime to ensure new receptors are not created by changes of use.

6.1 Contaminated Land Actions Addressed at Planning

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) identifies land contamination as a material consideration in planning and was last reviewed in 2023. No changes have been made to how contaminants in land are assessed for its suitability for development. The planning regime favours sustainable development and must be refused if unable to be remediated at reasonable cost. The NPPF requires that no development should lead to unacceptable risks from pollution and that it is suitable for its new use.

The local plan reflects the NPPF to ensure that any development is sustainable and suitable for its current use.

The planning regime ensures any applications that are submitted to the Authority are assessed on a site-by-site basis. Procedures have been set

up to ensure environmental health are consulted on relevant planning applications and a planning validation process for applications has been produced for developers on information required at planning stage under is your application valid on webpage. The Authority website has information available for developers regarding planning requirements and discharge of conditions advice for land contamination issues. This can be found on both the North Tyneside pollution and planning webpages.

6.2 Prevention of Future Land Contamination

The creation of newly contaminated land can easily occur due to a pollution incident, or unforeseen contamination. Such pollution incidents would be investigated to determine appropriate action to be taken. Part 2A cannot be used to prevent future contamination.

There is legislation in place to regulate industrial processes and places the responsibility on the company in charge of the process to prevent contamination. These powers are available to minimise risk of pollution incidents from industries, particularly for landfill sites and large industrial processes. The Environmental Permitting (England Wales) Regulations 2016 (as amended) places an obligation on large industries in the event of the process ceasing; to submit surrender documents with evidence that the land is in the same quality as found prior to the process.
Methods of prevention can therefore be achieved via the following means;

- Planning control system;
- Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (IPPC);

- Industrial Emissions Directive (2010/75/EU);
- European Commission Guidance concerning baseline reports under Article 22(2) of the Industrial Emissions Directive
- Landfill (England and Wales) Regulations 2002;
- Environment Agency Liaison;
- Environmental Protection Act 1990;
- Water Resources Act 1991;
- Environmental Damage (Protection and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2016 and as amended 2018;
- Building Regulations

The use of Legislation to prevent land contamination is discussed further in Chapter 9 - Mechanisms to Deal with Contaminated Land.

7.0 Priority of Contaminated Land Actions and Review of Timescales

7.1 Detailed Inspection Priority

The Authority will carry out detailed inspection of its land in accordance with Part 2A based on risk priority and via planning regime. The detailed inspection of planning or risk priority sites is ranked with greater priority given to human health.

7.2 Complaint/Pollution Incident Investigation

With any sites that come to light as an emergency site or as a complaint

the Authority will ensure that they will take priority with regards to initial assessment and until they are no longer deemed a threat to human health.

7.3 Risk Based Inspection

Investigation will be carried out based on the preliminary risk rating categories (PRRCs); as discussed in section 5.4 of Chapter 5. It is the Authority's policy to give a higher weighting to the risks posed to human health, and therefore priority will be given in the first instance to known landfill or unknown filled ground.

There are a number of former landfill sites identified within the Borough. It is believed that the many sites were created before the 1974 Control of Pollution Act; legislation that improved regulation and control of landfill. Pre-1974 landfill sites were not restricted in the type of fill and their design was less effective against pollution migration. Due to this lack of regulation, it is recognised that there may be an increased potential for gas generating material to have been deposited into sites. Such pre-1974 landfill sites close to residential houses and schools are considered to have the greatest potential of gas migration affecting people and properties. The Strategy therefore has identified pre-1974 landfill sites as priority for further investigation and measures implemented to date are detailed in table 2.

7.4 Priority Contaminated Land Actions

The actions required by the Authority on completion of site investigation have been clarified in the revised Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance (April 2012). This guidance stipulates that on completion of the detailed site investigation, risk communication must occur. This can either be in the form of a Written Statement if the land investigated is not deemed contaminated land, or if determined a part 2A site, a risk summary is issued about each individual pollutant and its associated harm and risk. This consultation of risk prior to determination allows opportunity for relevant persons to offer remediation on a voluntary basis. When a voluntary approach cannot be agreed, formal action will be taken to ensure remediation is carried out by issuing a remediation notice.

The main priorities of the Authority's Contaminated Land Strategy, are to:

- Prioritise potentially contaminated sites in an ordered, rational and efficient manner;
- Carry out detailed site investigation of sites in priority of risk. The investigation is carried out in stages and information reviewed at each stage to determine if further actions required. Potential contaminated sites are assessed initially by a desk top study and a site walkover. If on review further information is required, then a Phase 2 detailed inspection will be carried out in accordance with BS 5930:2015+A1:2020 Code of Practice for Site Investigations and BS 10175:2011+A2:2017, Code of Practice for The Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites;

- Encourage voluntary remediation by good communication of risk strategy by consultation with regulatory bodies and appropriate persons affected by the investigation, or the significant contaminant linkage to ensure that all available information is gathered.
- Utilise remediation via redevelopment or regeneration of Brownfield sites in the planning regime to minimise cost to taxpayer.
- Prevent further contamination by use of other regulatory regimes.
- To ensure remediation of Orphan sites
- To maintain register
- Prevent blight of land by on completion of the site investigation issuing a Written Statement when site suitable for use or if deemed contaminated land, issuing a risk summary.
- Ensure the working database of information collected from a variety of sources is continually updated and reviewed.

7.5 Site Investigation

The decision to carry out further site investigations is based upon a risk assessment of all information collated. This allows for sites to be prioritised and actioned accordingly. The assessment of an individual site is a phased process.

7.5.1 Desk study reports

Phase One desk study reports will be carried out to obtain site specific information on potential contaminants. Phase 1 involves a review of

information held on site such as planning or building control record and maps from Coal Authority and the British Geological Survey A review of land is made from all information against relevant guidance to consider potential risk of contamination and suitability for use to determine if further action needed. Investigation and remediation requirements may be required for changes of current land use and would be completed as part of planning regime.

7.5.2 Site Walk Over Investigation

Site investigations would include site walkovers to confirm the current site use and validate the desk top study for visual or olfactory evidence of contamination present. This would aid in the assessment of whether there is a Contaminant Linkage present and the requirement for intrusive investigation. Prior to this intrusive investigation, risk communication would be issued to appropriate persons affected by potential contaminant linkage.

7.5.3 Intrusive Site investigation

Small scale sampling of a site may be the first phase of an investigation to target areas based on a Phase One report; this may in turn lead to a more in-depth investigation of a site, depending on the results of the initial small scale investigation. The risk would be continually reviewed to determine action required.

7.6 Production of Risk Summaries

If land is considered contaminated land in accordance with Part 2A, the Authority will; prior to determination, produce a risk summary for any land where, on the basis of its risk assessment, the authority considers it is likely that the land in question may be determined as contaminated land. This will set out the reasoning behind the Authority's decision to determine the land as contaminated land under Part 2A. This will include a description of the risks and other factors the authority considers to be relevant in formulating the decision to designate the land that is under assessment.

7.7 Written Statements

The Local Authority will on completion of investigation produce a Written Statement for land if it is found that the land does not require remediation. This is to clarify the suitability of the land for its current use. The Authority will produce a written statement for land not considered contaminated land following completion of an investigation. It will lay out the rationale as to why the Authority has decided not to designate the land. This decision will be based on the current use, and should a significant change of use be proposed, then the written statement may no longer be valid for that site and will require to be reassessed. If change of use proposed as part of new development this would be addressed by planning regime.

7.8 Initiate/Support Voluntary Remediation

Voluntary remediation is encouraged. This opportunity is given when relevant persons are issued a risk summary to advise that the land is considered contaminated land. Any sites designated as contaminated under the legal definition are required to be remediated to a standard required for the current use to prevent a contaminant linkage. North Tyneside has currently one industrial site that has undergone Voluntary Remediation.

7.9 Determination of Contaminated Land

The decision to designate land as contaminated under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 lies with the Authority. The Authority may take advice from the Environment Agency or other suitably qualified practitioners in this decision.

The government contaminated Land guidance outlines four possible grounds for the determination of land as contaminated land:

(a) Significant harm is being caused to a human or relevant non-human receptor;
(b) There is a significant possibility of significant harm being caused to a human, or relevant non-human receptor;
(c) Significant pollution of controlled waters is being caused;
(d) There is a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters being caused.

Once land has been determined as contaminated land, the Authority will

serve a Determination Notice upon the appropriate persons. The Determination Notice will be placed upon a Public Register and will include information on the decision process and as a minimum will include the following:

- Outline of the contaminated land area on a plan;
- Risk summaries, explaining each contaminant linkage risk, its uncertainty, its timescale over which the risk becomes manifest, together with a conceptual site model, photographs, plans, cross sections and tables required to show how the decision was made;
- A summary as to why the Authority considers Section 1 of the Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance (April 2012) has been met.

7.10 Service of Remediation Notices

If a site has been determined as being contaminated under Part 2A, the Authority will issue a remediation notice. The remediation notice will be served after a three month consultation period, from the serving of a determination notice. Prior to determination, the Authority will issue a risk summary explaining why the land is considered contaminated and describe the remediation required. If after consultation with the appropriate persons, voluntary remediation cannot be agreed or additional information has not been provided to require a review, a remediation notice on the appropriate person(s) will be issued. If voluntary remediation is agreed, the appropriate person shall issue a Remediation Statement to the lead regulator. The identification of an appropriate person would follow the criteria set down in the current statutory

contaminated land guidance (April 2012). An explanatory leaflet on contaminated land and definitions of appropriate persons A and B will be provided when consulting these persons about Part 2A determination. The Remediation Notice will provide details of the remediation required.

The Authority when issuing the remediation notice will decide on the appropriate remediation strategy. The Authority may consult the Environment Agency, relevant technical documents or employ the services of a suitably qualified experienced contaminated land practitioner in the development of remediation strategy.

7.11 Dealing with Emergency Sites

Sites identified as an emergency site are sites where the contamination is deemed to be an imminent risk to health. Such sites may be identified by the Authority's complaints process or on completion of phase 1 or 2 site investigation. Such sites will take priority until deemed no longer an imminent threat to human health.

7.12 Funding

The Authority is responsible for remediation costs arising from orphan sites. An orphan site is where the person liable for site contamination cannot be reasonably identified, or when the identified liable person is deemed in law not to have the capacity to carry out or meet the costs of works required. There is no grant funding available for remediation of land.

7.13 Action Plan

Table 2 shows the progress on actions based on the strategy objectives set out in paragraph 2.2 between 2020 and 2023. Positive regeneration of land via planning to ensure suitability for its proposed use has progressed over this period. The most recent developments coming through the planning process are situated in the Killingworth Moor and Murton Gap areas.

It should be noted that there was a drop in overall developments carried out due to the covid pandemic. Between 2020 and 2023, there were 198 planning application where remediation was completed, and associated contaminated land conditions discharged as land was made suitable for its new use. The detailed inspection of land is ongoing based on priority and planning.

Table 2: Action Progress Plan for Contaminated Land Strategy Objectives Between 2020 to 2023

Objective	Action	Progress
Deliver a Risk Based Approach to the Inspection of Contaminated land to ensure it is suitable for current use	Status of Land Quality to be reviewed against discharged planning applications. To review maintenance requirements of former gas protection measures at former landfill sites.	198 development applications were completed and contaminated land conditions discharged between 2020 to 2023. Review of maintenance requirements and advice given to Strategic property for one former landfill site requiring maintenance of gas venting trench. Phase 2 inspection completed on council owned allotment.
To utilise remediation via redevelopment or regeneration of Brownfield sites in the planning regime to minimise cost to taxpayer.	Timely Review of Planning Applications to ensure assessment made on the suitability of land with or without contaminated land conditions. Consultee for council owned land.	1238 planning applications received between 2020 to 2023 inclusive. 993 applications required gas or contaminated land conditions to be attached. Review of desk top and intrusive investigations of 4 sites to ensure its suitability.
To encourage voluntary remediation by good communication or risk strategy	Site Investigation to be carried out as required based on complaint or land enquiry.	Rayleigh Drive Allotment Phase 2 Site investigation assessment completed and informal determination of Part 2A site for specific plots. Risk communication on

Objective	Action	Progress
		consumption of produce provided to allotment holders, voluntary remediation to be completed by Authority.
To prevent further contamination using other regulatory regimes	Reactive response to contamination will utilise best legislation available to remove or prevent remediation. This could be planning enforcement, use of environmental health legislation.	Statutory nuisance legislation was utilised for asbestos exposed structure at Vicarage Street, North Shields. The Asbestos was removed, and a new roof installed following gas explosion. Planning enforcement used for developers not meeting contaminated land condition. This has occurred for small housing development in Wideopen. Planning enforcement to deal with damage to structure via Japanese Knotweed about Moorland, New York and Murton Ward
To ensure remediation of Orphan Sites	To report on any sites identified under part 2A considered orphan sites.	No orphan sites identified.

8.0 Communication Strategy

Contaminated land is a sensitive issue, and the communication strategy must communicate the risk associated with a contaminant linkage and whether risk of harm arises from a long or short term exposure. Information on the pollutant and advice on the means to avoid the exposure of the pollutant should be given. This information must be communicated in a clear and concise manner.

Consultation on the contaminated land strategy is required to ensure the strategy provides detail on prioritisation for site investigation, and methods of dealing with sites that are deemed contaminated land under the legal definition.

8.1 Statutory Consultees

The Authority has consulted internally and externally on the Contaminated Land Strategy. Details of the consultees are given in Appendix 3.

8.2 Non-statutory Consultees

The Strategy is available on the Authority's website for transparency to provide information on how the Authority deals with contaminated land.

8.3 Communicating with appropriate persons, owner/occupiers.

The Authority will seek to gain Voluntary Remediation for those sites that are determined as Contaminated Land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Voluntary action can reduce taxpayer costs and may achieve a standard of remediation equal to, or better than, what the authority would otherwise have specified in a Remediation Notice.

The opportunity for Voluntary Remediation will be provided when issuing the risk summary prior to determination. If Voluntary Remediation can be obtained within a reasonable timescale, it will not be necessary to determine the land as contaminated land and it would not be placed on the register. Hence Remediation Notices will only be served when no voluntary action can be agreed, or voluntary action fails to be undertaken within the stipulated timescales.

For voluntary action to be encouraged and effective, the Authority must identify and communicate with the appropriate person or persons.., the 'Owner(s)/Occupier(s)' if different to the appropriate person, and other interested parties. The Environmental Health Team is the appropriate Authority point of contact for all issues regarding Contaminated Land. These Officers will endeavour to keep all interested parties up to date on investigation works as they proceed.

8.4 Risk Communication

The use of a risk based approach to the identification and management of contaminated land provides a consistent and defensible basis for considering uncertainties, discussing options and making informed decisions on the level of remediation required. It ensures the remediation is proportionate to risk. This approach utilises both risk assessment (the identification, estimation and evaluation of risk) and risk management (evaluation and selection of suitable remedial measures). It is important to ascertain effective risk communication to all interested parties (including identified appropriate persons and any persons affected by the contaminated land in question) throughout the process of risk assessment and risk management.

The aim of the contaminated land regime is to ensure the polluter pays. The communication of risk allows all parties with an interest in the land to understand its short term and long term risk.

The Authority has provided information on its website on the main issues relating to the contaminated land. This includes the following:

- What Contaminated Land Means for You;
- Owner/Occupier Responsibilities and Liability as Appropriate Person;
- Leaflet on Voluntary Remediation, Remediation Notices and the Public Register;

- Specific Details on why the Land appears to be contaminated;
- Whether or not the impact is immediate and irreversible;
- Whether or not the individual(s) or communities affected can exercise a degree of control over exposure.

All of these factors should be taken into account when communicating with all interested parties regarding contaminated land issues.

The most effective communication is a two-way process that respects the views of all participants. When communicating with any party regarding contaminated land issues the Authority will endeavour to:

- Be clear and consistent;
- Present all information in a simple visual way;
- The Authority will invite feedback on the issues raised.

The contaminated land regime grants powers to the Authority to deal with materials present in, on or under the land and contaminated land is only designated under the legal definition discussed in section 1.4.

9. 0 Mechanisms to deal with Contaminated Land

Enforcing authorities should seek to use Part 2A only where no appropriate alternative solution exists. The Part 2A regime is one of several ways in which land contamination can be addressed.

The Authority will endeavour to use alternative measures to deal with land contamination before it is deemed necessary to act under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. These are discussed in the following sections.

9.1 Voluntary Action

The Authority will seek to minimise unnecessary burdens on the taxpayer, businesses and individuals. The Authority will encourage voluntary action to deal with land contamination issues. The level of remediation must be proportionate to potential exposure and harm caused by the contaminant. This risk will be influenced by its current end use and potential exposure to contaminants. A risk statement would be issued by the Authority to the appropriate person(s). This statement would identify contaminant risk, the uncertainties of risk, and its effect with time as well as providing methods to remediate.

It is important that those responsible for causing contaminated land to understand the impacts a contaminant linkage will have. The Authority encourages voluntary remediation and will support those responsible for

causing a Contaminant Linkage in recognising the potential risk and harm that may result. The Authority will advise on remediation to encourage Voluntary Remediation. The Borough of North Tyneside has one industrial site that has undergone voluntary remediation.

9.2 Planning Regime

Land contamination can be addressed when land is developed (or redeveloped) under the planning system.

The National Planning Policy Framework 2023 (NPPF) identifies contaminated land as a material consideration in planning decisions. Development must be sustainable, and the planning regime encourages the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided that it is not of high environmental value.

Paragraphs 180, 189 and 190 of the National Planning Policy Framework sets out the position on contaminated land as follows:

- Paragraphs 180 (e) and (f) of the NPPF indicates planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by preventing new and existing development from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Development should, wherever possible, help to improve

local environmental conditions such as air and water quality, taking into account relevant information such as river basin management plans; and remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.

- Paragraph 189 of the NPPF indicates planning policies and decisions should ensure that:

  a) a site is suitable for its proposed use taking account of ground conditions and any risks arising from land instability and contamination. This includes risks arising from natural hazards or former activities such as mining, and any proposals for mitigation including land remediation (as well as potential impacts on the natural environment arising from that remediation);

  b) after remediation, as a minimum, land should not be capable of being determined as contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; and

  c) adequate site investigation information, prepared by a competent person, is available to inform these assessments.

- Paragraph 190 of the NPPF indicates that:

Where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, the responsibility rests with the developer and/or landowner.

The planning regime allows the remediation of land contamination and protects against the creation of contaminated land.

The North Tyneside Local Plan adopted July 2017 sets out the Authority's position on contamination as follows:

'DM5.18 Contaminated and Unstable Land

Where the future users or occupiers of a development would be affected by contamination or stability issues, or where contamination may present a risk to the water environment, proposals must be accompanied by a report which:

a. Shows that investigations have been carried out to assess the nature and extent of contamination or stability issues and the possible effect it may have on the development and its future users, biodiversity, the natural and built environment; and

b. Sets out detailed measures to allow the development to go ahead safely and without adverse effect, including, as appropriate:
   i. Removing the contamination;
   ii. Treating the contamination;

iii. Protecting and/or separating the development from the effects of the contamination;
iv. Validation of mitigation measures; and
v. Addressing land stability issues.

Where measures are needed to allow the development to go ahead safely and without adverse effect, these will be required as a condition of any planning permission.'

The Coal Authority and the Environment Agency are statutory consultees and the Authority's Contaminated Land Officer; as a material consideration; will give recommendation and conditions based on the information provided with the planning application and the proposed end use.

The developer must therefore provide appropriate levels of information to allow the consultee to make an informed decision. Pre-planning advice on contaminated land issues are provided on the Authority's website.

Planning policies and validation systems ensure that the proposed development is made suitable for its new use. The applicant must provide adequate site investigation information prepared by a competent person to support the planning application This information will be utilised to determine if conditions are required for contamination or gas protections. The developer will if subject to conditions be required to carry out detailed site investigation, remediation scheme and validation report to allow

discharge of conditions This will ensure the land is suitable for use and cannot be deemed a Part 2A site.

9.3 Building Regulations

The Building Regulations sets the standards that buildings must be constructed to and they lay down health and safety standards for the construction of all types of building work, including new build, extensions, internal alterations, underpinning, cavity wall insulation and change of use. The regulations provide another tool to ensure adequate internal protection of buildings against shallow mine gas or landfill gas.

9.4 Environmental Damage Regulations

The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations came into force in England on 1 March 2009 and were updated and amended in 2015 by The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015. The Regulations are based on the 'polluter pays principle' so those responsible prevent and remedy environmental damage, rather than the taxpayer paying and are only applicable to commercial concerns.

9.5 Environmental Permitting Regulations

Some facilities could harm the environment or human health unless they are controlled. The Environmental Permitting Regime requires operators to

obtain permits for some facilities, to register others as exempt and provides for ongoing supervision by regulators. The aim of the regime is to:

- Protect the environment so that Statutory and Government policy environmental targets and outcomes are achieved;
- Deliver permitting and compliance with permits and certain environmental targets effectively and efficiently in a way that provides increased clarity and minimises the administrative burden on both the regulator and the operators;
- Encourage regulators to promote best practice in the operation of facilities.

10.0 Information Management

The status of land within the borough of North Tyneside will be reviewed as additional data is obtained via the planning regime and commissioned site investigation work. A data management system is in place to allow for the continuous review of the allocated risk priority of sites and to prevent blight of land. This information is currently stored via a number of sources and is linked to the contaminated land software. This system is currently being reviewed and updated.

10.1 Data Storage and Accessibility

The Authority uses a computerised Geographical Information System (GIS) and Microsoft Access Database system to store the data in relation to land contamination. It should be noted that migration of data to new software

system is to occur to allow updates.

10.2 Internal Responsibility for Data Management

Within the Authority it is the responsibility of the Contaminated Land Officer, based within Environmental Health, for data management.

10.3 Internal Access to Information

Information highlighting possible areas of reduced land quality has been circulated internally to relevant services to ensure consultation with Environmental Health on any development within 250m of these areas.

The GIS/MS Access Database is a working document. The initial preliminary categorisation of contaminated sub areas is based upon the limitations of digitised data. Desk top studies will review preliminary potential contaminated sites by considering information held internally via Planning or Building Control teams to determine suitability and risk. Information held within this system will therefore be treated as confidential.

Some of the data within the system, such as the Historical Ordnance Survey Maps and the British Geological Society Maps, are the subject of copyright restrictions and as such cannot be issued or copied to any third parties.

10.4 Public Access to Information

The public will have free access to the public register. The Authority will ensure full compliance with the access provisions contained in the Environmental Information Regulations 2004.

10.5 Register Information

Under section 78R (1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, the Authority has a duty to maintain a public register of all land that has been determined as contaminated and subsequently remediated. A copy of the Contaminated Land Register and contents is provided in Appendix 4. There are no Part 2A sites identified in North Tyneside.

All information held on the public register will be held in accordance with the confidentiality provisions set out in s.78S and s.78T of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

The register must contain details of contaminated land within North Tyneside or in adjoining Authorities when the land is adjacent to the Borough boundary. There are no entries on register which would be attached to contaminated land website and can be viewed by appointment only between 9am – 5pm Monday to Thursday and 9am – 4.30pm Friday excluding Bank Holidays: -

North Tyneside Council

Quadrant East

The Silverlink North

Cobalt Business Park

North Tyneside

NE27 0BY

North Tyneside Council Contaminated Land Register

©North Tyneside Council. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced without the prior permission of North Tyneside Council.

Appendix 1: Glossary of Terms

Appropriate Person(s): any person(s) who have been identified as being responsible for anything which is to be done by way of remediation.

Attribution: the process of apportionment between liability groups.

Charging Notice: a notice placing legal charge on land determined as contaminated by an enforcing authority to enable the authority to recover from the appropriate person any reasonable cost incurred by the authority in carrying out remediation.

Class A liability group: a liability group consisting of one or more Class A persons.

Class A persons: a person who has caused or knowingly permitted a pollutant to be in, on or under the land.

Class B liability group: a liability group consisting of one or more Class B persons.

Class B person: a person who is the owner or occupier of the land in circumstances where no Class A person can be found with respect to a particular remediation action.

Contaminant: a substance which is in, on or under the land and which has the potential to cause harm or to cause pollution of controlled waters.

Contaminated Land: "any land which appears to the local authority in whose area it is situated to be in such a condition, by reason of substances in, on or under the land, that-

a) significant harm is being caused or there is a significant possibility of such harm being caused, or;
b) pollution of controlled waters is being, or is likely to be, caused."

Contaminant Linkage: the relationship between a contaminant, a pathway and a receptor.

Controlled Waters: Defined by reference to Part III of the Water Resources Act 1991 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2009, this embraces territorial and coastal waters, inland fresh waters, and ground waters.

Current use: any use of the land which is currently being made, or is likely to be made, of the land.

Enforcing Authority:

a) in relation to a Special Site, it is the Environment Agency;
b) in relation to contaminated land other than a Special Site, the local authority in whose area it is situated.

Harm: "harm to the health of living organisms or other interference with the ecological systems of which they form part and, in the case of man, includes harm to his property".

Intrusive Investigation: an investigation of land (for example by exploratory excavations) which involves actions going beyond simple visual inspection of the land, limited sampling or assessment of documentary information.

Liability Group: the persons who are appropriate persons with respect to a particular significant pollutant linkage.

Orphan Linkage: a significant pollutant linkage for which no appropriate person can be found, or where those who would otherwise be liable are exempted by one of the relevant statutory provisions.

Owner: "A person (other than a mortgagee not in possession) who, whether in his own right or as trustee for any other person, is entitled to receive the rack rent of the land, or where the land is not let at a rack rent, would be so entitled if it were so let."

Part 2A: Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Pathway: one or more routes or means by, or through, which a receptor:

a) is being exposed to, or affected by, a contaminant; or
b) could be so exposed or affected.

Pollutant: a contaminant which forms part of a pollutant linkage

Pollution of Controlled Waters: "the entry into controlled waters of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter."

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons(PAH): PAHs are one of the most widespread organic pollutants. They are present in fossil fuels and are also formed by incomplete combustion of carbon-containing fuels such as wood, coal, diesel, fat, tobacco, and incense.

Possibility of Significant Harm: a measure of the probability, or frequency, of the occurrence of circumstances which would lead to significant harm being caused.

RAMSAR: Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance, designated under the Ramsar Convention. The Ramsar Convention is an international agreement signed in Ramsar, Iran, in 1971, which provides for the conservation and good use of wetlands. The UK Government ratified the Convention and designated the first Ramsar sites in 1976.

Receptor: either:

a) a living organism, a group of living organisms, an ecological system or a piece of property which:
   i) is in category listed in Table A within Appendix 5 of this document; and
   ii) is being, or could be, harmed, by a contaminant; or
b) controlled waters which are being, or could be, polluted by a contaminant.

Register: the public register maintained by the enforcing authority including details of the formally designated contaminated sites and any remediation actions carried out.

Remediation:

a) the doing of anything for the purpose of assessing the condition of -
   i) the contaminated land in question;
   ii) any controlled waters affected by that land; or
   iii) any land adjoining or adjacent to that land.

b) the doing of any works, the carrying out of any operations or the taking of any steps in relation to any such land or waters for the purpose -

i) of preventing or minimising, or remedying or mitigating the effects of any significant harm, or any pollution of controlled waters, by reason of which the contaminated land is such land; or

ii) of restoring the land or waters to their former state; or

c) the making of subsequent inspections from time to time for the purpose of keeping under review the condition of the land or waters."

Remediation Action: any individual thing which is being, or is to be, done by way of remediation.

Remediation Notice: a notice specifying what an appropriate person is to do by way of remediation and the periods within which he is required to do each of the things so specified.

Remediation Package: the full set or sequence of remediation actions, within a remediation scheme, which are referable to a particular significant pollutant linkage.

Remediation Scheme: the complete set or sequence of remediation actions (referable to one or more significant pollutant linkages) to be carried out with respect to the relevant land or waters.

Remediation Statement: a statement prepared and published by the responsible person detailing the remediation actions which are being, have been or are expected to be, done as well as the periods within which these things are being done.

Risk: the combination of:

a) the probability, or the frequency, of occurrence of a defined hazard (for example exposure to a property of a substance with the potential to cause harm); and

b) the magnitude (including the seriousness) of the consequences.

Significant Harm: any harm which is determined to be significant in accordance with the statutory guidance in Chapter A (that is, it meets one of the descriptions of types of harm in the second column of Table A within Appendix 5 of this document.

Significant Pollutant: a pollutant which forms part of a significant pollutant linkage.

Significant Pollution Linkage: a pollutant linkage which forms the basis for a determination that a piece of land is contaminated land.

Significant Possibility of Significant Harm: a possibility of significant harm being caused which is determined to be significant in accordance with the statutory guidance in Chapter A.

Shared Action: a remediation action which is referable to the significant pollutant in more than one significant pollutant linkage.

Single-linkage Action: a remediation action which is referable solely to the significant pollutant in a single significant pollutant linkage.

Special Site: any contaminated land that has been designated as such, by reason of the contaminants within it. The effect of the designation of any contaminated land as a special site is that the Environment Agency, rather than the local authority, becomes the enforcing authority for the land.

A site where the contamination is such that the Environment Agency has become the enforcing authority for the purposes of Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Substance: any natural or artificial substance, whether in solid or liquid form in the form of a gas or vapour.

Suitable for Use: This describes the requirement for the use of a piece of land to be suitable for the level of contaminants present within the land. An example of this is that a higher level of contaminants is acceptable in, on or under the land if the land is to be used a hardstanding car park, than if it were to be used for an area of garden.

Appendix 2: Definition of Special Sites

Special sites are areas of contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 for which the Environment Agency, and not the local authority, are the main regulator. This means it is the Environment Agency's responsibility to ensure the appropriate remediation is carried out.

Special sites are not necessarily the most seriously contaminated sites.

There are four main categories of special site described in the regulations:

- some water pollution cases – includes areas of contaminated land affecting drinking water supply or (potentially) polluting controlled waters within a major aquifer;
- industrial cases – includes specific circumstances such as acid tar lagoons, sites where explosives were manufactured, or a site for an authorised process under the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations and its predecessor regimes;
- defence cases;
- radioactivity cases – where land is contaminated land by virtue of radioactivity which can include nuclear sites.

1 Water pollution – sites where:

• drinking water supplies are affected;

• water quality criteria are affected;

• listed substances are affecting defined aquifers.

2 Industrial land use – sites with:

- waste acid tar lagoons;
- petroleum refineries;
- explosives manufacture or processing;
- authorised processes (for example Integrated Pollution Control sites, Pollution Prevention and Control sites and Environmental Permitting Regime sites);
- nuclear sites.

3 Defence

- land currently owned or occupied by the Ministry of Defence and those of visiting forces;
- chemical weapons or biological agents manufacture, processing or disposal.

4 Radioactivity

- land affected by radioactivity from any substances.

Appendix 3: Statutory Consultee List

The following Statutory Bodies have been consulted:

- Environment Agency
- Natural England
- Newcastle City Council
- Northumberland Council
- South Tyneside Council
- North Tyneside Director of Public Health
- UK Health Security Agency

Appendix 4: Contaminated Land Register

Each enforcing authority has a duty to maintain a Register in accordance with the public register provision of section 78R (1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Before any information is included on the register the authority must consider whether that information should be excluded on the basis that:

a) its inclusion would be against the interests of national security; or
b) the information is commercially confidential.

The register will include details of the following:

- remediation notices which have been served;
- appeals against remediation notices and the appeal outcomes;
- remediation declarations;
- remediation statements;
- appeals against charging notices;
- designation of special sites;
- notification of claimed remediation;
- convictions under Section 78M of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (removed when conviction spent);
- Guidance issued under Section 78V(1) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990;

- Other environmental controls - cases where Section 78YB of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 prohibits a remediation notice being served;
- Environment Agency site specific advice;
- site information.

Where land is determined as being a special site then the register will also include:

- the notice designating it a special site;
- an identification of the description of land under which it is a special site;
- any notice given by the appropriate Agency of its decision to adopt a remediation notice;
- any notice given by or to the enforcing authority terminating the designation of the site as a special site;
- the date of any site specific guidance issued by the Environment Agency (Site specific guidance for special sites may be required to be publicly available under the Environmental Information Regulations 1992 as amended 2004).

Currently no sites within the borough of North Tyneside have been legally determined as contaminated land. Register format is as follows:

Location	Reference	Determination	Remediation Statement	Determination Statement	Grid Refere

Appendix 5: Summary of Risk Categories

Category	Human Health	Controlled Waters
1	The significant possibility of significant harm exists where there is an unacceptably high probability, supported by robust science-based evidence that significant harm would occur if no action is taken to stop it. Significant harm may already have been caused.	There is a strong and compelling case for considering that a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters exists. And that it is likely that high impact pollution would occur if nothing were done to stop it.
2	The land poses a significant possibility of significant harm, may include land where there is little or no direct evidence that similar land, situations or levels of exposure have caused harm before, but nonetheless the authority considers on the basis of the available evidence, including expert opinion, that there is a strong case for taking action under Part 2A on a precautionary basis.	On the basis of the available scientific evidence and expert opinion, the risks posed by the land are of sufficient concern that the land should be considered to pose a significant possibility of significant pollution of controlled waters on a precautionary basis, and where there is a relatively low likelihood that the most serious types of significant pollution might occur.
3	The legal test for significant possibility of significant harm is not met. This will include land where the risks are not low, but nonetheless the authority considers that regulatory intervention under Part 2A is not warranted	The risks are such that it is very unlikely that serious pollution would occur; or where there is a low likelihood that less serious types of significant pollution might occur.
4	There is no risk or that the level of risk posed is low. There are only normal levels of	There is no risk, or that the level of risk posed is low, e.g. no contaminant linkage has

	contaminants in soil or contaminant levels do not exceed relevant generic assessment criteria. Estimated levels of exposure to contaminants in soil are likely to form only a small proportion of what a receptor might be exposed to anyway through other sources of environmental exposure.	been established in which controlled waters are the receptor in the linkage; or the water pollution is similar to that which might be caused by “background” contamination.

North Tyneside Council will use these Risk Categories to help in the identification of high priority sites under Part 2A.

Appendix 6: Receptors and Harm

Environmental Protection Act 1990: Part 2A Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012

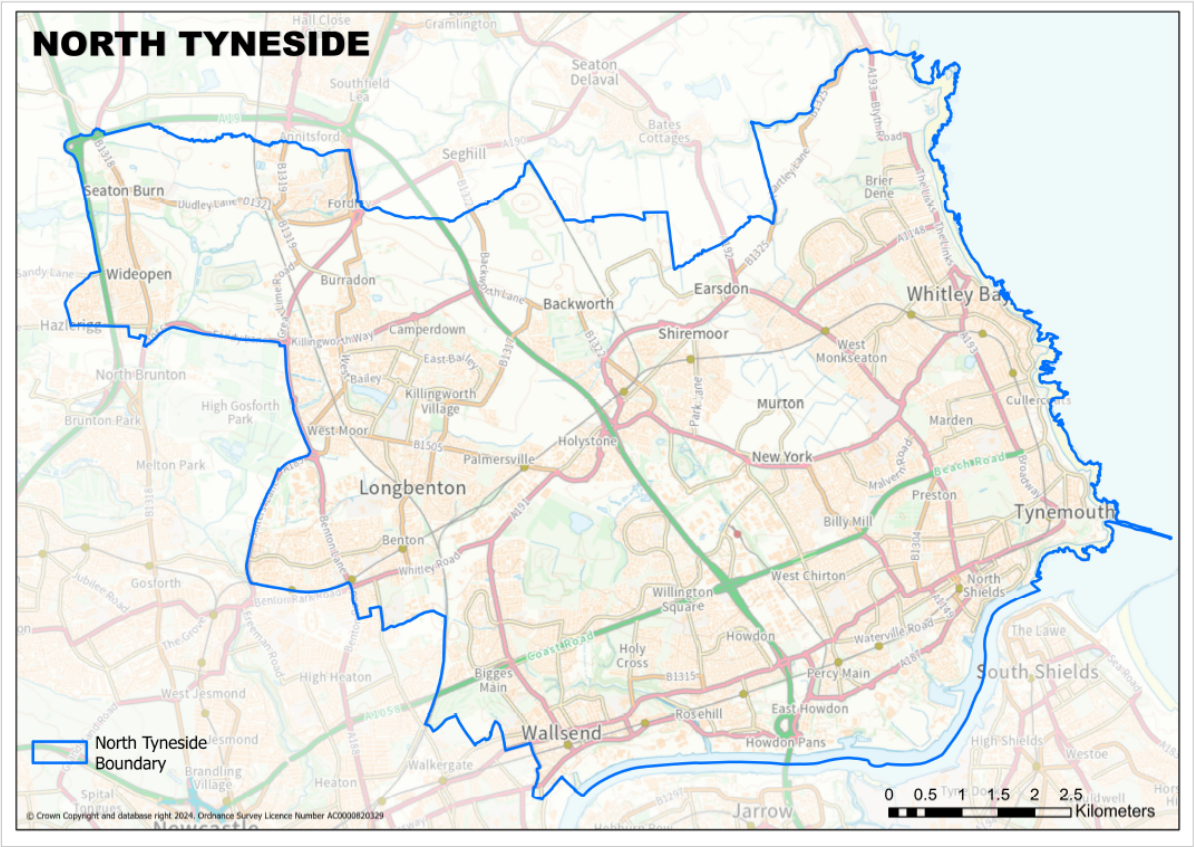
Relevant types of receptor	Significant harm	Significant possibility of significant harm
Any ecological system, or living organism forming part of such a system, within a location which is: • a site of special scientific interest (under section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981) • a national nature reserve (under s.35 of the 1981 Act) • a marine nature reserve (under s.36 of the 1981 Act) • an area of special protection for birds (under s.3 of the 1981 Act) • a "European site" within the meaning of regulation 8 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 • any habitat or site afforded policy protection under paragraph 6 of Planning Policy Statement (PPS 9) on nature conservation (i.e. candidate Special Areas of Conservation, potential Special Protection Areas and listed Ramsar sites); or • any nature reserve established ur section 21 of the National Parks and to the Countryside Act 1949.	The following types of harm should be considered to be significant harm: • harm which results in an irreversible adverse change, or in some other substantial adverse change, in the functioning of the ecological system within any substantial part of that location; or • harm which significantly affects any species of special interest within that location and which endangers the long-term maintenance of the population of that species at that location. In the case of European sites, harm should also be considered to be significant harm if it endangers the favourable conservation status of natural habitats at such locations or species typically found there. In deciding what constitutes such harm, the local authority should have regard to the advice of Natural England and to the requirements of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.	Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to a relevant ecological receptor where the local authority considers that: • significant harm of that description is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question; or • there is a reasonable possibility of significant harm of that description being caused, and if that harm were to occur, it would result in such a degree of damage to features of special interest at the location in question that they would be beyond any practicable possibility of restoration. Any assessment made for these purposes should take into account relevant information for that type of contaminant linkage, particularly in relation to the ecotoxicological effects of the contaminant.

Relevant types of receptor	Significant harm	Significant possibility of significant harm
Property in the form of: • crops, including timber; • produce grown domestically, or on allotments, for consumption; • livestock; • other owned or domesticated animals; • wild animals which are the subject of shooting or fishing rights.	For crops, a substantial diminution in yield or other substantial loss in their value resulting from death, disease. or other physical damage. For domestic pets, death, serious disease, or serious physical damage. For other property in this category, a substantial loss in its value resulting from death, disease, or other serious physical damage. The local authority should regard a substantial loss in value as occurring only when a substantial proportion of the animals or crops are dead or otherwise no longer fit for their intended purpose. Food should be regarded as being no longer fit for purpose when it fails to comply with the provisions of the Food Safety Act 1990. Where a diminution in yield or loss in value is caused by a contaminant linkage, a 20% diminution or loss should be regarded as a benchmark for what constitutes a substantial diminution or loss. In this Chapter, this description of significant harm is referred to as an "animal or crop effect".	Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to the relevant types of receptor where the local authority considers that significant harm is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question, taking into account relevant information for that type of contaminant linkage, particularly in relation to the ecotoxicological effects of the contaminant.
Property in the form of buildings. For this purpose, "building" means any structure or erection, and any part of a building including any part below ground level, but does not include plant or machinery comprised in a building, or buried services such as sewers, water pipes or electricity cables.	Structural failure, substantial damage or substantial interference with any right of occupation. The local authority should regard substantial damage or substantial interference as occurring when any part of the building ceases to be capable of being used for the purpose for which it is or was intended.	Conditions would exist for considering that a significant possibility of significant harm exists to the relevant types of receptor where the local authority considers that significant harm is more likely than not to result from the contaminant linkage in question during the expected economic life of the building (or in the case of a scheduled Ancient Monument the foreseeable future), taking into account relevant

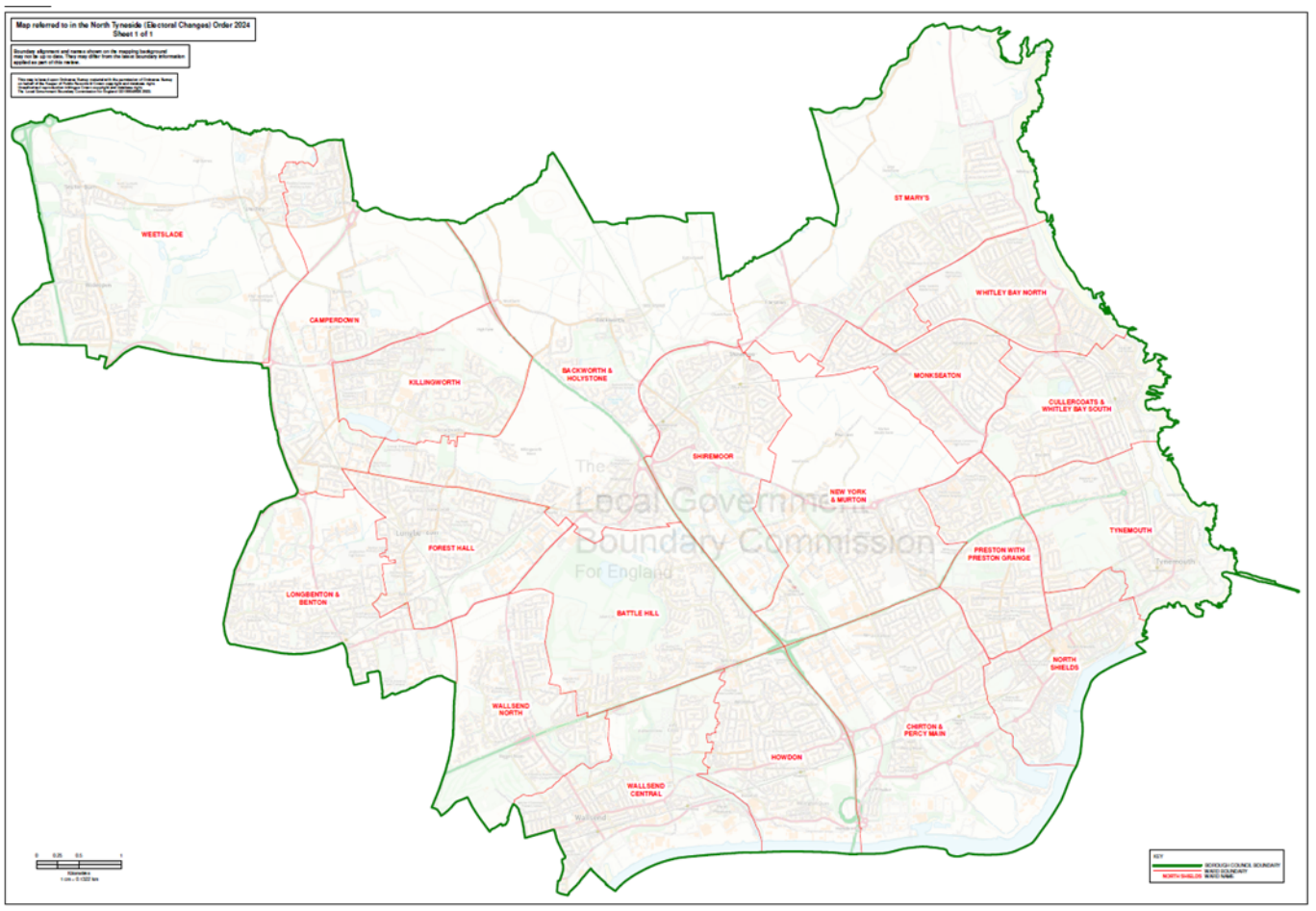
	In the case of a scheduled Ancient Monument, substantial damage should also be regarded as occurring when the damage significantly impairs the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest by reason of which the monument was scheduled. In this Chapter, this description of significant harm is referred to as a “building effect”.	information for that type of contaminant linkage.

Appendix 7: Location Maps

1.1 Location of North Tyneside



1.2 Ward Boundaries



Appendix 8: Powers of Entry

The Statutory Guidance 2012 states that the authority should consult the landowner before inspecting the land unless there is a particular reason why this is not possible, for example because it has not been possible to identify or locate the landowner. Where the owner refuses access, or the landowner cannot be found, the authority should consider using statutory powers of entry.

The authority has specific powers of entry under Section 108 of the Environment Act 1995 to authorise suitable persons to carry out inspection of the land. This can involve entering premises, taking samples or carrying out related activities for the purpose of enabling the authority to determine whether any land is contaminated land. Where the authority chooses to utilise these powers, at least seven days' notice will be given of proposed entry onto any premises, unless there is an immediate serious risk to human health or the environment.

Under Section 108 of the Environment Act 1995 the local authority is given the power to authorise a person to exercise specific powers of entry. North Tyneside Council will not carry out any inspection using these statutory powers of entry that takes the form of an intrusive investigation if:

a) it has already been provided with detailed information on the condition of the land, whether by the Environment Agency or some other person such as the land owner, which provides an appropriate basis upon which the authority can determine whether the land is

contaminated in accordance with the requirements of the guidance; or,

b) a person offers to provide such information within a reasonable and specified timescale, and then provides such information within that time; or,

c) prior to an inspection under its powers of entry the Authority will be satisfied that a pollutant linkage exists. This means that as well as a reasonable possibility of the presence of source, pathway and receptor, they also make a pollution linkage.

References

North Tyneside Council has referred to the following literature in development of strategy.

Statutory Legislation and Guidance

1. Environmental Protection Act 1990
3. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part IIA – Contaminated Land Statutory Guidance 2012
4. Environmental Protection Act 1990 Part III – Statutory Nuisance
5. Environment Act 1995 - Section 57
6. "Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006
7. Contaminated Land (England) Regulations 2006 as amended 2012,
8. Pollution Prevention and Control (England and Wales) Amendment) (No 2) Regulations 2003
9. The Water Resources Act 1991 (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2009
10. The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) Regulations 2009

British Standards And Other Reference Material

1. BS 10175:2011+a2:2017 Code of Practice for the Investigation of Potentially Contaminated Sites
2. BS 5930:2015+A1:2020 Code of practice for site investigation Land contamination: risk managements
3. Land contamination: risk managements
4. Babtie (2001): Identification, Prioritisation and Risk Ranking of Potentially Contaminated Land in North Tyneside Methodology
5. British Geological Survey and The Environment Agency (2000): Technical Report WE/99/14: Some Guidance on the Use of Digital Environmental Data.
6. CIRIA (1995): Remedial Treatment for Contaminated Land Vol III; Site Investigation and Assessment.
7. DoE May (1991) "Public Registers of Land Which May Be Contaminated"

8. DoE (1994): CLR No 1 Vol One and Two. ”A Framework For Assessing The Impact of Contaminated land on Groundwater and Surface water.
9. DoE (1994) CLR No 2 Vol One and Two: “Guidance on Preliminary Site Inspection of Contaminated Land
10. DoE (1994) CLR No 3: Documentary Research on Industrial Research
11. Doe (1994) CLR No 4: “Sampling Strategies for Contaminated Land”
12. DoE (1994) CLR No 5 “Information Systems for Land Contamination”
13. DoE (1994) CLR No 6 “Prioritisation and Categorisation Procedure for Sites which may be Contaminated.
14. DoE Industry Profiles (1995 and 1996)15 DoE May 1991 “Public Registers of Land Which May Be Contaminated”
15. Environment Agency (May 2001): Contaminated Land Inspection Strategies: Technical Advice For Local Authorities
16. Environment Agency (2006): Remedial Targets Methodology: Hydrogeological Risk Assessment for Land Contamination
17. Environment Agency (2001): Land Contamination: Technical Guidance on Special Sites: Petroleum Refineries. Research and Development Technical Report Ref P5-042/TR/05
18. “The Environment Agency’s approach to groundwater protection February 2018 Version 1.219. Environment Agency (2001): Technical Aspects of Site Investigation Research and Development Technical Report P5-065/TR.
19. Environment Agency (2001): Secondary Model Procedure for the Development of Appropriate Soil Sampling Strategies for Land Contamination. Technical Report Ref P5-066/TR
20. Environment Agency and Local Government Association: Land Contamination Protocol.
21. Protecting our Water, Soil and Air A Code of Good Agricultural Practice for farmers, growers and land managers 2009
22. Environment Agency and DEFRA - Groundwater protection: Groundwater protection guides covering: requirements, permissions, risk assessments and controls (previously covered in GP3). 201729. SNIFFER (1999): Communicating Understanding of Contaminated Land Risks.
23. The New Dutch Intervention Values for Soil Remediation
24. The Kelly Indices (Formally GLC) Guidelines for Contaminated Soils

Appendix 2

Amendments Contaminated Land Strategy

Section	Title	Description of Amendment
Overall Report		Title amended to Contaminated land strategy 2025, reformatting and numbering of text to Poppins. Section headings replace chapters and sections renumbered to place aims and objections of strategy after introduction.
1.0	Introduction	Amendment to introduction to summarise this is the fourth review of strategy which will be completed every 5 years and replaces Strategy published in 2020. The purpose of strategy is set out.
2.5	Milestones	Amended to report on the progress contaminated land actions 2020 to 2023.
2.6	Risk Based Inspection Methodology	Amendment to summarise priority categories based on likelihood of harm from source, pathway, receptor linkage. Table was amended and relabelled as Table 1: Priority Category for Site Investigation.
4.1	Geographical Setting	Updated population.
4.3.2	Hydrogeology	Additional information on aquifers added including link to Environment Agency map showing aquifers.
4.3.4	Areas of Special Interest and Ecology	Number of local nature reserves (LNR) amended to 6.
4.5	Authority Owned Land	Authority owned land now reported by area and states the Authority owns 2,328 ha of land/buildings.

6.1	Contaminated Land Actions Addressed at Planning	Updated re The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2023.
7.4	Priority Contaminated Land Actions	Section updated with amendments to the British Standards utilised for detailed site investigation. Phase 2 investigation to be in accordance with BS 5930:2015+A1:2020, Code of Practice for Site Investigation and BS 10175:2011, Code of Practice for the investigation of potentially contaminated sites.
7.13	Action Plan	Rename of section to Action Plan. Review of actions 2020 to 2023. The table has been redesigned to show objective, actions linked to objectives and the progress over 2020 to 2023.
9.2	Planning Regime	Updated version of The National Planning Policy Framework from 2019 to 2023. Updated paragraphs 180(e) and (f),189 and 190 within the NPPF linked to how contamination is addressed in planning decisions.
Appendix 3	Statutory Consultee List	Update of relevant statutory bodies
Appendix 7	Location Maps	Ward Boundaries amended.

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Animal Penalty Notices

Portfolio(s):	Public Health and Wellbeing	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Karen Clark

Report from Service Area:	Public Health	
Responsible Officer:	Wendy Burke Director of Public Health	(Tel: (0191) 643 2014)
Wards affected:	All	

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

This report seeks Cabinet's approval to adopt the use of Penalty Notices by the Authority as part of the enforcement options available to it for the purposes of enforcing various animal health and welfare offences under existing animal health and welfare legislation.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

(1) authorises the Director of Public Health to develop appropriate guidance for the enforcement of animal health and welfare legislation and to determine the process for issuing Penalty Notices under The Animals (Penalty Notices) Act 2022 in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Public Health and Wellbeing, Director of Resources and Head of Law.

(2) authorises the Director of Public Health to keep the guidance referred to in recommendation (1) above under review and to be responsible for all matters relating to the guidance, including, but not limited to, making amendments to the guidance in consultation with the Cabinet member for Public Health and Wellbeing, Director of Resources and the Head of Law;

(3) authorises the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Public Health and Wellbeing, Director of Resources and Head of Law, to agree the level of penalty to be applied for any Penalty Notice issued by the Authority for relevant animal health and welfare legislation offences; and

(4) authorises the Director of Public Health, in consultation with the Director of Resources, to determine the level of investigatory costs to be deducted from the Penalty Notice sums received by the Authority before the balance of such sums is paid by the Authority to the government's Consolidated Fund.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 22 March 2024

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities in the 2021/25 Our North Tyneside Plan:

A caring North Tyneside:

We will work to reduce inequality, eliminate discrimination, and ensure the social rights of the people of North Tyneside are key to council decision making.

A secure North Tyneside:

We will tackle health and socio-economic inequalities across the borough including through our Poverty Intervention Fund to tackle food poverty.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

The Animals (Penalty Notices) Act 2022 ("the Act") introduces powers to issue Penalty Notices for animal health and welfare offences under existing legislation with a maximum penalty of up to £5,000 being permissible under the Act. The use of Penalty Notices provides an additional enforcement option for the Authority that ensures that offenders are financially penalised for committing an animal health or welfare offence as an alternative to being prosecuted in the Courts. The determination of the appropriate action to be taken against an individual will be based on the particular circumstances of the case and will be taken having regard to the Authority's Enforcement Policy and other legislative matters that the Authority must have regard to when making such decisions. Statutory guidance published by the Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (Defra) in January 2024 provides guidance to local authorities on the calculation to be undertaken when determining the level of penalty to be imposed by way of Penalty Notice under the Act.

The relevant offences to which Penalty Notices can be issued under the Act became operational following the implementation of the Animals (Penalty Notices) (England) Regulations 2023.

Animal Penalty Notices may be issued for offences committed under the following legislation:

- Animal Welfare Act 2006 and any associated Regulations.
- Animal Health Act 1981
- Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976
- Zoo Licensing Act 1981
- Wild Animals in Circuses Act 2019
- Retained European Union law
- Dangerous Dogs Act 1991

The Act does not create new offences. The introduction of Penalty Notices adds to the existing portfolio of enforcement measures available to the Authority relating to the enforcement of animal health and welfare legislation, such as warning letters, statutory notices, or movement restrictions. Penalty Notices provide a "middle ground" enforcement tool that sits between the existing measures referred to above and prosecution in the criminal courts. Penalty Notices, as stated, can be an alternative to prosecution and the risk of an individual obtaining a criminal record on conviction.

Penalty Notices give a person who is issued with such a Notice the opportunity to discharge any liability to conviction for the relevant offence by the payment

of the amount specified in the Penalty Notice. The amount specified in a Penalty Notice may not exceed whichever is the lesser figure of £5,000 or the maximum fine for which a person convicted of the relevant offence would be liable to pay on summary conviction. The amount is reduced by 50% if the fine is paid within 14 days.

Penalty Notices can only be issued if the person responsible for issuing the Penalty Notice believes beyond a reasonable doubt that a relevant offence has been committed by the person to be served with the Penalty Notice i.e the same test that would be applied were a criminal court be determining the matter.

1.5.2 Determination of Fixed Penalty Amount

As stated above, the maximum penalty notice amount will be whichever is the lower figure between:

• £5,000; or

• the maximum fine the offender could be liable to pay if convicted in the courts for the same offence

The Authority must consider the factors set out in section 4(2) of the Act in every case when determining the level of penalty to be imposed. The factors are:

- the seriousness of the conduct to which the proposed Notice relates (the "relevant conduct");
- the duration of the relevant conduct;
- any evidence of intention behind the relevant conduct;
- any evidence of previous acts or omissions by the person similar to the relevant conduct;
- any action taken by the person to eliminate or reduce any risk of harm resulting from the relevant conduct;
- any action taken by the person to remedy or mitigate any harm resulting from the relevant conduct;
- whether the person reported the relevant conduct to the enforcement authority or constable;
- the conduct of the person after the relevant conduct is drawn to their attention by the enforcement authority or constable.

In addition to the factors set out in section 4(2) of the Act and the statutory guidance published under the Act, the Authority should consider other matters which include: -

- the number of Penalty Notices received by a person within the last 3 years
- what offences the previous Notices were received for
- the nature and seriousness of the offence(s) being considered
- the nature and seriousness of the previous offences
- the offender's circumstances and whether there is an explanation for the repeat offending

Revenue raising is never the objective of the enforcement of the law. Indeed, sums received by the Authority from the Penalty Notices must be paid by the Authority into the "Consolidated Fund" which is the government's general bank account with the Bank of England. Before paying sums to the Consolidated Fund, the Authority can deduct the costs of investigating the offence and issuing the Penalty Notice.

If the maximum fine an individual could be liable to pay if convicted for an animal health or welfare offence is £5,000 or more, the Authority will apply the tables set out at in the Appendix to this report to determine the starting point and range of Penalty Notice amount to be applied. These tables are included in the Statutory Guidance.

There is no right of appeal against the service of a Penalty Notice. Payment of the penalty within the requisite time period removes an individual's criminal liability. If payment is not made, then the individual can be prosecuted for the original offence and if convicted will be sentenced by the Court.

1.5.3 Consultation and Public Engagement

Relevant stakeholders including national interest groups and businesses involved in animal health and welfare were consulted by the Authority over a four-week period between 26 February 2024 to 26 March 2024 on the intention to introduce Penalty Notices as an alternative to animal welfare prosecutions and that an appropriate guidance on the use of such Notices was going to be developed by the Authority. 4 Responses were received and commented as follows:

- one licensed dog home border welcomed the introduction of additional enforcement tools.

- The British Horse Society considered it as a positive step in ensuring animal welfare.

- The Association of Dog Boarders are supportive and advised that "Penalty notices can be a valuable tool to promote animal welfare in North Tyneside. By implementing them with clear guidelines, proper training, a focus on education alongside enforcement, and a commitment to addressing unlicensed pet care operations, the council can achieve positive outcomes for animal welfare in the borough."

- The Dogs Trust advised "FPNs may be an effective tool for minor, first-time offences, however if there is a pattern of malpractice or if the animal's welfare is compromised, then an FPN should not be issued, and a prosecution taken forward instead."

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

Cabinet approves the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 2

Cabinet does not approve the recommendations at paragraph 1.2 of this report.

Option 3

To instruct officers to provide additional information or guidance on animal penalties, and to bring a further report to Cabinet for consideration.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

The adoption of Penalty Notices as outlined in the report will strengthen animal health and welfare enforcement and promote the safety and well-being of animals in the Borough. The Penalty Notices will add to the existing domestic

enforcement framework which had few options beyond prosecution, by widening the suite of available enforcement tools.

It is considered that the use of financial penalties in appropriate cases will provide a swift, proportionate, and cost-effective way to deal with low level, one-off offending.

The use of financial penalties will also act as a deterrent and hopefully induce behavioural changes of those responsible for the care of animals and will be a more cost-effective use of officer time when compared to prosecution and the associated preparation and court time.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix – Tables Contained in the Statutory Guidance

1.9 Contact officers:

Joanne Lee, Head of Public Protection, Community Safety and Emergency Planning, (0191) 643 6901
Frances McClen, Senior Manager, Public Protection (0191) 643 6640
Martin McGowan, Principal Environmental Health Officer Tel. (0191) 643 6512

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

1 Animals(Penalty Notices) Act 2022

2 Statutory Guidance on the Use of Penalty Notices For Animal Health and Welfare Offences

3 The Animals (Penalty Notices)(England) Regulations 2023

4 Animal Penalty Notices - Equality Impact Assessment

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no financial implications directly arising from the report. The costs of Issuing financial Penalties and the associated consultation arrangements can be met from existing revenue budgets.

2.2 Legal

As set out in the body of the report, the Authority is now permitted to issue Penalty Notices under the Animals (Penalty Notices) Act 2022 and the Animals (Penalty Notices)(England) Regulations 2023 made under the Act.

In determining whether it is appropriate to issue a Penalty Notice for animal health and welfare offences, the Authority must have regard to the individual circumstances of the case and the Statutory Guidance issued by the Department for Environment Food & Rural Affairs as well as the Authority's Enforcement Policy.

To ensure consistency of approach in relation to the use of Penalty Notices, subject to Cabinet's approval, an operational guidance will be created and kept under review and updated when necessary. This guidance will not only assist officers when considering the issuing of a Penalty Notice as an alternative to prosecution, it also provides members of the public and businesses with an indication as to how the Authority will approach decision-making around decisions to issue Penalty Notices as an alternative to prosecution.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

Internal consultation has taken place with the Cabinet Member responsible for Public Health and Wellbeing and other departments.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

Relevant stakeholders including national interest groups and businesses involved in animal health and welfare were consulted over a four-week period between 26th February 2024 to 26th March 2024. Responses were received and the majority of responders were supportive of the introduction of Penalty Notices for animal health and welfare offences.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights implementations directly arising from the issuing of financial Penalty. Any action will be considered against the general enforcement policy and statutory guidance to ensure proportionate action is taken.

Article 1 of the First Protocol entitles a person to the peaceful enjoyment of his possessions. A possession may include an animal as either a pet or commercial practice. This qualified right however, is balanced against the ability of the Authority to enforce such laws under the appropriate legislation as is necessary to control the use of such property, especially if that interference promoted the health and welfare of an animal.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

An Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken in relation to the process for determination of appropriate enforcement action and level of fine as this is addressed via general enforcement policy and statutory guidance. The consultation process will be undertaken to ensure that all persons, groups, and organisations will have an opportunity to participate. Individual decisions on enforcement decision and level of fine will have regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty.

2.6 Risk management

There are no risk management implications directly arising from this report. Risks associated with delivery of the Authority's Public Protection function are monitored via the Public Health and Regeneration and Economic Development risk arrangements.

2.7 Crime and disorder

The Act makes provisions for penalty notices for offences in relation to animals, animal products and animal by-products. This introduces a new system of proportionate, consistent, and targeted financial penalties for breaches of animal health, biosecurity, and welfare regulations. This Act forms part of a broader approach to maintaining and enhancing high domestic animal health and welfare standards, enhancing productivity, and giving confidence to consumers and international trading partners. There is the intention to implement this new enforcement option to ensure quicker resolution to animal health and welfare issues.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

The implementation of the Penalty Notices will assist in maintaining sustainable growth in the Authority while protecting biosecurity to prevent disease and public health issue as well as sustaining good standards of welfare and care of animals.

PART 3 – SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [x]
- Director(s) of Service [x]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [x]
- Chief Finance Officer [x]
- Monitoring Officer [x]
- Assistant Chief Executive [x]

Level of fines

If the maximum fine the offender could be liable to pay if convicted for the same offence is **£5,000 or more**, the following tables are used to determine the starting point and range of the penalty notice amount.

Low Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	£400	£350	£1000
Greater harm	£750	£600	£1250

Low to Medium Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	£1500	£1250	£2000
Greater harm	£2000	£1500	£3000

Medium to High Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	£2500	£2000	£4000
Greater harm	£3500	£3000	£5000

If the maximum fine the offender could be liable to pay if convicted for the same offence is **£5,000 or less**, the following tables are used to determine the starting point and range of the penalty notice amount. The starting point and range is calculated by using the stated percentage of the maximum fine on conviction as below:

Low Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	8%	7%	20%
Greater harm	15%	12%	25%

Low to Medium Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	30%	25%	40%
Greater harm	40%	30%	60%

Medium to High Culpability

Harm factor	Starting point	Minimum amount	Maximum amount
Lesser harm	50%	40%	80%
Greater harm	70%	60%	100%

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Consultation on changes to special educational needs provision in North Tyneside

Portfolio(s):	Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Phillips

Report from Service Area:	Children's Services	
Responsible Officer:	Mark Mirfin, Head Commissioning, Partnerships and Transformation Mark Taylor, Head of Commissioning- Children's and Families.	Tel: 0191 643 4426 0191 643 8755
Wards affected:	All wards	

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

1.2 North Tyneside has an education system to be proud of, with schools and officers working together to drive inclusion and improve outcomes for all children and young people. A key priority is to develop the range of education provision in North Tyneside to better reflect the changing needs of children with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND). This includes consulting on opportunities to increase places and capacity in Additional Resourced Provisions (ARPs) and Special Education Needs (SEN) units in mainstream schools. The Authority will also consult on changes to the designation of ARPs and on creating new ARPs and SEN units across North Tyneside.

1.3 In terms of specialist provision, the Authority will also consult on plans to extend the provision of the Authority's special school for children with social, emotional and mental health (SEMH) needs. This will focus on extending

primary provision to take account of existing commissioned primary places in the school.

1.4 The first stage of the change process is a pre-publication consultation which is planned for the autumn term. The findings will be considered by the Authority at a school and locality level to determine whether to proceed to the formal stage of issuing statutory publication notices to make proposed changes to maintained schools. Any final decisions will be taken by Cabinet in line with the Department for Education (DfE) guidance on making changes to maintained schools.

1.5 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

(1) Note the work that has been undertaken by the Authority with schools in relation to the review of Additional Resourced Provision and special educational needs and disabilities provision across the Borough:

(2) Authorise the Head of Commissioning - Children's and Families - to commence an initial (non-statutory) pre-publication consultation with schools, parents and other stakeholders in relation to potential changes to provision for pupils with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities and on potential changes to the provision of Additional Resourced Provision in the Borough and take all necessary steps to commence such consultation;

(3) Authorise the Director of Children's Services, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills, and the Head of Law to:
(i) consider the responses to the pre-publication consultation and;
(ii) to determine if there should be statutory consultation with schools, parents and other stakeholders on potential changes to Additional Resourced Provision and special educational needs and disabilities Provision in the Borough in line with the Department for Education statutory guidance;

(4) If a decision is taken by the Director of Children's Services in accordance with recommendation (3) above that there should be statutory consultation, agree that a further report be presented to Cabinet following the conclusion of any such consultation so that Cabinet can consider and determine what, if any, changes, there should be in relation the Additional

Resourced Provision and special educational needs and disabilities Provision in the Borough.

1.6 Forward Plan:

Twenty eight days notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 20 June 2024.

1.7 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following themes in the Authority's updated Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025:

- A family friendly North Tyneside
- A thriving North Tyneside
- A caring North Tyneside

1.8 Information:

1.9 An Additionally Resourced Provision (ARP) includes the places that are reserved at a mainstream school for pupils with a specific type of special educational need (SEN). Children in an ARP are generally taught for at least half of their time within mainstream classes. This requires a level of flexibility as pupils may need additional support and time in the ARP based on their needs as well as a base and some specialist facilities around the school. An ARP caters for a specific area or areas of SEN and are usually for pupils with an Education Health and Care Plan (EHCP) but could include pupils with lower level SEN support needs.

1.10 SEN units are specialist provisions within a mainstream school where pupils with SEN are taught within separate classes for at least half of their time. SEN units cater for a specific area or areas of SEND. A SEN unit is for pupils with an EHCP.

1.11 In North Tyneside there are currently 11 ARPs with 137 funded places in the 2023-24 academic year. There are currently 4 primary ARPs totalling 58 places, 4 secondary ARPs totalling 64 places. There is 1 first school ARP with 5 places, 1 middle school ARP with 5 places, and 1 high school ARP with 5 places. A summary of current ARPs and units in North Tyneside is included at Appendix 1.

1.12 The commitment made in the Authority's Safety Valve Programme with the DfE is to expand the range of ARP and SEN unit provision in the Borough.

Specifically, as part of that commitment by January 2028, there will be an increase in the total places across primary and secondary phases by an additional 114. This is a key part of developing the wider system of SEND placements, to better reflect the changing needs of the cohort of children with SEND.

1.13 The ARP workstream is not expected to reduce the number of children with Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs), but will increase opportunities for inclusion in mainstream schools. The intention is to reduce the number of children and young people accessing special schools, including independent non-maintained special schools, where their needs can be better met in mainstream.

1.14 The changes to ARP and SEN unit provision will focus on increasing capacity for children with social, emotional and mental health (SEMH) and speech, language and communication needs (SLCN) and autism spectrum condition (ASC). This will include changes to ARP designation from moderate learning difficulties (MLD) to include speech, language and communication needs (SLCN). This will support inclusion by increasing capacity and expertise within mainstream schools.

1.15 An ARP Steering Group was established by the Authority in May 2023 and has 47 members, including 22 schools. The work of the steering group is reported through the North Tyneside SEND partnership governance structures. This is as part of the wider Safety Valve programme, which is subject to termly reporting to the DfE.

1.16 In addition to the ARPs and SEN units, the Authority will also consult on plans to extend the specialist provision of Silverdale School, for children with social, emotional and mental health (SEMH) needs. This will focus on extending the school's primary provision to take account of existing commissioned primary places in the school. Subject to Cabinet's agreement, consultation on the proposed changes will include whether to amend the primary age range designation of the school.

1.17 Subject to Cabinet's agreement, the pre-publication (non-statutory) consultation is planned for the autumn term 2024. It is proposed that the consultation findings will then be considered at a school and locality level and will be considered by the Director of Children's Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills, and the Head of Law, to inform the next phase of the process. At that stage the Director of

Children's Services will determine if it is appropriate to proceed to the formal stage of issuing statutory publication notices to consider making changes to maintained schools. If necessary, final decisions will be taken by Cabinet in early 2025, in line with the Department for Education (DfE) guidance on making changes to maintained schools.

1.18 **Decision options:**

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1
Approve the request for permission to commence the initial pre-publication consultation.

Option 2
Reject the request for permission to commence the initial pre-publication consultation.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.19 **Reasons for recommended option:**

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

- Consultation on changes to SEND provision will allow schools, families and partner agencies to express their views on the change proposals. The aim is to ensure that children and young people have access to additional SEND provision that is high quality, inclusive and sustainable;
- At a cohort level, the expansion and development of ARPs, SEN units and specialist provision will ensure that the changing needs of children with SLCN, ASC, and SEMH are met;
- There will be greater consistency in access, oversight, and quality monitoring of the ARPs and SEN units, and effective progression pathways through each key stage and into post-16 provision;
- Agreeing to the initial pre-publication consultation is in line with the ambition and delivery plans of the Authority's Safety Valve programme;
- Pre-publication consultation is the recommended first stage in the DfE guidance for making changes in maintained schools.

1.20 **Appendices:**

Appendix 1: Current ARPs in North Tyneside.

1.21 **Contact officers:**

Julie Firth, Director of Children's Services, 0191 643 1454
Mark Mirfin, Head of of Commissioning, Partnerships and Transformation, 0191 643 4426
Mark Taylor, Head of Commissioning Families and Childrens, 0191 643 8755
Jane Cross, Senior Business Partner, 0191 643 3166
Rachael Coyne, School Organisation and Investment, 0191 643 8074
Amanda Frankish, Senior School Improvement Officer, 0191 643
Kirsty Williams, Commissioning Manager, 0191 643 1606

1.22 **Background information:**

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) Ambition for Education Update - 18th September 2023]
(2) Making significant changes ('prescribed alterations') to maintained schools (Department for Education) January 2023
(3) Consultation on change to SEN provision - Equality Impact Assessment

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 **Finance and other resources**

There are no direct financial implications from this report. Any future proposals as a result of national policy or local decisions that have financial implications will be brought to Cabinet as appropriate. Any financial implications will be subject to the Authority's Safety Valve agreement with the DfE as part of a sustainable plan for the High Needs Block of the Dedicated Schools Grant.

2.2 **Legal**

The School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) (England) Regulations 2013 set out the statutory process that the Authority must follow when establishing, removing or altering special educational needs

provision at a mainstream school. The Regulations also make it clear that the Authority should adhere to the statutory guidance published by the DfE "Making significant changes ('prescribed alterations') to maintained schools".

The Authority must ensure that the legislation is adhered to, and that the statutory Guidance is followed so far as possible. If the Guidance is departed from then cogent reasons for doing so must be given.

There will also be a requirement to have regard to the public sector equality duty contained in section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 as and when decisions are taken by the Authority.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation
The Director of Children's Services, Children's Services Senior Management Team and the Lead Cabinet Member have been consulted.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

Headteachers have been consulted as part of the Safety Valve programme via engagement events and surveys and as part of the ARP Steering Group. Initial consultation has taken place alongside the North Tyneside Parent Carer Forum with parents and carers. Initial consultation has also taken place with children and young people.

2.4 Human rights

There are no human rights issues arising directly from this report.

If there are changes made to the provision of special educational needs provision in the Borough, then regard must be had to a person's right to education in accordance with Article 2 of the First Protocol of the Human Rights Act 1998.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

An Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken and is available in section 1:10.

The Authority will ensure that any consultation is undertaken having regard to the public sector equality duty placed on the Authority under the Equality Act 2010 and the need to ensure that those with a protected characteristic can be part of the consultation process.

Any future decisions taken must also have regard to this duty and equality impact assessments will be undertaken and updated as part of change/ project planning/ development.

2.6 Risk management

A risk of not getting agreement to commence the pre-publication consultation is that the Authority will not achieve the ambitions of the Safety Valve programme and will not be able to provide sufficient SEND placements in schools.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder issues arising directly from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability issues arising directly from this report.

PART 3 - SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [X]
- Director(s) of Service [X]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [X]
- Chief Finance Officer [X]
- Monitoring Officer [X]
- Assistant Chief Executive [X]

Appendix 1: Current ARPs in North Tyneside

Locality	School	Designation of ARP
North East	Whitley Lodge First School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
North East	Valley Gardens Middle School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
North East	Whitley Bay High School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
North West	Grasmere Academy	Moderate Learning Difficulties
North West	Benton Dene Primary School	Language and Communication
North West	George Stephenson High School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
South East	Whitehouse Primary School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
South East	Waterville Primary School	Language and Communication
South East	John Spence High School	Moderate Learning Difficulties
South East	Norham High School	Language and Communication
South East	Norham High School	EDEN Centre (SEMH provision)
South West	Burnside College	Moderate Learning Difficulties

This page is intentionally left blank

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: Ambition for Education Strategy (Refresh) 2024-2028

Portfolio(s):	Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor Steven Phillips
Report from Service Area:	Children, Young People & Learning		
Responsible Officer:	Julie Firth, Director of Children's Services		(0191) 643 5943
Wards affected:	All Wards		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the refresh of the Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028, attached at Appendix 1.

The Borough has an education system to be proud of. A strong performer regionally and nationally, this is a reflection of the hard work done by head teachers and their teams, governing bodies, Elected Members, Authority staff and the fantastic children and young people.

There has been positive impact from the initial Ambition for Education 2021 reflected in the external results in the Borough and a higher than national attendance rate. The refreshed plan focuses in on the changes necessary post pandemic to strive to improve outcomes for all children and young people in North Tyneside.

The Education North Tyneside Team has worked to refresh the Ambition for Education Strategy, reflecting the changes and challenges in North Tyneside in 2024 and is in line with the North Tyneside Council Values.

The Ambition for Education Strategy (Refresh) 2024 – 2028 will focus on the following key priorities and objectives:

- To challenge and support schools and settings to improve outcomes for children and young people
- To improve the quality of Career Education Information and Guidance and improve post 16 pathways
- To support and challenge all who work with children from two years old to improve their experiences
- To tackle the health inequalities for young people
- To inspire the leaders of schools to continue to develop their professional learning to raise standards in North Tyneside

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

1. Approve the refreshed Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028 which is attached to this report at Appendix 1; and

2. Authorise the Director of Children's Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills and the Head of Service, Education and Inclusion to review the Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028 at least annually and to make any amendments to the Strategy as considered appropriate.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 20 June 2024.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priority in the 2021/25 Our North Tyneside Plan:

A family-friendly North Tyneside:

- We will support local schools, making sure all children have access to a high-quality education with opportunities to catch up where needed after the pandemic

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

The Authority's 'Ambition for Education in North Tyneside' Strategy was introduced in 2020 and set out the Authority's vision and priorities for ensuring that all children and young people in North Tyneside have access to a high-class education in order to achieve their full potential. The Authority has seen a changing education environment and has therefore refreshed its Ambition for Education Strategy, reviewing its priorities to ensure that they are in line with creating the best outcomes for children and young people.

In line with the Children and Young People's Plan 2021-2025, the Authority's vision for children and young people in North Tyneside is:

"Making North Tyneside an even greater place for children and young people to thrive; where all, including those who are vulnerable, disadvantaged or disabled, are ready for school, ready for work and life, cared for and supported."

This builds upon the strategic vision set out within Our North Tyneside Plan, with the aim of ensuring every child or young person is safe, happy, healthy, has opportunities, and a voice.

Aligned to the Authority's vision for education in the Borough, the strategy focuses on delivering objectives that impact on the education of all children and young people up to the age of 19 years, and those young people aged up to 25 years who are care leavers, have special educational needs or a disability and live in the borough. This strategy reinforces the aims of the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Inclusion Strategy for Children and Young People (0- 25).

The Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028 has the following key priorities and objectives:

Achievement for All – to challenge and support schools and settings to improve outcomes for children and young people

- Broaden and develop the School Development Partner programme to include neighbouring Local Authorities, including multi academy trusts.
- Work with schools to reduce the number of exclusions and suspensions and improve attendance.
- Work with schools to improve SEND provision across the Borough.
- Work with schools to develop a high-quality curriculum offer for all pupils which will improve academic outcomes and progress.

Careers and Employability – to improve the quality of Career Education Information and Guidance and improve post 16 pathways'

- To improve careers, education, information, advice and guidance from primary school to post 16 to ensure that there is an appropriate awareness of the range of routes available to young people.
- Ensuring there are sufficient high-quality post 16 progression pathways

Early childhood education and childcare – to support and challenge all who work with children from two years old to improve their experiences

- Effective Leadership for Early Years phase leads, headteachers and managers.
- Planned, enacted, impactful and inclusive curriculum that is well understood.
- All schools and settings are knowledgeable and skilful in the provision effective language development.
- All schools and settings have well trained staff skilled in adaptive teaching to meet the needs of children.
- Effective implementation of government funded places priority.

Health and Wellbeing – to tackle the health inequalities for young people

- Provide all pupils with the opportunity to engage in a broad, balanced and accessible offer in PE, school sport and physical activity (PESSPA); to create a life-long approach to being physically active to support their physical and mental health.

Leadership and Retention – to inspire the leaders in schools to continue to develop their professional learning to raise standards in the Borough

- Continue to develop the headteachers' induction programme, ensuring that it reflects current challenges and draws on the expertise of experienced headteachers.
- Continue to support distributed leadership including deputies and assistant headteachers, subject leaders and other specialist posts through central training and bespoke professional development in schools.

- Explore and enact effective professional development imaginative opportunities for experienced headteachers and other senior leaders including colleagues from multi academy trusts in the Borough.
- Maintain a high profile for governor services through events and training opportunities for governors from all schools and academies across the year.

The Authority's purpose and passion is to work together with children and young people, schools, school leaders, further and higher education, childcare providers, training providers and wider networks and partners to continue to develop professional learning and to raise standards and to ensure that this happens. In the development of the Authority's ambitious strategy, officers have worked closely with the North of Tyne Combined Authority and will work closely with the newly established North East Combined Authority, to ensure that the Authority maximises on the focus and economy of scale that this relationship brings.

1.6 Decision options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1

Cabinet accepts the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2.

Option 2

Cabinet does not accept the recommendations set out in paragraph 1.2.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended to enable Education North Tyneside to deliver objectives that impact positively on the education of all children and young people, ensuring they have access to a high-class education in order to achieve their full potential.

1.8 **Appendices:**

Appendix 1: Ambition for Education Strategy (refresh) 2024 - 28
Appendix 2: Equality Impact Assessment

1.9 **Contact officers:**

Julie Firth, Director Children's Services, Children, Young People and Learning (0191) 643 5943

Lisa Ramshaw, Head of Service Education and Inclusion, tel. 0784 446547

Juliet Morris, Improvement Manager, Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding, tel. (0191) 643 4965

1.10 **Background information:**

The following background papers/information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) Education for North Tyneside Cabinet Report 10 July 2017

(2) Education for North Tyneside Cabinet Report 30 July 2018

(3) LGA Education Funding Report, House of Commons, 4 June 2019

(4) Education for North Tyneside Cabinet Report 29 July 2019

(5) Ambition for Education Cabinet Report 25 January 2021

(6) Ambition for Education Strategy 2020 - 2024

(7) SEND Inclusion Strategy 2021 - 2024

(8) Ambition for Education Cabinet Report 20 September 2021

(9) North Tyneside Council Local Area SEND Ofsted Inspection

(10) Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and Alternative Provision (AP) Improvement Plan

(11) Ambition for Education Cabinet Report 21 September 2022

(12) Ambition for Education Cabinet Report 18 September 2023

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There are no direct financial implications arising from this report. The delivery of the Ambition for Education Strategy represents a specific project as part of the Authority's Medium Term Financial Plan which will consider the financial implications of specific decisions and the revenue and capital resources the Authority has available.

2.2 Legal

- The Education Act 1996 places a duty on the Authority to secure efficient primary, secondary and further education provision in the Borough. The Act also requires the Authority to ensure that its functions are exercised in such a way that promotes high educational standards, ensures fair access of opportunity to education and training, and promotes the fulfilment of the learning potential of the children and young people in the Borough. The Children and Families Act 2014 together with The Special Educational Needs and Disability Regulations 2014 set out the requirements in respect of the provision of Education Health and Care Plans by the Authority.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation

2.3.1.1 Consultation has been undertaken with service managers within Education and Inclusion and Children's Services, and the Youth Forum.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement

2.3.2.1 Consultation has been undertaken with the Education Partnership Board.

2.3.3.2 The Authority has consulted with Headteachers.

2.4 Human rights

The adoption of the Strategy will help to promote Article 2 of the First Protocol of the Human Rights Act 1998, which is the right to education.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

An Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) has been undertaken in relation to the Ambition for Education Strategy detailed in this report. This is attached at Appendix 2.

The EqIA has not identified any potential negative impacts:

2.6 Risk management

The implementation of the proposed Ambition for Education Strategy will address the risk of children and young people in North Tyneside being out of education and not achieving their full potential.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no specific crime and disorder implications arising from this report.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no specific environment or sustainability implications arising from this report.

PART 3 – SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [X]
- Director(s) of Service [X]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [X]
- Chief Finance Officer [X]
- Monitoring Officer [X]
- Assistant Chief Executive [X]

Children's Services

Ambition for Education Strategy (refresh)

2024-2028

North Tyneside Council

Contents

Foreword	3
Introduction and background	4
Our North Tyneside Ambition	5
Our Priorities	6
Where are we now?	8

Foreword

Foreword by Cllr Steven Phillips, Cabinet Member responsible for Education, Inclusion, Employment and Skills

The Ambition for Education Strategy was first launched in March 2020. The dynamically changing needs both in the borough and nationally shaped the development and delivery of this strategy with Covid recovery.

The changing landscape for education nationally has required a new approach for Local Authorities to address local priorities with support and challenge from school improvement officers. Education North Tyneside has changed its offer to schools working closely with Ofsted and the DfE to maximise opportunities for support and challenge.

Introduction and background

The first North Tyneside Ambition for Education was introduced in 2020 and set out the vision and priorities for ensuring that all children and young people in North Tyneside have access to a high-class education in order to achieve their full potential. Since then, we have seen a changing environment and have therefore refreshed our Ambition for Education Strategy, reviewing our priorities to ensure they are in line with creating the best outcomes for our children and young people.

This strategy focuses on delivering objectives that impact on the education of all children and young people up to the age of 19 years, and those young people aged up to 25 years who are care leavers, have special educational needs or a disability and live in the borough. This strategy is aligned with the aims of the SEND Inclusion Strategy for Children and Young People (0-25).

The Ambition for Education Strategy 2024-2028 has the following key priorities and objectives:

- Early Childhood, Education and Childcare
- Achievement for All
- Careers and Employability
- Health and Wellbeing
- Leadership and Retention



Our North Tyneside Ambition

Our ambition:

"Making North Tyneside an even greater place for children and young people to thrive; where all, including those who are vulnerable, disadvantaged or disabled, are ready for school, ready for work and life, cared for and supported."

This builds upon the strategic vision set out within Our North Tyneside Plan, with the aim of ensuring every child or young person is safe, happy, healthy, achieving, and has a voice.

Our purpose and passion is to work together with children and young people, school, school leaders, further and higher education, childcare providers, training providers and wider networks and partners to make this happen.

Our Priorities

Our priorities:

Early Childhood, Education and Childcare – to support and challenge all who work with children from two years old to improve their experiences

- Effective Leadership for Early Years phase leads, headteachers and managers.
- Planned, enacted, impactful and inclusive curriculum that is well understood.
- All schools and settings are knowledgeable and skilful in the provision of effective language development.
- All schools and settings have well trained staff skilled in adaptive teaching to meet the needs of children.
- Effective implementation of government funded places priority.

Achievement for All – to challenge and support schools and settings to improve outcomes for children and young people

- Broaden and develop the School Development Partner programme to include neighbouring Local Authorities including multi academy trusts.
- Work with schools to reduce the number of exclusions and suspensions and improve attendance.
- Work with schools to improve SEND provision across the Local Authority.
- Work with schools to develop a high-quality curriculum offer for all pupils which will improve academic outcomes and progress.

Careers and Employability – to improve the quality of Career Education information and Guidance and improve post 16 pathways

- To improve careers, education, information, advice and guidance from primary school to post 16 to ensure that there is an appropriate awareness of the range of routes available to young people.
- Ensuring there are sufficient high-quality post 16 progression pathways

Our Priorities

Health and Wellbeing – to tackle the health inequalities for young people

- Provide all pupils with the opportunity to engage in a broad, balanced and accessible offer in PE, school sport and physical activity (PESSPA); to create a life-long approach to being physically active to support their physical and mental health.

Leadership and Retention – to inspire the leaders of our schools to continue to develop their professional learning to raise standards in North Tyneside

- Continue to develop the headteachers' induction programme, ensuring that it reflects current challenges and draws on the expertise of experienced headteachers.
- Continue to support distributed leadership including deputies and assistant headteachers, subject leaders and other specialist posts through central training and bespoke professional development in schools.
- Explore and enact effective professional development imaginative opportunities for experienced headteachers and other senior leaders including colleagues from multi academy trusts in the borough.
- Maintain a high profile for governor services through events and training opportunities for governors from all schools and academies across the year.

Where are we now?

What we are doing well:

- School improvement services have been refocussed to meet need and budget.
- Attainment is above or in line with the national average.
- Innovative approach to supporting Careers Education Information and Guidance.
- Healthy Schools award, support for Mental Health in Schools and increasing levels of physical activity.
- Supporting school leaders.
- Early years multi agency approach, targeting language development, SEND and closing the disadvantage gap.

What we should work on:

- Challenge and support schools and settings to improve outcomes and close the attainment gap for different groups of children and young people.
- Improve post 16 pathways and the quality of Careers Education Information and Guidance.
- Improve the quality of Early childhood education and care and increase effective early intervention.
- Inspire school leaders to raise standards via high quality professional engagements.
- Tackle the health inequalities for children and young people in North Tyneside.
- Address the national issues of Attendance and Inclusion.

This delivery of this strategy is monitored through a robust action plan.

Change Equality Impact Assessment's (EqIAs)

1. Proposal details	
Name of the policy/project/process being assessed (subsequently referred to as project)	Refresh Ambition for Education
Purpose of project	North Tyneside continues to have an education system to be proud of and we remain ambitious to improve the offer as stated in the Ambition for Education. The Authority understands that education is the catalyst for social mobility and the mitigation of deprivation; championing the learner continues to sit at the heart of the Authority's decision making. We remain committed to addressing barriers to education and enabling our young people to maximise their potential. The purpose of the refresh is to focus the key priorities for education in North Tyneside on the challenges facing settings and schools. The North Tyneside Council report to July Cabinet, '*Ambition for Education refresh'* outlines the priorities and objectives which will drive the work of the Education North Tyneside teams to improve outcomes for children and young people.
Who is the project intended to benefit?	All children and young people in North Tyneside enabling them to progress from education to live a fulfilled life and become active members of the North Tyneside Community
What outcomes should be achieved?	Improved outcomes for all children and young people in North Tyneside. Children are ready to access formal schooling Improvement in attainment and achievement Improved health outcomes for all Decrease in achievement, attainment and progress gaps for disadvantaged children and young people.
Version of EqIA	1
Date this version created	01/07/2024
Confidential	no

Directorate	Health, Education, Care and Safeguarding	
Service	Education, Skills and Employment	
	Name	**Service or organisation**
Principal author	Lisa Ramshaw	Education North Tyneside North Tyneside Council
Additional authors	Amanda Frankish Richard Kielty	Education North Tyneside North Tyneside Council

2. Groups Impacted		
Does the project impact upon?		**If yes, what is the estimated number impacted? And the Level of impact this will have on the group (high, medium, low)**
Service Users	yes	All children and young people in North Tyneside will benefit from these work streams. 27,000 children and young people in schools in North Tyneside
Carers or Family of Service Users	yes	Supporting families to remove barriers to high quality education.
Residents	yes	
Visitors	no	
Staff	yes	School staff will engage with North Tyneside teams for this work.
Partner Organisations	no	

3. Evidence Gathering and Engagement		
	Internal evidence	**External Evidence**
What evidence has been used for this assessment?	Evidence has been gathered from briefing papers, finance, and PPR	Education Act 2011 – including the equalities impact assessment SEND Code of practice 2015 Ambition for Education Cabinet Report 18 September 2023

		Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and Alternative Provision (AP) Improvement Plan
Have you carried out any engagement in relation to this proposal?	yes	
If yes of what kind and with whom? If no, why not?	Collaborative work with school leaders to plan priorities and objectives via Primary Learning Partnership, Education Improvement Partnership and Headteacher Collaborations.	
Is there any information you don't have?	no	
If yes, why is this information not available?		

4. Impact on Different Characteristics			
Legally Protected Characteristics	**Potential Positive Impact Identified**	**Potential Negative Impact Identified**	**Description of the potential impact and evidence used**
Age	yes	no	All children and young people in North Tyneside would benefit. Evidenced by improved data for attainment, achievement and progress outcomes Each individual school will have their own equality, diversity and inclusion plan and assessment. They will do their own EQIA at time of review or implementation as part of their standard normal school policy and procedure in line with their contextual data.

Disability	yes	no	Improved focus on Inclusion in all schools and settings. Improving the quality of education for all children and young people with additional needs. Schools work to the Equality Act 2020 requirements.
Gender reassignment	yes	no	We have the specific aim of ensuring equality of opportunity, supporting schools and settings with up to date advice to achieve an inclusive approach towards young people and staff in the community. Each individual school will have their own equality, diversity and inclusion plan and assessment. They will do their own EQIA at time of review or implementation as part of their standard normal school policy and procedure in line with their contextual data.
Marriage & civil partnership	no	no	
Pregnancy & Maternity	no	no	Pregnant pupils are supported by the school pastoral team to minimise disruption to learning during and post pregnancy. Each individual school will have their own equality, diversity and inclusion plan and assessment. They will do their own EQIA at time of review or implementation as part of their standard normal school policy and procedure in line with their contextual data.
Race	yes	no	The strategy challenges schools to be more inclusive in all of their practices. Supporting diversity and inclusion is key

			to the strategy. Support to Personal Health and Social Education (PHSE) and Relationships and Sex education (RSE). statutory work in school includes challenge and support for all schools and settings around race equality and awareness.
Religion or belief	yes	no	Improvement in inclusive practice in schools. Support and challenge for the Relationships and Sex education (RSE). curriculum and the teaching of religious studies. Guided by SACRE (Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education) and DfE policy.
Sex	yes	no	The RSE programme is statutory. The ambition for education strategy challenges to improve the quality of delivery of this programme in line with DfE guidance.
Sexual Orientation	yes	no	The RSE programme is statutory, DfE guidance to schools is promoted by the Local Authority officers. The strategy challenges to improve the quality of delivery of this programme in line with DfE guidance to achieve inclusivity and diversity.
Intersectionality	yes	no	The RSE programme is statutory. The strategy challenges to improve the quality of delivery of this programme in line with DfE guidance to achieve inclusivity and diversity.
Non-legally protected characteristic			
Carers	yes	no	Improved outcomes for carers will be achieved with improved quality of learning, schools engaged with support for young carers. Schools would demonstrate this through inclusive practices and positive engagement with

			Young Carers support team. Evidence would be collected by school as a key part of their self evaluation framework.
Socio-economic disadvantage	yes	no	Improved outcomes for Pupil premium children by the improvement of Quality First Teaching to close attainment and progress gaps. Focus on barriers to attendance for Pupil Premium children in line with the requirements with the Working Together to Improve school attendance August 19th 2024.

5. Achievement of the Authority's public sector equality duty		
Will the proposal contribute to any of the following?		**If yes, how?**
Eliminate unlawful discrimination, victimisation and harassment	yes	Schools and setting are held to account with the SEND Code of Practice 2015, Education Act 2011. The Ambition for Education strategy targets the quality practice in schools of PHSE, RSE which has a positive impact on the elimination of unlawful discrimination, victimisation and harassment.
Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not	yes	The Ambition for Education Strategy improves the quality of education and leadership in schools. Support and challenge for the PHSE British values programmes in schools advances equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not. This is evidenced in Ofsted Inspections and School Evaluation Frameworks.
Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not	yes	The Ambition for Education Strategy improves the quality of education and leadership in schools. Support and challenge for the PHSE British values programmes in schools which will foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those

		who do not. This is evidenced in Ofsted Inspections and School Evaluation Frameworks.

6. Negative Impacts		
Potential negative impact	**Can it be reduced or removed?**	**If yes how? If no, why not and what alternative options were considered and not pursued?**
Changes in government legislation linked to sex, gender reassignment and sexual orientation could lead to change in practice in schools over the next academic year.	yes- reduced	By working directly with schools once statutory guidance is released, we can limit the negative impact.

7. Action Plan				
Actions to gather evidence or information to improve NTC's understanding of the potential impacts on people with protected characteristics and how best to respond to them	**Responsible Officer Name**	**Responsible Officer Service Area**	**Target Completion Date**	**Action completed**
External data collected on pupil performance will	Lisa Ramshaw	Education North Tyneside	02/07/2024	no

lead to a readjustment of focus on Achievement for all				
Actions already in place to remove or reduce potential negative impacts	**Responsible Officer Name**	**Responsible Officer Service Area**	**Impact**	
Results from external examinations are recorded to show gaps in attainment and progress for disadvantaged pupils and by gender. If the gap between disadvantaged and non disadvantaged or gender was greater than national average this would be picked up by the Local Authority teams as part of the Support and Challenge framework.	Lisa Ramshaw			
Actions that will be taken to make the most of any potential positive impact	**Responsible Officer Name**	**Responsible Officer Service Area**	**Target Completion Date**	**Action completed**
Positive news stories via North Tyneside Comms to promote engagement. Agenda items on Headteacher briefing	Lisa Ranshaw	Education North Tyneside	Click or tap to enter a date.	Choose an item.
Actions that will be	**Responsible**	**Responsible Officer**	**Target**	**Action**

taken to monitor the equality impact of this proposal once it is implemented	Officer Name	Service Area	Completion Date	completed
Priorities of the Ambition for Education is monitored and progress evaluated each half term by the Education North Tyneside team. Equality impact will be added to the monitoring process	Lisa Ramshaw	Education North Tyneside	Termly action	
Date review of EqIA to be completed	**Responsible Officer Name**	**Responsible Officer Service Area**		
02/07/2025	Lisa Ramshaw	Education North Tyneside		

8. Outcome of EqIA	
Outcome	**Please explain and evidence why you have reached this conclusion:**
The proposal is robust, no major change is required	Areas considered under the direction of LA. This is a strategy which schools and settings will all benefit from. Each individual school will have their own equality, diversity and inclusion plan and assessment. They will do their own EQIA at time of review or implementation as part of their standard normal school policy and procedure in line with their contextual data.

9. Corporate Equality Group Member approval	
Do you agree or disagree	Agree

with this assessment?	
If disagree, please explain why?	
Name of Corporate Equality Group Member	
Date 4/07/24	Click or tap to enter a date.

10. Director approval	
Do you agree or disagree with this assessment?	Choose an item.
If disagree, please explain why?	
Name of Director	Julie Firth
Date	Click or tap to enter a date.

North Tyneside Council
Report to Cabinet
Date: 29 July 2024

Title: North Tyneside Lettings Policy

Portfolio(s):	Housing	Cabinet Member(s):	Councillor John Harrison
Report from Service Area:	Housing and Property Services		
Responsible Officer:	Peter Mennell, Director of Housing and Property Services	Tel: (0191) 643 6935	
Wards affected:	All Wards		

PART 1

1.1 Executive Summary:

Local housing authorities are required to have a housing allocations scheme, in accordance with the Housing Act 1996 known under that Act as an "allocation scheme"). Such schemes set out how council homes are allocated and the process that the local housing authorities follow in allocating such housing. The Authority complies with this requirement by the publication of the "North Tyneside Lettings Policy" ("the Lettings Policy") which is the Authority's allocation scheme.

The Localism Act 2011 amended the Housing Act 1996 so that local housing authorities are only permitted to allocate housing to eligible or qualifying persons. The 1996 Act, as amended, also makes it clear that allocation schemes can give preference to the allocation of housing to particular descriptions of people, including those with urgent housing needs. It is with this in mind that some key changes are being proposed to the Lettings Policy.

Social housing is in great demand. Following the last review of the Lettings Policy in 2021, there has been a significant shift in the housing market. More people than ever are applying to North Tyneside Homefinder for social housing, while at the same time, the number of homes available to let has reduced.

The demand for social housing has been further compounded by the increased demands by those persons who have a priority housing need. There are more cases than ever before where domestic abuse, or homelessness has prompted an application for council accommodation.

Housing applicants, regardless of their level of need, are overall waiting longer to get a home. This is creating a pressure on households, as well as leading to a financial burden on the Authority. There are now more homeless households in temporary accommodation, and those households are staying there longer, as they wait for a council home to move to.

There are significant pressures on the Authority to meet the housing needs of a large number of people. Ultimately, the vast majority of housing applicants are unable to have their housing need satisfied through North Tyneside Homefinder.

It is therefore important that the Lettings Policy is clear about customer's housing options and manages their expectations. The Lettings Policy must make it clear that the requirement to meet the needs of those with the greatest housing needs is the main principle which underpins the Lettings Policy and how it will be applied.

1.2 Recommendation(s):

It is recommended that Cabinet:

(1) approves the draft amended North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy 2024 attached to this report at Appendix 1; and

(2) authorises the Director of Housing and Property Services, in consultation with the Cabinet member for Housing, to take all necessary steps to implement recommendation (1), including (but not limited to), making further minor amendments to the North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy 2024 prior to its publication.

1.3 Forward Plan:

Twenty-eight days' notice of this report has been given and it first appeared on the Forward Plan that was published on 17th November 2023.

1.4 Council Plan and Policy Framework

This report relates to the following priorities set out in Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025:

A Secure North Tyneside

- We will work in partnership with Northumbria Police to prevent and tackle all forms of anti-social behaviour.
- We will tackle health and socio-economic inequalities across the borough.

A Caring North Tyneside

- People will be cared for, protected, and supported if they become vulnerable, including if they become homeless.
- We will work to reduce inequality, eliminate discrimination, and ensure the social rights of the people of North Tyneside are key to council decision making.

In addition to Our North Tyneside Plan 2021-2025, the current plans and strategies in the Framework are as follows:

North Tyneside Tenancy Strategy 2021-2025

The purpose of the Tenancy Strategy is to guide the provision of social housing:

- Ensuring housing stock meets local housing need.
- To benefit vulnerable households.
- Enable households to make informed housing choices.
- Strengthen and maintain successful and sustainable communities.
- Prevent homelessness.

North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2023 - 2028

This strategy has three strategic priorities which support the North Tyneside Lettings Policy. These are:

- End Rough Sleeping.
- The Accommodation Offer.
- Collaborative Partnerships.

North Tyneside Council Housing Strategy 2023 - 2028

There are five delivery themes of which the following two link to the aims and objectives of the Lettings Policy:

- Prevent Homelessness and Improve our Specialist Housing Offer
- Support our Tenants and Residents and improve our communities.

North Tyneside Council Housing Services Domestic Abuse Policy

This policy aims to support survivors of Domestic Abuse and ensure households are provided with the stability and security the need and deserve.

1.5 Information:

1.5.1 Background

There is a commitment to review the Lettings Policy every two years and it was last updated in 2021. It is timely to consider whether the Lettings Policy remains effective and achieves its intended outcome. The review of the Draft Policy commenced in 2023 and was completed February 2024, in view of the significant changes in housing demand and financial cost implications to the Authority.

The Lettings Policy has been reviewed to ensure that it is fit for purpose and ensures best use of housing stock and meeting the needs of those households with the greatest housing needs. The Lettings Policy is intended to ensure there is a fair and transparent process for housing applicants who apply for social housing across the Borough.

North Tyneside is a popular place to live and there is a high demand for housing of all types. House prices across the Borough are higher than other parts of the region, and private rental costs are also typically higher and rising. As a result, there is an increasing pressure on the social housing register to meet the housing needs of households who are unable to afford home ownership or access private rented accommodation.

During 2023/24, the Authority let approximately 900 Council homes and received nearly 7,500 housing applications to the North Tyneside housing register. By comparison, whilst the previous year had a similar number of homes let, there were almost 1,500 fewer housing applications received by the Authority.

With the cost-of-living crisis and economic pressures, the Authority has seen a significant increase in the number of households facing homelessness, with more households with a priority housing need being placed into temporary accommodation. Households, often with multiple and enduring needs, are waiting longer for suitable accommodation. This is having a significant impact on households as well as having budgetary implications for the Authority.

Recent changes introduced by the Regulator of Social Housing and the Social Housing White Paper have put a greater emphasis on customer satisfaction and has introduced consumer standards which also applies to how council homes are allocated. There is a greater need therefore to ensure that the Lettings Policy is reviewed to ensure that, as far as possible, it makes sure that peoples' housing needs are being met by appropriate accommodation types.

As a result of the demands, the numbers on the housing register are not only outweighing the supply of homes, but there has also been an increase in the number of enquiries submitted through the Customer First Office from customers dissatisfied with their housing register assessments and/or the time taking to find a home. During 2022/23 there were 114 Members' enquiries received about housing allocation issues, and this number increased to 130 during 2023/24. Additionally, there were 87 appeals of housing assessments received during 2022/23, compared to 110 in 2023/24.

1.5.2 **Review Process**

The Lettings Policy has been reviewed to ensure that the following principles are met:

- Banding criteria gives priority to those with the greatest housing need;
- The Policy meets legislative requirements;
- The Policy aligns with the changes introduced by the Regulator of Social Housing (RSH) and ensuring homes are allocated in a fair and transparent way;
- The Policy supports the Authority in effectively managing its financial resources and properties by giving it the flexibility to restrict access to the housing register to non-priority applicants, where applicable.

In reviewing the Lettings Policy, the following legislation and guidance has been considered:

- Housing Act 1996
- Localism Act 2011
- Social Housing Allocations Guidance 2020
- The Homelessness Reduction Act 2017
- Domestic Abuse Act 2021
- Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023

The review has also considered:

- Social Housing White Paper 2021
- The Armed Forces Covenant
- Operational issues which have been identified which are impacted by the current Lettings Policy.
- Feedback gathered in response to consultation exercises, including responses from residents, Officers, Members, customers and key stakeholders.

Particular regard was given to the matters set out in section 166A of the Housing Act 1996 – "Allocation in accordance with allocation scheme: England" including the need to have regard to the Authority's Homelessness Strategy and Tenancy Strategy.

Consideration has also been given to:

- Financial resources
- Current North Tyneside Council Tenants (transfer requests)
- Homelessness
- Accessibility and suitability of accommodation
- Eligibility
- Assessing priority applicants

1.5.3 Proposed Changes

In response to the review of the Lettings Policy, the following changes are proposed:

- Band changes to reflect housing need, with the introduction of band 1+ and clearer definition of categories. This is intended to help housing applicants and advocates better understand where a priority has been awarded and how it supports the urgency of the housing need.

- Revised band categories, with a separation of existing band 3 priorities, along with the removal of the 10-year good tenant category. This will distinguish between circumstances where applicants have a housing need, with those applicants who have a preference to move.

- Flexibility to restrict access to the register to housing applicants with no priority need. This will not be a permanent restriction, but is intended to be applied, only when required. The rationale is to ensure that Customers with the greatest housing need will be allocated homes when available over and above those with a lesser or no priority housing need. Operating

the Lettings Policy in this way, will manage the expectations of applicants at the outset who have no priority need and encourage them to consider all of their housing options.

- Revised timeframes for reviewing priority need will apply to all categories, rather than being limited to only certain groups. This is believed to be a fairer approach and will encourage all housing applicants with a priority need to be proactive in satisfying their need, wherever possible.

- Amended the review period of the Lettings Policy to every four years rather than every two years, although the Policy will be reviewed earlier if necessary such as when changes are needed, because of the introduction of new legislation or statutory guidance. This proposed review period is to bring the Lettings Policy in line with the other policies and strategies across the Authority which are reviewed every four years.

It is believed that the proposed changes to the Lettings Policy will, over time, support those households with the greatest housing need; improve customer satisfaction; ensure better use of the Authority's housing stock; and create efficiencies with how the service operates, including the Authority's homelessness offer.

1.6 Decision Options:

The following decision options are available for consideration by Cabinet:

Option 1
To approve the recommendations detailed in section 1.2 of this report and agree to the changes to the Lettings Policy.

Option 2
To reject the recommendations detailed in section 1.2 of this report, regarding the changes to the Lettings Policy.

Option 1 is recommended to Cabinet.

1.7 Reasons for recommended option:

Option 1 is recommended for the following reasons:

- The Authority is required by law to formulate and publish the Lettings Policy. This Policy must be kept under review and align with legislation, guidance and requirements set out by the Regulator of Social Housing.

- To ensure Council homes are allocated to those with the greatest housing need and help to manage the expectations of housing applicants.

1.8 Appendices:

Appendix 1: Draft North Tyneside Lettings Policy
Appendix 2: North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy Consultation – Consultation Outcomes May 2024
Appendix 3: North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy Consultation Findings Report January 2024
Appendix 4: Equality Impact Assessment

1.9 Contact officers:

Liz Archer, Head of Housing Need – Housing and Property Services tel: 07970 955 316

Lauren Berry, Senior Housing Options Manager – Housing and Property Services tel: 07816 084 598.

Darrell Campbell, Senior Business Partner (Interim) tel. 07920 509234

1.10 Background information:

The following background papers / information have been used in the compilation of this report and are available at the office of the author:

(1) The Charter for Social Housing Residents – Social Housing White Paper

(2) Regulator of Social Housing Proposed Consumer Consultation Standards

(3)The Housing Act 1996

PART 2 – COMPLIANCE WITH PRINCIPLES OF DECISION MAKING

2.1 Finance and other resources

There is a financial cost associated with the Lettings Policy. Provision has been made for a budget up to £0.050m, to include ICT changes that are required with the Civica system.

2.2 Legal

Under the part VI of the Housing Act 1996 Local Authorities are legally required to have a Lettings Policy (referred to as an "allocation scheme" in the 1996 Act) in place to determine housing priorities, and a supporting procedure to be followed when allocating housing. It is unlawful for local authorities to allocate housing accommodation except in accordance with their allocation scheme.

Additionally, a local housing authority must:

(1) publish a summary of their allocation scheme and provide a copy of the summary free of charge to any member of the public who asks for one;

(2) make the scheme available for inspection at their principal office and shall provide a copy of the scheme, on payment of a reasonable fee, to any member of the public who asks for one;

(3) in preparing or modifying their allocation scheme, have regard to their current homelessness strategy under section 1 of the Homelessness Act 2002, and their current tenancy strategy under section 150 of the Localism Act 2011;

(4) before adopting an allocation scheme, or making an alteration to their scheme reflecting a major change of policy ensure within a reasonable time that those likely to be affected by the change have the effect brought to their attention, taking such steps as the housing authority considers reasonable; and

(5) send a copy of the draft scheme, or proposed alteration, to every private registered provider of social housing or registered social landlord with which they have nomination arrangements allowing those persons a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposals.

The Authority has consulted on the changes to the lettings policy as outlined in this report and the appendices.

The revised Lettings Policy will support the Authority and its Partners to prioritise housing applicants. The Policy should include statement about how it will offer a

choice of accommodation, or the opportunity to express a preference about the accommodation offered.

2.3 Consultation/community engagement

2.3.1 Internal Consultation
Cabinet Member for Housing, Secure Sub Committee, Lead Member Briefing, Labour Group and internal partners were invited to participate with the consultation exercise. Various internal consultation sessions were carried out between September 2023 and January 2024. Details of which are included in Appendix 2.

2.3.2 External Consultation/Engagement
A consultation exercise was conducted to gather information and views of stakeholders between December 2023 and January 2024. This purpose of the exercise was to collect the views of a range of stakeholders including those who are currently on the housing register, North Tyneside Council tenants and leaseholders, residents of North Tyneside, tenants of other Local Authorities, Registered Housing Providers, external partner agencies. Details are included in Appendix 2 and 3.

Various methods were used to complete the consultation exercise, including:

- Face to face meetings with Registered Housing Providers, partner agencies and stakeholders.
- Face to face meeting with teams across housing services.
- Email to wider North Tyneside Council employees across different service areas.
- Online survey published on the Authority's website.
- Posters regarding the consultation with hard copies of the survey placed in Customer First Centres across the Borough for those who are digitally excluded.
- Direct links to the online survey were sent out to all applicants on the North Tyneside housing register.

2.3.3 Outcomes of Consultation
The overarching response to consultation was that priority should be given to applicants in greatest need. This priority is reflected in the banding awarded to applicants on the housing register, to ensure they are given priority for available homes.

2.4 Human rights

The Authority must take account of the provisions of the Human Rights Act 1998 and not act in a way which is incompatible with a Convention right. Under Article 8 of the

1998 Act any interference with the right to respect for a person's private and family life and home must be proportionate. Article 14 of the 1998 Act requires that there must be no unjustified discrimination on any grounds, such as sex, race, colour, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, association with a national minority, property, birth, or other status.

The Policy has been drafted having regard to these qualified human rights.

2.5 Equalities and diversity

All equality and diversity implications that may arise from this Policy have been considered. These are highlighted in the Equality Impact Assessment which is set out in Appendix 4 to the report.

There are no equality groups that have been identified as potentially disproportionality negatively impacted by the proposed changes to the lettings policy.

2.6 Risk management

Any risks associated with this policy have been considered. The North Tyneside Lettings Policy outlines how the Authority and its housing partners will assess and prioritise applications in greatest housing need and how homes are allocated.

2.7 Crime and disorder

There are no crime and disorder implications arising directly from approval of the proposed strategy.

2.8 Environment and sustainability

There are no environment and sustainability implication directly arising from this strategy. An expected outcome of the Allocations and Lettings Policy is a balance of flexibility in social housing promoting settled, affordable and sustainable housing to the residents of North Tyneside.

PART 3 – SIGN OFF

- Chief Executive [X]
- Director(s) of Service [X]
- Mayor/Cabinet Member(s) [X]
- Chief Finance Officer [X]
- Monitoring Officer [X]
- Assistant Chief Executive [X]

Lettings Policy

June 2024

North Tyneside Council

Accessibility Statement

North Tyneside Council is an inclusive Authority.

For further information on accessibility, equality and diversity, please visit our website.

If you need us to do anything differently to help you access our services (that is, make any reasonable adjustments), including providing this document in another language or format, please contact the Homefinder Team by emailing homefinder@northtyneside.gov.uk or by telephoning 0345 2000 1020

Contents

Accessibility Statement

Contents

- Introduction
  - Living in North Tyneside
  - North Tyneside Homefinder
  - Meeting our Legal Duties
  - Aims and Objectives
- Promoting Choice
  - Swapping Homes – 'Mutual Exchange'
  - Shared ownership
  - Working with Housing Associations and Private landlords
- An Applicant's Rights
  - Equality and Diversity
  - Right to Review
  - Confidentiality and Access to Information
  - Your Information Rights
  - Subject Access Request
- Applying for a home
  - Information Required from Housing Applicants
  - Applicant's Requirement to be Truthful
  - Deliberate Worsening of Circumstances
  - Change of Circumstances
  - Keeping the Housing Register up to Date ('Renewals')
  - Closed applications
- Who can join North Tyneside Homefinder
  - 16 and 17 year old Applicants
  - Persons from Abroad
  - Current Tenants – 'Transfer Applicants'
  - Applicants with a Connection to North Tyneside Council
  - Financial Resources
  - Homeowners
  - Applicants Unable to Join the Housing Register due to Unacceptable Behaviour
  - Reduced Priority due to Unacceptable Behaviour

- Assessing Housing Need
    - Local Connection
    - Homeless Applicants
    - Overcrowding
        - Local Definition of Overcrowding
        - Statutory Overcrowding
    - Award Criteria – 'Banding'
        - Band 1+ Critical Housing Need
        - Band 1 Urgent Housing Need
        - Band 2 High Housing Need
        - Band 3 Medium Housing Need
        - Band 4 Reasonable Preference
        - Band 5 General Housing Need
- Review of Applications with a Priority Need
    - Household criteria
    - Property letting criteria
    - Bungalows
    - North Tyneside Living
    - Properties Suitable for People with a Disability
    - Flats and Maisonettes
    - Restrictions on Property Type and Location Requirements
- Matching Homes and Households
    - Household Criteria
    - Property Letting Criteria
    - Specialist Housing Offer – North Tyneside Living
    - Bungalows
    - Properties Suitable for People with a Disability
    - Flats and Maisonettes
    - Restrictions on Property Type and Location Requirements
- Advertising Homes, 'Bidding' and Shortlisting Criteria
    - Advertising Available Homes
    - 'Bidding' or Expressing an Interest in a Home
    - Shortlist Criteria
    - Offers of Accommodation
    - Offers to Applicants with Pets
    - Restricting Refusals
    - Lettings Outside of North Tyneside Homefinder
    - Direct Lets

    - Restriction on Choice
    - Local Lettings Policies
- Temporary Restrictions to the Housing Register
- Monitoring and Reviewing the Lettings Policy
    - Monitoring
    - Review

Living in North Tyneside

North Tyneside is a great place to live, work and visit, with all types of homes across all areas in high demand.

The demand for social housing, with both North Tyneside Council and Housing Association partners, far exceeds the number of homes available. Many people will need to consider other housing options, outside of North Tyneside Homefinder, to meet their housing need.

An open, fair and transparent allocation process is in place, by making effective use of available homes, to support customers identified as being in highest housing priority need. This is supported by an approach which promotes the choice of customers to find their new home.

This policy supports the Council's aims to Build a Better North Tyneside by creating balanced and sustainable communities.

North Tyneside Homefinder

North Tyneside Homefinder is the system where customers can apply for social housing in North Tyneside. Available homes are also advertised, allocated and let through the scheme.

North Tyneside Homefinder is a partnership between North Tyneside Council and Housing Associations who have homes in the area. The scheme works with private landlords to meet housing need.

North Tyneside Homefinder is a choice-based lettings system. It supports customers to access social housing, providing as much choice as possible, with priority given to those in greatest need, including circumstances where a legal duty is owed.

Meeting Our Legal Duties

The North Tyneside Lettings Policy has been developed in line with all legislative requirements. Most significant, but not limited to, the two primary Housing Acts, 1985 & 1996, along with the Localism Act 2011 and

Homeless Reduction Act 2018. Supported by these legal acts are the relevant codes of guidance, particularly those which provide direction on homelessness duties.

In addition to housing legislation, the North Tyneside Lettings Policy ensures it is compatible with other wider legal acts.

Aims and Objectives

North Tyneside Council and its partners are committed to helping people who are in need of housing to access secure, suitable and affordable homes.

The North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy aims to:

- Offer as much choice as possible to applicants around all their housing options, whilst also being realistic about what is available.
- Provide a fair and transparent service, where people receive the correct priority for housing based on their own circumstances.
- Prioritise customers assessed as having highest housing need.
- Prevent homelessness and reduce placements in temporary accommodation.
- Ensure accessibility for those in housing need, particularly the most vulnerable.
- Promote equalities to help ensure no customer is unjustifiably treated less favourably on any grounds, subject to the protected characteristics defined under the Equalities Act.
- Support and assist customers to understand how the service works, offering realistic and informed information so that they can access and use the service most effectively.
- Encourage and support balanced and sustainable communities.
- Make the best use of resources, including the limited housing stock.

Promoting Choice

North Tyneside Homefinder aims to promote choice around wider housing options. North Tyneside Homefinder brings affordable housing in the social sector into one place, with the opportunity for shared ownership to also be advertised.

North Tyneside Council has a Housing Options Service in place to support the delivery of its Lettings Policy. The Housing Options Service provides housing advice to customers, encouraging and supporting customers to consider all available housing options to meet their housing need. This includes applications for social housing, swapping homes or 'mutual exchanges', affordable homes available through shared ownership, as well as a range of opportunities across the private sector.

Swapping homes - 'Mutual Exchange'

A mutual exchange is a great way for customers to exercise their choice with social housing. A mutual exchange is where tenants of a Social Housing Provider, including North Tyneside Council and their Housing Association partners, legally swap their home with another social housing tenant, following a set of legal guidelines.

Mutual exchanges can offer customers greater freedom with their choices.

North Tyneside Council supports customers to consider all options available to them via a mutual exchange. There are a variety of channels for customers to advertise their home for a swap, as well as express an interest in homes that are available for a mutual exchange. This includes, but is not limited to www.houseexchange.org.uk and www.houseswapper.co.uk.

Shared Ownership

North Tyneside Homefinder may occasionally advertise shared ownership properties. Applicants who are interested in a home that is available through shared ownership will be considered by the Shared Ownership Organisation's criteria.

Working with Housing Associations and Private Landlords

North Tyneside Council works with Housing Associations in the social sector, as well as Private Landlords, to meet housing need and offer greater housing choice to customers.

Homeless customers who are not actively engaging in the process and are not looking to satisfy their own housing need through the housing options available, may see our duties being discharged.

Housing applicants who express an interest for social housing by bidding for a home with a housing association via North Tyneside Homefinder, will be shortlisted using this policy. However, the housing association may apply their own policy to determine which applicants will be offered accommodation or which applicants they may wish to exclude.

Any enquiries regarding homes advertised by housing associations should be made directly to that organisation.

Where an offer of suitable accommodation is made by a housing association, or a private landlord, to a priority homeless applicant, this will be regarded as a final offer, in line with homelessness legislation. This will result in North Tyneside Council ending their homelessness duty under section 193(5) & (7) of the Housing Act 1996.

An Applicant's Rights

Upon request, housing applicants have the following rights.

- Free advice and assistance about housing options.
- To be treated fairly and with respect, meeting all relevant legislation.
- To be notified of the outcomes of any decision about their housing application.
- Request a review of decisions made on their application and subsequent priority.
- A right to confidentiality and access to information

Equality and diversity

North Tyneside Council is committed to promoting equal opportunity. Through this policy, North Tyneside Council aims to:

- Meet the needs and choices of people from all backgrounds and take into consideration their protected characteristics.
- Ensure the service is accessible and meets the needs of existing and future customers.

Right to Review

North Tyneside Council will inform housing applicants in writing of any decision relating to their housing application.

Housing applicants can request a review of their application. Circumstances in which a review can be requested can include:

- Where an ineligibility decision has been made;
- A reduced priority to the level of award (banding);
- A change to the status of the housing application.

A housing applicant must make a request for a review in writing. The request must be made within 21 days of being notified of a decision. The housing applicant must state the reason for the review and all the aspects of the decision they wish to be reviewed.

An applicant is only entitled to request a review of a decision once. Reviews will be carried out by a Senior Officer within the housing service, who was not involved in the original decision. The Senior Officer may, where appropriate, request further information to complete the review.
The housing applicant will be notified in writing of the outcome of the review, including a full explanation of how the decision was made.
If the applicant is still dissatisfied, they may make a complaint through North Tyneside Council's complaints procedure.

Confidentiality and Access to Information

Information that is provided by a housing applicant, or received in relation to their housing application, will be treated in accordance with relevant legislation, including the Data Protection Act 2018 and General Data Protection Regulations 2016 (GDPR).

North Tyneside Council will only request information that is required to assess an applicant's housing needs and make a housing allocation.

Confidential information held about applicants will not be shared with others apart from:

- Where the housing applicant has given permission for the information to be shared;
- Where North Tyneside Council is required by law to share the information;
- Where the information that is shared is done so as part of an information sharing agreement.

North Tyneside Council's policy on Data Protection can be viewed on the website.

Your Information Rights

Under data protection legislation, you have the right to request access to the information that we hold about you.

In some situations you also have the right to:

- Object to processing information about you that is likely to cause, or is causing, damage or distress;
- Prevent information being processed where it is used for direct marketing;
- Ask that decisions are not made by automatic processes;

- Request that inaccurate information about you is corrected, removed or destroyed.

At North Tyneside Council we always aim to be fair, lawful and transparent when using your personal information.

Subject Access Request

You have the right to ask for information that is held about you. This is called a subject access request. Further information can be found on North Tyneside Council's website.

Please note, North Tyneside Council cannot provide you with personal information about anyone else.

Applying for a Home

To register for North Tyneside Homefinder, all applicants must complete an online application form via www.northtynesidehomefinder.org.uk. Housing applicants must also provide all of the supporting information and documentation that is requested.

Housing applicants must be registered and accepted by North Tyneside Homefinder before they can be bid for available homes.

Information Required from Housing Applicants

Housing applicants have a responsibility to provide information which allows a full assessment of their housing needs to be completed. Applicants will be advised of the information that is required. This will include but is not limited to:

- Proof of identity of the applicant, any joint applicant, any member of their household, including details of any living arrangements;
- Photographic identification of the applicant and any joint applicant;
- National Insurance Number(s);
- Confirmation of nationality and immigration status;

- Information on any investment in a property, such as the value of a home, including where there is a mortgage or other borrowing in place;
- Proof of all income;
- Confirmation of residential arrangements for any children;
- Proof of local connection to North Tyneside;
- Confirmation from a medical practitioner of any limiting illness, disability or relevant medical circumstances that are affected by housing;
- Details of any previous and/or current tenancies and the contact details of the landlord(s). This must be provided for a minimum of the last six years, or the time since the applicant's 16th birthday, where the timeframe is shorter;
- Details of all unspent convictions;
- References to confirm suitability as a tenant.

All applicants must complete the housing application in full. Where an application is incomplete, the applicant will be asked to provide all of the missing information within 21 days or their application will be closed. Where the housing applicant responds to a request for missing information within 21 days, the original application date will apply.

Checks can be carried out at any stage of the lettings process to confirm:

- That the eligibility and qualification criteria are met;
- There is no evidence of anti-social behaviour, harassment or relevant criminal activity;
- There are no current or previous rent arrears or outstanding housing debt owed to any landlord(s);
- The applicant's financial resources;
- That there are no other current or previous breaches of tenancy;
- There has been no current or previous damage to properties.

Applicant's Requirement to be Truthful

It is an offence for information to knowingly be withheld that is required to assess a housing application, or to knowingly or recklessly provide false information that may lead to a tenancy being granted.

North Tyneside Council reserves the right to remove or suspend a housing applicant from North Tyneside Homefinder. Where this happens, the housing applicant will be notified in writing of the decision and of the reasons why. The applicant can request a review of this decision.

North Tyneside Council will take appropriate action against any applicant who is successful in obtaining a tenancy, after knowingly providing false information or withholding information that is reasonably required to assess their application.

Deliberate Worsening of Circumstances

It is recognised that housing is in high demand and North Tyneside Council will support housing applicants with their housing options. However, North Tyneside Council will not support a deliberate worsening of housing circumstances, regardless of the intention.

Housing applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. A deliberate worsening of housing circumstances could result in a reduced priority being awarded, or disqualification from the housing register.

Any decision to take action against a housing applicant who has deliberately worsened their circumstances can be appealed with a right of review.

Change of Circumstances

Housing applicants are required to notify North Tyneside Council's Homefinder Team of any change in circumstances that may affect their housing need or the level of priority awarded.

Failure to notify of a change in circumstances may result in a housing offer not being made or withdrawn.

Following a review of the housing application, the applicant will be contacted in writing to notify of the outcome. This could include a request for the applicant to complete any additional actions, such as the need to make a new application, where there has been a change in address. In other circumstances, it could include a change to the level of priority that is awarded, or a change in eligibility for housing.

Keeping the Housing Register up to Date ('Renewals')

It is the responsibility of housing applicants to keep their application up to date and ensure all their information is correct. =

Applicants will be reminded to check their housing application, and will need to do so to remain registered with North Tyneside Homefinder.

Where applicants fail to respond within 28 calendar days, their housing application will be closed.

A housing applicant may ask to rejoin North Tyneside Homefinder. Where this request is made within three months of their application being closed, they will not need to complete a new application, unless there has been a change in their circumstances.

If an applicant does not request reinstatement of their housing application within three months, they will be required to make a new application and a new application date will apply.

Closed Applications

There are circumstances where a housing applicant is unable to join North Tyneside Homefinder, or their application is closed from the housing register. This can include:

- Where a housing applicant asks for their application to be closed;

- The housing applicant moves address and/ or has a change in circumstances which affects their housing need;
- The housing applicant accepts the offer of a tenancy;
- The applicant does not respond to contact from the Council relating to their housing application;
- The housing applicant is unable to join the housing register, as they do not meet the eligibility criteria;
- The applicant has provided false or incomplete information on their housing application;

Who can join North Tyneside Homefinder

In order to join the housing register via North Tyneside Homefinder, applicants must be eligible for social housing and meet the qualification criteria set out in this policy.

When assessing a housing application, all current and proposed household members will be considered, not just the main housing applicant.

Housing applicants have a right to review where an unfavourable decision is made, as set out in this policy.

16 and 17 Year Old Applicants

To join North Tyneside Homefinder, a housing applicant must be over the age of 18 years old.

However, North Tyneside Council will accept a housing application from a young person, aged 16 or 17 who is:

- Homeless, in priority need and owed a duty under Part VII of the 1996 Housing Act
- A child in need, as defined by the Children's Act 1989, considered to be vulnerable and supported by Children's Services or other appropriate support agencies.

- Pregnant or a parent with a dependent child

Persons from Abroad

Housing applicants from abroad are only allowed to join North Tyneside Homefinder where they have a 'right to rent'. A 'right to rent' can include:

- A person from abroad who already has a secure, introductory or assured tenancy that has been allocated to them by a Local Housing Authority under the terms of the Housing Act.
- A person who is not subject to immigration control.
- A person who is in a category described by the government as being eligible.
- A person who has recourse to public funds and is habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

Current Tenants – 'Transfer Applicants'

Current tenants of North Tyneside Council, or applicants who have been rehoused within the last 12 months will be unable to join the housing register until they have lived in their home for a period of 12 months or more and have shown that they have conducted their tenancy satisfactorily to be able to apply to North Tyneside Homefinder.

Applications can only be made by before the 12-month anniversary, in exceptional circumstances. This can include:

- Where the tenant is unable to afford the rent and a house move could make a reasonable difference to their circumstances.
- Where the tenant is considered to have a critical or urgent housing need and meets the criteria for a band 1+ or band 1 priority award.
- Where they are applying to swap their home via a 'mutual exchange'

Applicants with a Connection to North Tyneside Council

Applicants with a connection to North Tyneside Council will be treated in same way as any other application. They will not be treated more favourably than any other applicant, nor will they be disadvantaged because of their connection to North Tyneside Council.

Applicants considered to have a connection to North Tyneside Council can include:

- Housing applicants who are employed by North Tyneside Council.
- Elected Members within North Tyneside political wards.
- A family member of an employee or Elected Member of North Tyneside Council.

A Senior Officer within the housing service must authorise a housing offer to an applicant who is identified as having a connection to North Tyneside Council.

Financial Resources

All applicants are required to complete a financial assessment. This may include credit checks on the applicant, joint applicant or spouse of the household.

The purpose of the checks is to determine the combined income and savings of the household. Income will include earnings, savings and welfare benefits.

For those households on a low income, and where affordability is potentially identified, a referral can be made for support.

If a household's income exceeds the following amounts, they will not qualify to join the housing register as it is believed they have sufficient financial resources to satisfy their own housing need:

- Applicants, including transfer applicants, with a combined gross household income of £50,000 per year or more.
- Applicants, including transfer applicants, with savings and/or assets, in excess of £100,000.

Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis and may include:

- Members of the armed forces recently discharged from the forces with a payment due to injury or disability, unless there is an award towards resolving their housing costs.
- Those with severe mobility needs that cannot meet their housing needs with the funds available.

If an applicant deliberately deprives themselves of capital or income in order to qualify for housing, they will be treated as still having the funds for the purpose of the financial assessment. Deliberate worsening of financial circumstances includes gifting money to relatives and friends and payments to third parties that do not form part of authorised loans that are regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

Homeowners

Where a housing application is received from an applicant who owns their own home, the applicant will be considered to have the financial resources to meet their own housing needs and will not be accepted on to the housing register.

Where income/savings come from the sale or transfer of any assets such as a house, it will be assumed that this sum is available and will form part of the financial assessment. This will also apply for three years after the sale or transfer of the house or asset. Where the level of equity is believed to be sufficient for the applicant(s) to meet their own housing need, they will be ineligible to join the housing register.

Exceptions to this are:

- Those at risk of homelessness or who are in financial hardship as assessed by North Tyneside Council's housing team.
- Those moving to accommodation for people who are aged 60 years or over, where they do not have sufficient equity and/ or financial resources to access accommodation that meets their needs from the open market across the borough. Where it is not possible to meet medical needs through the current accommodation and the applicant does not have the financial resources to access suitable alternative accommodation from the open market.

Applicants Unable to Join the Housing Register due to Unacceptable Behaviour

North Tyneside Council is an inclusive authority and encourages access for those in housing need, with each housing application treated on its own merit.

However, there are circumstances where North Tyneside Council will consider an applicant to be ineligible, with each case taken on its own merit.

All members of the household will be considered in the housing assessment, not only the applicant(s).

Eligibility for housing in North Tyneside can be re-assessed at any point to ensure the suitability of the application as a whole.

A housing application will be considered ineligible and unable to join the housing register in the following circumstances:

- The way in which any applicant or household member has conducted any current or former tenancies.
- Where any applicant or any member of the household has been guilty of unacceptable behaviour, which is serious enough to make them unsuitable as a tenant. This can include, but is not limited to, anti-social behaviour, domestic abuse, racial harassment, hate crime, drug offences and noise nuisance.

- There are a high level of rent arrears, either current or former.

Where a housing applicant is unable to join the housing register due to unacceptable behaviour, this is defined as behaviour by the applicant(s) or a member of their household which is serious enough that a possession order has been granted, or would have been granted, by a court.

Where a decision has been made that an applicant is ineligible to join North Tyneside Homefinder, they will be given the reasons for this decision in writing and where appropriate, the conditions they must meet before they can re-apply for the scheme. The housing applicant must demonstrate in any new application that any unacceptable behaviour has ended and that their behaviour has improved sufficiently, including any members of their household, over a 12-month period. Where appropriate, supporting evidence may be required to demonstrate sufficient positive change.

Reduced Priority due to Unacceptable Behaviour

A housing applicant's priority may be reduced where they, or a member of their household, has:

- Rent arrears or other housing debt, either current or former, which may affect their suitability to be a tenant. Arrears will be considered at any level, including where there has been wilful behaviour to not make payment.
- Being party to any form of anti-social behaviour, including damage to their own or another's property.
- Demonstrated unacceptable behaviour of any type, including breaches of a tenancy, which was not serious enough prevent them from joining the housing register.
- Has not kept their home in good condition.
- Intentionally worsened their housing circumstances without good reason. For example, a household that has moved into overcrowded accommodation.

The housing applicant's priority will be reduced by placing them in the band below that of which they would normally have been placed, according to their level of housing need. For example, where a housing applicant would have been awarded a band 2 priority, based on their level of housing need, they will see their priority reduce to a band 3.

Where an applicant has been assessed as having a 'critical' or 'urgent' housing need, as a band 1+ or band 1, the decision will be referred to a Senior Officer within the housing service.

Where a decision has been made to reduce the priority of a housing applicant, they will be given the reasons for this decision in writing and any conditions they must meet for their housing application to be re-assessed.

Assessing Housing Need

North Tyneside Council is required by law to determine the relevant priority that housing applicants are awarded. The law requires that reasonable preference must be given in certain circumstances, including:

- People who are classed as homeless under homelessness legislation.
- People living in insanitary, overcrowded or unsatisfactory housing conditions.
- People who need to move on medical or welfare grounds, including grounds relating to disability. This does not include short term or minor medical conditions. This category also includes care leavers and, in certain circumstances, people leaving supported accommodation.
- People who need to move, where failure to do so would cause hardship (to themselves or others). For example, domestic abuse, or people supported by a witness protection scheme.
- Veterans and the Armed Forces.

North Tyneside Council uses a banding system to assess priority and allocate housing. This takes account of reasonable preference categories, as well as local connection to the borough.

Local Connection

A 'local connection' exists where the applicant has a connection with the Borough of North Tyneside. This includes:

- Residents of North Tyneside, for at least the last two years.
- Those moving to North Tyneside for permanent employment.
- A close family connection to North Tyneside. This is defined as parents, grandparents, children, grandchildren, brothers, sisters, stepparents, aunts or uncles. Family members must have lived in North Tyneside continuously for the last two years.

- Veterans and the Armed Forces:

    - Serving in the regular Armed Forces, or has served in the regular Armed Forces within the previous five years leading up to the housing application.

    - Bereaved spouses or civil partners of those serving in the regular forces where they have been occupying accommodation provided by the Ministry of Defence which has, or is coming to an end, as a result of the death of the serving personnel.

      Spouses or civil partners of former serving members of the Armed Forces apply where the death was wholly or partly attributable to their service.
    - A divorce or separation from spouses or civil partners of serving members of the Armed Forces, where they are occupying accommodation provided by the Ministry of Defence and need to move out of the accommodation.
    - Adult children of serving members of the Armed Forces who are occupying accommodation provided by the Ministry of Defence and need to move out of the accommodation.

    - Serving or former members of the Reserve Armed Forces who are suffering from a serious injury, illness or disability which is wholly or partly attributable to their service

- Homeless applicants who have been accepted as a priority and North Tyneside Council has a duty to re-house them.
- Special Circumstances which may include, for example, the need to be near a special medical or support service within North Tyneside in the long term, or the applicant is confirmed by the National Witness Mobility Scheme as being on a Witness Protection Scheme

Homeless Applicants

North Tyneside Homefinder will consider an applicant to be homeless where they have presented to North Tyneside Council's Housing Service and have been assessed and confirmed as being owed a homeless duty.

Depending on individual circumstances and the stage of their homelessness case, different support is provided to eligible applicants. This can include awarding different priority bands, where appropriate.

The Homeless Reduction Act 2017 requires local authorities to help people remain in their home ('prevention'), or to find alternative accommodation where this is not possible ('relief').

Customers who present as homeless will have a personalised housing plan agreed with them. This will set out what North Tyneside Council will do to help them, as well as what is required from the customer to help resolve their own housing situation.

During the 'prevention' and 'relief' stages, if a homeless applicant refuses a reasonable offer of accommodation, North Tyneside Council will end the homelessness duty owed under 'prevention' and 'relief'.

When this it is not possible for an applicant's housing situation to be resolved and prevention and relief duties have ended, there is a

requirement for the Local Authority to make a decision under the Housing Act 1996, Part 7.

Where North Tyneside Council accepts a homeless duty for accommodation, one direct offer of suitable accommodation will be made, which will consider the following:

- The type and size of home that are suitable for the household.
- Social considerations relating to the applicant and their household, including risk of violence, racial or other harassment in a particular locality.
- The suitability of accommodation for households with particular medical and/or physical needs.
- The need for support from family, where the need is at a high level.

Under homelessness legislation, applicants have a right to appeal against the suitability of an offer, which will be assessed by a senior officer within the service who has not been involved with the original case.

If the offer of a home is considered suitable to the applicant's needs, this will be classed as a final offer under s193 (7A). If they then refuse the offer of accommodation, the Authority will have discharged its duty under s193 (2) of the Housing Act 1996.

Overcrowding

Local Definition of Overcrowding

The local definition of overcrowding applied by North Tyneside Council, regards a household as being overcrowded based where:

- The applicant needs two or more bedrooms than they currently have.
- The applicant needs one more bedroom than they currently have.

In applying this definition, a separate bedroom is considered for the following household members:

- A single parent;
- A couple (including same sex couples);
- Anyone aged 18 years or over;
- Anyone aged 18 years or over with a partner;
- Up to two children under 10 years (regardless of gender);
- Up to two children under 18 years of the same gender;

Children must be permanent members of the household and the household must be their primary residence.

Statutory Overcrowding

Statutory overcrowding differs from overcrowding based on North Tyneside Council's property eligibility. Statutory Overcrowding follows legal guidelines, and it only applies when determined by a senior officer within the housing service. This requires an assessment to be carried throughout the entirety of the home, based upon total room size and living space.

Award Criteria – 'Banding'

North Tyneside Homefinder recognises there are certain circumstances where applicants have a greater housing need than others and require additional support to help them access housing. This support is provided to the applicants by applying a priority award.

A banding system is in place to determine priority, with the following criteria applied.

In all cases, it will be considered whether there are other suitable housing options available.

Band 1+ Critical Housing Need

The authority will only place applicants deemed to have a critical housing need and a local connection into band 1+.

Situations where a band 1+ is awarded are only the most extreme situations, where housing has a serious and/or detrimental impact.

A critical housing need applies for the following reasons:

People who need to move on medical or welfare grounds for one of the following reasons:

i. There is a severe long-term limiting illness or permanent and substantial disability where an appropriate specialist health professional has recommended that an immediate move is necessary.

- There is an immediate or substantial risk to life in their current home because of a combination of health and housing circumstances.
- It is impossible for the applicant to live in their current home and adaptation is not practical or existing adaptations are no longer effective and this is having a serious and detrimental impact.

ii. The applicant is in hospital or residential care, awaiting discharge to a suitable home, with their current home being unsafe and preventing discharge.

iii. An applicant's current home does not reasonably allow essential life-saving health treatment to be carried out and a move is essential e.g. renal dialysis and adaptation to the home is not possible.

b) There is a strong likelihood of a child being taken into care if re-housing is not made and this is confirmed by an appropriate social care professional.

c) There is a strong likelihood of admission to residential care if re-housing is not made and this is confirmed by a health or social care professional.

d) A child experiencing abuse needs to be moved to protect their safety and reduce the risk of further abuse from the perpetrator. This must be confirmed by a health or social care professional.

e) The applicant is living in insanitary or overcrowded or unsatisfactory housing conditions, and meets the following definition:

    i. The household is statutorily overcrowded in their current home.

    ii. The household is occupying insanitary or unsatisfactory housing conditions that pose an ongoing significant threat or danger to health, well-being and safety, which is confirmed by an assessment by Environmental Health Officers. However, due regard will be given to any remedial action that can be taken by the tenant, owner or landlord to make the property satisfactory. In the case of owner-occupiers, due regard will be given to their financial circumstances and any vulnerabilities they may have, such as age or disability. Where the applicant is a homeowner, they may be awarded a lower priority, if they are accepted onto the scheme.

f) People who need to move to avoid hardship:

    i. Applicants where there is an immediate and substantial risk to life because of violence, including threats of violence or severe harassment. This includes victims of racially motivated attacks, harassment on grounds of disability, crime or witnesses of crime and where there are no alternatives to rehousing.

ii. Witnesses of crime who are at serious risk, including those confirmed by the National Witness Mobility Scheme as being on a Witness Protection Scheme.

iii. Applicants who are at immediate risk of serious harm owed to domestic abuse, including violence, threats of violence or serious harassment, including stalking. This includes urgent recommendations made via Multi-Agency Risk Assessment Conferences (MARAC).

All circumstances of each individual case will be considered, and professional, statutory and voluntary agencies may be called upon to provide evidence to confirm the applicant's particular needs.

Applicants with a critical housing need will only be given priority for homes that they are eligible for, unless there is a Local Lettings Scheme in place, or a Direct Offer is to be made.

Band 1 Urgent Housing Need

Applicants awarded a band 1 priority have a local connection and are recognised as having an urgent housing need.

An urgent housing need would apply for the following reasons:

a) People who need to move on medical grounds, with a severe long-term limiting illness, or permanent and substantial disability, where the quality of life or health is severely affected by the accommodation. An established medical need must be demonstrated, such as mental illness or condition, physical or learning disability, a progressive or chronic medical condition.

   Examples include, but are not limited to:

   i. Living in the community is a risk without suitable accommodation (and is confirmed by a health professional).

ii. Household members that are housebound or cannot reasonably access the essential facilities in the home and an adaptation to the home is not possible.

iii. Concerns about safety, for example, through a high risk of falling due to difficulties with access and adaptation to the home is not possible.

iv. A diagnosed mental health condition, and the living conditions are significantly contributing to a deterioration in mental health. It is believed that a move would prevent further deterioration, relapse or an exacerbation in the mental health condition and the move is recommended as being urgent by an appropriate professional.

b) People living in insanitary, overcrowded or unsatisfactory housing conditions, including:

i. Homeless –A valid tenancy must have been held for a minimum of 12 months, with a valid Notice of Seeking Possession served and the Notice has no more than two full calendar months until its expiry date. The applicant must have completed a homelessness assessment with North Tyneside Council, be in priority need, but not intentionally homeless or have deliberately worsened their circumstances.

ii. Over-crowded, requiring two or more bedrooms than they currently have, in line with the Local Overcrowding Definition.

iii. Under-occupying the current home by at least 2 bedrooms and the applicant is prepared to take a smaller home that they are eligible for under North Tyneside Council Letting Criteria. This priority will not apply if the household wishes to move to a similar size home.

iv. An approved foster carer/adoption, already living in the borough of North Tyneside and approved by North Tyneside Council and requires a larger home to facilitate the needs of the family and this is supported by the Adoption and Fostering Caring Service.

v. Absence of a bathroom, kitchen or inside toilet in the home. This priority does not apply to shared facilities.

c) People who need to move on welfare grounds, to avoid hardship which includes:

i. Suffering from serious anti-social behaviour that is severely affecting their health and quality of life and is being supported by the Police.

ii. Suffering from domestic abuse, intimidation or harassment, including racial harassment amounting to threats of violence but who are not at immediate risk and can remain in their current home.

iii. Young people who are being supported by North Tyneside Council's Children's Services, the Leaving Care Team or who are considered to be vulnerable by a recognised care or support professional and an appropriate care or support service is in place.

iv. Supported Accommodation that is due to end within the next three months, for someone that could not be expected to find their own accommodation, such as those with a severe learning disability.

v. Leaving accommodation that is 'tied' as a condition of employment. This could include those in the Armed Forces or 'tied tenants' of North Tyneside Council. The applicant is legally required to vacate their home, which they have been

occupying as a non-secure tenancy. Applicants may need to undergo a homelessness assessment and be seen to be in priority need, but not intentionally homeless, or seen to have deliberately worsened their circumstances. If an applicant leaves the accommodation of their own accord or in circumstances of misconduct, this priority will not be applied.

All circumstances of each case will be considered and professional statutory and voluntary agencies may be called upon to provide evidence to confirm the applicant's particular needs.

Band 2 High Housing Need

Applicants awarded a band 2 priority have a local connection and are recognised as having a high housing need.

High housing need applies for the following reasons:

a) Homeless - the applicant has presented to North Tyneside Council's Housing Service and have been assessed and confirmed as being owed a homeless duty. They are not in priority need and are not intentionally homeless or have deliberately worsened their circumstances. This includes applicants:

i. Customers Without any Priority Need - A valid tenancy must have been held for a minimum of 12 months, with a valid Notice of Seeking Possession served and the Notice has no more than two full calendar months until its expiry date.

ii. Are recognised as being in temporary accommodation, either provided by North Tyneside Council or otherwise, and North Tyneside Council are satisfied that this meets a homelessness relief provision. This also includes refuge provision for domestic abuse.

iii. Are living in with others in unsecure accommodation and have been asked to leave. Examples include 'sofa surfers' and those staying with family and friends.

b) Medical or welfare grounds, where the medical need could be eased or improved by rehousing.

c) Insanitary, overcrowded or unsatisfactory housing conditions including:

i. Disrepair or poor property condition, confirmed by an Environmental Health Officer. However, due regard will be given to any remedial action that can be taken by the tenant, owner or landlord to make the property more satisfactory.

ii. Over-crowding and the applicant requires one bedroom more than they currently have, in line with the Local Overcrowding Definition.

iii. Under-occupying their current home by one bedroom and the applicant will accept a smaller home that they are eligible for, in line with the Authority's Property Lettings Criteria. This priority will not apply if the household wishes to move to a similar sized accommodation.

Band 3 Medium Housing Need

Applicants awarded a band 3 have a local connection and are recognised as having a medium housing need.

Medium housing need applies for the following reasons including:
a) Permanent employment is in place and the applicant needs to move to North Tyneside.
b) North Tyneside Council tenants living in a flat or maisonette above ground floor level, with a permanent household child who is aged five years or younger and the applicant is finding access to the home difficult due to the stairs.
c) Sharing kitchen, toilet and bathing facilities with someone that is not part of the applicant's household. This does not include guests staying with the household.

Band 4 Reasonable preference

Applicants awarded a band 4 are identified as having a reasonable preference. This applies in the following circumstances:

a) Applicants with no local connection, but are identified as having a priority need, as outlined in band 1+, band 1 and band 2.
b) Applicants who do have a local connection, but do not have a priority need, as met by band 1+, band 1 or band 2.

Band 5 General Housing Need

This applies to applicants who do not have a priority need and have no Local Connection.

Review of Applications with a Priority Need

Applicants that are deemed to have a priority need will be awarded a band 1+, band 1 or band 2 to reflect their circumstances.

All applications with a priority band will be time limited, initially for a period of 3 months. However, reviews can intermittently be carried out any stage of the priority award, including where new information is presented.

A time limit is applied to applications with a priority band, to reflect the urgency of their housing need.

Applicants who are not actively seeking re-housing, are not considering all suitable housing options, or have refused a suitable offer of accommodation, may have their application re-assessed. If it is felt that applicants no longer warrant the priority that they have been awarded, they may be awarded a lower band, or may have their application closed.

Extensions to the time limited period for a priority band may be granted in certain situations. This can include:

- No suitable accommodation has become available.

- The applicant has been actively bidding on all suitable homes and they have not come top of the list based on their priority.
- Circumstances which have prevented the applicant from being proactive in satisfying their housing need. For example, this could be due to severe health reasons, such as a hospital admission, or threats of violence and actual violence.
- Other extenuating circumstances.

Matching Homes and Households

In order to make the best use of the accommodation, it is essential to let homes to those who need that size and type of property. When deciding the size and type of property for which applicants are eligible, North Tyneside Council will consider the Household Criteria and the Property Letting Criteria.

Household Criteria

The following points apply in relation to Household Criteria:

- A child is a person aged under 18 years.
- A couple is two people living together as spouses, partners or civil partners.
- A single parent household is entitled to the same size accommodation as a two parent household with the same number of children.
- For households that include a pregnant woman (proof of pregnancy will be required), the unborn child will be considered in determining the household's requirements.
- An older person is defined as someone who is aged 60 years or over.
- For couples, only one of the partners has to meet any age requirement and only the person meeting the age requirement would be a tenant.
- Households with a disability, refers to a household where at least one of the members has a medical or mobility need which requires them

to have a specialist property to meet those needs. The medical needs must be confirmed by a health professional.

- Applicants with a shared residence order or staying access for children are not entitled to additional bedrooms for their children. The general principle is that children need one home of an adequate size and the Authority will not accept responsibility for providing a second home for children. The shortage of housing locally means that where there are shared access arrangements for children, only one extra bedroom will be allocated and there may be a restriction to certain property types.

When available homes are advertised, there will be criteria for the minimum size of a household that can be considered.

Property Letting Criteria

The Property Letting Criteria will be used to determine the eligibility of applicants bidding for available homes.

Exceptions may apply, including:

- Where a tenant is under-occupying their home by at least one bedroom and they are prepared to take smaller accommodation. However, access to bungalows only remains available to applicants in this situation, where they meet the age criteria.
- An increase in accommodation size is recommended, for example, due to disability or on medical grounds, including where a live-in carer is required (criteria applies).
- Where a Housing Association advertises a home via North Tyneside Homefinder and sets their own criteria, in line with their organisation's policies.

	Bedsit	Bed 1 NT Living	Bed Flat	Bed Bungalow	Bed House	Bed 2 NT Living	Bed Flat	Bed Bungalow	Bed House	Bed Maisonette	Bed Flat	Bed Bungalow	Bed House	Bed Maisonette	Bed Bungalow	Bed House / Flat /Maisonette	/6/7 Bed House
Single person	☒		☒		☒												
Single person aged 60 years or over	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒												
Single person with overnight access to 1 child or 2 children of the same sex	☒		☒		☒		☒			☒							
Single person with overnight access to 2 or more children	☒		☒		☒		☒			☒							
Single person with a need for a resident / overnight carer							☒	☒	☒	☒							
Single person requiring level access accommodation (see note below)			☒	☒													
Couple with overnight access to 1 child or 2 children of the same sex			☒		☒		☒		☒	☒							
Couple with overnight access to 2 or more children			☒		☒		☒		☒	☒							
Couple			☒		☒		☒		☒	☒							
Couple where one or both is aged 60 years or over		☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒							
Couple where one requires level access accommodation (ground floor)			☒	☒			☒	☒									

2 adults not living together as a couple							☒		☒	☒							
3 adults where none are partners											☒		☒	☒			
3 adults where none are partners and where one is aged 60 years or over											☒	☒	☒	☒			
Families with 1 child							☒		☒	☒							
Families with 2 children							☒		☒	☒	☒		☒	☒			
Families with 3 children											☒		☒	☒		☒	
Families with 4 or more children, depending on family size & make-up											☒		☒	☒		☒	☒

☒ Only set households can apply and be considered for these homes.

If there is no demand from any eligible household and there are no age restrictions in place (or the age restriction has been temporarily lowered), other households may be considered in exceptional circumstances.

The above is only for guidance and does not include all household types and sizes.

Specialist Housing Offer – North Tyneside Living

North Tyneside Living offers high quality rented accommodation with North Tyneside Council, exclusively for people aged 60 and over, allowing them to continue to live independently in their own home.

Some Housing Association Partners also provide a specialist offer to applicants who meet the age and/or support criteria that is set by the individual Housing Association.

Homes include a combination of apartments and bungalows. All homes offer private living space, with their own secure front door and high specification interior.

Some schemes offer communal areas, with facilities such as hair salons/therapy rooms, laundry facilities and lounges, which can provide a focal point for social interaction and inclusion. This is an essential part of ensuring vibrancy and maintaining independence.

When allocating specialist accommodation to couples, where only one applicant meets the criteria (for example, is aged 60 years or over), the tenancy will be granted as a sole tenancy to the applicant whose circumstances led to the allocation and meets the criteria (for example, is aged 60 years or over).

Children are not permitted to live in North Tyneside Living Accommodation, or any accommodation provided by Housing Associations where an age limit has been set.

Bungalows

All bungalows across North Tyneside have an age restriction, unless they are purpose built for disabled applicants. Bungalows that are owned by North Tyneside Council have a minimum age criteria of 60 years old. Bungalows may be offered to applicants under the age of 60 by some Housing Association Partners, outside of the Lettings Policy, or where they do not form part of a North Tyneside Living Scheme. This can include circumstances where a member of the household has been assessed as

requiring ground floor accommodation due to a disability, or enduring or permanent medical need, where there is limited suitable alternative accommodation.

Where a household is identified as having disability, or enduring permanent medical need that has been evidenced and assessed as requiring a house move, they will be supported to access suitable housing which can include level access accommodation, such as a ground floor flat, or an adapted home.

Where bungalows are allocated to couples and only one applicant is aged 60 years or over, the tenancy will be granted as a sole tenancy to the applicant who is aged 60 years or over or to the applicant whose circumstances have led to the allocation of the home.

Properties Suitable for People with a Disability

Where homes are specially built or have been significantly adapted for person(s) with a disability, only applications where at least one member of the household is regarded as having a physical disability that would benefit from the adaptations, will be considered.

In these cases, the home may be allocated directly to the most appropriate applicant and the shortlist position does not guarantee an offer.

Flats and Maisonettes

Applicants with children under 10 years old cannot be considered for flats with a shared/communal entrance. This will not apply to applicants who have overnight staying access or shared residency to children.

Restrictions on Property Type and Location Requirements

Applicants who have been awarded a priority on health grounds or because they are fleeing harassment or violence may require a specific area or property type, as a result of their needs.

Priority may be awarded with a recommendation for a specific type of property only, e.g. ground floor accommodation. It may also be awarded with regards to support needs and/or the safety of the applicant, with a recommendation regarding the location of the property. In such cases, there will normally be restrictions on the homes that the applicant can bid (or express an interest) for.

Consultation may be necessary with appropriate agencies or health professionals in determining what these restrictions should be. These could include, only being able to bid on a property, which is in.

Advertising Homes, 'Bidding' and Shortlisting Criteria

Advertising Available Homes

Homes that are available for letting are advertised weekly online at www.northtynesidehomefinder.org.uk. Customers who are unable to access online services are recommended to contact the North Tyneside Homefinder Team to discuss their needs.

Available homes are advertised from 00:01 on a Thursday until 23:59 the following Monday, for five full days. This period is known as the lettings cycle.

Adverts will include information such as the property type, size, area, type of heating and weekly rent, so that applicants can make an informed choice.

Each advertised home will contain information of any criteria that must be met to be considered for a home. For example, some properties have age restrictions, or other properties are only available to applicants who require adaptations in the home.

'Bidding' or Expressing an Interest in a Home

An eligible housing applicant can express an interest or 'bid' for available homes during a Lettings Cycle. There are occasions when the lettings cycle may be subject to change or cancellation, such as Bank Holidays, other holiday periods, or system changes.

On occasions, a landlord may need to withdraw a property from advert during or after a Lettings Cycle has closed. In this instance, applicants have no right to an offer.

Applicants (other than those who are homeless and have had a duty accepted) can place up to three bids per week on advertised homes. This can be done online, by telephone or in person.

Applicants who have an outstanding offer are not able to bid on other available homes.

Shortlist Criteria

Where more than one applicant applies for an advertised home, the home will be offered to the applicant who is placed in the highest priority band, using the shortlisting criteria. Exceptions to this may apply.

1. **Band 1+**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 1+ with the longest timeframe for the priority
2. **Band 1**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 1 with the longest timeframe for the priority
3. **Band 2**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 2 with the longest timeframe for the priority
4. **Band 3**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 3 with the longest timeframe for the priority
5. **Band 4**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 4 with the longest timeframe for the priority
6. **Band 5**
   Highest priority to the applicant in band 5 with the longest timeframe for the priority

If an applicant is in queue position one (that is, top of the shortlist) for more than one property, the applicant will be contacted to decide which property they would prefer, as far as possible. If the applicant cannot be contacted within 24 hours, an officer will make the decision on what property is to be offered. The applicant is not able to put a hold on more than one property at any given time.

Applicants (not where homeless duty has been accepted) are limited to three refusals within a 12-month period.

To assist applicants who have been unsuccessful in bidding, North Tyneside Council provides regular feedback on the criteria met by successful bidders. This allows applicants to make more informed choices about future bids they may place.

There may be occasions where a home is advertised but is subsequently let outside of the normal short-listing criteria. For example, this could include a home that is let by a direct offer, or where the home is let by a housing association against their own Lettings Policy or Allocations Policy.

Offers of Accommodation

All offers of accommodation are conditional upon the applicant continuing to meet the necessary criteria and qualification, up to the point of the signing of a Tenancy or Occupancy Agreement. Verification/eligibility checks in line with this policy will be conducted on all successful bids, to determine that the applicant(s):

- Are still eligible under the scheme
- Their household size matches the property
- Their household meets the advertised Letting Criteria

In addition to this, North Tyneside Council (and its partner landlords), will be entitled to carry out an affordability assessment to ensure that any tenancy offered will be sustainable. The assessment will be based on the actual income and expenditure of the applicant(s). Where the landlord considers the applicant cannot afford the level of rent attributed to a property, no offer of accommodation will be made and any existing conditional offer will be withdrawn. Applicants will have a right to request a

review of the decision but such properties will not be held pending the decision.

Prior to any offer of accommodation being made to a North Tyneside Council tenant, the following conditions relating to the applicant's present home will be assessed:

- The internal condition by way of cleanliness and decorative standards are satisfactory;
- The conditions of the gardens are satisfactory.

This will be determined by a pre-termination inspection/home visit prior to an offer being made.

Any outstanding housing debt will be considered before any offer of accommodation is made.

Prior to any offer of accommodation being made to an applicant who is not currently a North Tyneside Council tenant; reference(s) will be sought from their current and/or previous landlords(s) to determine that their tenancy has been conducted satisfactorily.

If any of the above are found to be unsatisfactory, a review of the applicant's application will be carried out, which may result in ineligibility or a reduced priority and the withdrawal of any conditional offer of a property.

If there has been either:

- material changes to the circumstances declared by the applicant (for example, in the household size or their health or medical condition) resulting in a likely change in the level of priority awarded to the applicant or the type and size of property for which they are eligible; or,
- The applicant or a member of their household is guilty of unacceptable behaviour

Then a review of the applicant's application will be carried out, which may result in ineligibility or a reduced priority and the withdrawal of any conditional offer of a property.

At the offer viewing stage, the applicant will be given up to 48 hours to decide if they wish to accept the home. A longer period may be agreed with a housing officer at the time, where the circumstances of the applicant warrant a longer period.

An offer can be withdrawn at any point up to the signing of a Tenancy or Occupancy Agreement.

Offers to Applicants with Pets

Certain pets cannot usually be kept in properties with a shared entrance; applicants will be informed of any restrictions in the property advert and at the time of the offer.

Restricting Refusals

Applicants, who have refused three offers of accommodation made by North Tyneside Council within a 12-month period will have their application suspended for six months. After the suspension period, it is the applicant's responsibility to request for their application to be reinstated. This must be requested within three months of the six months suspension, otherwise a new application will need to be made and any previous priority awarded will no longer apply.

Where an applicant continues to refuse offers of accommodation, the application may be re-assessed and a lower priority awarded or removed from the housing scheme.

Lettings Outside of North Tyneside Homefinder

The Authority is permitted by law to allocate property outside of the provisions of the Allocation Scheme in particular circumstances. Some examples have occasions where allocations are made in this way can include: been included within the policy for completeness:

- If due to demolition or regeneration of a North Tyneside Council property, the Authority needs to find a new home for the occupant;
- When employment ceases for Tied Tenants of the Authority and their accommodation is required for the continuation of the Service. This will not apply if their employment is ending due to misconduct or if the employee is leaving of their own accord;
- To an existing tenant who has succeeded to a North Tyneside Council Tenancy on death of the previous tenant but the property is more extensive than is required according to their household circumstances and the Authority considers it reasonable to move them to a more appropriately sized property.
- To an existing tenant or joint tenants, who have requested a move to a smaller property because they occupy a property with substantial adaptations which are no longer needed by the household and the Authority believes a transfer to another property would assist with the more efficient use of housing stock.
- High-risk offenders will be made a direct offer following the agreement between the Authority and other relevant agencies, such as the Probation Service and / or the Police, where this is in the interest of public protection. This is intended to support the multi-agency approach to risk management (MAPPA), adopted for such a category of applicant.
- Direct offers to applicants with 'exceptional circumstances' that are not covered within the policy. Authorisation for these direct offers can only be made by the Head of Service in consultation with the Cabinet Portfolio Holder.

Direct Lets

It is our aim to advertise as many homes as possible through North Tyneside Homefinder. However, there may be circumstances where the Authority will make a Direct Offer, which means allocating a home without advertising it. There may also be circumstances where a home is advertised but later withdrawn.

A direct offer can be made regardless of the band awarded.
Examples of when this may happen are:

- Applicants where the Authority has accepted a full duty to a homeless applicant;
- Witness Protection (Supported by the Police);
- Applicants who are assessed as being high-risk offenders**;**
- Urgent and high need applicants placed in Band 1+ may be made a direct offer in order to support the speedy allocation of a home in a critical situation;
- Any other 'exceptional' circumstances will be considered at discretion.

A senior officer within the service must authorise any direct offer, prior to the offer being made.

When an applicant has a direct offer pending, no bids can be made.

Restriction on Choice

The choice of accommodation can be restricted to certain applicants, such as occasions where there is a need to manage risks. This can include risks posed by an applicant to other individuals or the community.

There may also be situations where the choice of applicants may be limited to protect them from the risks that are posed to them. In such situations, allocations may be made under the best interests of the individual.

As housing in North Tyneside is in very demand, the choice of applicants may also be restricted by virtue of the availability of homes, with the overarching aim to ensure a suitable home is provided which meet need, particularly where this need is critical or urgent.

Local Lettings Policies
The Authority may adopt Local Lettings Policies for specific estates, types of property or areas.

The criteria for adopting a Local Lettings Plan are as follows:

- The need for a Local Lettings Plan can be identified from local residents, officers of the Authority, local housing landlords, key stakeholders within the community or elected members.
- Full consultation with all key stakeholders, including residents must take place.
- The need for a Local Lettings Plan must be evidenced and demonstrated using a range of factors, including demographics, property type demand, crime and anti-social behaviour reports and complaints.

A report on the proposed Local Lettings Policy with supporting evidence must be considered and agreed by the Head of Service and the appropriate cabinet member.

Local Lettings plans will be reviewed on an annual basis.

Temporary Restrictions to the Housing Register

North Tyneside Council is committed to supporting customers access housing via North Tyneside Homefinder. In doing so, it is recognised that there may be occasions where extra support is needed to help customers who have the greatest need, to secure available homes.

North Tyneside Council may temporarily restrict any new applicants from joining the housing register, where they have no priority housing need. Priority need is determined by this policy, via banding criteria and meets all legal duties, including reasonable preference.

The ability to restrict access to the housing register will be determined by a senior officer within the housing service.

There may also be occasions where access to homes is restricted via the bidding process, where an expression of interest is placed for an available home. In such circumstances, available homes will be limited only to applicants with a priority award.

Monitoring and Reviewing the Lettings Policy

Monitoring

The North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy and associated procedures are monitored to ensure there is compliance and that service standards are met.

The Authority also uses the performance monitoring information to analyse current and future housing needs and to inform reviews of the Lettings Policy.

Review

The policy will be reviewed periodically, as a minimum this will be every four years. Where appropriate, the review will be conducted with consultation.

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 1:

North Tyneside Council, Lettings Policy Consultation Outcomes.

1. Summary

The 2021 Lettings Policy made a commitment to review every two years. It was therefore timely, in 2023, to complete a review of the Policy to ensure it was relevant and appropriate for its intended use.

Feedback from colleagues and the increase in the number of enquiries and from Stakeholders, Members, and the Customer First Office, suggested it was necessary to carry out a thorough review of the Policy, to ensure that housing was being fairly allocated to those in greatest housing need.

The review has also ensured that the Policy was aligned with changes in legislation through the Regulation of Social Housing.

2. Methodology

Acknowledging the increased number of housing applications being received each week, and the number of available homes remaining low, it was important to capture the views of colleagues, stakeholders, and partners to see how any changes may affect people applying for Council housing.

Consultation sessions were carried out, as detailed below:

a. 4 September 2023
   Meeting with Portfolio Lead, Councillor John Harrison
b. 25 September 2023
   Consultation with Secure Sub Committee Members
c. 7 – 30 November 2023
   Consultation with colleagues
d. 6 December 2023 – 15 January 2024
   Stakeholder Engagement
   i. Consultation with Homelessness Forum
   ii. Consultation with Registered Housing Providers
e. 5 December 2023 – 7 January 2024
   Consultation; online questionnaire with tenants, housing register

Lauren Berry, Senior Housing Options Manager

May 2024.

applicants, residents of North Tyneside, partner agencies and stakeholders

f. 22 January 2024
   Engagement with Portfolio Lead, Councillor John Harrison
g. Lead Member Briefing
h. Labour Group

3. Results

Responses have been gathered from the interactive engagement sessions held throughout the consultation period. Both qualitative and quantitative data has been captured and used to inform the proposed changes to the Policy.

Throughout the consultation there were meaningful discussions around the current challenges of housing register applicants and topics such as homelessness and accessibility.

Secure Sub Committee

Discussions explored the proposed changes and the impacts on housing register applicants. Members were supportive of the proposed changes and recognised the importance of the Policy giving a priority focus to those in greatest housing need. Discussions also explored the importance of still allowing opportunities for people to move to be closer to family and/or friends, schools, employment etc wherever possible.

Members agreed that the banding criteria within the Policy would benefit from being reviewed to improve customer satisfaction and better reflect individual and household needs.

Consultation with Colleagues

Focused interactive sessions were held with colleagues across Housing management and Housing Need services. Colleagues recognised the demands on the housing register and recognised a lower number of available homes was impacting on customer satisfaction. Concerns were raised that the number of applications to the housing register are increasing, and it is becoming increasingly difficult to manage customer expectations. Colleagues were supportive of the proposed changes and

agree that the changes would give priority to those on the register in greatest housing need and help better manage customer satisfaction and expectations. Colleagues who engaged with the consultation, confirmed there would be a strong support to introduce flexibility to restrict bidding on properties to those without any priority need as there continue to be homes allocated to households not in priority need under the current Lettings Policy.

Colleagues raised concerns around current difficulties in managing customer expectations to applicants with lower priority banding searching for a Council home. Colleagues were strong in their views that it would be beneficial to introduce the flexibility to restrict bidding to non-priority applicants to ensure housing is allocated to those in greatest housing need.

Stakeholder Consultation

Consultation with members of the Homelessness Forum included representatives from various stakeholders, including commissioned services and non-commissioned public services. Stakeholders were all in agreement that the prosed changes would be welcomed to support those in greatest housing need, giving priority to those in greatest need. Partners in attendance who engaged with the consultation, confirmed there would be a strong support to introduce flexibility to restrict bidding on properties to those without any priority need.

Registered Providers were also in strong agreement that priority should be given to those in greatest housing need. Registered Providers also confirmed there would be a strong support to introduce flexibility to restrict bidding on properties to those without any priority need. It was discussed in detail that Authorities in other regions have also adopted a similar approach, and this has made a big difference to managing customer expectations, satisfaction and has given a greater focus on meeting housing needs.

Survey

A survey was conducted over a four-week period and was published online, and a paper copy of the consultation was made available to customers in libraries across the Borough. Tenants and housing register

applicants were also contacted directly and invited to participate in the consultation. Over 500 responses were received. The responses heavily supported the Policy should be focused on giving priority on the housing register to those in greatest housing need.

4. Conclusion and Recommendations

   In response to the consultation exercises completed, the data and responses have been thoroughly reviewed, and have supported the proposed changes to the Policy, giving priority to those in greatest need on the housing register.

Lauren Berry, Senior Housing Options Manager

May 2024.

.

Housing Lettings Policy Consultation 2024

Date: January 2024

Version: 1

Author: Policy, Performance and Research & Housing Services

Contents Page

1. **Introduction** 3
2. **Consultation Findings** 4
3. **Demographics** 18

1. Introduction

Between 5 December 2023 – 7 January 2024 North Tyneside Council undertook a consultation on the proposed changes to the Housing Lettings Policy. The proposed changes included strengthening the criteria of the bandings, which is the priority level assigned to applicants based on their individual needs, and monitoring applicants in the highest bandings to ensure they are actively applying for homes.

The findings of this consultation will be used to help inform any changes to the policy, ensuring we prioritise those with the greatest housing need and make the best use of our council homes, which are in short supply.

1.1 Approach

The consultation collected the views of a range of respondents including those already on the housing register, tenants, residents, leaseholders, tenants of other local authorities, registered providers, external agencies and employees.

The consultation took place using a number of phases including, face-to-face meetings with internal staff, registered providers and external agencies. An email was also sent to wider North Tyneside Council employees inviting them to take part.

An online survey was publicised on the council's website and direct links to the survey were emailed to everyone on the housing register, welcoming their views on the proposed changes. Posters regarding the consultation and hard copies of the survey were made available in Customer First Centres for those with no online access.

As a result, 513 survey responses were received and analysed using the Microsoft Forms application.

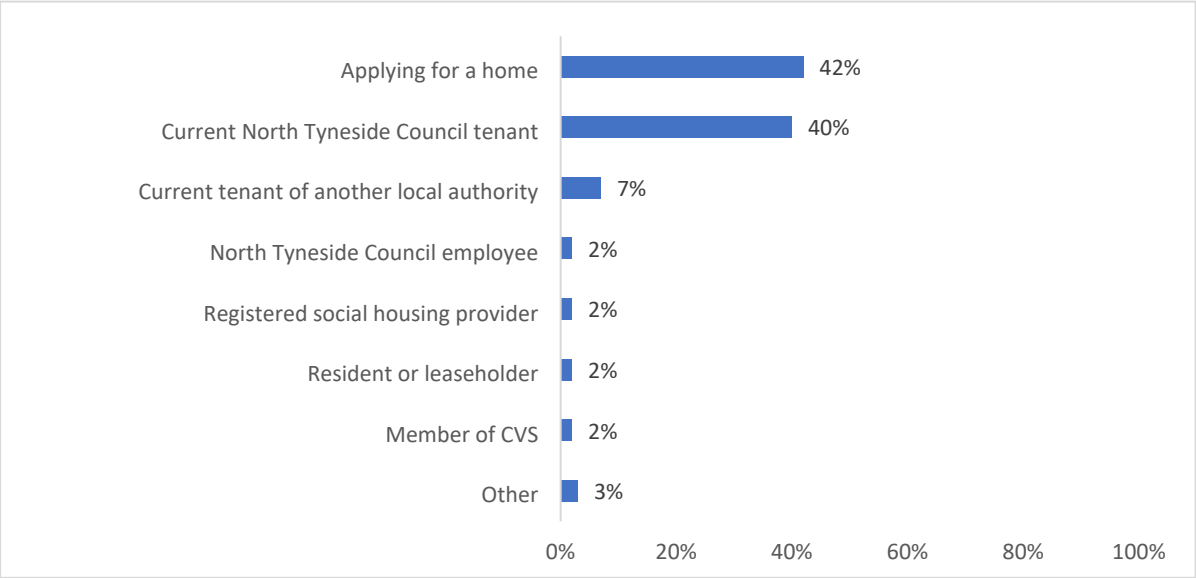
The next section of the report outlines the findings in more detail.

2. Consultation Findings

2.1 Capacity in which respondents took part in the consultation (n=587)

Four in ten (42%) respondents said they were answering this consultation as a person applying for a home, with a similar proportion (40%) as a current North Tyneside Council tenant. Under one in ten answered in some other capacity.

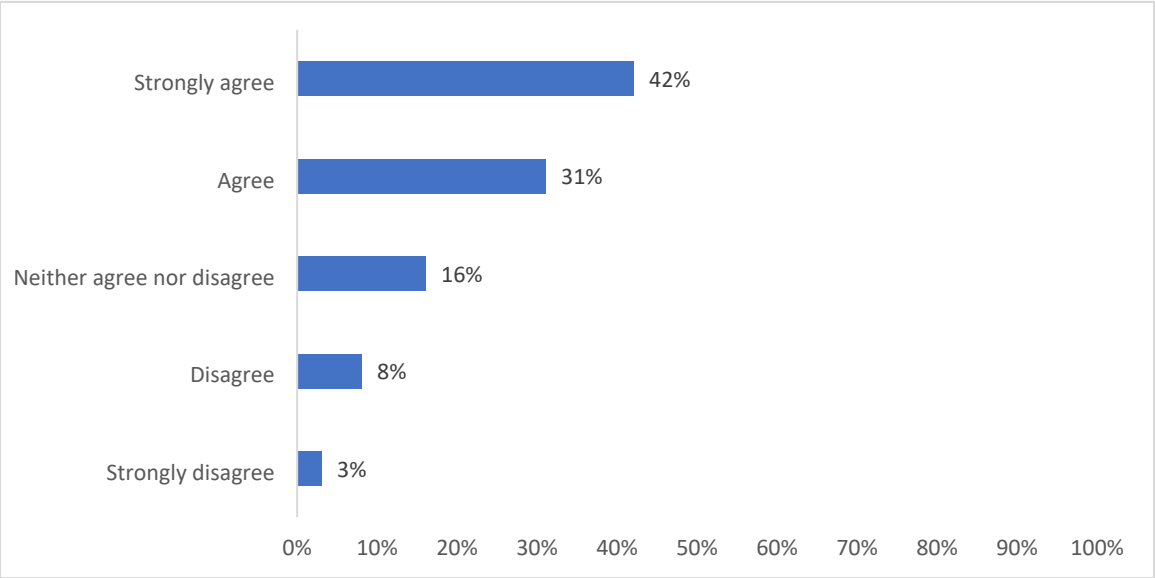
Graph 1: Capacity in which respondents took part in the consultation (n=587)



2.2 Proportion of respondents who agree the Lettings Policy should ensure those with the greatest need are prioritised for council housing (n=512)

Over seven in ten (73%) respondents agree that the Lettings Policy should ensure those with the greatest need are prioritised for council housing (42% strongly agree; 31% agree). Only one in ten (10%) said they disagree while an additional 16% said they neither agree nor disagree that the Lettings Policy should prioritise those with the greatest need.

Graph 2: Agreement that the Lettings Policy should ensure those with the greatest need are prioritised for council housing (n=512)



2.3 Proportion of respondents that agree or disagree with the proposed criteria for each of the priority bands (n=494)

Respondents were shown the current criteria for each housing band against the proposed changes and were asked if they agree or disagree. As can be seen:

Band 1+: 40% strongly agree and 41% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 3% disagree and 3% strongly disagree. A further 13% neither agree nor disagree.

Band 1: 34% strongly agree and 44% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 5% disagree and 3% strongly disagree. A further 15% neither agree nor disagree.

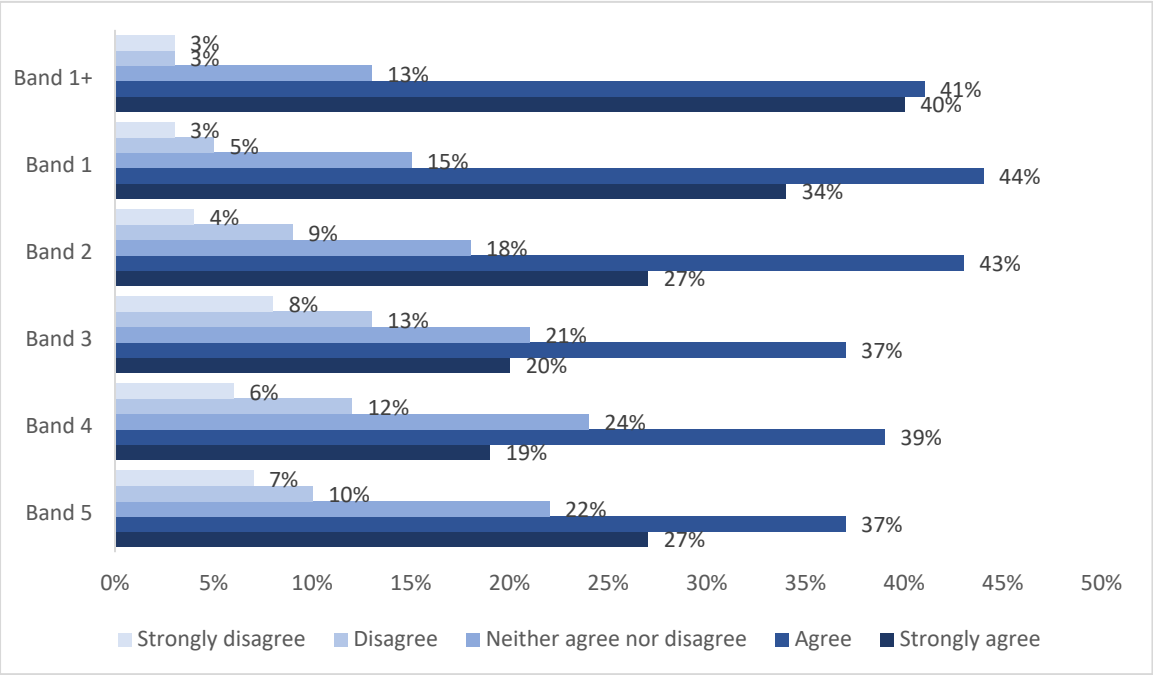
Band 2: 27% strongly agree and 43% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 9% disagree and 4% strongly disagree. A further 18% neither agree nor disagree.

Band 3: 20% strongly agree and 37% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 13% disagree and 8% strongly disagree. A further 21% neither agree nor disagree.

Band 4: 19% strongly agree and 39% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 12% disagree and 6% strongly disagree. A further 24% neither agree nor disagree.

Band 5: (24% strongly agree and 37% agree with the proposed change to the criteria within this band whereas 10% disagree and 7% strongly disagree. A further 22% neither agree nor disagree.

Graph 3: proportion of respondents who agree or disagree with the proposed changes to each band (n=494)



2.4 Comments or recommendations on the proposed priority band criteria (n=195)

We received 195 comments to this question. For analysis purposes these were categorised into themes. There were 11 key themes that emerged from the opened ended comments. The following quotes within each theme give a flavour of the comments received under each theme.

Armed forces:

‘Armed forces SHOULD NOT be in band 1. The forces pay wages (just like any another employer) and their employees should be able to sort out their own housing situation just like any other full time working person who gets a similar wage! Instead put the homeless from band 2 up into band 1 if they have less disposable income to afford sorting out their own housing arrangements!’

‘Don’t agree with “armed forces” in band 1and can’t understand why it is there alongside exceptionally needy categories.’

‘Reconsider awarding band 1 priority to applicants who have served in the armed forces’

Children in care:

‘In Band 1, a child leaving care from supported accommodation should be placed in Band 2. There are other applicants with needs that should be prioritised in Band 2 that are more important than a child of the recommended age that should be less prioritised. Why should a child in care be given priority above others?’

‘Priority 1: why do adoptees, armed forces & kids in care placed in this bracket? What makes these people more important, than a person who chooses not to adopt, not to be in the special forces & why should kids in care have an advantage over other kids, who are in a worse situation, yet don’t go into care!’

Domestic Abuse:

‘For band 3, if someone has fled domestic abuse from another local authority to come here, i dont think its fair for their banding to be lower as they might need to be somewhere without local connection, or they could have been placed in a refuge in a local authority where they have no local connections.’

‘Priority band 3 would mean anyone fleeing domestic abuse from another area, who have come into refuge, would not be given a high banding, and will be stuck in refuge for longer, potentially putting them at risk of going back to the perpetrator due to frustrations at not being able to be rehoused.’

Family circumstances (including overcrowding):

‘Family circumstances should be taken into consideration more.’

‘Priority should be awarded to households with children of opposite sex who are sharing bedrooms.’

‘I currently live in a 3-bed house with an under 1 year old which is overcrowded massively and I don’t get any priority so would like to be moved’

Homelessness:

‘I think homelessness should be top priority.’

‘Homeless should be in higher band’

‘I believe homelessness should be assessed on a case-by-case basis (ie cause of homelessness) but should be in a higher priority band.’

Local connection:

‘Band 1 and 1+ should be the same. Don't agree with the local connection criteria either’

‘Local people should be prioritised over non-local people. It's unfair to local residents who have been on the social housing lists to lose their chance to a non-local resident’

‘Bands 3 to 5. No-one who is not locally connected. For whatever reason, Except witness protection should be further up the list than a locally connected person. If there is not enough housing for local people, then outsiders should not be considered at all’

Location:

‘Should allow current tenants to move within the council homes if they are a good tenant meaning they can better their location needed etc’

‘I’ve currently relisted to swap home. I’m now band 5. I live in North Tyneside, and also am a full time carer for my father. I need to be closer to help care for him, I also have medical conditions’

‘The lowest bands are unfair, you can bid on properties but get absolutely no where because people in higher bands are always going to get them first, I’m trying to get away from my current location so I’m closer to work and family who live in Newcastle and yet I’m in a lower band… I do understand people have certain circumstances that put them in a higher band but it’s a bit unfair that me being a single parent trying to be closer to work I’m being classed as not a priority.’

Medical need (including mental health):

‘Where's the accounting for mental health, physical disabilities are not the only reason people would require to live in certain places’

‘I think those who live in another Borough, and who has put medical forms in, should be put in a higher band’

‘People with mental illness and disabilities such as autism worsened by living in their current home should be prioritised as well’

Private renting:

‘Not everyone can afford private rent which is why I'm now on the council list as paying my rent in landing me in debt with other companies as well as trying to feed my children also.’

‘Currently in band 5, will this be reviewed and changed to fit new bands as my elderly parents who I care for live in the area and I can no longer afford my private rental property’

‘Band 3 - to include 'Local connection' experiencing financial difficulties, struggle to meet high private rental costs or downsizing from larger private or council home to smaller property. (Please note I'm not sure if this is covered elsewhere)’

Property condition:

‘People with mould issues should be put higher priority, especially when the council aren’t doing anything about it.’

‘I think you need to rethink your bands. You let people live in mouldy conditions without giving them a choice of moving out. I’m the lowest band living in a flat with anti social behaviour and mould everywhere!!’

Other:

‘I think these should be based on face to face assessment because some things need discussion to clarify situations’

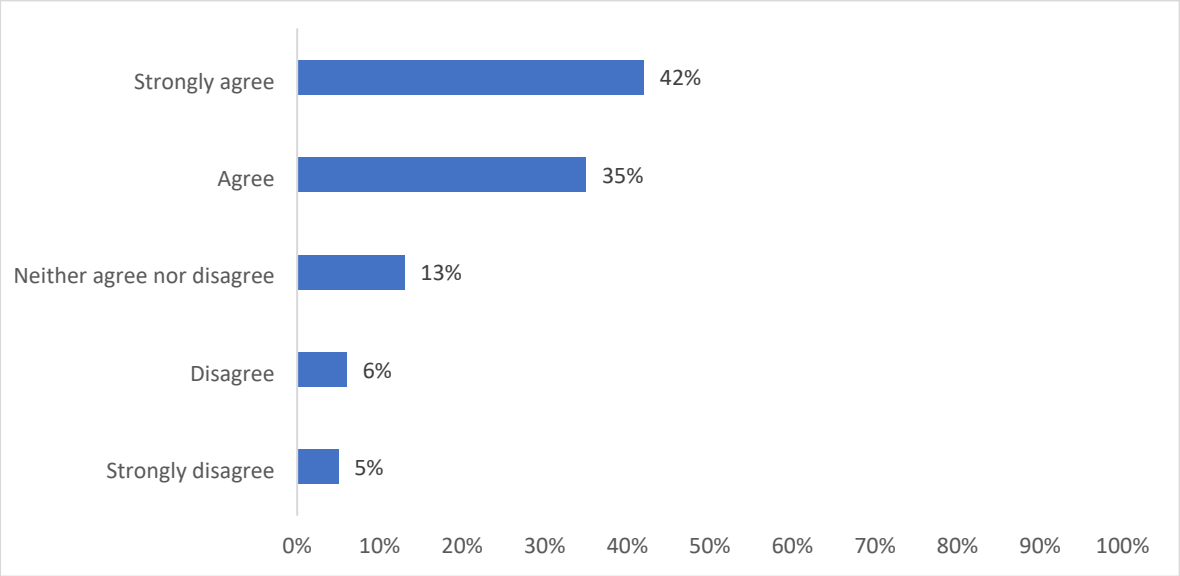
‘Tenants good home incentives’

‘band 2 and 1 could be amalgamated’

2.5 Number of respondents who believe applicants in the three highest priority bands (Band 1+, Band 1 and Band 2) should be subject to review every three months (n=510)

Respondents were asked whether they agree or disagree that all applicants in the three highest priority bands should be subject to review every three months. As can be seen, nearly eight in ten (77%) said they agree (42% strongly agree; 35% agree) whereas one in ten disagree (5% strongly disagree; 6% disagree). A further 13% said they neither agree nor disagree.

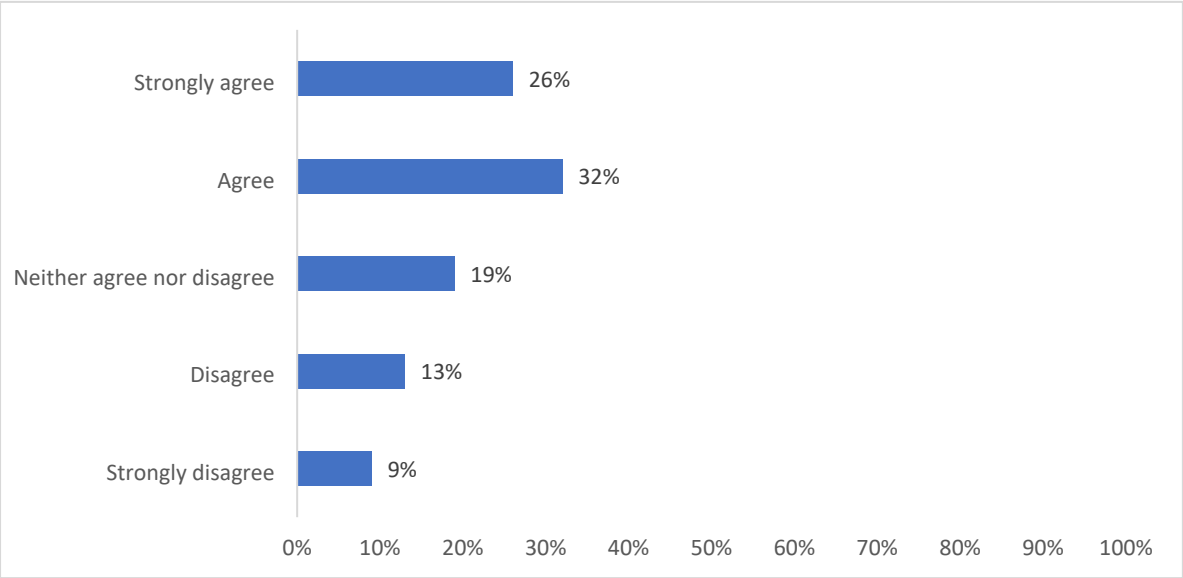
Graph 4: Proportion who believe applicants in the three highest priority bands should be subject to review every three months (n=510)



2.6 Number of respondents who agree with the proposal to reduce the priority banding for current tenants in adequate housing wishing to transfer, so those with the greatest need are prioritised (n=508)

Around six in ten (58%) respondents agree with the proposal to reduce the priority banding for current tenants in adequate housing wishing to transfer so that those with the greatest need are prioritised (26% strongly agree; 32% agree). Just over a fifth (22%) said they disagree (9% strongly disagree; 13 disagree), with a similar proportion (19%) saying they neither agree nor disagree with the proposal.

Graph 5: Agreement with proposal to reduce priority banding for current tenants in adequate housing wishing to transfer (n=508)



2.7 Comments or recommendations on the proposal to reduce the priority banding for current tenants in adequate housing wishing to transfer, so those with the greatest need are prioritised (n=127)

127 comments were received for this question. There were 12 key themes that emerged from the opened ended comments received and the most common themes identified were medical need (including mental health), the housing process and property transfers. The following quotes within each theme gives a flavour of the comments received.

Adequate Housing:

‘Why should people who are "adequately" housed have even less of a chance of moving? Every week when I come on there's less and less houses. I only had one house to bid on and it has been like that for months there used to be a fair few houses available but now I'm lucky if there's 1 house on a week.’

‘No not at all as adequately housed people may have there reasons on why they need re-housed.’

Anti-Social Behaviour:

‘How can a tenant who is suffering antisocial behaviour be put in band 5. I think they should be higher’

‘The banding system does not reflect individual needs, as someone who is band 5 and is living in constant fear in the home i am currently in, receiving no support with complaints and so luck moving bands this would not be applicable to everyone’s individual circumstances.’

‘There could be a case where tenants are trying to flee from bad neighbours’

Domestic Abuse:

‘People who are already homed should not be allowed to search for a new property UNLESS there are sever circumstances such as domestic violence’.

‘Priority should always be given to prople in the greater need. Especially the most vulnerable living in domestic violence, homelessness and medical health conditions’

‘For those of us on Domestic violence, have, nowhere to stay for months now, should also be considered on Band1/ Band 2 please’

Family circumstances (including overcrowding):

‘This does not encourage current tenants to keep up their current good work, it’s like a slap in the face for being a good tenant! A lot of overcrowding is due to people having children which they know fine well they don’t have space for, maybe create a policy which will make people think twice about expanding their family when they don’t have the bedroom space available to accommodate more babies.’

‘I think overcrowding shouldn’t be prioritised. Rooms can be divided easily. Big families shouldn’t be prioritised just because people keep having lots of babies.’

‘I live in a 3-bed house with 4 kids, and it’s overcrowded but I’m not a priority it’s unfair’

Homelessness:

‘Surely it should go to people who have not got a home’

‘Everyone should be given equal chances. Understanding that people who are homeless and suffering over severe conditions should be given a higher priority’

‘Why people already housed are ahead of people like me that are homeless joke’

Location:

‘I agree some people need properties more than others, but are desperate and struggling as I am in current property so of the properties are too far away for me to be able to move and get support with my children from family’
‘Someone may be adequately housed, but it could he in an area where they receive no support or they dislike, so they should still he given the opportunity to move.’

‘A Tenant's reason for requesting a transfer of home should be looked at on an individual basis and not just reduce their priority banding because they request a move. A tenant may have a very good reason to request a move, such as elderly person wishing to be nearer to their relative so they can be given support on a day-to-day basis.’

Medical need (including mental health):

‘Uprooting people that have lived there years is wrong especially if they have mental health issues’

‘I have disabilities and in band 3 but feel I'm not a priority as I'm adequately housed, but I struggle on the stairs.’

‘If the tenants reason to move is for more support for example a person in the household has been diagnosed with something like autism and need more family support or to be in a area closer to people can support them, however they are tenants and have good standing then the band 2 discretionary should still be allocated to them. But if the tenant just wishes to move home then no.’

Private renting:

‘I think the people in private rented houses that are struggling should be prioritised over council tenants as rents in the private sector are unaffordable’

‘As I wrote further just because I have a roof over my head does not mean I don’t struggle I make sure all my bills are paid and make sure my kids have what thet need but I can never treat them or anything or go out with them as everything is so expensive my monthly rent, electric and heating come to around £900 a month and I pay half of that out of my own money if I had a council house I would only be paying half of that and would have enough money to live and not be struggling all the time’.

Process:

‘Create a new team. Make more jobs, there are un-employed people in the area who could have qualities which may be beneficial to this. Having teams check up on a properties condition between moves ensures tenants are keeping to their contract and could allocate people more local to jobs/family connections benefiting their mental well-being.’

‘Monthly reviews should take place with a named housing officer for that person’

‘I think issues such as length of time on register should be taken into consideration, and to think of the distress caused to applicants still waiting.’

Property condition:

‘I am a very good tenant and have a beautiful home pay full rent and not in any arrears . I look after my home and I think this should be taken into consideration.’

‘Some of tenants properties are below standard and old containing damp etc.’

‘But on meeting and seeing their present home before a decision is made’

Transfer:

‘People wishing to transfer / swap should be a separate band/list for them only’

‘If tenants are seeking a transfer, at the end there will not be an empty property to give to the top priorities, so why would you put any priority on transfer. A person in

poor accommodation is not going to secure a transfer as no one would give up a good property for a poor one surely.'

'Transfer leaves a vacant property.'

Other:

'Build more bungalows'

'But how many of those in need are actually in need and telling the truth.'

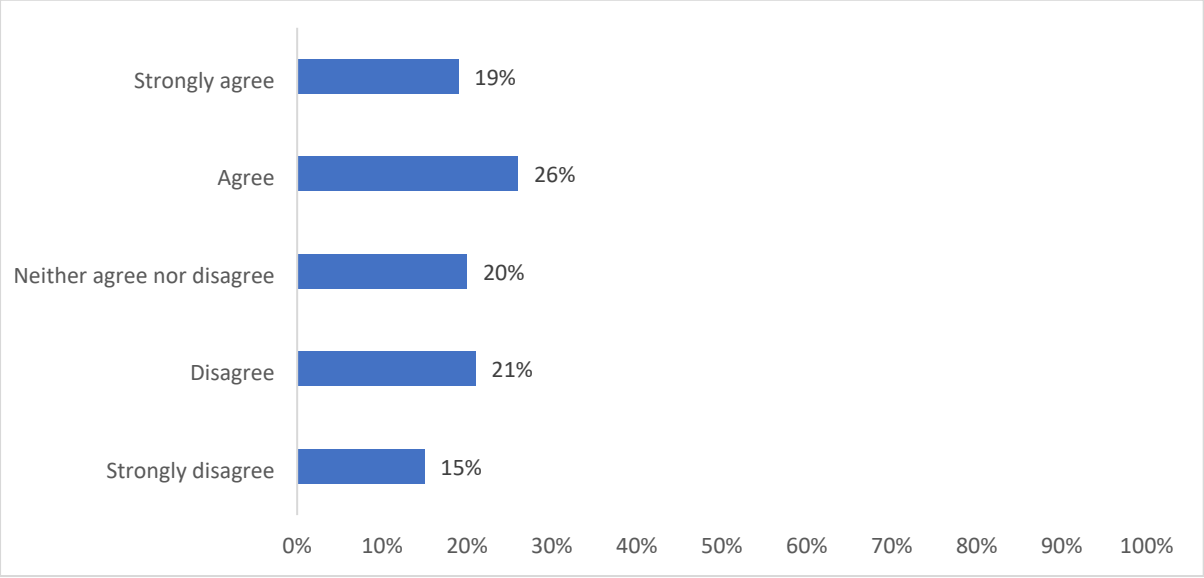
'Yet again people are going to figure out how to play the system and create false allegations to secure themselves a place under 'greater need.'

2.8 Number of respondents who agree with the proposals restrict the number of applicants in the three lowest priority bands from joining the Housing Register, so those with the greatest need are prioritised (n=510)

Respondents were asked to indicate whether they agree or disagree with the proposals to restrict the number of applicants in the three lowest priority bands from joining the Housing Register so that those with the greatest need are prioritised.

As can been seen in graph 5 below, over half (45%) of respondents agree with the proposal (19% strongly agree; 26% agree) with over a third (36%) saying the disagree (15% strongly disagree; 21% disagree). An additional one in five respondents said they neither agree nor disagree with the proposal.

Graph 6: Agreement with proposal to restrict the number of applicants in the three lowest priority bands from joining the Housing Register (n=510)



2.9 Comments on the proposals to restrict the number of applicants in the three lowest priority bands from joining the Housing Register, so those with the greatest need are prioritised.

107 comments were received for this question. There were 11 key themes that emerged from the opened ended comments received and the most common themes identified were local connection, the housing process and the banding. The following quotes within each theme give a flavour of the comments received.

Banding:

‘I agree because then people in high bands have a chance at being housed hopefully.’

‘Stopping people from joining won't make any difference, the people in the lower bands will always be at the back of the queue anyway. If someone in a lower band is given a property over someone in a higher band then they would lead me to believe the people in the higher band weren't bidding - you can't be that desperate for a place if you aren't bidding.’

‘Those in lower bands have no hope of getting a house as we are sometimes placed over 100 in the queue’

Domestic Abuse:

‘This would have a significant impact on domestic abuse clients from out of area’

‘This would stop those in domestic abuse refuges from other areas being able to access the housing register’

‘Those who are fleeing domestic abuse to another area, should be considered for other local Authorities and should be given priority banding due to current circumstances’

Family circumstances (including overcrowding):

‘Family need support if they are old or disabled’

‘I am in band 3 living in an overcrowded house with family that have lived here for over 20 years and I am having no hope finding a place’

Financial:

‘This would only work if the council worked with local landlords to prevent the frankly ridiculous increase in rents, even council housing has failed in this regard considering we're paying nearly £50 more a month in council tax (increase of almost 50% since starting tenancy for a band A) and almost £100 more a month rent despite no improvements on the quality of the house.’

‘As I have said previous. I am not seen as priority therefore in the lower bands. I cannot get a mortgage or afford the rent prices alone.’

Homelessness:

‘Currently in band 5 but will be evicted at end of private tenancy. Being homeless before I could be offered a council tenancy would put my employment in jeopardy creating a bigger issue than housing. Perhaps looking case by case would make more sense than to band someone too low’

‘This decision has to be done on a case-by-case basis. When we were allocated our council property we were classed as band 5 (under the new proposal we would have been band 4). Although at the time of application we were adequately housed, we were under threat of being homeless once the mortgage company had sold our home. So, if the application process had been closed at the time we needed to apply, we would have had nowhere to go for help in our situation. Being homeless even for a short time while we waited to be put in a higher band, I would have lost my job. So not only would we be homeless I would also be unemployed.’

Local connection:

‘where there is no local connection but a priority need and no availability where they do have a local connection then they should not be dropped from consideration’

‘I have lived in my borough for 41 years. I’d be upset to know someone outside my borough had priority over me’

‘If someone has a priority need then I don’t think it’s fair to close applications just because they have no local connection, as this may be out of their control.’

Medical need:

‘As a disabled person. I need help to apply for accommodation…’

‘it is not up to the council to decide whether someone is adequately housed. What is fine for someone, may severely impact the mental health of others.’

‘Reason A would mean the council is happily disregarding an application for someone who may no longer be in the physical capacity to pay for their current accomdation/home due to illness. This is disgraceful. Case by case basis.’

Private renting:

‘As an elderly applicant and my husband having health problems, we hope that just because we are renting privately but property does now not meet our current needs we wouldn't be discounted on the register’

‘I feel that as a healthy white single woman I am at the bottom of the bottom of the list. My complaints have gone unheard and ignored and if I were to apply now as a new applicant I would not get on the list and that terrifies me, instead i would be forced to get into lots of debt renting private and end up homeless’

‘I currently rent privately in North Tyneside & had no choice. I was Band 4 and was. eventually removed from the register after year of inactivity as the only properties I

could apply for were 1-bedroom flats, whereas on the same page I could apply for a 3-bedroom house in South Tyneside, which is impractical for me for work & family. I wouldn't be against limiting the register for some time, but it should be coupled with some flexibility when it re-opened so people can apply for houses.'

Process:

'If you are going restrict applicants in the lower bands then these need to review every three months as well to make sure they are in the right bands'

'You simply cannot restrict application just so the council can catch up. Either employ more staff to deal with backlog of processing applications or make it clear on the header of the website in bold letters of the situation the council is in with high demand for housing and processing may take (x) number of weeks/months. It inhumane not to let folk apply.'

'I think anyone with a priority need should be able to apply to any area at any time'

Waiting time:

'Ive' been on the list to move since 2019 still nothing'

'Make it fair!! I've been bidding for 3 years and am no closer'

'Go by your first application date of latest claim, make it fair to them who's been waiting years and not getting anywhere or a chance of a 1st home'

Other:

'Agree with this but again think it depends on individual circumstances'

'Everyone needs to be made a priority. You need to call whoever is on a band and ask them How you are helping and what you should do'

'Everyone has a right to be on the housing register'

3. Demographics

3.1 Sex of respondents (n=512)

Of those taking part in the consultation, just under three in ten (28%) said they were male while seven in ten (69%) said they were female only 3% said they preferred not say what sex they are.

Table 1: Sex of respondents (n=512)

Sex of respondents	Percentage	Absolutes
Male	28%	144
Female	69%	355
Prefer not to say	3%	13

3.2 Age of respondents (n=512)

There was quite an even spread of those taking part in the consultation when the data was split by age. As can be seen from table 2, the majority of those answering the consultation were aged between either 25-44 years and 65 and over. However, most respondents to this question (30%) indicated they preferred not to state their age.

Table 2: Age of respondents (n=512)

Age of respondents	Percentage	Absolutes
Under 16	0%	0
16-24	8%	41
25-34	19%	95
35-44	21%	107
45-54	14%	72
55-64	15%	79
65 and over	20%	103
Prefer not to say	30%	15

3.3 Respondents with physical and/or mental health conditions expected to last for 12 months or more (n=510)

Six in ten (59%) respondents said they had a physical and/or mental health condition that is expected to last for more than 12 months, whereas as one third (33%) said they did not. Just under one third (8%) said they preferred not to say.

3.4 Of the conditions or illnesses identified do they reduce ability to carry out day to day activities (n=428)

32% of respondents said that the condition or illness reduces their ability to carry out day to day activities a lot and similarly 33% said it reduced a little, whereas 22% said not at all, 13% of respondents preferred not to say.

3.5 Ethnic group (n=509)

89.5% of respondents said that their ethnic group was White British, while 2.53% was made up if any other white background. Only 1.36% were Black African, Caribbean or Black British and as shown in the table below under 1% were of any other black background or Asian/ Asian British. The remaining respondents preferred not to say or selected ‘other’ for their Ethnic group.

Table 3: Ethnic Group (n=509)

White British	89.5%	461
Any other white background	2.53%	13
Black African, Caribbean, or Black British	1.36%	7
Any other black background	0.19%	1
Asian/ Asian British	0.78%	4
Any other Asian background	0%	0
Mixed multiple ethnic groups	0%	0
Prefer not to say	2.8%	17
Other	1.17%	6

Change Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA)

1. Proposal details		
Name of the policy/project/process being assessed (subsequently referred to as project)	North Tyneside Lettings Policy 2023	
Purpose of project	The North Tyneside Council Lettings Policy Review is due for biennial review. The last review was completed in 2021, where no material changes were identified. Since then, housing demands have increased, with a significant growth in the number of housing applications received, more households owed a statutory priority rehousing duty and a reduction in the number of homes that are available to let.	
Who is the project intended to benefit?	Housing applicants, households in priority housing need, members of the housing team, registered housing providers, elected members and key stakeholders who support housing applicants.	
What outcomes should be achieved?	To address the current pressures on the Local Authority's housing register and proposals to alleviate the pressures on the service, manage customer expectations and ensure that our homes are allocated to those customers in the highest need.	
Version of EqIA	2	
Date this version created	03/07/2024	
Confidential	no	
Directorate	Housing and Property Servces	
Service	Housing Operations	
	Name	Service or organisation
Principal author	Rachael Sanderson	NTC Housing & Property Services
Additional authors	Lauren Berry Liz Archer	NTC Housing & Property Services NTC Housing & Property Services

2. Groups impacted		
Does the project impact upon?		**If yes, what is the estimated number impacted and the level of impact this will have on the group (high, medium, low)?**
Service users	yes	Service users in the context of the Lettings Policy are housing applicants. For the majority of applicants, there would be a low impact as they will not be affected by the changes. However, there are some groups which may be impacted: • Band 2 Responsible 10-year Tenants. This category of priority is proposed to be removed from the policy. Therefore, there could be a potential high impact, if the applicant has no priority need. However, we would not know the exact level of impact until applicants confirm that they would like to remain on the housing register and have been re-assessed. The number of applicants in this group is low and fluctuates at around 120 – 140. There are no particular protected characteristics that have been identified as being affected or as strongly representing this group. • Applicants with temporary restrictions to the housing register. There would be a low impact as this group of people have no priority housing need and are currently limited in accessing available homes. The restrictions to the housing register are not permanent or indefinite and are only applied where required. Therefore, there are no numbers that can be attributed to this group due to the flexibility in which it is applied. Further, when restrictions are lifted, this group will potentially continue to have a level of access, with the same priority as they would have always had. This change is proposed to manage customer expectations. There are no particular protected characteristics that have been identified as being affected or as strongly representing this group.

		• Band 3 applicants. There is a proposal to split current band 3 housing applicants into different bands in the new policy. This is to distinguish between applicants who are currently in band 3 with a housing need, with those applicants in band 3 where a housing move would be preferable. Overall, there is a medium level of impact. This takes account of the improved priority for band 3 applicants with a housing need, compared to band 3 applicants with a preference to move who will see their priority reduced. There are no particular protected characteristics that have been identified as being affected or as strongly representing this group.
Carers or family of service users	no	N/A
Residents	no	N/A
Visitors	no	N/A
Staff	yes	The proposed changes to the Lettings Policy would impact staff with some new ways of working. The level of impact will be low and will directly affect the Housing Options Team where there are approximately 30 members of staff. There are no particular protected characteristics strongly represented by this group.
Partner organisations	yes	The North Tyneside Lettings Policy covers the wider Homefinder scheme which includes North Tyneside Council, as well as Registered Housing Association Partners. There are approximately 12 organisations operating with the policy who would be impacted. The level of impact is low as the changes to the policy are focused on the registration process which is a function undertaken by North Tyneside Council. Partner Organisations also represent services that support or advocate for housing applicants. There are less than 5 main

		organisations that this represents, and the impact is low. There are no changes that will directly affect them. There are no particular protected characteristics strongly represented by this group.

3. Evidence gathering and engagement		
	Internal evidence	**External evidence**
What evidence has been used for this assessment?	The demand for our Council homes has been the focus of the review. It's important to ensure the review reflects the demands for accommodation and prioritises lettings to those in the highest need. The evidence used to inform the review includes data from the housing register, lettings information, homelessness statistics, detail regarding vulnerable households and those in greatest need, such as applicants placed in temporary accommodation and cases of domestic abuse. There has also been wide engagement with customers, Council Officers, Members of the Council and key stakeholders. The findings from the consultation exercises has also informed the proposed changes.	The Affordable Homes programme is being rolling out at the same time of this review which will, in time, increase the number of homes available to let. However, this will still not resolve the pressures on the housing register and discharging statutory housing duties in the short to medium term. Further evidence which has supported the review and informed the proposed changes includes learning from other lettings policies, along with key guidance and legislation, including: • Housing Act 1996 • Localism Act 2011 • Social Housing Allocations Guidance 2020 • The Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 • Domestic Abuse Act 2021

	The proposed changes also fit within key Council plans and policy framework including: • Our North Tyneside Plan 2021 – 2025 • North Tyneside Tenancy Strategy 2021-2025 • North Tyneside Homelessness Prevention and Rough Sleeping Strategy 2023-2028 • North Tyneside Council Housing Strategy 2023 - 2028 • North Tyneside Council Housing Services Domestic Abuse Policy	• Social Housing (Regulation) Act 2023
Have you carried out any engagement in relation to this proposal?	yes	
If yes of what kind and with whom? If no, why not?	Consultation with tenants, voluntary agencies, NTC staff, registered providers, NTC Members including Secure Sub-Committee.	
Is there any information you don't have?	no	
If yes, why is this information not available?		

4. Impact on groups with different characteristics			
Legally protected characteristics	**Potential positive impact identified**	**Potential negative impact identified**	**Description of the potential impact and evidence used in the assessment (mitigations are not included here)**

Age	yes	no	The aim of the policy is to ensure best use is made of housing stock in North Tyneside. Some properties do have an age restriction to be eligible to reside in them. This will be considered when letting a home in accordance with this policy. The equity/savings of people aged over 60 who apply for North Tyneside Living properties (older person's accommodation) has been set against the average price of similar older persons accommodation in the borough. This figure will be reviewed on an annual basis and is currently incorporated in the Lettings Policy.
Disability	yes	yes	The aim of the policy is to ensure best use is made of housing stock in North Tyneside and housing needs are met. This includes properties for people with a disability who may require additional support including adaptations. The letting of properties will be in accordance with this policy. Customers with some disabilities or long-term conditions may find it difficult to bid for a home or understand how the Homefinder process works. Some applicants could be disadvantaged if key material, such as policies and processes were not available in other formats or languages (e.g. BSL).
Gender reassignment	yes	no	The policy allows for applicants' accounts to be suspended for a period of six months where they have rejected three or more offers over a twelve-month period, including those undergoing or have undergone

			gender reassignment, some areas /properties may not feel safe and therefore they may be detrimentally impacted by this measure.
Marriage & civil partnership	no	no	We have no reason to believe that the policy would have any greater or lesser effect on people on account of marriage and civil partnership status.
Pregnancy & maternity	no	no	We have no reason to believe that the policy would have any greater or lesser effect on people on account of pregnancy or maternity.
Race	yes	yes	The Lettings Policy complies with legislation and does not provide access to the housing register for certain groups of overseas applicants who do not have a right to rent. Where applicants do not speak English as their first language, there is a potential that they could be disadvantaged by not understanding key material, such as policies and processes.
Religion or belief	no	no	There is no specific impact to religion or belief that has been identified for this policy. Access to the housing register and the letting of homes is in accordance with our policy.
Sex	no	no	There is no specific impact to sex that has been identified for this policy. Access to the housing register and the letting of homes is in accordance with our policy.
Sexual orientation	no	no	We have no reason to believe that the policy would have any greater or lesser effect on people on account of sexual orientation.
Intersectionality	no	no	We have no reason to believe that there would be any specific impact to intersectionality for this policy.

Non-legally protected characteristics			
Carers	yes	no	Priority is awarded to applicants who carry out caring responsibilities as a foster carer on behalf of North Tyneside Council.
Socio-economic disadvantage	no	yes	The proposal to split existing band 3 categories would see a reduction in priority to households who are living with others/ sharing facilities. This applies to a diverse range of applicants and is not strongly represented by any protected characteristic.

5. Achievement of the Authority's public sector equality duty		
Will the proposal contribute to any of the following?		**If yes, how?**
Eliminate unlawful discrimination, victimisation and harassment	yes	No evidence of discrimination has been found previously but this EqIA will help us to verify that lettings are fair and equitable.
Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not	yes	The policy aims to ensure that applicants receive the correct priority for housing in line with their needs.
Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not	yes	The NTC lettings process allocates homes to people from all communities and backgrounds in North Tyneside. Procedures are in place to ensure any prejudices that may be encountered are addressed, this will help foster good relations.

6. Negative impacts		
Potential negative impact	**Can it be reduced or removed?**	**If yes how? If no, why not and what alternative options were considered and not pursued?**
Tenants who might be dissatisfied with the removal of the Band 2 Responsible Tenant category.	yes- reduced	Advance communication with applicants, ahead of changes being implemented would reduce the likelihood of any adverse impact on any applicants with a priority need. Applicants in this category will be re-assessed to identify whether there is any other information which would support retaining this priority on the housing register e.g. medical or welfare conditions. There are no particular protected characteristics that have been identified as been affected or as strongly representing this group.
A lack of understanding what proposed changes means where there banding criteria has been changed. Perception of the general public, in particular the restricting access to the housing register.	yes- reduced	A communication plan has been developed, with staff, customers, members and key stakeholders to receive tailored information. For certain groups affected by the proposed changes, including Tenants with 10 years reasonable preference, they will be contacted directly and invited to have their housing application reassessed. There is has been wide consultation and the proposed changes have responded to the feedback that has been received. There are positive messages to be shared around the priority that is given to applicants who are in the greatest housing need.

Applicants who do not have a priority banding may have restricted access to the housing register.	yes- reduced	Restricting access to the housing register will be only be applied flexibly. It is not a permanent measure and will only be applied where required. Regular reviews of the impact will be carried out.
Applicants with a disability, or where English is not the first language.	Yes - reduced	The policy can be made available in a range of formats for people to access, including audio, large print, easy read, BSL video, web based, or a paper copy can be sent to them. Applicants can bid for homes online, by telephone, by contacting the council's Customer First Centres (in person, by telephone or on-line) or Auto-bid (this is set up for vulnerable customers).
Applicants who have undergone gender reassignment	Yes - reduced	It is therefore important that safeguards are put in place to ensure that offers are suitable. The implementation of this is carefully monitored, including making use of information about protected characteristics and reviewing procedures.
Race	Yes - reduced	Safeguards are put in place to ensure that offers are suitable, and that the proposal is sensitively implemented, particularly regarding minority groups. The implementation of this proposal is carefully monitored, including making use of information about protected characteristics. The policy can be made available in a range of formats, including key community languages. A paper copy can be sent to a household if requested.
Impact on socio-economic factors	No	This group will still have access to the housing register. There will also continue to

		be advice available on wider housing options.

7. Action plan				
Actions to gather evidence or information to improve NTC's understanding of the potential impacts on people with protected characteristics and how best to respond to them	**Responsible officer name**	**Responsible officer service area**	**Target completion date**	**Action completed**
N/a				
Actions already in place to remove or reduce potential negative impacts	**Responsible officer name**	**Responsible officer service area**	**Impact**	
Age - Some properties do have an age restriction to be eligible to reside in them	Liz Archer / Lauren Berry	Housing Options	reduce	
Disability – applicants can bid for homes online, by contacting the Customer First Centre or by Auto- bid (this is set up for vulnerable customers)	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options	reduce	
Gender reassignment – safeguards are put in place to ensure that offers are suitable. The implementation of this is carefully monitored, including making use of information about protected characteristics and reviewing procedures.	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options	reduce	

Race – safeguards are put in place to ensure that offers are suitable, and that the proposal is sensitively implemented, particularly with regard to minority groups. Accessible information is also available, including different languages. The implementation of this proposal is carefully monitored, including making use of information about protected characteristics.	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options		reduce	
Actions that will be taken to remove or reduce potential negative impacts	**Responsible officer name**	**Responsible officer service area**	**Impact**	**Target completion date**	**Action completed**
Potential negative impacts that have been identified will be reviewed on a regular basis. For example, this includes the impact of restricting access to the housing register.	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options	reduce	31/03/2025	in progress
Actions that will be taken to make the most of any potential positive impact	**Responsible officer name**	**Responsible officer service area**		**Target completion date**	**Action completed**
Inform residents and tenants of the policy and how to access it, including positive messages around what the policy is aiming to achieve in prioritising applicants in highest housing need.	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options		08/04/2024	in progress

Actions that will be taken to monitor the equality impact of this proposal once it is implemented	Responsible officer name	Responsible officer service area	Target completion date	Action completed
The Lettings Policy will be reviewed in line with the agreed frequency review, or as a result of changes in legislation and/ or regulation in line with business needs. Disaggregated data will be used to include an assessment of the impact on protected groups.	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options	18/01/2024	in progress
Date review of EqIA to be completed	**Responsible officer name**	**Responsible officer service area**		
31/07/2025	Liz Archer/ Lauren Berry	Housing Options		

8. Outcome of EqIA	
Outcome	**Please explain and evidence why you have reached this conclusion:**
The proposal is robust, no major change is required	The existing policy works well and fulfils our responsibility to all our tenants to ensure people are living in accommodation most suitable to their needs, to rehouse those in the most housing need, and to let homes in the most efficient and effective way. Some changes are required to address the pressure on the local authority and the demand for housing stock, actions have been put in place to reduce any potential negative impacts from the proposal. Analysis has been carried out to identify the demographic of the applicants who may be impacted by the changes to the Lettings Policy. We acknowledge there are groups of applicants in lower priority bands, with protected characteristics. This group of people have been assessed to be adequately housed, with no

	housing need. We are satisfied these groups of applicants would not be disadvantaged on the housing register by these proposed changes. For those applicants with a priority need, based on being a responsible tenant, we are confident about reassessing their applications to identify any further need they may have. The numbers in this group are very low and typically represent between 1-2% of the total housing register. There are no defined protected characteristics that standout in this cohort.

9. Corporate Equality Group member approval	
Do you agree or disagree with this assessment?	Agree
If disagree, please explain why?	
Name of Corporate Equality Group Member	Toby Hartington Brown
Date	04/07/2024

10. Director/ Head of Service approval	
Do you agree or disagree with this assessment?	Agree
If disagree, please explain why?	
Name of Director/Head of Service	Peter Mennell
Date	04/07/2024

Please return the document to the Author and Corporate Equality Group member.